

Herodotus' Histories Book 1

Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and
Commentary

Second Edition

Geoffrey Steadman

Herodotus' Histories Book 1
Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

Second Edition

© 2012 by Geoffrey D. Steadman

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at creativecommons.org.

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work freely under the following conditions:

- (1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
- (2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- (3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

The Greek text is the edition by Karl Hude, first published by Oxford University Press in 1908.

ISBN-13: 978-0-9843065-8-9

ISBN-10: 0-9843065-8-7

Published by Geoffrey Steadman
Cover Design: David Steadman

Fonts: Times, GFS Porson, New Athena Unicode

geoffreysteadman@gmail.com

Table of Contents

	Pages
Preface.....	v-vi
How to Use this Commentary.....	vii
Ionic Dialect.....	viii-ix
Running Core Vocabulary.....	x-xvi
Abbreviations and Additional Readings.....	xvii
Declensions, Pronouns, Correlative Adverbs and Pronouns.....	240-241
Verb Synopses.....	242-245
Alphabetized Core Vocabulary.....	246-252

Histories Book I

Introduction, Conflicting accounts of kidnapping (sections I.1-I.5).....	2-9
Rise and Fall of Croesus of Lydia (fl. 560-546 B.C.)	
Early kings of Lydia (I.7-I.25).....	8-27
Gyges and Candales (I.7-I.14)	
Rise of the Lydian empire under Croesus (I.26-I.28).....	26-29
Solon and Croesus (I.29- I.33).....	28-37
Adrastus and Atys, Croesus' son (I.34- I.45).....	36-47
Croesus' ambition toward Persia (I.46- I.55).....	46-55
Croesus' appeal to the Greeks (I.56- I.70).....	56-75
Pisistratus of Athens (I.59- I.64)	
Sparta and its neighbors (I.65- I.68)	
Croesus' attack on Persia: fall of Sardis (I.71- I.92).....	74-105
Croesus on the pyre (I.86- I.91)	
Lydian geography and customs (I.93- I.94).....	104-109
Rise and Fall of Cyrus of Persia (fl. 559-529 B.C.)	
Early history of Persia (I.95- I.106).....	108-121
Birth and rise of Cyrus (I.107- I.130).....	120-151
Persian customs (I.131- I.140).....	150-159
Persian conquest of the Ionian Greeks (I.141- I.176).....	158-193
Cyrus' conquest of Babylon (I.177- I.200).....	192-221
Description of Babylon (I.179- I.183)	
Babylonian Customs (I.192- I.200)	
Cyrus' attack on the Massagetae; death of Cyrus (I.201- I.216).....	220-238

Preface to the Series

The aim of this commentary is to make Herodotus' *Histories* Book I as accessible as possible to intermediate and advanced Greek readers so that they may experience the joy, insight, and lasting influence that comes from reading one of the greatest works in classical antiquity in the original Greek.

Each page of the commentary includes 14-16 lines of Greek (half of a page from Hude's 1908 Oxford Classical Text) with all corresponding vocabulary and grammar notes below on the same page. The corresponding vocabulary includes all words occurring 14 or fewer times, arranged alphabetically. The bottom of each page is devoted to grammatical notes, which are organized according to line numbers.

To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a Running Core Vocabulary List at the beginning of this commentary that includes all words occurring 15 or more times arranged in the order in which they first occur in the dialogue. An alphabetized form of this list can be found in the glossary. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have reviewed and mastered the Running Core List, they will be able to rely solely on the Greek text and facing commentary and not need to turn a page or consult outside dictionaries as they read.

The grammatical notes are designed to help beginning readers read the text, and so I have passed over detailed literary and philosophical explanations in favor of short, concise, and frequent entries that focus exclusively on grammar and morphology. The notes are intended to complement, not replace, an advanced level commentary, and so I encourage readers to consult some of the additional readings listed in the bibliography. Assuming that readers finish elementary Greek with varying levels of ability, I draw attention to subjunctive and optative constructions, identify unusual aorist and perfect forms, and in general explain aspects of the Greek that they should have encountered in first year study but perhaps forgotten. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance rather than too little.

One of the virtues of this commentary is that it eliminates time-consuming dictionary work. While there are many occasions where a dictionary is absolutely necessary for developing a nuanced reading of the Greek, in most instances any

advantage that may come from looking up a word and exploring alternative meanings is outweighed by the time and effort spent in the process. Many continue to defend this practice, but I am convinced that such work has little pedagogical value for intermediate and advanced students and that the time saved by avoiding such drudgery can be better spent reading more Greek, reviewing morphology, memorizing vocabulary, mastering principal parts of verbs, and reading advanced-level commentaries and secondary literature.

As an alternative to dictionary work, this commentary offers two approaches to building knowledge of vocabulary. First, I isolate the words that occur 15 or more times. Second, I include the number of occurrences of each Greek word at the end of each definition entry. I encourage readers who have mastered the core vocabulary list and principal parts to single out, drill and memorize moderately common words (e.g. 10-14 times) as they encounter them in the reading and devote comparatively little attention to words that occur once or twice. Altogether, I am confident that readers who follow this regimen will learn the vocabulary more efficiently and develop fluency more quickly than with traditional methods.

If you would like to recommend changes to this volume or download a free .pdf copy, please see the URL address below. All criticisms are welcome.

Lastly, I wish to thank Alex Purves and Matthew Thompson for helping correct numerous errors, both great and small. I am very grateful for their insights, and readers will benefit considerably from their attention to detail.

Geoffrey D. Steadman Ph.D.
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com
www.geoffreysteadman.com

How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to encourage active acquisition of vocabulary and grammar.

1. Master the core words occurring 15 or more times before each reading.

Since most of these running core words are accessible to intermediate readers, this task should be easy. As time and interest allows, single out and memorize words that occur 10 to 14 times as they appear in the corresponding vocabulary lists.

2. Read actively and make lots of educated guesses

One of the benefits of traditional dictionary work is that it gives readers an interval between the time they encounter a questionable word or form and the time they find the dictionary entry. That span of time often compels readers to make educated guesses and actively seek out understanding of the Greek.

Despite the benefits of corresponding vocabulary lists, there is a risk that without that interval of time you will become complacent in your reading habits and treat the Greek as a puzzle to be decoded rather than a language to be learned. *Your challenge, therefore, is to develop the habit of making an educated guess under your breath each time before you consult the commentary.* If you guess correctly, you will reaffirm your understanding of the Greek. If incorrectly, you will become aware of your weaknesses and more capable of correcting them.

4. Take notes as you read on the ancillary translation sheets.

5. Reread the passage immediately after you have finished

Repeated readings not only help you commit Greek to memory but also promote your ability to read the Greek as Greek. You learned to read in your first language through repeated readings of the same books. Greek is no different. Develop a habit of reviewing with the Greek-only pages to ensure that you have mastered the Greek.

6. Reread the most recent passage immediately before you begin a new one.

This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax quickly, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.

7. Consult an advanced-level commentary for a more nuanced interpretation

After your initial reading and as time permits, consult another commentary. Your initial reading will allow you to better understand the advanced commentary, which in turn will offer a more insightful literary analysis than is possible in this volume.

Major Differences between Ionic and Attic Greek

Herodotus wrote in an Ionic dialect, and below is a summary of some of the differences that readers will encounter from the Attic dialect that they learned in elementary Greek. Many of these examples are taken from the first pages of Book 1.

	Attic	Herodotus (Ionic)
1. Vowel Changes		
a. $\bar{\alpha} \rightarrow \eta$ after ϵ, ι, ρ	πρᾶγμα ἄγγελία	πρῆγμα ἄγγελίη
b. $\epsilon \rightarrow \epsilon\iota$ before ν, ρ, λ	ξένος ἔνεκα	ξεῖνος, εἴνεκα
c. $ο \rightarrow ου$ before ν, ρ, λ	μόνος ὄνομα	μούνος οὔνομα
d. $\epsilon\iota \rightarrow \eta\acute{\iota}$	βασιλεία στρατεία	βασιληῖη στρατηῖη
d. $\alpha\upsilon$ or $ο\upsilon \rightarrow \omega$	οὔν ἑαυτοῦ	ῶν ἑωυτοῦ
2. Consonant Changes		
a. $\tau\tau \rightarrow \sigma\sigma$ θάλαττα	θάλασσα, τέτταρες	τέσσερες
b. $\pi \rightarrow \kappa$ in κοῦ, κοῖος etc.	πῶς πότερος	κῶς κότερος
c. $\phi, \theta, \chi \rightarrow \pi, \tau, \kappa$	ἄφικνέομαι αὔθις δέχομαι	ἄπικνέομαι, αὔτις δέκομαι
3. Changes in Declension Endings		
a. First Declension		
1. masc. gen. sg. $-ου \rightarrow -εω$	Καμβύσου	Καμβύσεω
2. gen. pl. $-ων \rightarrow -έων$	Περσῶν	Περσέων
3. dat. pl. $-αις \rightarrow -ησι(\nu)$	Πέρσαις	Πέρσησι
b. Second Declension		
1. dat. pl. $-οις \rightarrow -οισι(\nu)$	ἐκάστοις	ἐκαστοισι
c. Third Declension		
1. endings are uncontracted	βασιλεῖς βασιλῆ γένους	βασιλέες βασιλέα γένεος

		Attic	Herodotus (Ionic)
4. Changes in Verbs			
a. ε-augment sometimes omitted:		ὄρμητο ἡμείβετο	ὄρμητο ἀμείβετο
b. uncontracted vowel stems:		ὦν ὄντες ἔδονεῖτο δοκεῖν	ἔων (pple εἰμί) ἔόντες ἔδονέετο δοκέειν
c. 3 rd pl. mid./pass. often changes:			
i. -νται → -αται		τίθενται	τιθέαται
ii. -ντο → -ατο		ἀφανίζοιντο	ἀφανίζοίατο
5. Personal Pronouns			
a. 1 st person	gen. sg. gen. pl.	ἐμοῦ ἡμῶν	ἐμέο (ἐμεῦ) ἐμέων
b. 2 nd person	gen. sg. dat. sg. gen. pl. acc. pl.	σοῦ σοί ὑμῶν ὑμας	σέο (σεῦ) τοι ὑμέων ὑμέας
c. 3 rd person	acc. sg. acc. sg. nom. pl. gen. pl. dat. pl. acc. pl.	αὐτῷ, ἧ αὐτόν, ἦν, ὅ αὐτοί, αἱ, ἅ αὐτῶν αὐτοῖς, αἷς αὐτούς, ἄς, ἅ	οἱ μιν σφεῖς σφέων σφι, σφιν σφέας
6. Reflexive Pronoun			
αυ → ωυ	all forms	ἐμαυτοῦ, ἧς, οὔ σεαυτοῦ, ἧς, οὔ ἐαυτοῦ, ἧς, οὔ	ἐμωυτοῦ, ἧς, οὔ σεωυτοῦ, ἧς, οὔ ἐωυτοῦ, ἧς, οὔ
7. Relative Pronoun			
Non-nominative forms are identical to the definite article (ὅς ἦ, τό; τοῦ, τῆς, τοῦ; τῷ, τῇ, τῷ...).			
		ἐν ᾧ ὅν	ἐν τῷ <i>in which</i> τόν <i>whom</i>

Running Core Vocabulary

This is an running list of vocabulary occurring 15 or more times Herodotus' *Histories Book I* organized by page number. An alphabetized list is found in the glossary. These words are not included in the commentary and therefore must be reviewed before readers read the text. The number of occurrences of each word was tabulated with the help of Perseus Digital Library (perseus.tufts.edu).

The number in the left column is the page number where the word first occurs.

- 2 αἴτιος, -η, -ον: culpable, responsible, blameworthy, 15
- 2 ἀλλήλους, -ας, -α: one another (non-nominative forms) 17
- 2 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 171
- 2 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, human, man, 56
- 2 ἀπ-ικνέομαι, ἀπίξομαι, ἀπικόμην, —, ἀπῆγμαι, —: come, arrive, 78
- 2 ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.), 74
- 2 ἀπο-δείκνυμι, -δέξω, -έδεξα, -δέδεχα, -δέδεγμαι ἐδέχθην: demonstrate, exhibit, produce 20
- 2 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 21
- 2 Ἀσσύριος, -η, -ον: Assyrian, 16
- 2 αὐτίκα: straightway, at once; presently, 17
- 2 γάρ: for, since, 247
- 2 γίνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγένομην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, —: come to be, become; happen, 212
- 2 δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 1249
- 2 δή: indeed, surely, really, certainly, just, 244
- 2 διά: through (+ gen.) on account of, because of (+ acc.), 39
- 2 εἰάν: εἰ ἄν, if (contracted as ἦν), 103
- 2 ἐκ, ἐξ: out of, from (+ gen.), 164
- 2 Ἕλληνας, Ἕλληνας, ὁ: Greek, 48
- 2 ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.), 262
- 2 ἐπί: near, at (+ gen.), to, toward (+ acc), near, at (dat.), 199
- 2 ἔργον, τό: work, task, deed, act, 24
- 2 ἐς: into, to, in regard to (+ acc.), 661
- 2 θάλασσα, ἡ: sea, 22
- 2 καί: and, also, even, too, 1187
- 2 καλέω, καλέω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην: call, summon, invite, 63
- 2 μακρός, -ή, -όν: long, far, distant, large, 17
- 2 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 107
- 2 μέν: on the one hand, 395
- 2 νῦν: now; as it is, 106
- 2 ὁ, ἡ, τό: the; he, she, it, 4017
- 2 ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε: this, this here, 133
- 2 οἰκέω, οἰκῶ, ὤκησα, ὤκηκα, ὤκημαι, ὤκήθην: inhabit, dwell, live, 36
- 2 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 667
- 2 Πέρσης, -ου, ὁ: a Persian, 108
- 2 φημί, ἐρέω, εἶπον, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην: say, claim, assert, 51
- 2 χρόνος, ὁ: time, 48

- 2 **χώρη**, **ή**: land, region, area, place, 46
- 2 **χώρος**, **ό**: ground, place, land, 16
- 2 **ώς**: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 238
- 3 **αὐτός**, **-ή**, **-ό**: -self; he, she, it; the same, 392
- 3 **βασιλεύς**, **ό**: a king, chief, 73
- 3 **γυνή**, **γυναικός**, **ή**: a woman, wife, 77
- 3 **εἶμι**, **ἔσομαι**: be, exist, 689
- 3 **ἔρχομαι**, **ἐλεύσομαι**, **ἦλθον**, **ἐλήλυθα**, **—**, **—**: come or go, 32
- 3 **ἤ**: or (either...or); than, 69
- 3 **ἡμέρη**, **ή**: day, daylight, dawn, 35
- 3 **θυγάτηρ**, **ή**: a daughter, 21
- 3 **ἵστημι**, **στήσω**, **ἔστησα**, **ἔστηκα**, **ἔσταμαι**, **ἐστάθην**: make stand, set up, stop, establish, 21
- 3 **κατά**: down from (+ gen.), down (along); concerning (+ acc.), 130
- 3 **λέγω**, **λέξω**, **ἔλεξα**, **εἶλοχα**, **λέλεγμαι**, **ἐλέχθην**: say, speak, (fut. is often **ἔρέω**) 159
- 3 **μάλιστα**: most of all; certainly, especially, 32
- 3 **νηῦς**, **νηός**, **ή**: a ship, boat, 19
- 3 **οἱ**: to or for him(self), her(self), it(self); dat. sg., equivalent to **αὐτῷ**, **—ῆ** (acc. **μιν**) 118?
- 3 **ὅς**, **ῆ**, **ὅ**: who, which, that, 226
- 3 **οὐνομα**, **-ατος**, **τό**: name, 48
- 3 **πᾶς**, **πᾶσα**, **πᾶν**: every, all, the whole, 234
- 3 **πολύς**, **πολλά**, **πολύ**: much, many, 107
- 3 **σφεῖς**, **σφέων**, **σφέας**, **σφι** (**σφίσι**): they, equivalent to **αὐτούς**, **-άς** 160
- 4 **ἄν**: modal adv., 78
- 4 **ἄρχω**, **ἄρξω**, **ἤρξα**, **ἤρχα**, **ἤρχμαι**, **ἤρχθην**: begin; rule, be leader of, 48
- 4 **δεύτερος**, **-η**, **-ον**: second, 24
- 4 **εἵνεκα**: for the sake or because of, for (+ preceding gen.), 31
- 4 **ἐνθεῦτεν**: hence, thence; thereupon (Att. **ἐντεῦθεν**), 19
- 4 **ἔχω**, **ἔξω**, **ἔσχον**, **ἔσχηκα**, **ἔσχημαι**, **—**: to have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed, 171
- 4 **μετά**: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 75
- 4 **ὀρμάω**, **ὀρμήσω**, **ὠρμησα**, **—**, **ὠρμημαι**, **ὠρμήθην**: set out, begin; set in motion, urge, 15
- 4 **οὐ**, **οὐκ**, **οὐχ**: not, 226
- 4 **οὕτως**: in this way, thus, so, 82
- 4 **πέμπω**, **πέμψω**, **ἔπεμψα**, **πέπομφα**, **πέπεμμαι**, **ἐπέμφθην**: send, conduct, convey, 44
- 4 **πλέον**, **πλέον**: more, greater, larger, 21
- 4 **ποταμός**, **ό**: river, stream 75
- 4 **πρός**: to, towards (+ acc.), near, in addition to (+ dat.), 111
- 4 **πρώτος**, **-η**, **-ον**: first, earliest 56
- 4 **τίς**, **τί** (**τις**, **τι**): who? which?; anyone, something, 943
- 5 **ἄγγελος**, **ό**: messenger, envoy 17
- 5 **ἀκούω**, **ἀκούσομαι**, **ἤκουσα**, **ἀκήκοα**, **—**, **ἠκούσθην**: hear, listen to, 32
- 5 **Ἀργεῖος**, **-η**, **-ον**: Argive, of or from Argos (Greece), 15
- 5 **βούλομαι**, **βουλήσομαι**, **—**, **—**, **βεβούλημαι**, **ἐβουλήθην**: to wish, be willing, desire, 42
- 5 **δίδωμι**, **δώσω**, **ἔδωκα**, **δέδωκα**, **δέδομαι**, **ἐδόθην**: give, offer, grant, provide, 37

- 5 δίκη, ἡ: justice, reparation, penalty; lawsuit, trial, 15
- 5 δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δεδόκηκα, δέδογμα, ἐδοκῆθην: seem, seem best, think, imagine, 53
- 5 ἐθέλω (θέλω), ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, —, —: be willing, wish, desire, 32
- 5 ἐκ-δίδωμι, -δώσω, -έδωκα, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην: give up, surrender, render, 21
- 5 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 51
- 5 κῆρυξ, κήρυκος ὁ: messenger, herald; auctioneer, 15
- 5 ὅτι: that; because, 38
- 5 οὐ-δέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 36
- 5 παρά: from, at, to the side of (+ gen., dat., acc.), 67
- 6 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man; husband 92
- 6 Ἀσίη, ἡ: Asia, 29
- 6 ἔθνος, -εος, τό: race, people, tribe, 35
- 6 εἰ: if, whether, 78
- 6 λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, discourse, argument, 61
- 6 μή: not, lest, 92
- 6 μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 20
- 6 μοῦνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 36
- 6 νομιζω, -μιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην: practice, believe, consider, 27
- 6 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: whoever, whichever, whatever, 62
- 6 οὐδ-εἰς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 78
- 6 ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποίηθην: do, make; *mid.* consider, 193
- 6 πρότερος, -η, -ον: before, in front of; earlier, 108
- 6 στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα: wage war, campaign against, 34
- 7 ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην: lead, bring, carry, convey, 38
- 7 ἀλλά: but, 76
- 7 ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning; rule, office, 38
- 7 ἄστυ, τό: a city, town, 26
- 7 ἐγώ: I, 187
- 7 ἐπεὶ: when, after, since, because (also ἐπεῖτε, ἐπειδή) 60
- 7 ἐρέω: will say, will speak, will mention (fut. of λέγω, pf. εἶρημαι) 20
- 7 εὐρίσκω, εὐρήσω, εὔρον, ηὔρηκα, ηὔρημαι, ηὔρέθην: find, discover, devise, invent, 20
- 7 μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, —, —: learn, understand, 24
- 7 οἶδα: know (pf. with pres. sense), 22
- 7 ὅμοιος, -η, -ον: like, resembling, similar; adv likewise, 21
- 7 περί: around, about, concerning (+ gen., dat., acc.), 67
- 8 Αἰολεύς, -έος, ὁ: Aeolian, 15
- 8 Ἀλυάττης, ὁ: Alyattes, 22
- 8 ἀμφοτέρος, -η, -ον: each of two, both, 18
- 8 κατα-στρέφω, -στρέψω, ἐστρεψα ἐστραμμαί εστράφθην: upset, overturn; *mid* subdue 22
- 8 Λακεδαιμόνιος, -η, -ον: Lacedaemonian, Spartan, 31
- 8 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 129
- 8 ῥέω, ῥύησομαι, ἐρρύην, ἐρρύηκα, —, —: flow, run, stream, 18
- 8 φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, beloved; *subst.* friend, kin, 15s

- 9 βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα: rule, be king, 23
- 9 ἔτος, -εως, τό: a year, 43
- 9 Ἴωνες, οἱ: Ionian, 60
- 9 Ἴωνίη, ἡ: Ionia, 15
- 9 πέντε: five, 16
- 9 πόλις, ἡ: a city, 78
- 9 Σάρδεις, ἰων, αἱ: Sardis, capital city of Lydia, 49
- 10 ἅμα: at once, at the same time; along with (+ dat.), 21
- 10 εἶπον: said, spoke (aor. λέγω, φημί), 51
- 10 ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 57
- 10 θηέομαι, θεήσομαι, ἐθηεσάμην: see, watch, look at; consider (Att. θεάομαι), 15
- 10 κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 26
- 10 καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine, 18
- 10 κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην: bid, order, exhort, 39
- 10 ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that, 26
- 10 πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπέισθην: persuade, trust; *mid.* obey, 27
- 10 περί: around, about, concerning (+ gen., dat., acc.), 67
- 10 πρῆγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, affair, trouble, 29
- 10 σύ: you, 161
- 10 τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such, 32
- 10 τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, -, -: chance upon, get; meet with; happen, 21
- 10 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 22
- 11 ἀμείβομαι, ἀμείψομαι, ἡμειψάμην: answer, make return; exchange, 23
- 11 δέω (δέομαι), δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην: lack; *mid.* want, need, ask 20
- 11 εἷς, μία, ἓν: one, single, alone, 34
- 11 ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: each, every one, 39
- 11 ἐπεάν: whenever, 15
- 11 ἐωυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 133
- 11 κείμαι, κείσομαι: lie (down); be assigned, be established (often equiv. to pass. τίθημι) 16
- 11 ὀράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐώρακα, ὤμμαι, ὤφθην: see, look, behold, 32
- 11 πᾶρ-εἰμι, -έσομαι: be near, be present, be at hand, 38
- 11 πειράομαι, πειρήσομαι, ἐπειρησάμην, -, πεπερήμαι, ἐπειρήθην: attempt, make trial of 15
- 11 τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην: set, put, place, arrange, 22
- 11 τοιοῦτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: such, 33
- 11 ὑπό: by, because of, from (+ gen.), under (+ dat.), 74
- 12 Γύγης, ὁ: Gyges, 22
- 12 εἶμι: will go, will come, (fut. of ἔρχομαι,) 38
- 12 Λυδός, -ή, -όν: Lydian, of Lydia, 86
- 12 οὔ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 54
- 12 τάχιστος, -η, -ον: very fast; τάχιστα, very quickly, 36
- 12 τότε: at that time, then, 26
- 12 φέρω, οἴσω, ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην: bear, carry, bring, convey, 42
- 12 χωρέω, χωρήσω, ἐχώρησα, κεχώρηκα, —, —: go, come; have room for, 49

- 13 ἀπ-όλλυμι, -όλω, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, —, —:lose, destroy, kill, ruin, 15
- 13 βασιληίη, -ης, ἡ: kingship, rule; kingdom 21
- 13 βουλευέω, -σω, -σα, βεβούλεκα, βεβούλεμαι, ἐβουλεύθην: deliberate, take counsel, 18
- 13 δεῖ: it is necessary, must, ought; it is right, (+ inf.), 18
- 13 εἶδον: saw, beheld, (aor. of ὁράω) 41
- 13 γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 37
- 13 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 23
- 14 αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην: seize, take; mid. choose, 26
- 14 ἐπ-ειρωτάω, -έρωτήσω, -ἠρόμην, -ἠρώτηκα, -ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην: ask, inquire of, 17
- 14 πέρ: just; all, however, though, 42
- 14 τρόπος, ὁ: way, manner, course, direction, 30
- 15 βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα: rule, be king, 23
- 15 Δελφοί, -ῶν, οἱ: Delphi; the Delphians 37
- 15 μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 21
- 15 ὀπίσω: backwards, back, back again, 18
- 15 ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much as, as many as; all who, all that, 45
- 15 πρὶν: until, before, 20
- 15 Πυθίη, ἡ: Pythia, priestess of Apollo, 17
- 15 χρηστήριον, τό: an oracle, 23
- 16 βασιληίος, -ον: royal, kingly, 35
- 16 ἐνθα: where; there, 16
- 16 στρατή, ἡ: an army, expedition, land force, 22
- 16 χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, -, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: use, employ, engage in (dat.), 57
- 16 χράω, χρήσω, ἔχρησα, —, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: proclaim or direct by oracle, 10
- 16 χρύσεος, -η, -ον: golden, 32
- 16 χρυσός, ὁ: gold, 17
- 17 ἔτος, -εως, τό: a year, 43
- 17 Μῆδος, ὁ: Mede, Median, 63
- 17 Σκύθης, ὁ: Scythian, 20
- 17 τε: and, both, 419
- 18 γῆ, ἡ: earth, 26
- 18 δια-φθείρω, -φθερῶ, -έφθειρα, -έφθορα, -έφθαρμαι, -εφθάρην: destroy, corrupt, kill, 17
- 18 ἔάω, ἔάσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶμαι, εἰάθην: permit, allow, let be, suffer, 3
- 18 Μιλήσιος ἡ, ὄν: Milesian; ἡ Μιλησίη, Milesia, 25
- 18 οἰκίη, ἡ: a house, home, dwelling, 18
- 18 πατήρ, ὁ: a father, 23
- 18 πόλεμος, ὁ: battle, fight, war, 24
- 19 ἔτι: still, besides, further, 40
- 19 μάχομαι, μαχέομαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, —, μεμάχημαι, —:fight, contend, quarrel, dispute, 20
- 19 ὅμοιος, -η, -ον: like, resembling, similar; adv likewise, 21
- 19 οὐδαμός, -ή, -όν: not even one, no one, 15
- 19 πεδίον, τό: plain, flat land, 15
- 20 θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 53

- 20 νηός, ὁ: temple, 26
- 21 μέλλω: be about to, to intend to, 18
- 21 ξεῖνος, ὁ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 16
- 21 πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην,--, πέπυσμαι,--: learn by inquiry, learn by hearsay, 41
- 23 πλέω, πλεύσομαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσαι, ἐπλεύσθην: sail, 16
- 23 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: money, goods, 28
- 23 ὧδε: in this way, so, thus, 20
- 24 λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην: take, receive, catch, grasp, 30
- 24 μάλλον: more, rather, 20
- 24 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of, 16
- 24 μιν: him(self), her(self), it(self), one(self); acc. sg. equiv. to αὐτόν, —ήν (dat. sg. see οἱ) 69
- 24 πλοῖον τό: ship, vessel, 15
- 24 ταχύς, εἶα, ὕ: quick, swift, hastily, 30
- 24 ὧν: and so, then; at all events (Ion. for οὖν), 68
- 25 εὖ: well, 24
- 25 νόμος, ὁ: law, custom; tune, 31
- 25 τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, —, —:end, complete, finish; die, 30
- 26 ἀνάθημα, -ατος, τό: votive offering, 16
- 26 τεῖχος, -εος τό: wall, city-wall, 35
- 27 ἵππος, ὁ: a horse, 19
- 27 Κροῖσος, ὁ: Croesus, King of the Lydians, 165
- 27 ὦ: O! oh!, 39
- 28 ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 18
- 28 κάρτα: very, very much, strongly, 19
- 28 Λυδός, -ή, -όν: Lydian, of Lydia, 86
- 28 νῆσος, ἡ: an island, 19
- 28 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 129
- 29 Κάρεις, οἱ: Carians, 16
- 29 οἷος, -η, -ον: of what sort, as, 21
- 30 εἶρομαι, εἰρήσομαι, ἠρόμην: ask, enquire, question (usually aor., Att. pres. ἐρωτάω) 16
- 30 σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 41
- 31 ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 22
- 31 μάχη, ἡ: battle, fight, combat, 21
- 32 ἱρός, -ή, -όν: holy, divine; *neuter noun* temple (Att. ἱερός), 37
- 33 θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην: sacrifice, 19
- 34 ἕτερος, -η, -ον: one of two, other, different, 37
- 34 φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην: show; *mid.* appear, seem 19
- 37 ὄνειρος, τό: a dream, 11
- 38 χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: hand, 15
- 39 αὐτοῦ: at the very place, here, there, 49
- 39 ὄρος, -εος, τό: a mountain, hill, 18
- 41 τῆ: here, there, 147
- 42 γνώμη, ἡ: mind, opinion, intention, purpose, 20

- 42 νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νενίκημαι, ἐνικήθην: conquer, defeat, win, 21
- 43 φυλάσσω, -άξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην: keep watch, guard, 15
- 46 Ἀστυάγης, ὁ: Astyages, 63
- 46 Κῦρος, -εος, ὁ: Cyrus, 125
- 48 ἐνθαῦτα: here, hither, there, thither, then, (Att. ἐνταῦθά) 17
- 53 στρατός, τό: army, encamped army, 33
- 55 φεύγω, φεύξομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, —, —: flee, escape; defend in court, 15
- 58 Πεισίστρατος, ὁ: Pisistratus, 24
- 59 κατ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην: set down; appoint, establish 17
- 71 ὀρύσσω, ὀρύξω, ὠρυξα, ὀρώρυκα, ὀρώρυγμαι, ὠρύχθην: dig, dig through, quarry 19
- 72 ἐν-τέλλομαι, —, ἐνετείλαμην, —, ἐντέταλμαι, —: command, enjoin, 18
- 76 ἄνω: up, above, 16
- 79 Βαβυλώνιος, -η, -ον: Babylonian, 20
- 81 ταύτη: in this respect, in this way, so, thus, 16
- 82 ἀπ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην: make revolt; remove, 15
- 85 ἀλίσκομαι, ἀλώσομαι, ἐάλων, ἐάλωκα, —, —: be taken, be caught, 16
- 121 Ἄρπαγος, ὁ: Harpagus, 50
- 123 βου-κόλος, ὁ: cowherd, herdsman, 24
- 169 Πακτύης, ὁ: Pactyes, 16
- 169 Βαβυλών, ἡ: Babylon, 18
- 170 ἐλαύνω, ἐλώ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλάθην: march, drive, set in motion, 27
- 221 Μασσαγέται, οἱ: Massagetae, 18

Abbreviations

abs.	absolute	impf.	imperfect	pl.	plural
acc.	accusative	impers.	impersonal	plpf.	pluperfect
act.	active	ind.	indicative	pred.	predicate
adj.	adjective	ind.	indirect	prep.	preposition
adv.	adverb	inf.	infinitive	pres.	present
aor.	aorist	m.	masculine	reflex.	reflexive
dat.	dative	mid.	middle	rel.	relative
dep.	deponent	neut.	neuter	S1517	Smyth §1517
dir.	direct	nom.	nominative	seq.	sequence
disc.	discourse	obj.	object	sg.	singular
f.	feminine	opt.	optative	subj.	subject,
fut.	future	pple	participle	subj.	subjunctive
gen.	genitive	pass.	passive	superl.	superlative
imper.	imperative	pf.	perfect	voc.	vocative

1s, 2s, 3s denote 1st, 2nd, and 3rd singular. 1p, 2p, 3p denote 1st, 2nd, and 3rd plural.

Additional Readings

The Landmark Herodotus: The Histories (2007) edited by Robert Strassler is arguably the best single volume available on Herodotus for its price. In addition to a vivid translation of the entire *Histories*, the book includes copious detailed maps and 21 short articles (5 to 11 pages each) that introduce a lay audience to historical topics as diverse as the the Herodotus' Egypt, Greek religious festivals, hoplite warfare, and Greek women. There is also a good bibliography for the general reader.

The Cambridge Companion to Herodotus (2006) edited by Carolyn Dewald and John Marincola contains a series of 20 essays on the *Histories* that are somewhat longer than those found in the Landmark edition (about 15 pages each). The essays focus not only on relevant historical topics but on the literary qualities in Herodotus' writing as well.

Discourses on the First Book of Herodotus (1995) by James Arieti offers a very thoughtful analysis of Book I aimed for the general reader. In roughly 40 short chapters of very readable prose, Arieti discusses each episode of Herodotus' narrative sequentially, offering insights into the nuances of Herodotus' Greek, the significance of particular passages, and the continuity of Herodotus' thought. The book can be read in its entirety as an introduction to Book I or chapter by chapter as readers advance through the Greek.

The fox knows many things, but the hedgehog knows one great thing.

- Archilochus

To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.

- von Wilamowitz-Moellendorff

Ἡροδότου Ἁλικαρνησέως ἱστορίας ἀπόδεξις ἦδε, ὡς μήτε 1
 τὰ γενόμενα ἐξ ἀνθρώπων τῷ χρόνῳ ἐξίτηλα γένηται μήτε
 ἔργα μεγάλα τε καὶ θωμαστά, τὰ μὲν Ἕλλησι, τὰ δὲ βαρβά-
 ροισι ἀποδεχθέντα, ἀκλεᾶ γένηται, τά τε ἄλλα καὶ δι' ἣν
 αἰτίην ἐπολέμησαν ἀλλήλοισι. 5

1 Περσέων μὲν νῦν οἱ λόγιοι Φοίνικας αἰτίους φασὶ
 γενέσθαι τῆς διαφορῆς. τούτους γὰρ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἐρυθρῆς
 καλεομένης θαλάσσης ἀπικομένους ἐπὶ τήνδε τὴν θάλασσαν
 καὶ οἰκήσαντας τοῦτον τὸν χῶρον τὸν καὶ νῦν οἰκέουσι,
 αὐτίκα ναυτιλίησι μακρῆσι ἐπιθέσθαι, ἀπαγινέοντας δὲ φορτία 10
 Αἰγύπτιά τε καὶ Ἀσσύρια τῇ τε ἄλλῃ [χωρῇ] ἐσαπικνέεσθαι
 2 καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐς Ἄργος. τὸ δὲ Ἄργος τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον
 προεῖχε ἅπασι τῶν ἐν τῇ νῦν Ἑλλάδι καλεομένη χωρῇ. 13

Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8
 αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9
 ἀ-κλεῆς, -ές: without fame, inglorious
 Ἀλικαρνησσεύς, -εος, ὄ: of Halicarnassus, 2
 ἀπαγινέω: lead away, carry off (ἀπάγω)
 ἀπό-δεξις, -εος, ἡ: presentation, display, 2
 Ἄργος, -εος, τό: Argos (a Greek city), 5
 βάρβαρος, ὄ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10
 διαφορά ἡ: difference, disagreement, quarrel
 Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 8
 ἐξίτηλος, -ον: forgotten, obliterated; fading
 ἐπι-τίθημι: put on, set up; apply oneself to, 9

1 ἀπόδεξις ἦδε: *the following (is) a presentation*; ellipsis: add ἐστίν
 ὡς...γένηται..γένηται: *so that...may become*; purpose, with aor. subj. γίνομαι
 2 τὰ γενόμενα: *the things having happened*;
 aor. pple. neuter pl. subject of a 3s verb
 3 τὰ μὲν...τὰ δὲ: *some... others...*; in
 apposition to neuter pl. ἔργα
 Ἕλλησι...βαρβάροισι: *by...by...*; dat. of
 agent with ἀποδεχθέντα
 4 ἀποδεχθέντα: *having been presented*;
 neut. pl. aor. pass. pple, ἀπο-δείκνυμι
 δι' ἣν αἰτίην: *for what reason*; 'on account
 of which cause,' ἣν is a relative adjective
 6 Φοίνικας αἰτίους...γενέσθαι: *that the
 Phoenicians...*; ind. disc. with aor. γίγνομαι

ἐρυθρός, -ή, -όν: red, 5
 ἐσ-απ-ικνέομαι: to come to or into, arrive at
 Ἡρόδοτος, ὄ: Herodotus
 θωμαστός, -ή, -όν: wonderful, strange
 ἱστορίη, ἡ: inquiry; examination, 2
 λόγιος, -α, -ον: versed in stories, learned, 3
 μή-τε: and not, neither...nor, 14
 ναυτιλίη, ἡ: voyage, a sailing, 2
 πολεμέω: wage war (against + dat.), 10
 προ-έχω: hold before; is superior, surpass, 4
 Φοῖνιξ, Φοίνικος, ὄ: Phoenician, 9
 φορτίον, τό: freight, merchandise, load, 3

governed by φασί; αἰτίους, 'responsible'
 φασί: 3p pres. φημί, main verb
 7 Ἐρυθρῆς...θαλάσσης: i.e. the Indian Ocean
 8 τήνδε τὴν θάλασσαν: i.e. Mediterranean
 9 τὸν...οἰκέουσι: *which they...*; rel. pronoun
 καὶ νῦν: *even now*; καὶ is adverbial
 10 ἐπιθέσθαι: *set (themselves) upon* + dat.;
 ind. disc. with φασί; aor. mid. inf.
 11 [χωρῇ]: omit from translation
 12 καὶ δὴ καὶ: *and in particular, and
 especially*; 'and indeed also'
 τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον: *during...*; duration
 13 προεῖχε ἅπασι: *was surpassing in all
 things*; dat. respect, impf., gen. comparison
 τῶν ἐν τῇ...χώρῃ: *those (cities) in the
 place now called Greece*; attributive

ἀπικομένους δὲ τοὺς Φοίνικας ἐς δὴ τὸ Ἄργος τοῦτο διατί-
 3 θεσθαι τὸν φόρτον. πέμπτη δὲ ἢ ἕκτη ἡμέρη ἀπ' ἧς ἀπίκοντο, 15
 ἐξεμπολημένων σφι σχεδὸν πάντων, ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν
 γυναῖκας ἄλλας τε πολλὰς καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως θυγατέρα·
 τὸ δὲ οἱ οὖνομα εἶναι, κατὰ τῶντὸ τὸ καὶ Ἑλλήνες λέγουσι,
 4 Ἴουν τὴν Ἰνάχου. ταύτας στάσας κατὰ πρύμνην τῆς νεὸς
 ὠνέεσθαι τῶν φορτίων τῶν σφι ἦν θυμὸς μάλιστα· καὶ τοὺς 20

Ἄργος, -εος, τό: Argos (a Greek city), 5
 δια-τίθημι: to disposit, arrange, treat, handle 3
 ἕκτος, -α, -ον: sixth, 4
 ἐξ-εμ-πολλάω: to sell off, trade, traffic
 θυμὸς, ὁ: desire, heart; soul, life, 5
 Ἰνάχος, ὁ: Inachus (a river god)
 Ἴω, ἡ: Io (daughter of Inachus), 5

πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 6
 πρύμνη, ἡ: stern, 3
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 5
 ὠνέομαι: to buy, purchase, 6
 Φοῖνιξ, Φοίνικος, ὁ: Phoenician, 9
 φορτίον, τό: freight, merchandise, load, 3
 φόρτος, τό: a load, freight, cargo, 2

15 πέμπτη ἢ ἕκτη ἡμέρη: *on the...or...;*
 dative of time when
 ἀπ' ἧς: *from which (day);* supply ἡμέρης
 ἀπίκοντο: 3p aor. ἀπικνέομαι
 16 ἐξεμπολημένων...πάντων: *everything*
having been sold off; gen. abs., pf. pass.
 pple
 σφι: *by them;* dat. agent from σφεῖς
 ἐλθεῖν: aor. inf. ἔρχομαι
 17 γυναῖκες...θυγατέρα: acc. subj. of ἐλθεῖν
 18 τὸ δὲ οἱ οὖνομα εἶναι: *and her name*
was...; “to her the name was...” οἱ is 3rd
 pers. pronoun equivalent to αὐτῇ, dat. of

possession
 18 κατὰ τῶντὸ τὸ: *in the same way that;*
 crasis τό αὐτὸ; τό is a relative pronoun
 19 τὴν Ἰνάχου: *the (daughter) of Inachus*
 στάσας: acc. pl. aor. pple ἴσθημι with
 ταύτας
 κατὰ πρύμνην: *on the prow;* or ‘around
 the hull’
 τῆς νεὸς: gen. sg. ἡ νηῦς
 20 τῶν φορτίων: *(some) of the merchandise;*
 partive gen.
 τῶν...θυμὸς: *of which they had a*
desire...; relative, σφι is dat. of possession

Φοίνικας διακελευσαμένους ὀρμήσαι ἐπ' αὐτάς. τὰς μὲν δὴ 1
 πλεῦνας τῶν γυναικῶν ἀποφυγεῖν, τὴν δὲ Ἴουν σὺν ἄλλῃσι
 ἀρπασθῆναι. ἐσβαλομένους δὲ ἐς τὴν νέα οἴχεσθαι ἀπο-
 2 πλέοντας ἐπ' Αἴγυπτου. οὕτω μὲν Ἴουν ἐς Αἴγυπτον
 ἀπικέσθαι λέγουσι Πέρσαι, οὐκ ὡς Ἑλληνές, καὶ τῶν 5
 ἀδικημάτων πρῶτον τοῦτο ἄρξαι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἑλλήνων
 τινάς (οὐ γὰρ ἔχουσι τοῦνομα ἀπηγγέσασθαι) φασι τῆς Φοι-
 νίκης ἐς Τύρον προσσχόντας ἀρπάσαι τοῦ βασιλέος τὴν
 θυγατέρα Εὐρώπην. εἶησαν δ' ἂν οὗτοι Κρήτες. ταῦτα μὲν
 δὴ ἴσα πρὸς ἴσα σφι γενέσθαι, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἑλλήνας 10
 2 αἰτίους τῆς δευτέρης ἀδικίης γενέσθαι. καταπλώσαντας γὰρ
 μακρῇ νηὶ ἐς Αἶαν τε τὴν Κολχίδα καὶ ἐπὶ Φᾶσιν ποταμόν,
 ἐνθεῦτεν, διαπρηξαμένους καὶ τᾶλλα τῶν εἵνεκεν ἀπίκατο,
 3 ἀρπάσαι τοῦ βασιλέος τὴν θυγατέρα Μηδείην. πέμψαντά δὲ 14

ἀ-δίκημα, -ατος, τό: injustice, wrongdoing, 3
 ἀ-δική, ἦ: injustice, wrong-doing, 2
 ἀπ-ηγέομαι: relate, tell; lead away (from), 6
 ἀπο-φεύγω: to flee from, escape, 2
 ἀπο-πλέω: to sail away, sail off, 4
 ἀρπάζω: seize, carry off, kidnap, 11
 Αἶα, ἦ: Aia (later Colchis, home of Medea)
 Αἴγυπτος, ἦ: Egypt, 10
 δια-κελεύομαι: bid, encourage one another, 3
 δια-πρήσσω: accomplish, complete, settle
 ἐσ-βάλλω: throw in, put on board; invade, 13
 Εὐρώπη, ἦ: Europa, Europe 7
 ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 5

1 διακελευσαμένος: *encouraging (one another)*; aor. mid. pple; middle is often reflexive in sense
 ὀρμήσαι: aor. inf., ὀρμάω in ind. discourse
 3 ἀρπασθῆναι: aor. pass. inf. ἀρπάζω
 ἐσβαλομένους: (*those*) *throwing (the women)*; acc. subject of οἴχεσθαι,
 ἐς τὴν νέα: *into the ship*
 5 ἀπικέσθαι: aor. mid. inf. ἀπ-ικνέομαι
 οὐκ ὡς Ἑλληνες: *not as the Greeks (say)*
 6 ἄρξαι: aor. inf., ἄρχω + gen.; τοῦτο subj.
 7 οὐ...ἔχουσι: *they are not able*; common translation of ἔχω + inf.
 τινες...ἀρπάσαι: *that some...*; ind. disc.

Ἴω, ἦ: Io (daughter of Inachus), 5
 κατα-πλέω: sail downstream, sail to shore, 4
 Κολχίς, -ίδος, ἦ: Colchis, 2
 Κρής, -ητός, ό: a Cretan, from Crete, 2
 Μηδείη, ἦ: Medea, 2
 οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9
 προσ-έχω: to offer, provide; put in, land on 2
 σὺν: along with, with, together (+ dat.), 11
 Τύρος, ἦ: Tyre (a Phoenician city)
 Φᾶσις, -ιος (-ίδος), ἦ: Phasis river, 2
 Φοῖνιξ, Φοίνικος, ό: Phoenician, 9
 Φοινίκη, ἦ: Phoenicia

acc. subject and aor. inf. ἀρπάζω
 Φοινίκης: *of Phoenicia*, partitive + Τύρον
 8 προσσχόντας: (*after*) *holding toward...*;
 aor. pple προσέχω modifying τινας
 9 εἶησαν δ' ἂν: *these would be*; potential opt.
 10 ἴσα πρὸς ἴσα: *equal for equal*; pred. adj.
 σφι: *for them*
 12 μακρῇ νηὶ: *with a warship*; dat. means
 13 διαπρηξαμένους: acc. pl. aor. mid. pple.
 τᾶλλα τῶν εἵνεκεν: *and other things for the sake of which*; τὰ ἄλλα; τῶν is a rel.
 ἀπίκατο: 3p plpf. ἀπ-ικνέομαι
 14 πέμψαντά: acc. sg. aor. pple. modifies τὸν Κόλχον...κήρυκα is the acc. obj.

τὸν Κόλχον [βασιλέα] ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα κήρυκα αἰτέειν τε δίκας 15
 τῆς ἀρπαγῆς καὶ ἀπαιτέειν τὴν θυγατέρα. τοὺς δὲ ὑποκρί-
 νασθαι ὡς οὐδὲ ἐκεῖνοι Ἴους τῆς Ἀργείης ἔδοσαν σφι δίκας
 3 τῆς ἀρπαγῆς· οὐδὲ ὦν αὐτοὶ δώσειν ἐκείνοισι. δευτέρῃ δὲ
 λέγουσι γενεῇ μετὰ ταῦτα Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Πριάμου, ἀκηκοῦτα
 ταῦτα, ἐθελῆσαι οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος δι' ἀρπαγῆς γενέσθαι 20
 γυναικα, ἐπιστάμενον πάντως ὅτι οὐ δώσει δίκας. οὐδὲ γὰρ
 2 ἐκείνους δίδοναι. οὕτω δὲ ἀρπάσαντος αὐτοῦ Ἑλένην, τοῖσι
 Ἑλλησι δόξαι πρῶτον πέμψαντας ἀγγέλους ἀπαιτέειν τε
 Ἑλένην καὶ δίκας τῆς ἀρπαγῆς αἰτέειν. τοὺς δέ, προῖσχο-
 μένων ταῦτα, προφέρειν σφι Μηδείης τὴν ἀρπαγὴν, ὡς οὐ 25
 δόντες αὐτοὶ δίκας οὐδὲ ἐκδόντες ἀπαιτεόντων βουλοιάτῳ σφι
 4 παρ' ἄλλων δίκας γίνεσθαι. μέχρι μὲν ὦν τούτου ἀρπαγᾶς

Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ: Alexander, Paris of Troy
 ἀπ-αιτέω: to ask back, demand back, 3
 ἀρπάζω: seize, carry off, kidnap, 11
 ἀρπαγή, ἡ: seizure, robbery kidnapping, 9
 αἰτέω: to ask, ask for, beg, 6
 γενεή, ἡ: generation, race, family, lineage, 4
 Ἑλένη, ἡ: Helen, 2
 Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 8
 ἐπίσταμαι: to know (how) understand, 12

Ἴω, ἡ: Io (daughter of Inachus), 5
 Κόλχος, -η, -ον: Colchian, 4
 μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8
 Μηδείη, ἡ: Medea, 2
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly, 6
 Πριάμος, ὁ: Priam (king of Troy), 2
 προ-φέρω: bring, bring forth
 προ-ίσχω: to put forward, propose, 3
 ὑπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, respond, 4

15 τὸν Κόλχον: *the Colchian*; acc. subj.
 [βασιλέα]: omit from translation; brackets
 indicate text in the manuscript tradition
 that the editor chooses to omit
 16 τῆς ἀρπαγῆς: *for...*; gen. of charge
 τοὺς δὲ: *and these*; i.e. Trojans, acc. subj.
 17 ὡς ἐκεῖνοι...: *that those...*; ind. discourse
 ἔδοσαν...δίκας: *did pay penalties*; a
 common idiom, 3p aor. δίδωμι
 18 ὦν: *and so, therefore*; οὖν in Attic Greek
 αὐτοὶ δώσειν: *they themselves (say that
 they) will pay*; fut. inf. δίδωμι in ind. disc.
 19 τὸν Πριάμου: *(son) of Priam*
 ἀκηκοῦτα: *having heard (acc)*; acc. sg.
 pf. ppl. ἀκούω
 21 ἐθελῆσαι: aor. inf. ἐθέλω
 20 οἱ...γενέσθαι γυναικα: *that he have a
 wife*; 'be a wife for him,' dat. possession
 21 δώσει: 3s fut. δίδωμι

22 ἐκείνους: acc. subj; i.e. Paris will not pay
 since those Greeks did not pay earlier
 ἀρπάσαντος...Ἑλένην: gen. abs.
 23 δόξαι: *it seemed good*; aor. inf. δοκέω
 24 τοὺς δὲ: *and these*; acc. subject
 προῖσχομένων ταῦτα: *(the Greeks)
 proposing these things*; gen. abs.
 25 ὡς...βουλοιάτῳ: *that the Greeks
 themselves (although) not paying
 penalties nor giving up (the girl)...
 wanted that they have penalties from
 others*; 3p opt. βούλομαι in ind. disc.;
 26 ἀπαιτεόντων: *with (the Asians) asking
 back*; gen. abs.
 26 σφι...γίνεσθαι: *that they have...*; ind. disc.
 with dat. of possession
 27 μέχρι...τούτου: *up to this (point of time)*
 ὦν: *and so, therefore*; οὖν in Attic Greek

μούνας εἶναι παρ' ἀλλήλων, τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου Ἕλληνας δὴ 1
 μεγάλως αἰτίους γενέσθαι· προτέρους γὰρ ἄρξαι στρα-
 2 τεύεσθαι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ἢ σφέας ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην. τὸ μὲν
 νυν ἀρπάξιν γυναικας ἀνδρῶν ἀδίκων νομίζειν ἔργον εἶναι,
 τὸ δὲ ἀρπασθεισῶν σπουδὴν ποιήσασθαι τιμωρέειν ἀνοήτων, 5
 τὸ δὲ μηδεμίαν ὥρην ἔχειν ἀρπασθεισῶν σωφρόνων· δηλα
 3 γὰρ δὴ ὅτι, εἰ μὴ αὐταὶ ἐβούλοντο, οὐκ ἂν ἠρπάζοντο. σφέας
 μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας λέγουσι Πέρσαι ἀρπαζομενῶν τῶν
 γυναικῶν λόγον οὐδένα ποιήσασθαι, Ἕλληνας δὲ Λακεδαι- 10
 4 ἐλθόντας ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην τὴν Πριάμου δύναμιν κατελεῖν. ἀπὸ
 τούτου αἰεὶ ἠγήσασθαι τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν σφίσι εἶναι πολέμιον.
 τὴν γὰρ Ἀσίην καὶ τὰ ἐνοικέοντα ἔθνεα βάρβαρα οἰκημεῦνται
 οἱ Πέρσαι, τὴν δὲ Εὐρώπην καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἠγγηται 14

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, unrighteous, 6
 αἰεῖ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀ-νόητος, -ον: foolish, unintelligent, 2
 ἀρπάξω: seize, carry off, kidnap, 11
 βάρβαρος, ὄ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10
 δηλός, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous, 2
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10
 Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic; Greece 8
 ἐν-οικέω: to inhabit, dwell in, live in
 ἐπ-εῖτα: then, next, secondly, 8
 Εὐρώπη, ἡ: Europa, Europe 7
 ἡγεομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe, 5

1 τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου: *but from this (time)*
 2 προτέρους...ἢ: *earlier than;* comparative
 ἄρξαι: aor. inf. ἄρχω, Ἕλληνας acc. subj.
 3 σφέας: *them;* see reference box p. 5
 τὸ μὲν νυν: *now, at present;* adverbial acc.
 4 νομίζειν: *(the Asians) believe that*
 τὸ...ἀρπάξιν...ἔργον εἶναι: *to kidnap is the behavior;* articular inf. is acc. subject
 5 τὸ δὲ...ποιήσασθαι τιμωρέειν: *to make earnest to avenge... (is the task);* supply ἔργον εἶναι from above; see l. 6 below
 ἀρπασθεισῶν: *for those having been kidnapped;* gen. pl. aor. pass.
 6 τὸ δὲ...ἔχειν: *to have no care... (is the task)*

κατ-αιρέω: to take down, reduce, destroy, 5
 μεγάλως: greatly, exceedingly, very much 11
 οικηῖω: make or *mid.* claim as one's own, 2
 πολέμιος, -η, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8
 Πριάμος, ὄ: Priam (king of Troy), 2
 σπουδὴ, ἡ: earnestness, serious, enthusiasm 3
 στόλος, ὄ: expedition, armament, 3
 συν-ἀγείρω: to gather together, assemble, 2
 σώφρων, -ον: prudent, temperate, sound
 τιμωρέω: to avenge, exact vengeance, 7
 ὦρη, ἡ: care, concern, regard for (gen)

ἀρπασθεισῶν: *for...*; see 5, objective gen.
 δηλα...ὅτι: *it (is) quite clear that...*
 7 εἰ...ἐβούλοντο,...ἂν ἠρπάζοντο: *if they did not...they would not...;* pres. contrary-to-fact conditional (εἰ + impf., ἂν + impf.)
 σφέας...Ἀσίας: *those from Asia;* acc. subj. prep. phrase is in attributive position
 9 λόγον ποιήσασθαι: *made no account of...*
 εἵνεκεν: *for the sake of...;* + gen., i.e. Helen
 10 συναγείραι: aor. inf.; Ἕλληνας acc. subj.
 11 ἐλθόντας: acc. pl. aor. pple., ἔρχομαι
 κατελεῖν: aor. inf., κατ-αιρέω
 12 ἠγήσασθαι: *(the Persians) believed*
 14 ἠγγηται: *(Persians) have considered;* pf.

κεχωρίσθαι.

15

- 5 Οὕτω μὲν Πέρσαι λέγουσι γενέσθαι, καὶ διὰ τὴν Ἰλίου
 ἄλωσιν εὐρίσκουσι σφίσι εὐόσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς ἔχθρης τῆς
 2 ἐς τοὺς Ἑλληνας. περὶ δὲ τῆς Ἰούσ οὐκ ὁμολογέουσι
 Πέρσησι οὕτω Φοίνικες· οὐ γὰρ ἀρπαγῇ σφέας χρησαμένους
 λέγουσι ἀγαγεῖν αὐτὴν ἐς Αἴγυπτον, ἀλλ' ὡς ἐν τῷ Ἄργεϊ 20
 ἐμίσητο τῷ ναυκλήρῳ τῆς νέος· ἐπεὶ δ' ἔμαθε ἔγκυος εὐόσα,
 αἰδευμένη τοὺς τοκέας οὕτω δὴ ἐθελοντὴν αὐτὴν τοῖσι Φοίνιξι
 3 συνεκπλώσαι, ὡς ἂν μὴ κατάδηλος γένηται. ταῦτα μὲν νυν
 Πέρσαι τε καὶ Φοίνικες λέγουσι· ἐγὼ δὲ περὶ μὲν τούτων
 οὐκ ἔρχομαι ἐρέων ὡς οὕτω ἢ ἄλλως κως ταῦτα ἐγένετο, 25
 τὸν δὲ οἶδα αὐτὸς πρῶτον ὑπάρξαντα ἀδίκων ἔργων ἐς τοὺς
 Ἑλληνας, τοῦτον σημήνας προβήσομαι ἐς τὸ πρόσω τοῦ
 λόγου, ὁμοίως σμικρὰ καὶ μεγάλα ἄστεα ἀνθρώπων ἐπεξιῶν.

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, unrighteous, 6

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ: Egypt, 10

αἰδέομαι: be or feel ashamed of; respect, 2

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 7

ἄλωσις, -ιος, ἡ: capture, destruction, 2

Ἄργος, -εος, τό: Argos (a Greek city), 5

ἀρπαγῇ, ἡ: seizure, robbery, kidnapping 9

ἔγκυος, -ον: pregnant

ἐθελοντής, ὁ: volunteer, 1

ἐπ-εξ-έρχομαι: to go over, go through, 2

ἔχθρη, ἡ: hatred, enmity, 2

Ἰλίος, ἡ: Ilium, Troy

Ἰώ, ἡ: Io (daughter of Inachus), 5

κατά-δηλος, -ον: quite clear or evident

15 κεχωρίσθαι: pf. pass. inf.

16 γενέσθαι: *that (it) happened*

17 εὐόσαν: fem. acc. pple. εἰμί Att. οὔσαν

19 Πέρσησι *with...*; dat. obj. of ὁμο-λογέω
 ἀρπαγῇ...χρησαμένους: *engaging in kidnapping*; χράομαι takes a dat. obj.

20 ἀγαγεῖν: aor. inf. ἄγω

ὡς...ἐμίσητο: *that...*; impf. middle

21 τῆς νέος: *of the ship*

ἔμαθε: *she (Io) learned*; aor. μανθάνω

εὐόσα: fem. nom. sg. pple, εἰμί Att. οὔσα
 in ind. disc. (i.e. that she was) with ἔμαθε

κῶς: Ion. for πῶς, how? in what way? 2

μίσηομαι: to have sexual intercourse, mix, 7

ναύκληρος, ὁ: shipowner, ship-master

ὁμο-λογέω: to speak together, agree, 4

προ-βαίνω: to advance, step forward, 6

πρόσω: forwards, further, far, 2

σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10

σμικρός, -η, -ον: small, little; insignificant, 5

συν-εκ-πλέω: to sail out along with

τόκευς, ὁ: parent, 3

ὑπ-άρχω: begin; make a beginning of (gen) 4

Φοῖνιξ, Φοίνικος, ὁ: Phoenician, 9

χωρίζω: to separate, sever, divide, 4

22 αἰδευμένη: *being ashamed before* (acc)

ἐθελοντὴν αὐτὴν...συνεκπλώσαι: *that she as a volunteer...*; ind. disc., aor. inf.

23 ὡς...γένηται: *that she may become*; purp.

25 ἔρχομαι ἐρέων: *I am going to say*; fut.

periphrastic; pple ἐρέω, fut. of λέγω
 οὕτω ἢ...κως: *in this or some other way*

26 τὸν δὲ οἶδα...τοῦτον: *this one whom I know*; relative τὸν: τοῦτον is antecedent

27 σημήνας: nom. sg. aor. pple. σημαίνω

προβήσομαι: *I will advance*; fut.

τὸ πρόσω...: *a further point of my story*

28 ἐπεξιῶν: nom. fut. pple, ἐπ-εξ-έρχομαι

- 4 τὰ γὰρ τὸ πάλαι μεγάλα ἦν, τὰ πολλὰ σμικρὰ αὐτῶν γέγονε, 1
τὰ δὲ ἐπ' ἐμεῦ ἦν μεγάλα, πρότερον ἦν σμικρά. τὴν ἀνθρω-
πηίην ὣν ἐπιστάμενος εὐδαιμονίην οὐδαμὰ ἐν τῶντῳ μένουσαν
ἐπιμνήσομαι ἀμφοτέρων ὁμοίως.
- 6 Κροῖσος ἦν Λυδὸς μὲν γένος, παῖς δὲ Ἀλυάττειω, 5
τύραννος δὲ ἐθνέων τῶν ἐντὸς Ἄλως ποταμοῦ, ὃς ῥέων ἀπὸ
μεσαμβρίας μεταξὺ Συρίων τε καὶ Παφλαγόνων ἐξίει πρὸς
2 Βορρῆν ἄνεμον ἐς τὸν Εὐξείνου καλεόμενον πόντον. οὗτος ὁ
Κροῖσος βαρβάρων πρῶτος τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν τοὺς μὲν κατε-
στρέψατο Ἑλλήνων ἐς φόρου ἀπαγωγὴν, τοὺς δὲ φίλους 10
προσεποιήσατο. κατεστρέψατο μὲν Ἴωνάς τε καὶ Αἰολέας
καὶ Δωριέας τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ, φίλους δὲ προσεποιήσατο
3 Λακεδαιμονίους. πρὸ δὲ τῆς Κροίσου ἀρχῆς πάντες Ἕλληνες
ἦσαν ἐλεύθεροι· τὸ γὰρ Κιμμερίων στρατεύμα τὸ ἐπὶ τὴν 14

Ἄλως, ὁ: Halys river, 7

ἄνεμος, ου, ὁ: wind, 9

ἀνθρώπιος, -η, -ον: human, 4

ἀπαγωγή, ἡ: payment, a leading away, 2

βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10

Βορρῆς, ὁ: the North; North wind, 5

Δωριεύς, -έος, ὁ: Dorian, 8

ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον: free, 4

ἐντός: within, inside, 4

ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 2

ἐπι-μνάομαι: to remember, recall (+ gen.) 6

ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12

εὐ-δαιμονία, ἡ: happiness, prosperity, 5

Εὐξείνιος, ὁ: the Black Sea, the Euxine 4

γένος, -εος, τό: race, family, lineage, stock 13

ἡμεῖς: we, 7

Κιμμέριοι, οἱ: the Cimmerians, 4

Λυδός, ὁ: Lydus, son of Atys, 2

μένω: to stay, remain, 8

μεσ-αμβρία, ἡ: mid-day, noon; the south, 3

μεταξύ: between, 3

οὐδαμὰ: in no place, in no way, not at all, 3

πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 6

Παφλαγών, -όνος ὁ: Paphlagonian, 3

πόντος, ὁ: sea, 5

πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11

προσ-ποιέω: make over; mid gain, win over 2

σμικρός, -η, -ον: small, little; insignificant, 5

στρατεύμα, τό: an expedition, campaign, 3

Σύριος, -η, -ον: Syrian, 9

τύραννος, ὁ: an absolute sovereign, 3

φόρος, ὁ: tribute, 6

1 (ἄστεα) τὰ...ἦν, τὰ πολλὰ αὐτῶν: (*the cities*) which long ago were large, many of them... ; τὰ is a relative pronoun

τὸ πάλαι: long ago; adverbial acc.

γέγονε: have become; pf. with 3p subject

2 (ἄστεα) τὰ δὲ...μεγάλα: (*the cities*)

which...; relative parallel to τὰ γὰρ above

ἐπ' ἐμεῦ: in my (time)

3 τῶντῳ: in the same place; crasis τῳ αὐτῳ

5 γένος: by race, by lineage; acc. respect

Ἀλυάττειω: common gen. sg, Attic -ου

7 ἐξίει: discharged, sent out; impf. ἐξίημι

9 τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν: (*of those*) whom we know; = (τούτων) ἃ; the acc. relative is attracted into the gen. of the missing antecedent

12 τοὺς μὲν...τοὺς δὲ: some... others of the Greeks; partitive gen.

Δωριέας τοὺς...Ἀσίῃ: the Dorians in Asia

14 ἦσαν: were; 3p impf. εἶμι

τὸ...ἀπικόμενον: came...; ind. disc., aor. ppl modifying στρατεύμα

Ἴωνίην ἀπικόμενον Κροίσου ἐὼν πρεσβύτερον οὐ κατα- 15
 7 στροφή ἐγένετο τῶν πολιῶν ἀλλ' ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς ἀρπαγῆ. ἡ
 δὲ ἡγεμονίη οὕτω περιῆλθε ἐοῦσα Ἡρακλειδέων ἐς τὸ γένος
 2 τὸ Κροίσου, καλεομένους δὲ Μερμνάδας. ἦν Κανδαύλης, τὸν
 οἱ Ἑλληνῆς Μυρσίλον ὀνομάζουσι, τύραννος Σαρδίων, ἀπό-
 γονος δὲ Ἀλκαίου τοῦ Ἡρακλέος. Ἄγρων μὲν γὰρ ὁ Νίνου 20
 τοῦ Βήλου τοῦ Ἀλκαίου πρῶτος Ἡρακλειδέων βασιλεὺς
 3 ἐγένετο Σαρδίων, Κανδαύλης δὲ ὁ Μύρσου ὕστατος. οἱ δὲ
 πρότερον Ἄγρωνος βασιλεύσαντες ταύτης τῆς χώρης ἦσαν
 ἀπόγονοι Λυδοῦ τοῦ Ἄτυος, ἀπ' ὅτε οὗ ὁ δῆμος Λύδιος ἐκλήθη
 4 ὁ πᾶς οὗτος πρότερον Μήϊων καλεόμενος. παρὰ τούτων 25
 Ἡρακλεῖδαι ἐπιτραφθέντες ἔσχον τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐκ θεοπροπίου,
 ἐκ δούλης τε τῆς Ἰαρδάνου γεγονότες καὶ Ἡρακλέος, ἄρξαντες
 μὲν ἐπὶ δύο τε καὶ εἴκοσι γενεᾶς ἀνδρῶν ἕτα πέντε τε καὶ
 πεντακόσια, παῖς παρὰ πατρὸς ἐκδεκόμενος τὴν ἀρχὴν, μέχρι

Ἄγρων, -ωνος ὁ: Agron, 2

Ἀλκαῖος, ὁ: Alcaeus, 2

Ἄτυς, -υος, ὁ: Atys, 4

ἀπό-γονος, -ον: descendents, born from, 4

ἀρπαγῆ, ἡ: seizure, robbery, kidnapping, 9

Βήλος, ὁ: Belus, 2

γένος, -εος, ὁ: race, family, lineage, stock, 13

δῆμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11

δούλη, τό: slave-girl

ἐκ-δέκομαι: receive from, take up; succeed, 7

ἐπι-δρομή, ἡ: raid, sudden inroad

ἐπι-τρέπω: to entrust, turn over to, 5

εἴκοσι: twenty, 13

ἡγεμονίη, ἡ: sovereignty, hegemony, 2

Ἡρακλέης, ὁ: Heracles, 7

Ἡρακλεῖδαι, αἱ: Heraclids, 7

Ἰάρδανος, ὁ: Iardanus

15 Κροίσου: *than Croesus*; gen. comparison

ἐὼν: *being*; nom. sg. neuter pple, εἰμί

17 περιῆλθε: *came around (and ended) at*

ἐοῦσα Ἡρακλειδέων: *being of the Heraclids*; nom. sg. fem. pple, εἰμί

18 τὸν...ὀνομάζουσι: *whom... call*; relative

24 ἀπ' ὅτε: *from whom...*; Attic ὅτε

Κανδαύλης, ὁ: Candaules, King of Sardis, 12

κατα-στροφή, ἡ: overturning, subduing, 2

Λύδιος, -η, -ον: Lydian, of Lydia, 6

Λυδός, ὁ: Lydus, son of Atys, 2

μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8

Μερμνάδαι, αἱ: Mermnadae, 2

Μήϊων, -ον: Maionian

Μύρσος, ὁ: Myrsus, 2

Μυρσίλος, ὁ: Myrsilus

Νίνος, ὁ: Ninus, Nineveh, 8

ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9

πεντακοσιοι, -αι, -α: five hundred, 2

περι-έρχομαι: to come around, go around, 3

πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ: old (man), 5

θεο-πρόπιον, τό: oracle, prophesy, 5

τύραννος, ὁ: an absolute sovereign, 3

ὕστατος, -η, -ον: last, latter

ὁ δῆμος...ἐκλήθη: *this entire people was called Lydian*; aor. pass. καλέω

26 ἐπιτραφθέντες: *having been entrusted (with the rule)*; aor. pass. pple. ἐπιτρέπω
 ἔσχον: *held*; 3p aor. ἔχω

27 γεγονότες: *having been born*; pf. pple

28 ἐπὶ δύο...: *for 22 generations of men*

8 Κανδαύλεω τοῦ Μύρσου. οὗτος δὴ ὦν ὁ Κανδαύλης ἠράσθη 1
 τῆς ἑωυτοῦ γυναικός, ἐρασθεὶς δὲ ἐνόμιζέ οἱ εἶναι γυναῖκα
 πολλὸν πασέων καλλίστην. ὥστε δὲ ταῦτα νομίζων, ἦν γάρ
 οἱ τῶν αἰχμοφόρων Γύγης ὁ Δασκύλου ἀρεσκόμενος μάλιστα,
 5 τούτῳ τῷ Γύγῃ καὶ τὰ σπουδαιέστερα τῶν πρηγμάτων ὑπερετί-
 2 θητο ὁ Κανδαύλης καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸ εἶδος τῆς γυναικὸς ὑπερεπ-
 3 αινέων. χρόνου δὲ οὐ πολλοῦ διελθόντος, χρῆν γὰρ
 Κανδαύλη γενέσθαι κακῶς, ἔλεγε πρὸς τὸν Γύγην τοιάδε.
 Ἐγὼ, οὐ γὰρ σε δοκέω πείθεσθαι μοι λέγοντι περὶ τοῦ
 εἶδους τῆς γυναικός (ὧτα γὰρ τυγχάνει ἀνθρώποισι ἔοντα 10
 ἀπιστότερα ὀφθαλμῶν), ποίειε ὅκως ἐκείνην θεήσεται γυμνήν.
 ὁ δ' ἄμείβων εἶπε ἑξήκοστα, τίνα λέγεις λόγον οὐκ
 ὑγίεια, κελεύων με δέσποιναν τὴν ἐμὴν θεήσασθαι γυμνήν;
 ἄμα δὲ κιθῶνι ἐκδυομένῳ συνεκδύεται καὶ τὴν αἰδῶ γυνή. 14

ἀνα-βοάω: shout aloud, cry aloud, 2
 ἀρέσκω: to please, satisfy, (+dat.)
 ἄ-πιστος, -ον:, ὁ: untrustworthy, distrustful
 αἰδώς, -ός ὁ: modesty, sense of shame
 αἰχμοφόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spearman, 3
 Δάσκυλος, ὁ: Dascylus
 δέσποινη, ἡ: mistress, lady, 2
 δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11
 δι-έρχομαι: to go through, pass
 ἐκ-δύω: or ἐκ-δύνω, take off, strip off; 2
 ἔραμαι: to love, to be in love with, 3
 εἶδος, -εος, τό: beauty; form, shape, figure, 5

1 ἠράσθη: *fell passionately in love*; 3s aor. dep., an ingressive aorist
 2 ἐρασθεὶς: *having fallen in love*; aor. pple
 οἱ εἶναι: *that he had*; dat. poss.; inf. εἶμι
 3 πολλὸν...καλλίστην: *by far the most beautiful of all*; acc. extent; superlative ἦν...οἱ: *he had*; dat. poss.; 3s impf. εἶμι
 4 τῶν αἰχμοφόρων: *among...*; partitive gen.
 5 σπουδαιέστερα: comparative adjective
 7 χρόνου...διελθόντος: gen. abs., aor. pple
 χρῆν: *it was fated, was fitting*; impf. χρῆ
 8 γενέσθαι κακῶς: *go badly*; γίνομαι + adv.
 10 ὧτα: neuter acc. pl. τὸ οὖς
 τυγχάνει ἔοντα: *happen to be*; pple εἶμι

γυμνός, -η, -ον: naked, unclothed, 5
 Κανδαύλης, ὁ: Candaules, King of Sardis, 12
 κιθῶν, -ῶνος ὁ: clothes, chiton; *Lat. tunica* 5
 Μύρσος, ὁ: Myrsus, 2
 ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: the eye, 3
 οὖς, ὠτος, τό: ear
 σπουδαῖος, -η, -ον: serious, important
 συν-εκ-δύομαι: to take off at the same time
 ὑγίης, -ές: sound, healthy, wholesome
 ὑπερ-επαινώ: to praise above measure
 ὑπερ-τίθημι: to set over; communicate, 3
 χρῆ: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 13

11 ἀπιστότερα: comparative, neuter pl.
 ὀφθαλμῶν: *than...*; gen. of comparison
 ποίειε ὅκως: *make it happen that*; ποίειε, singular imperative and clause of effort
 θεήσεται: θεήσε(σ)αι, 2s fut. θηέομαι
 12 ὁ δὲ: *but he*; i.e. Gyges, change of subject
 μέγα: *loudly*; adverbial accusative
 ἀμβώσας: nom. sg. aor. pple. ἀνα-βοάω
 τίνα...λόγον οὐκ ὑγίεια: *what unsound speech...?*; interrogative pronoun
 13 θεήσασθαι: aor. inf. θηέομαι
 14 ἄμα...ἐκδυομένῳ συνεκδύεται: *at the same time as the robe is removed, a woman removes*; pass. pple and pres. mid.

- 2 πάλαι δὲ τὰ καλὰ ἀνθρώποισι ἐξεύρηται, ἐκ τῶν μανθάνειν 15
 δεῖ· ἐν τοῖσι ἐν τόδῃ ἐστὶ, σκοπέειν τινὰ τὰ ἑωυτοῦ. ἐγὼ δὲ
 πείθομαι ἐκείνην εἶναι πασέων γυναικῶν καλλίστην, καὶ σέο
 9 δέομαι μὴ δέεσθαι ἀνόμων.’ ὃ μὲν δὴ λέγων τοιαῦτα ἀπε-
 μάχετο, ἀρρωδέων μὴ τί οἱ ἐξ αὐτῶν γένηται κακόν, ὃ δ’
 ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε. ‘θάρσσε, Γύγη, καὶ μὴ φοβεῦ μήτε ἐμέ, ὡς 20
 σέο πειρώμενος λέγω λόγον τόνδε, μήτε γυναικα τὴν ἐμήν,
 2 μὴ τί τοι ἐξ αὐτῆς γένηται βλάβος. ἀρχὴν γὰρ ἐγὼ μηχανή-
 σομαι οὕτω ὥστε μηδὲ μαθεῖν μιν ὀφθείσαν ὑπὸ σεῦ. ἐγὼ
 γάρ σε ἐς τὸ οἴκημα ἐν τῷ κοιμώμεθα ὄπισθε τῆς ἀνοιγομένης
 θύρης στήσω. μετὰ δ’ ἐμὲ ἐσελθόντα παρέσται καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἡ 25
 ἐμὴ ἐς κοῖτον. κεῖται δὲ ἀγχοῦ τῆς ἐσόδου θρόνος· ἐπὶ
 τούτου τῶν ἱματίων κατὰ ἕνα ἕνα ἐκδύνουσα θήσει καὶ
 3 κατ’ ἡσυχίην πολλὴν παρέξει τοι θεήσασθαι. ἐπεὰν δὲ ἀπό

ἀγχοῦ: near, nearby, 3
 ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, 6
 ἄ-νομος, -ον: lawless, without law, 2
 ἀπο-μάχομαι: to fight off, decline
 ἀρρωδέω: to fear, dread, shrink from, 3
 βλάβος, ὄ: harm, damage, hurt
 ἐκ-δύω : or ἐκ-δύνω, take off, strip off; 2
 ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 11
 ἐσ-ερχομαι: go into, enter; occur, seem to, 8
 ἐσ-οδος, ἡ: entrance, way in
 ἡσυχίη, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 7
 θαρσέω: take courage or heart, be confident 5
 θρόνος, ὄ: chair, seat, 5

θύρη, ἡ: a door, 4
 ἱμάτιον, τό: a cloak or mantle
 κοιμάω: to put to sleep; mid. to fall asleep, 2
 κοῖτος, ὄ: bed; sleep
 μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12
 μή-τε: and not, neither...nor, 14
 μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10
 οἴκημα, -ατος, τό: (store)room, workshop, 6
 ὄπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 6
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 3
 φοβέω: to put to flight, terrify, frighten, 4

- 15 τὰ καλὰ...ἐξεύρηται: *fine things have been discovered by...*; pf. pass., dat. agent
 16 ἐν τόδῃ ἐστὶ, σκοπέειν: *this is one, namely that one see his own possessions*
 17 σεο δέομαι: *I ask (from) you*; Att. σου
 19 μὴ...γένηται: *lest...happen*; fearing clause
 τί...κακόν: *something bad*; τι is indefinite
 20 τοῖσιδε: *with the following words*; means
 θάρσει: *take courage*; θάρσσε, sg. imp.
 μὴ φοβεῦ μήτε...μητε: *do not fear either...or*; sg. imper. (Att. φοβοῦ)
 21 ὥς...λέγω: *(thinking) that...I say*
 σεο πειρώμενος: *testing you*; Att. σου
 μὴ...γένηται: *lest...happen*; fearing clause
 22 ἀρχὴν: *first*; adverbial acc.
 23 ὥστε...μαθεῖν μιν ὀφθείσαν: *so that she does not learn that she was watched...*; result clause; acc. aor. pass. pple ὄραω
 24 ἐν τῷ κοιμώμεθα: *in which...*; rel. clause
 25 στήσω: *I will set you*; 1s fut. ἴστημι
 ἐσελθόντα: acc. sg. aor. pple, ἐσ-έρχομαι
 παρέσται: *will be present*; fut. πάρ-εμι
 27 κατα...θήσει: *she will put down*; tmesis
 κατα-τίθημι
 παρέξει: *it will be granted to you*; fut. impersonal is passive in sense

- τοῦ θρόνου στείχη ἐπὶ τὴν εὐνήν κατὰ νώτου τε αὐτῆς γένη, 1
 σοὶ μελέτω τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ὅκως μὴ σε ὄψεται ἰόντα διὰ θυρέων.’
- 10 ὁ μὲν δὴ ὡς οὐκ ἐδύνατο διαφυγεῖν, ἦν ἔτοιμος· ὁ δὲ Καν-
 δαύλης, ἐπεὶ ἐδόκεε ὥρη τῆς κοίτης εἶναι, ἤγαγε τὸν Γύγεα ἐς
 τὸ οἶκημα. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα αὐτίκα παρήν καὶ ἡ γυνή. 5
- 2 ἐσελθοῦσαν δὲ καὶ τιθείσαν τὰ εἴματα ἐθηεῖτο ὁ Γύγης. ὡς
 δὲ κατὰ νώτου ἐγένετο ἰούσης τῆς γυναικός ἐς τὴν κοίτην,
 ὑπεκδὺς ἐχώρει ἔξω, καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἐπορᾶ μιν ἐξιόντα. μαθοῦσά
 δὲ τὸ ποιηθέν ἐκ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς οὔτε ἀνέβωσε αἰσχυνθείσα οὔτε
 ἔδοξε μαθεῖν, ἐν νοῶ ἔχουσα τείσασθαι τὸν Κανδαύλεα. 10
- 3 παρὰ γὰρ τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι, σχεδὸν δὲ καὶ παρὰ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι
 βαρβάροισι, καὶ ἄνδρα ὀφθῆναι γυμνὸν ἐς αἰσχύνην μεγάλην
 11 φέρει. τότε μὲν δὴ οὕτω οὐδέν δηλώσασα ἡσυχίην εἶχε.
 ὡς δὲ ἡμέρη τάχιστα ἐγεγόνεε, τῶν οἰκετέων τοὺς μάλιστα 14

ἀνα-βοάω: shout aloud, cry aloud, 2
 αἰσχύνη, ἡ: shame, disgrace, dishonor
 αἰσχύνω: to shame, *mid.* feel shame, 3
 βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10
 γυμνός, -η, -ον: naked, unclothed, 5
 δηλώω: to make clear; reveal; show, exhibit 7
 δια-φεύγω: to flee, get away from, escape, 2
 δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11
 εἶμα, -ατος, τό: clothing, clothes garment, 5
 ἐπ-οράω: to see, observe, take notice of, 7
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 2
 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 8
 ἐσ-έρχομαι: go into, enter; occur, seem to, 8
 εὐνή, ἡ: bed 1

ἡσυχίη, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 7
 θρόνος, ὁ: chair, seat, 5
 θύρη, ἡ: a door, 4
 κοίτη, ἡ: the marriage-bed, bed-time 2
 μέλει: there is a care for (dat., gen.), 2
 νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9
 νῶτον, τό: the back, 3
 οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: a servent, house-slave, 5
 οἶκημα, -ατος, τό: (store)room, workshop, 6
 στίχω: to walk, come or go (in a line)
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 5
 τίνω: to pay a price; *mid.* make pay, punish, 6
 ὑπ-εκ-δύομαι: to slip out of, escape 2
 ὥρη, ἡ: season, time, period of time, 10

1 *ἔπεαν...γένη: whenever she walks...you be;*
 3s and 2s aor. subj. στίχω and γίνομαι
κατὰ νώτου αὐτῆς: from behind her back

2 *σοὶ μελέτω: let it be a care for you;* 3rd
 pers. sg. imperative, μέλει
ὅκως...ὄψεται: that she not see; fut. ὁράω
ἰόντα: acc. sg. pres. pple, ἔρχομαι (εἶμι)

3 *ὡς...ἐδύνατο: since he was not able*

4 *ἤγαγε: 3s aor. ἄγω*

5 *παρήν: 3s impf. πάρ-ειμι*

6 *ἐσ-ελθοῦσαν: aor. pple ἐσ-έρχομαι*
τιθείσαν: acc. sg. pres. pple τίθημι
ἐθηεῖτο: 3s impf. θηέομαι

8 *ὑπεκδύς: nom. sg. aor. pple, ὑπεκδύομαι*
ἐπορᾶ: ἐποραεῖ, 3s impf. ἐπ-οράω
μαθοῦσα: having learned; aor. μανθάνω

9 *ποιηθέν: what was done; neut. sg. aor. pass.*
 pple, ἐκ + gen. expressing agency: ‘by...’
αἰσχυνθείσα: being ashamed; ‘made to feel
ashamed,’ aor. pass. pple

10 *τείσασθαι: to punish; aor. mid. inf. τίνω*

12 *καὶ ἄνδρα ὀφθῆναι γυμνόν: that even a*
man be seen nude; aor. pass. inf. ὁράω

13 *ἡσυχίην εἶχε: held her silence; impf. ἔχω*

14 *ὡς...τάχιστα: as soon as...
 ἐγεγόνεε: had come; plpf. γίνομαι*

ὦρα πιστοὺς ἐόντας ἐωυτῇ, ἐτοίμους ποιησαμένη ἐκάλεε τὸν 15
 Γύγα. ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν δοκέων αὐτὴν τῶν πρηχθέντων ἐπί-
 στασθαι ἦλθε καλεόμενος· ἐώθει γὰρ καὶ πρόσθε, ὅκως ἢ
 2 βασιλεία καλέοι, φοιτᾶν. ὡς δὲ ὁ Γύγης ἀπίκετο, ἔλεγε
 ἢ γυνὴ τάδε. ‘νῦν τοί δυῶν ὁδῶν παρεουσέων, Γύγη, δίδωμί
 αἴρεσιν, ὀκοτέρην βούλει τραπέσθαι. ἢ γὰρ Κανδαύλα 20
 ἀποκτείνας ἐμέ τε καὶ τὴν βασιληίην ἔχε τὴν Λυδῶν, ἢ αὐ-
 τόν σε αὐτίκα οὕτω ἀποθνήσκειν δεῖ, ὡς ἂν μὴ πάντα πειθό-
 3 μενος Κανδαύλῃ τοῦ λοιποῦ ἴδῃς τὰ μὴ σε δεῖ. ἀλλ’ ἦτοι
 κεινόν γε τὸν ταῦτα βουλευσάντα δεῖ ἀπόλλυσθαι ἢ σε τὸν
 ἐμέ γυμνήν θεησάμενον καὶ ποιήσαντα οὐ νομιζόμενα.’ ὁ δὲ 25
 Γύγης τέως μὲν ἀπεθώμαζε τὰ λεγόμενα, μετὰ δὲ ἰκέτευε μὴ
 4 μιν ἀναγκαίῃ ἐνδέειν διακρίναι τοιαύτην αἴρεσιν. οὐκ ὦν

ἀναγκαίη, ἢ: necessity, force, 5
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10
 ἀπο-θωμάζω: marvel at, wonder at, 4
 αἴρεσις, ἢ: choice, 2
 βασιλεία, ἢ: a queen, princess, 8
 γυμνός, -η, -ον: naked, unclothed, 5
 δια-κρίνω: decide, settle; distinguish, 2
 ἐν-δέω: to bind; compel
 ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12
 ἔωθα: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense, 11

15 (τῶν οικητέων τοὺς μάλιστα) ὦρᾶ...
 ἐωυτῇ: (those) of her servants whom she
 saw being faithful to her; τοὺς in line 14
 is a relative pronoun introducing a relative
 clause with 3s impf. ὁράω; the missing
 antecedent is object of ποιησαμένη
 ἐτοίμους ποιησαμένη: making (those)
 ready; aor. pple governs a double acc.
 16 οὐδὲν...τῶν πρηχθέντων: none of the
 things done; aor. pass. pple πρήσσω
 αὐτὴν...ἐπίστασθαι: that she... knew;
 ind. disc. governed by the pple. δοκέων
 17 ἐώθει: was accustomed; plpf., impf. sense
 ὅκως...καλέοι: whenever...queen called;
 opt. general temporal cl. in secondary seq
 18 φοιτᾶν: pres. infinitive, α-contract verb
 19 τοι...παρεουσέων: two paths lie before

ἐτοίμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12
 ἦ-τοι: either (ῆ) in truth...or (ῆ), 2
 ἰκετεύω: to beseech, approach as a suppliant 1
 Κανδαύλης, ὁ: Candaules, King of Sardis, 12
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13
 ὀκότερος, -η, -ον: which (of two), 4
 πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy, faithful, 7
 πρόσθεν: before, 3
 τέως: till then; as long as, 5
 τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13
 φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 8

you; ‘are at hand to you,’ gen. abs.
 20 βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2s pres.
 ἢ γὰρ...ἔχε...ἦ: for either have...or...;
 sg. imperative ἔχω
 21 ἀποκτείνας: nom. sg. aor. pple.
 αὐτὸν σε: that you yourself die; with δεῖ
 22 ὡς ἂν μὴ...ἴδῃς: so that in the future you
 may not see...; neg. purpose clause with
 2s aor. subj. ὁράω
 23 πάντα πειθόμενος Κανδαύλῃ: obeying
 Candaules in every way; πάντα in an
 adverbial acc. (inner acc.: ‘obeying all’)
 23 τοῦ λοιποῦ: in the future; time within
 τὰ μὴ σε δεῖ: (things) which it is not
 proper that you (see); obj. of ἴδῃς
 25 οὐ νομιζόμενα: things not approved
 26 μετὰ δὲ ἰκέτευε: afterwards, he begged

δὴ ἔπειθε, ἀλλ' ὥρα ἀναγκαίην ἀληθείας προκειμένην ἢ 1
τὸν δεσπότεα ἀπολλύναι ἢ αὐτὸν ὑπ' ἄλλων ἀπόλλυσθαι·
αἰρέεται αὐτὸς περιεῖναι. ἐπειρώτα δὴ λέγων τάδε. 'ἐπεὶ
με ἀναγκάζεις δεσπότεα τὸν ἐμὸν κτείνειν οὐκ ἐθέλοντα,
φέρει ἀκούσω τέφω καὶ τρόπῳ ἐπιχειρήσομεν αὐτῷ.' ἢ δὲ 5
ὑπολαβοῦσα ἔφη 'ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ μὲν χωρίου ἢ ὁρμή ἔσται
ᾧθεν περ καὶ ἐκείνος ἐμέ ἐπεδέξατο γυμνήν, ὑπνωμένῳ δὲ ἢ
12 ἐπιχείρησις ἔσται.' ὡς δὲ ἤρτυσαν τὴν ἐπιβουλήν, νυκτὸς
γενομένης (οὐ γὰρ ἐμετίετο ὁ Γύγης, οὐδέ οἱ ἦν ἀπαλλαγὴ
οὐδεμία, ἀλλ' ἔδεε ἢ αὐτὸν ἀπολωλέναι ἢ Κανδαύλεα) εἶπετο 10
ἐς τὸν θάλαμον τῆ γυναικί, καὶ μιν ἐκείνη ἐγχειρίδιον δοῦσα
2 κατακρύπτει ὑπὸ τὴν αὐτὴν θύρην. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀναπαυο-
μένου Κανδαύλεω ὑπεκδύς τε καὶ ἀποκτείνας αὐτὸν ἔσχε καὶ
τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ τὴν βασιληίην Γύγης, τοῦ καὶ Ἀρχίλοχος 14

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, requir δε, 5
ἀναγκαίη, ἢ: necessity, force, (Ion ἀναγκή) 5
ἀνα-παύομαι: to rest; make cease, stop, 3
ἀπ-αλλαγὴ, ἢ: escape; release, departure
ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
ἀρτύω: to prepare, devise, arrange
Ἀρχίλοχος, ὁ: Archilochus
βασίληη, ἢ: a queen, princess, 8
γυμνός, -η, -ον: naked, unclothed, 5
δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11
ἐγ-χειρίδιον, τό: hand-knife, dagger, 2
ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13
ἐπι-βουλή, ἢ: plot, the plan against
ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to display, point out, prove, 2
ἐπι-χειρέω: put a hand on, attempt, attack, 6
ἐπι-χείρησις, ὁ: attack, attempt, try

1 ὥρᾱ: *he saw*; 3s impf. ὁράω
ἢ...ἢ: *either to destroy...or be destroyed*
2 αἰρέεται: *chooses*; pres. mid. αἰρέω
3 ἐπειρώτα: 3s impf. ἐπ-ειρωτάω
5 φέρε: *come now!*; often preceding an imper.
ἀκούσω: *let me hear*; aor. hortatory subj.
τέφω. .τρόπῳ: *in what way*; means Att. τίνι
6 ἔφη: *said*; 3s impf. φημί
ἔσται: *will be*; 3s fut. εἶμι
7 ὑπνωμένῳ: *upon him (while) sleeping*

θάλαμος, ὁ: bedchamber, inner room, 2
θύρη, ἢ: a door, 4
Κανδαύλης, ὁ: Candaules, King of Sardis, 12
κατα-κρύπτω: to conceal, hide, cover over
κτείνω: to kill, slay, kill, slay, 10
μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12
νύξ, νυκτός, ἢ: a night, 13
ᾧ-θεν: from where, from which, 2
ὁρμή, ἢ: assault, attack, onset
περί-ειμι: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10
πρό-κειμαι: be set before or forth, propose, 7
ὑπ-εκ-δύομαι: to go out secretly, escape, 2
ὑπνάω: to sleep
ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 4
χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 8

9 ἐμετίετο: *was being let go*; impf. pass.
οἱ ἦν: *he had*; "there was to him" dat. poss.
10 ἔδεε: *it was necessary...that he*; impf. δεῖ
ἀπολωλέναι: *die*; pf. inf. ἀπ-όλλυμι
εἶπετο: 3rd sing. impf. ἔπομαι, + dat.
11 δοῦσα: (*after*) *giving*; aor. pple. δίδωμι
ὑπὸ: *behind*
12 ὑπεκδύς...ἀποκτείνας: nom. sg. aor. pple
ἔσχε: 3s impf. ἔχω
14 τοῦ...ἐπεμνήσθη: *whom he mentioned*

ὁ Πάριος κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον γενόμενος ἐν ἰάμβῳ 15
 13 τριμέτρῳ ἐπεμνήσθη. ἔσχε δὲ τὴν βασιληίην καὶ ἐκρατύνηθ
 ἐκ τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖσι χρηστηρίου. ὡς γὰρ δὴ οἱ Λυδοὶ δεινὸν
 ἐποιεῦντο τὸ Κανδαύλεω πάθος καὶ ἐν ὄπλοισι ἦσαν, συνέ-
 βησαν ἐς τῶντὸ οἱ τε τοῦ Γύγεω στασιῶται καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ
 Λυδοί, ἦν μὲν τὸ χρηστήριον ἀνέλη μιν βασιλέα εἶναι 20
 Λυδῶν, τὸν δὲ βασιλεύειν, ἦν δὲ μή, ἀποδοῦναι ὀπίσω ἐς
 2 Ἡρακλείδας τὴν ἀρχήν. ἀνεῖλέ τε δὴ τὸ χρηστήριον καὶ
 ἐβασίλευσε οὕτω Γύγης. τοσόνδε μέντοι εἶπε ἡ Πυθίη, ὡς
 Ἡρακλείδῃσι τίσις ἦξει ἐς τὸν πέμπτον ἀπόγονον Γύγεω.
 τούτου τοῦ ἔπεος Λυδοί τε καὶ οἱ βασιλέες αὐτῶν λόγον 25
 14 οὐδένα ἐποιεῦντο, πρὶν δὴ ἐπετελέσθη. τὴν μὲν δὴ τυραννίδα
 οὕτω ἔσχον οἱ Μερμνάδαι τοὺς Ἡρακλείδας ἀπελόμενοι,
 Γύγης δὲ τυραννεύσας ἀπέπεμψε ἀναθήματα ἐς Δελφοὺς οὐκ
 ὀλίγα, ἀλλ' ὅσα μὲν ἀργύρου ἀναθήματα, ἔστι οἱ πλείστα ἐν

ἀν-αιρέω: choose, pick up, answer, 3
 ἀπ-αιρέω: to take away from, remove, 9
 ἀπό-γονος, -ον: descendent, born from, 4
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, restore, return, 6
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13
 ἀργύριον, τό: silver, silver coin, 4
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 ἐπι-μνάομαι: to remember, recall (+ gen.) 6
 ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 11
 ἦκω: to have come, be present, 10
 Ἡρακλεῖδαι, αἱ: Heraclids, 7
 ἴαμβος, ὁ: iambic poem, satire
 κρατύνω: to strengthen, confirm, 3
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13

Μερμνάδαι, αἱ: Mermnadae, 2
 ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 ὄπλον, τό: a tool, implement; arms, 5
 πάθος τό: suffering, experience, misfortune 6
 Πάριος, -η, -ον, ὁ: Parian, from Paros
 πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 6
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14
 στασιώτης, ὁ: supporter, partisan member, 6
 συμ-βαίνω: to meet, happen, occur, 4
 τίσις, ἡ: revenge, vengeance, payback, 2
 τοσόσδε, ἦδε, ὄνδε: so great, much or many 4
 τρίμετρος, ὁ: trimeter, of three metres
 τυραννεύω: to be or become a sovereign, 9
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: sovereignty, 12

15 κατὰ...γενόμενος: born during the same
 time
 16 ἐκρατύνηθη: was confirmed, 'was
 strengthened' aor. pass. κρατύνω
 17 δεινὸν ἐποιεῦντο: considered...terrible;
 impf. mid..
 ἦσαν: was; 3p impf.
 18 συνέβησαν: agreed; "came together"
 20 ἦν μὲν...ἦν δὲ μή: if...if not...; ἦν = ἐάν

ἀνέλη: 3s aor. subj. ἀν-αιρέω
 21 τὸν δὲ βασιλεύειν: then he rules
 ἀποδοῦναι: he gives back; aor. inf.
 ἀποδίδωμι in indirect discourse
 24 ἦξει: will come; 3s fut. ἦκω
 25 λόγον...ἐποιεῦντο: considered of no
 account; impf. mid.
 26 ἐπετελέσθη: was fulfilled; 3s aor. pass.
 27 ἀπ-ελόμενοι: taking it from; ἀπ-αιρέω

Δελφοῖσι, πάρεξ δὲ τοῦ ἀργύρου χρυσὸν ἄπλετον ἀνέθηκε 1
 ἄλλον τε καὶ τοῦ μάλιστα μνήμην ἄξιον ἔχειν ἐστί, κρητῆρες 2
 οἱ ἀριθμὸν ἕξ χρύσειοι ἀνακέαται. ἐστᾶσι δὲ οὗτοι ἐν τῷ 3
 Κορινθίων θησαυρῷ σταθμὸν ἔχοντες τριήκοντα τάλαντα· 4
 ἀληθεί δὲ λόγῳ χρεωμένῳ οὐ Κορινθίων τοῦ δημοσίου ἐστὶ ὁ 5
 θησαυρός, ἀλλὰ Κυψέλου τοῦ Ἡετίωνος. οὗτος δὲ ὁ Γύγης 6
 πρῶτος βαρβάρων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν ἐς Δελφοὺς ἀνέθηκε 7
 ἀναθήματα μετὰ Μίδην τὸν Γορδίῳ Φρυγίης βασιλέα. 8
 ἀνέθηκε γὰρ δὴ καὶ Μίδης τὸν βασιλῆιον θρόνον ἐς τὸν 9
 προκατίζων ἐδίκαιζε, ἐόντα ἀξιοθέητον· κείται δὲ ὁ θρόνος 10
 οὗτος ἔνθα περ οἱ τοῦ Γύγεω κρητῆρες. ὁ δὲ χρυσὸς οὗτος 11
 καὶ ὁ ἄργυρος τὸν ὁ Γύγης ἀνέθηκε, ὑπὸ Δελφῶν καλέεται 12
 Γυγάδας ἐπὶ τοῦ ἀναθέντος ἐπωνυμίην. ἐσέβαλε μὲν νυν 13
 στρατιήν καὶ οὗτος ἐπέιτε ἦρξε ἕς τε Μίλητον καὶ ἐς Σμύρνην 14

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6

ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up, attribute, 14

ἀνά-κειμαι: to be set up, to be devoted, 2

ἀριθμός, ὁ: number, amount, quantity, 5

ἄ-πλετος, -ον: boundless, immense, 3

ἀξιο-θέητος, -ον: well worth seeing 2

ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11

ἄργυρος, ὁ: silver, 4

βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10

Γορδίας, ὁ: Gordias, 3

Γυγάδας: Gygean, of Gyges

δημόσιος, -η, -ον: public, of the people, 2

δικάζω: give judgment, pass judgment, 6

ἕξ: six, 4

ἐπωνυμία, ἡ: name, a nickname, surname, 3

ἐσ-βάλλω: throw in, put on board; invade, 13

1 ἀνέθηκε: *dedicated*; 3s aor. ἀνα-τίθημι

2 ἄλλον τε καὶ: *in particular*; both other and
 τοῦ...ἄξιον...ἐστί: *(that) of which it is
 especially worthy to make mention*; τοῦ is a
 rel. pronoun that modifies the pred. ἄξιον

3 ἀριθμὸν ἕξ: *six in number*; acc. of respect
 ἀνακέαται: *have been dedicated by him*;
 pres. as pf. pass. ἀνατίθημι; οἱ is dat agent
 ἐστᾶσι: *stand*; 3p pf. ἴστημι

4 σταθμὸν: *in weight*; acc. of respect

ἀληθεί δὲ λόγῳ χρεωμένῳ: *for one using*

Ἡετίων, ὁ: Eetion

θησαυρός, ὁ: treasure (house), treasury, 7

θρόνος, ὁ: chair, seat, 5

Κορινθίος, -η, -ον: Corinthian, 8

κρητήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: mixing bowl, krater, 11

Κύψελος, ὁ: Cypselus, 3

Μίδης, ὁ: Midas, 4

Μίλητος, ὁ: Miletus, 10

μνήμη, ἡ: remembrance, memory, record, 4

πάρ-εξ: besides, except, 5

προ-κατ-ίζω: sit down before, sit in public, 2

Σμύρνη, ἡ: Smyrna, 5

σταθμός, ὁ: weight; jamb, post, 6

τάλαντον, τό: talent (equiv. to 57.75 lbs.), 5

τριήκοντα: thirty, 6

Φρυγία, ὁ: Phrygia

a true assessment

5 δημοσίου: *is not the people's but Cypselus'*

7 τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν: *whom we know*; acc. rel.
 pronoun draw into genitive by βαρβάρων

9 ἐς τὸν: *upon which*; rel. pronoun

10 ἐόντα: acc. sg. pres. pple. εἰμί

11 ἔνθα περ: *at the very place where*

12 τὸν...ἀνέθηκε: *which...*; relative, see l. 1

13 ἐπὶ τοῦ ἀναθέντος ἐπωνυμίην: *in name
 after the one having dedicated it*; respect

καὶ Κολοφῶνος τὸ ἄστυ εἶλε· ἀλλ' οὐδὲν γὰρ μέγα ἀπ' αὐτοῦ 15
 ἄλλο ἔργον ἐγένετο βασιλεύσαντος δυῶν δέοντα τεσσεράκοντα
 15 ἔτεα, τοῦτον μὲν παρήσομεν τοσαῦτα ἐπιμνησθέντες, Ἄρδυος
 δὲ τοῦ Γύγεω μετὰ Γύγην βασιλεύσαντος μνήμην ποιήσομαι.
 οὗτος δὲ Πριηνέας τε εἶλε ἐς Μίλητόν τε ἐσέβαλε, ἐπὶ τούτου
 τε τυραννέοντος Σαρδίων Κιμμέριοι ἐξ ἠθέων ὑπὸ Σκυθέων 20
 τῶν νομάδων ἐξαναστάντες ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην καὶ Σάρδις
 πλὴν τῆς ἀκροπόλιος εἶλον.
 16 Ἄρδυος δὲ βασιλεύσαντος ἐνὸς δέοντα πεντήκοντα ἔτεα
 ἐξεδέξατο Σαδυάττης ὁ Ἄρδυος καὶ ἐβασίλευσε ἔτεα δωδέκα,
 2 Σαδυάττew δὲ Ἀλυάττης. οὗτος δὲ Κναξάρη τε τῷ Δηϊόκew 25
 ἀπογόνῳ ἐπολέμησε καὶ Μήδοισι, Κιμμερίους τε ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας
 ἐξήλασε, Σμύρνην τε τὴν ἀπὸ Κολοφῶνος κτισθεῖσαν εἶλε,
 ἐς Κλαζομενάς τε ἐσέβαλε. ἀπὸ μὲν νυν τούτων οὐκ ὡς
 ἤθελε ἀπήλλαξε, ἀλλὰ προσπταίσας μεγάλως· ἄλλα δὲ ἔργα

ἀκρό-πολις, ἡ: citadel, acropolis, 10

ἀπ-αλλάσσω: set free; get off, escape, 12

ἀπό-γονος, -ον: descendent, born from, 4

Ἄρδυς, ὁ: Ardys, 4

Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deioces, 15

δυσ-δεκα: twelve, 11

ἐκ-δέκομαι: receive from, take up; succeed, 7

ἐξ-ανίστημι: rise and depart from, emigrate, 4

ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive out; draw or beat out, 13

ἐπι-μνάομαι: to remember, recall (+ gen.) 6

ἐσ-βάλλω: throw in, put on board; invade, 13

ἥθος, -έος ὁ: custom; accustomed place, 3

Κιμμέριοι, οἱ: the Cimmerians, 4

Κλαζομεναί, οἱ: Clazomenae, 2

Κολοφῶν, -ονος, ὁ: Colophon, 3

κτίζω: to found, establish, colonize, 7

Κναξάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14

14 ἐπέιτε ἦρξε: *when he ruled*

15 εἶλε: *captured*; 3s aor αἰρέω (stem ἐλ)

οὐδὲν...ἔργον: *no other important deed*

16 δυῶν δέοντα τεσσεράκοντα ἔτεα: *for 40 years lacking two*; i.e. 38 years; acc. of duration; ppl of δέω and gen. of separation

17 παρήσομεν: 1p fut. παρ-ίημι

ἐπιμνησθέντες: *having recalled*; aor. dep.

μεγάλως: greatly, exceedingly, very much 11

Μήδειος, -η, -ον: Mede, Median, 2

Μίλητος, ὁ: Miletus, 10

μνήμη, ἡ: remembrance, memory, record, 4

νομάς, νομάδος, ὁ: nomad; adj. nomadic, 4

παρ-ίημι: to pass over, skip over; neglect, 10

πεντήκοντα: fifty, 6

πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12

πολεμέω: wage war (against + dat.), 10

Πριηνή, ἡ: Priene

προσ-πταίω: strike against, stumble; lose, 2

Σαδυάττης, ὁ: Sadyattes, 6

Σμύρνη, ἡ: Smyrna, 5

τεσσαράκοντα: forty, 5

τοσοῦτος αὐτῆ οὔτο: so great/much/many

11

τυραννέω: to be or become a sovereign, 9

Ἄρδυος...βασιλεύσαντος: obj. of μνήμην

18 τοῦ Γύγεω: (son) of Gyges

20 ὑπο Σκυθέων: *because of the Scythians...*

23 ἐνος δέοντα...ἔτεα: *for 49 years*; see l. 16

27 ἐξήλασε: *he drove out*: aor. ἐξ-ελαύνω
 κτισθεῖσαν: *having been settled*; aor. ppl

28 ὡς...ἀπήλλαξε: *he did not escape, as he wished*; intransitive aor. ἀπ-αλλάσσω

17 ἀπεδέξατο ἔων ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἀξιαπηγητότατα τάδε. ἐπολέμησε 1
 Μιλησίοισι παραδεξάμενος τὸν πόλεμον παρὰ τοῦ πατρός.
 ἐπελαύνων γὰρ ἐπολιόρκει τὴν Μίλητον τρόπῳ τοιῶδε· ὄκως
 μὲν εἶη ἐν τῇ γῆ καρπὸς ἀδρός, τηνικαῦτα ἐσέβαλλε τὴν
 στρατιήν· ἐστρατεύετο δὲ ὑπὸ συρίγγων τε καὶ πηκτίδων καὶ 5
 2 αὐλοῦ γυναικείου τε καὶ ἀνδρῆιου. ὡς δὲ ἐς τὴν Μιλησίην
 ἀπίκοιτο, οἰκήματα μὲν τὰ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν οὔτε κατέβαλλε
 οὔτε ἐνεπίμπρη οὔτε θύρας ἀπέσπα, ἕα δὲ κατὰ χώρην
 ἐστάναι· ὁ δὲ τὰ τε δένδρεα καὶ τὸν καρπὸν τὸν ἐν τῇ γῆ
 3 ὄκως διαφθείρειε, ἀπαλλάσσετο ὀπίσω. τῆς γὰρ θαλάσσης 10
 οἱ Μιλήσιοι ἐπεκράτεον, ὥστε ἐπέδρης μὴ εἶναι ἔργον τῇ
 στρατιῇ. τὰς δὲ οἰκίας οὐ κατέβαλλε ὁ Λυδὸς τῶνδε εἵνεκα,
 ὄκως ἔχοιεν ἐνθεῦτεν ὀρμώμενοι τὴν γῆν σπείρειν τε καὶ
 ἐργάζεσθαι οἱ Μιλήσιοι, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐκείνων ἐργαζομένων ἔχοι 14

ἀγρός, ὄ: field, country, 4
 ἀδρός, ἄ, ὄν: ripe, full-grown
 ἀνδρήιος, -α, -ον: of a man, brave, low tone 3
 ἀξια-πήγητος, -ον: worth telling, 2
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω: set free; get off, escape, 12
 ἀπο-σπάω: to tear away, drag away, 2
 αὐλός, ὄ: a flute, 2
 γυναικίος, -η, -ον: of a woman, high tone, 2
 δένδρον, τό: tree; also, δένδρος, -εος, τό, 4
 ἐμ-πίμπρημι: to burn, set on fire, kindle, 3
 ἐπ-έδρη, ἦ: siege, a sitting, seat
 ἐπ-ελαύνω: drive on, charge, 3
 ἐπι-κρατέω: to rule over, overpower + gen. 4
 ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11

ἐσ-βάλλω: throw in, put on board; invade, 13
 θύρη, ἦ: a door, 4
 καρπός, ὄ: crop, fruit, benefit, 14
 κατα-βάλλω: throw/strike down; spread, 3
 Μίλητος, ὄ: Miletus, 10
 οἴκημα, -ατος, τό: (store)room, workshop, 6
 παρα-δέκομαι: to take in charge, inherit, 6
 πηκτίς, -ιδος, ἦ: harp
 πολεμέω: wage war (against + dat.), 10
 πολιορκέω: besiege, hem in a city, 11
 σπείρω: sow, plant, 2
 σύριγξ, σύριγγος, ἦ: a pipe
 τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then, 6

1 ἀπεδέξατο: *exhibited*; aor. ἀπο-δείκνυμι
 ἔων ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ: *being in power*; pplr εἰμί
 ἀξιαπηγητότατα: superlative degree
 2 παρὰ τοῦ πατρός: *from his father*
 3 τρόπῳ τοιῶδε: *in such a way*
 ὄκως μὲν εἶη: *when...was*; 3s opt. of
 εἶμι, temporal clause in secondary sequence
 6 γυναικείου...ἀνδρῆιου: *flute both high
 and low tone*; “feminine and masculine”
 ὡς...ἀπίκοιτο: *When he arrived*; 3s opt.,
 temporal cl. in secondary sequence
 7 οἰκήματα...ἀγρῶν: *houses in the country*

8 ἕα: *he was allowing (them)*; i.e. houses; 3s
 impf. ἐάω
 κατὰ χώρην: *on land*
 ἐστάναι: *to stand*; pf. inf. ἴστημι
 9 ὄκως διαφθείρειε: *whenever...*; 3s opt.
 10 ἀπαλλάσσετο: *he used to depart*; impf.
 11 ὥστε...ἔργον: *so that...was not a goal*;
 12 τῶνδε εἵνεκα: *for the following reasons*
 13 ὄκως ἔχοιεν...ἔχοι: *so that... might be
 able... might be able*; purpose with opt. in
 secondary seq; common idiom ἔχω + inf.

- 18 **τι καὶ σίνεσθαι ἐσβάλλων. ταῦτα ποιέων ἐπολέμεε ἔτεα** 15
ἔνδεκα, ἐν τοῖσι τρώματα μεγάλα διφάσια Μιλησίων ἐγένετο
ἐν τε Λιμενηίῳ χώρῃ τῆς σφετέρῃς μαχεσαμένων καὶ ἐν
 2 **Μαϊάνδρου πεδίῳ. τὰ μὲν νυν ἕξ ἔτεα τῶν ἔνδεκα Σαδυάττης**
ὁ Ἄρδυος ἔτι Λυδῶν ἦρχε, ὁ καὶ ἐσβάλλων τηνικαῦτα ἐς τὴν
Μιλησίην τὴν στρατιήν· Σαδυάττης οὗτος γὰρ καὶ ὁ τὸν 20
πόλεμον ἦν συνάψας· τὰ δὲ πέντε τῶν ἐτέων τὰ ἐπόμενα
τοῖσι ἕξ Ἀλυάττης ὁ Σαδυάττεω ἐπολέμεε, ὃς παραδεξά-
μενος, ὡς καὶ πρότερον μοι δεδήλωται, παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς τὸν
 3 **πόλεμον προσείχε ἐντεταμένως. τοῖσι δὲ Μιλησίοισι οὐδαμοὶ**
Ἰώνων τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον συνεπελάφρυνον ὅτι μὴ Χῖοι 25
μοῦνοι. οὗτοι δὲ τὸ ὅμοιον ἀνταποδιδόντες ἐτιμώρεον· καὶ

ἀντ-απο-δίδομι: to give back, repay

Ἄρδυς, ὁ: Ardys, 4

δηλόω: make clear; reveal; show, exhibit, 7

διφάσιος, -η, -ον: two, two-fold, double, 2

ἔνδεκα: eleven, 4

ἐντεταμένως: strenuously, vehemently

ἕξ: six, 4

ἐσ-βάλλω: throw in, put on board; invade, 13

ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13

Λιμενηίον, τό: Limeneion

Μαϊάνδρος, ὁ: Maeander, 2

παρα-δέκομαι: to take in charge, inherit, 6

15 **τι καὶ**: *something also*; acc. obj; καὶ is adv

ἔτεα ἔνδεκα: *for 11 years*; acc. duration

16 **ἐν τοῖσι**: *in which years*; antecedent **ἔτεα**

Μιλησίων...μαχεσαμένων: *with the*

Milesians having fought both in the

Limeneion (district) of their land and in

the plain of Maeander; gen. abs. aor. pple

17 **τὰ...ἕξ ἔτεα**: *for...;* acc. of duration

19 **Λυδῶν**: gen. object of ἦρχε

20 **καὶ**: *in fact*; adverbial

ὁ...συνάψας: *was also one joining battle*;

nom. sg. aor. pple; 3s impf. εἶμι

πολεμέω: wage war, make war, (+ dat.), 10

προσ-έχω: offer; attend to; put in, land on, 2

Σαδυάττης, ὁ: Sadyattes, 6

σίνομαι: to plunder, do harm, destroy

συν-άπτω: join together (in battle), tie together

συν-επ-ελαφρύνω: help make light, relieve

σφέτερος, -η, -ον: their own, their, 5

τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then, 6

τιμωρέω: to help; avenge, exact vengeance, 7

τρώμα, τό: disaster; wound, (τραῦμα)

Χῖοι, οἱ: Chians, from Chios, 10

21 **τὰ δὲ πέντε...ἐπομενα τοῖσι ἕξ**: *for five*

of the years following those six (years);

acc. of duration

24 **ὡς...δεδήλωται**: *as has been revealed by*

me...; pf. pass. δηλόω and dat. agent

παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς: *from his father*

25 **συνεπελάφρυνον**: *assisted the Milesians*
in...

ὅτι μὴ: *except*; common after a negative clause

26 **τὸ ὅμοιον**: *in kind*; "the same sort;" acc.

direct object of ἀνταποδιδόντες

γὰρ δὴ πρότερον οἱ Μιλήσιοι τοῖσι Χίοισι τὸν πρὸς Ἐρυ- 1
 19 θραίους πόλεμον συνδιήνεικαν. τῷ δὲ δυωδεκάτῳ ἔτει
 ληίου ἐμπιπραμένου ὑπὸ τῆς στρατιῆς συνηνείχθη τι τοιόνδε
 γενέσθαι πρῆγμα· ὡς ἄφθη τάχιστα τὸ λήιον, ἀνέμῳ βιώ-
 μενον ἄψατο νηοῦ Ἀθηναίης ἐπὶ κλησιν Ἀσσησίης, ἀφθεις 5
 2 δὲ ὁ νηὸς κατεκαύθη. καὶ τὸ παραντίκα μὲν λόγος οὐδέις
 ἐγένετο, μετὰ δὲ τῆς στρατιῆς ἀπικομένης ἐς Σάρδις ἐνόσησε
 ὁ Ἀλύαττης. μακροτέρης δὲ οἱ γινομένης τῆς νόσου πέμπει
 ἐς Δελφούς θεοπρόπους, εἶτε δὴ συμβουλευσαντός τευ εἶτε
 καὶ αὐτῷ ἔδοξε πέμψαντα τὸν θεὸν ἐπειρέσθαι περὶ τῆς νόσου. 10
 3 τοῖσι δὲ ἡ Πυθίη ἀπικομένοισι ἐς Δελφούς οὐκ ἔφη χρήσειν
 πρὶν ἢ τὸν νηὸν τῆς Ἀθηναίης ἀνορθώσωσι, τὸν ἐνέπρησαν
 20 χῶρης τῆς Μιλησίης ἐν Ἀσσησῶ. Δελφῶν οἶδα ἐγὼ οὕτω
 ἀκούσας γενέσθαι· Μιλήσιοι δὲ τάδε προστιθεῖσι τούτοις, 14

Ἀθηναίη, ἡ: Athena, 9 (Ἀθῆναι, αἰ: Athens) 6)
 ἀν-ορθόω: rebuild, set upright
 ἄνεμος, ου, ὁ: wind, 9
 ἄπτω: kindle, set afire; fasten, touch (gen.), 6
 Ἀσσησίης, -η, -ον: of Assesus
 Ἀσσησός, ὁ: Assesus, 2
 βιάω: to overpower, use force, constrain
 δωδέκατος, -η, -ον: twelfth
 εἶτε: either...or; whether...or, 9
 ἐμ-πίπρημι: to burn, set on fire, kindle, 3
 ἐπ-είρομαι: ask, ask in addition, 11
 ἐπὶ κλησιν: by name (adverbial acc.), 2

1 πρὸς Ἐρυθραίους: *against Erythraeans*
 2 συνδιήνεικαν: 3p aor. συν-δια-φέρω
 τῷ δυωδεκάτῳ ἔτει: *in...; dat. time when*
 3 ληίου ἐμπιπραμένου: gen. absolute
 ὑπὸ τῆς στρατιῆς: *by...; gen. agent*
 συνηνείχθη...πρῆγμα: *it happened that*
some such event came to be; 3s aor.
 pass. of συμ-φέρω
 4 ὡς...τάχιστα: *as soon as...*
 ἄφθη: *was set on fire; aor pass. ἄπτω*
 βιώμενον: *overpowered; pass. ppl*
 5 ἄψατο: *touched, reached; aor. mid. ἄπτω*
 νηοῦ: *the temple; partitive gen. of ἄπτω*
 ἀφθεις: *having been set on fire; nom.*

Ἐρυθραῖοι, οἱ: Erythraeans, 2
 θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger to an oracle 10
 κατα-καίω: to burn down, burn completely, 5
 λήιον, τό: crop, 3
 νοσέω: to be sick, ill, 2
 νοῦσος, ἡ: malady, illness, sickness 10
 παρ-αυτίκα: immediately, straightaway, 2
 προσ-τίθημι: to add, attribute, impose, give, 7
 συμ-βουλεύω: deliberative together, advise, 8
 συμ-φέρω: happen, gather; agree with, 5
 συν-δια-φέρω: help to wage, carry on (war)
 Χῖοι, οἱ: Chians, from Chios, 10

singular aor. pass. ppl ἄπτω
 6 κατεκαύθη: 3s aor. passive, κατα-καίω
 λόγος...ἐγένετο: *no account was made*
 7 μετὰ δὲ: *but afterwards; μετὰ is an adverb*
 τῆς στρατιῆς...Σάρδις: gen. absolute
 ἐνόσησε: *fell ill; ingressive aor., νοσέω*
 8 μακροτέρης: *rather lengthy; comparative*
 γινομένης...νόσου: gen. absolute
 οἱ: *for him; dat. interest or possession*
 9 συμβουλευσαντός τευ: *since someone*
advised him; 'someone having advised'
 τευ (τινός) is a gen. sg. indefinite pronoun
 10-14 notes on the facing page

- Περίανδρον τὸν Κυψέλου ἐόντα Θρασυβούλω τῷ τότε Μιλή- 15
του τυραννεύοντι ξεῖνον ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, πυθόμενον τὸ χρη-
στήριον τὸ τῷ Ἀλυάττη γενόμενον, πέμψαντα ἄγγελον
κατειπεῖν, ὅπως ἂν τι προειδῶς πρὸς τὸ παρεὸν βουλευῆται.
- 21 Μιλήσιοι μὲν νυν οὕτω λέγουσι γενέσθαι. Ἀλυάττης δέ, ὡς 20
οἱ ταῦτα ἐξαγγέλη, αὐτίκα ἔπεμπε κήρυκα ἐς Μίλητον βουλό-
μενος σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι Θρασυβούλω τε καὶ Μιλησίοισι
χρόνον ὅσον ἂν τὸν νηὸν οἰκοδομή. ὁ μὲν δὴ ἀπόστολος ἐς
τὴν Μίλητον ἦϊε, Θρασύβουλος δὲ σαφέως προπεπυσμένος
πάντα λόγον καὶ εἰδῶς τὰ Ἀλυάττης μέλλοι ποιήσῃν,
2 μηχανᾶται τοιάδε· ὅσος ἦν ἐν τῷ ἄστει σῖτος καὶ ἕωυτοῦ 25
καὶ ιδιωτικός, τοῦτον πάντα συγκομίσας ἐς τὴν ἀγορὴν
προεῖπε Μιλησίοισι, ἐπεὰν αὐτὸς σημήνη, τότε πίνειν τε

ἀγορή, ἡ: marketplace, an assembly, 8
ἀπόστολος, ὁ: messenger, envoy
ἐξ-αγγέλλω : to send out
Θρασύβουλος, ὁ: Thrasybolus, 7
ιδιωτικός, -η, -ον: private
κατ-εῖπον: to disclose, speak
Κύψελος, ὁ: Cypselus, 3
μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10
οικο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10
Περίανδρος, ὁ: Periander 5

- 10 ἔδοξε: *it seemed*; aor. δοκεῖ, + dat. αὐτῷ
πέμψαντα: *that he having sent (a messenger)*; Alyattes is antecedent of αὐτῷ and acc. subj.
11 οὐκ ἔφη χρήσειν: *said that she would not respond by oracle*; fut. inf. χράω
12 πρὶν ἢ: *until...*; as often, after a negative τὸν ἐνέπρησαν: *which they burned*; relative clause, 3p aor. ἐμ-πίπρημι
13 χώρης τῆς Μιλησίδος: *of the land of Miletia*
Δελφῶν: *from Delphians*; obj. ἀκούσας οὕτω...γενέσθαι: *that it came to be in this way*
14 προστιθεῖσι: Ionic 3p pres., equivalent to the Attic form προστιθέασι
15 ξεῖνον ἐς τὰ μάλιστα: *a guest-friend to the greatest degree to Thrasybolus*; pred.

πίνω: to drink, 2
προ-εῖπον: to tell beforehand, 8
προ-πυνθάνομαι: learn or hear beforehand, 2
πρό-οἶδα: know beforehand or in advance
σαφής, -ές: reliable, definite, clear, distinct
σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10
σῖτος, ὁ: to grain, food, 5
σπονδή, ἡ: treaty for peace, libation, 2
συγ-κομίζω: to bring together, collect
τυραννεύω: to be or become a sovereign, 9

- of ἐόντα, acc. sg. pple of εἶμι
18 ὅπως ἂν...βουλευῆται: *that he may deliberate*; purpose clause with pres. subj.
προειδῶς: nom. sg. pple πρό-οἶδα
πρὸς τὸ παρεὸν: *in regard to what is at hand*; neuter pple πάρ-εἰμι
22 χρόνον ὅσον ἂν: *for as much time as*; 'for a time, as much as,' acc. of duration
23 ἦϊε: *went*; 3s impf. ἔρχομαι (Att. ἦε)
προπεπυσμένος: nom. sg. pf. pple προ-πυνθάνομαι
24 εἰδῶς τὰ: *knowing (the things) which*; nom. sg. pple
25 ὅσος...: *as much grain as*; antecedent τοῦτον
27 σημήνη: *he gives the sign*; 3s aor. subj.

22 πάντας καὶ κώμῳ χρᾶσθαι ἐς ἀλλήλους. ταῦτα δὲ ἐποίεε 1
 τε καὶ προηγόρευε Θρασύβουλος τῶνδε εἵνεκεν, ὅκως ἂν δὴ ὁ
 κήρυξ ὁ Σαρδιηνὸς ἰδὼν τε σωρὸν μέγαν σίτου κεχυμένον καὶ
 2 τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐν εὐπαθείησι ἐόντας ἀγγείλῃ Ἀλυάττῃ· τὰ
 δὴ καὶ ἐγένετο. ὡς γὰρ δὴ ἰδὼν τε ἐκεῖνα ὁ κήρυξ καὶ εἶπας 5
 πρὸς Θρασύβουλον τοῦ Λυδοῦ τὰς ἐντολὰς ἀπήλθε ἐς τὰς
 Σάρδις, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, δι' οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἐγένετο ἢ
 3 διαλλαγῇ. ἐλπίζων γὰρ ὁ Ἀλυάττης σιτοδείην τε εἶναι
 ἰσχυρὴν ἐν τῇ Μιλήτῳ καὶ τὸν λεῶν τετρῦσθαι ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον
 κακοῦ, ἤκουε τοῦ κήρυκος νοστήσαντος ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου τοὺς 10
 4 ἐναντίους λόγους ἢ ὡς αὐτὸς κατεδόκεε. μετὰ δὲ ἢ τε
 διαλλαγῇ σφι ἐγένετο ἐπ' ᾧ τε ξείνους ἀλλήλοισι εἶναι καὶ
 συμμάχους, καὶ δύο τε ἀντὶ ἐνὸς νηοῦς τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ οἰκοδό-
 μησε ὁ Ἀλυάττης ἐν τῇ Ἀσσησῶ, αὐτὸς τε ἐκ τῆς νούσου 14

ἀγγέλλω: to announce, proclaim, report, 2
 ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13
 ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 3
 Ἀσσησός, ὁ: Assesus, 2
 δι-αλλαγῇ, ἡ: reconciliation, truce, 2
 ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10
 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 4
 ἐντολαί, αἱ: instructions, orders, commands 2
 ἔσχατος, -η, -ον: extreme, last, furthest, 3
 εὐπάθειη, ἡ: enjoyment, 3
 Θρασύβουλος, ὁ: Thrasybolus, 7
 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13
 κατα-δοκέω: to suppose, believe; guess, 3
 κώμος, ὁ: party, revelry, a village festival

1 κώμῳ χρᾶσθαι: *have fun*; “enjoy a party”
 2 τῶνδε εἵνεκεν: *for the sake of the following*
 ὅκως ἂν...ἀγγείλῃ: *so that...might report*;
 purpose clause; 3s aor. subj. ἀγγέλλω
 3 ἰδὼν: *seeing*; nom. sg. aor. pple. εἶδον
 κεχυμένον: *having been heaped*; pf. χέω
 4 ἐόντας: *being*; acc. pl. pres. pple. εἰμί
 Ἀλυάττῃ: *to Alyattes*; dat. indirect object
 τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐγένετο: *which things in fact*
occurred; “which in fact came to be”
 εἶπας: *having spoken*; nom. aor. pple. εἶπον
 6 ἀπήλθε: 3s aor. ἀπ-έρχομαι
 7 ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι: *as I...*; parenthetical

λέως, ὁ: people, population, 2
 Λυδός, ὁ: Lydus
 Μίλητος, ὁ: Miletus, 10
 νοστέω: return, come back, 3
 νοῦσος, ἡ: malady, illness, sickness 10
 οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10
 προ-αγορεύω: proclaim, tell beforehand, 7
 Σαρδιηνός, -ή, -όν: of Sardis, 3
 σίτος, ὁ: to grain, food, 5
 σιτο-δείη, ἡ: famine, want of food, 2
 σύμ-μαχος, -ον: allied; an ally, 5
 σωρός, ὁ: a heap
 τρίω: to rub down, wear out
 χέω: throw up, heap up; pour (a libation), 2

δι' οὐδὲν ἄλλο: *for no other (reason)*
 8 σιτοδείην...εἶναι: *that...*; ind. disc. inf. εἶμι
 9 τετρῦσθαι: *have been worn down*; pf. pass.
 τρίω, ind. discourse
 10 ἤκουε: impf. ἀκούω: hear (acc) from (gen)
 11 ἐναντίους...ἢ ὡς αὐτὸς κατεδόκεε: *the*
opposite... of how he thought; ‘opposite
 than...’
 μετὰ δὲ: *afterwards*; μετὰ is adverbial
 12 ἐπ' ᾧ τε... εἶναι: *on the condition that*
they be...; ἐπὶ ᾧ τε + pres. inf. εἶμι
 13 δύο τε ἀντὶ ἐνὸς νηοῦς: *two temples*
instead of one; ἐνὸς is gen. sg.

ἀνέστη. κατὰ μὲν τὸν πρὸς Μιλησίους τε καὶ Θρασύβουλον 15
πόλεμον Ἀλυάττη ᾧδε ἔσχε.

- 23 Περίανδρος δὲ ἦν Κυψέλου παῖς οὗτος ὁ τῷ Θρασυ-
βούλῳ τὸ χρηστήριον μηνύσας· ἐτυράννευε δὲ ὁ Περίανδρος
Κορίνθου· τῷ δὴ λέγουσι Κορίνθιοι (ὁμολογέουσι δὲ σφι
Λέσβιοι) ἐν τῷ βίῳ θῶμα μέγιστον παραστήναι, Ἄριονα τὸν 20
Μηθυμναῖον ἐπὶ δελφίνος ἐξενειχθέντα ἐπὶ Ταίναρον, ἐόντα
κιθαρῳδὸν τῶν τότε ἐόντων οὐδενὸς δεύτερον καὶ διθύραμβον
24 σαντα καὶ διδάξαντα ἐν Κορίνθῳ. τοῦτον τὸν Ἄριονα λέγουσι
τὸν πολλὸν τοῦ χρόνου διατρίβοντα παρὰ Περιάνδρῳ ἐπι- 25
θυμῆσαι πλώσαι ἐς Ἰταλίην τε καὶ Σικελίην, ἐργασάμενον
δὲ χρήματα μεγάλα θελῆσαι ὀπίσω ἐς Κόρινθον ἀπικέσθαι.

ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, 6

Ἄριων, -ονος, ὁ: Arion, 8

βίος, ὁ: life, 12

δελφίς, -φίτος, ὁ: dolphin, 3

δια-τρίβω: to pass time, consume, spend, 2

διδάσκω: teach, train; produce, put on, 2

διθύραμβος, ὁ: dithyramb

ἐκ-φέρω: to carry out, bring forth, produce, 8

ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 5

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11

ἡμεῖς: we, 7

Θρασύβουλος, ὁ: Thrasybulus, 7

θῶμα, -ατος, τό: wonder, astonishment, 6

Ἰταλίη, ἡ: Italy, 3

κιθαρ-ῳδός, ὁ: singer with lyre

Κορίνθιος, -η, -ον: Corinthian, 8

Κύψελος, ὁ: Cypselus, 3

Λέσβιος, -α, -ον: inhabitants of Lesbos, 3

μηνύω: to disclose, reveal

Μηθυμναῖος, -η, -ον: of Methymna

ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9

ὁμο-λογέω: to speak together, agree, 4

παρ-ίστημι: set before the mind, stand, 5

Περίανδρος, ὁ: Periander 5

Σικελίη, ἡ: Sicily

Ταίναρον τό, : Taenaron, 3

τυραννέω: to be or become a sovereign, 9

15 ἀνέστη: *rose, recovered*; 3s aor.

ἀν-ίστημι

κατὰ: *concerning..., regarding...*

16 κατὰ μὲν τὸν...ᾧδε ἔσχε: *Thus it was for Alyattes in the war against...; ἔχω + adv. = 'to be'*

17 οὗτος ὁ...μηνύσας: *this (was) the one having revealed...; add a form of εἰμί*

19 τῷ δὴ...: *to this very man; dat. of compound with παραστήναι*

ὁμολογέουσι...σφι: *agree with them*

20 θῶμα...παραστήναι: *that wonder came; i.e. happened; ind. disc. with aor. inf.*

21 ἐξενειχθέντα: *being carried, having been*

carried; acc. sg. aor. pass. pple ἐκ-φέρω

21 ἐόντα: pres. pple. of εἰμί, modifies

Ἄριονα

22 τῶν τότε ἐόντων...δεύτερον: *second to no one of those being (lyre-players) at that time; οὐδενός, 'than no one,' is gen. of comparison with δεύτερον, ἐόντων is a partitive gen.*

23 τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν: *whom we know*

25 ἐπιθυμῆσαι πλώσαι: *desired to sail*; aor.

26 ἐργασάμενον...μεγάλα: *(after) making much money (for himself)*; aor. mid. pple, reflexive in sense

27 θελήσαι: *he wished...; aor. inf. ἐθέλω*

2 ὀρμᾶσθαι μὲν νυν ἐκ Τάραντος, πιστεύοντα δὲ οὐδαμοῖσι 1
 μάλλον ἢ Κορινθίοισι μισθώσασθαι πλοῖον ἀνδρῶν Κορινθίων.
 τοὺς δὲ ἐν τῷ πελάγει ἐπιβουλεύειν τὸν Ἄριονα ἐκβαλόντας
 ἔχειν τὰ χρήματα. τὸν δὲ συνέντα τοῦτο λίσσεσθαι, χρήματα
 3 μὲν σφι προῖέντα, ψυχὴν δὲ παραιτέομενον. οὐκ ἂν δὴ 5
 πείθειν αὐτὸν τούτοισι, ἀλλὰ κελεύειν τοὺς πορθμέας ἢ αὐτὸν
 διαχρᾶσθαι μιν, ὡς ἂν ταφῆς ἐν γῆ τύχη, ἢ ἐκπηδᾶν ἐς τὴν
 4 θάλασσαν τὴν ταχίστην· ἀπειληθέντα δὴ τὸν Ἄριονα ἐς
 ἀπορίην παραιτήσασθαι, ἐπειδὴ σφι οὕτω δοκέοι, περιδεῖν
 αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ σκευῇ πάσῃ στάντα ἐν τοῖσι ἐδωλίοισι ἀείσαι· 10
 5 ἀείσας δὲ ὑπέδεκετο ἑωυτὸν κατεργάσασθαι. καὶ τοῖσι
 ἐσελθεῖν γὰρ ἡδονὴν εἰ μέλλοιεν ἀκούσεσθαι τοῦ ἀρίστου
 ἀνθρώπων αἰδοῦ, ἀναχωρῆσαι ἐκ τῆς πρύμνης ἐς μέσσην
 νέα. τὸν δὲ ἐνδύντα τε πᾶσαν τὴν σκευὴν καὶ λαβόντα τὴν 14

ἀείδω: to sing, 7

ἀνα-χωρέω: to go back, withdraw, retreat, 3

ἀοιδός, ὄ: singer, bard

ἀπ-ειλέω: to threaten, force back, 4

ἀ-πορίη, ἦ: difficulty, bewilderment, 3

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11

Ἄριων, -ονος, ὄ: Arion, 8

δια-χράομαι : to use constantly; destroy, 5

ἐδῶλια, τά: quarter-deck, 2

ἐκ-βάλλω: to throw out of, cast away, 3

ἐκ-πηδάω: to leap out, 2

ἐνδύνω: put on, clothe, 2

ἐπι-βουλεύω: plot against, contrive against, 7

ἐσ-ερχομαι: go into, enter; occur, seem to, 6

ἡδονή, ἦ: pleasure, enjoyment, delight

κατ-εργάζομαι: make, achieve; overcome, 5

Κορίνθιος, -η, -ον: Corinthian, 8

λίσσομαι: to beg, pray, entreat, beseech

μισθόω: to rent, hire, 3

παρ-αιτέομαι: to beg, beg from, 4

πέλαγος, -εος, τό: the sea, 2

περι-οράω: to look over, overlook, allow, 2

πιστεύω: to trust, believe in, rely on

πορθμέυς, ὄ: a sailor, 2

προ-ίημι: to send before; surrender, betray, 3

πρύμνη, ἦ: stern, 3

σκευή, ὄ: attire, equipment, gear, 4

συν-ίημι: understand, realize; put together, 3

Τάρας -αντος, ὄ: Tarentum, 2

ταφή, ἦ: burial; pl. funeral 3

τύχη, ἦ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 6

ὑπο-δέκομαι: receive, undertake, promise, 4

ψυχή, ἦ: breath, life, spirit, soul, 2

1 ὀρμᾶσθαι: *he set out*; Arion is acc. subject

2 μάλλον ἢ: *more than*; comparative

4 συνέντα τοῦτο: acc. sg. aor. pple συν-ίημι

5 προῖέντα: *surrenderings*; pr. pple προίημι

6 οὐκ πείθειν...: *he does not persuade these*

κελεύειν τοὺς πορθμέας: *the sailors bid*;

αὐτὸν διαχρᾶσθαι μιν: *that he kill himself*

7 ὡς ἂν...τύχη: *so that he may obtain*; purp.

ἐκπηδᾶν: *to leap out*; inf. α -contract verb

8 τὴν ταχίστην: *by the quickest way*; + ὀδόν

ἀπειληθέντα: acc. sg. aor. pass. ἀπ-ειλέω

9 περιδεῖν: *that (they) allow*;

10 ἐν τῇ σκευῇ πάσῃ: *in full attire*

στάντα: *standing*; acc. sg. pple ἵστημι

ἀείσαι: aor. inf. ἀείδω

11 ἑωυτὸν κατεργάσεσθαι: *to kill himself*

12 ἐσελθεῖν...: *it occurred to them as a delight*

13 ἀναχωρῆσαι: *they withdrew*; aor. inf.

- κιθάρην, στάντα ἐν τοῖσι ἐδωλίοισι διεξελεθεῖν νόμον τὸν 15
 ὄρθιον, τελευτώντος δὲ τοῦ νόμου ῥῖψαί μιν ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν
 6 ἔωυτὸν ὡς εἶχε σὺν τῇ σκευῇ πάσῃ. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀποπλέειν
 ἐς Κόρινθον, τὸν δὲ δελφίνα λέγουσι ὑπολαβόντα ἐξενεῖκαι
 ἐπὶ Ταίναρον. ἀποβάντα δὲ αὐτὸν χωρέειν ἐς Κόρινθον σὺν
 τῇ σκευῇ καὶ ἀπικόμενον ἀπηγέεσθαι πᾶν τὸ γεγονός. 20
 7 Περιάνδρον δὲ ὑπὸ ἀπιστίης Ἀρίονα μὲν ἐν φυλακῇ ἔχειν
 οὐδαμῇ μετιέντα, ἀνακῶς δὲ ἔχειν τῶν πορθμέων. ὡς δὲ ἄρα
 παρῆναι αὐτούς, κληθέντας ἱστορέεσθαι εἴ τι λέγοιεν περὶ
 Ἀρίονος. φαμένων δὲ ἐκείνων ὡς εἶη τε σῶς περὶ Ἰταλίην
 καὶ μιν εὖ πρήσσοντα λίποιν ἐν Τάραντι, ἐπιφανῆναί σφι 25
 τὸν Ἀρίονα ὥσπερ ἔχων ἐξεπήδησε· καὶ τοὺς ἐκπλαγέντας οὐκ
 8 ἔχειν ἔτι ἐλεγχομένους ἀρνέεσθαι. ταῦτα μὲν νυν Κορίνθιοί
 τε καὶ Λέσβιοι λέγουσι, καὶ Ἀρίονος ἐστὶ ἀνάθημα χάλκεον
 οὐ μέγα ἐπὶ Ταινάρῳ, ἐπὶ δελφίνος ἐπέων ἀνθρωπος.

ἀνακῶς: with ἔχω, give heed to (+ gen.) 1
 ἀπ-ηγέομαι: to relate, tell; lead away from, 6
 ἀ-πιστή, ἡ: disbelief, distrust, mistrust, 3
 ἀπο-βαίνω: to turn out, result; disembark, 4
 ἀπο-πλέω: to sail away, sail off, 4
 ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
 Ἀρίων, -ονος, ὁ: Arion, 8
 ἀρνέομαι: to deny, refuse
 δελφίς, -φῖνος, ὁ: dolphin, 3
 δι-εξ-έρχομαι: to go through; recount, 4
 ἐδῶλια, τὰ: quarter-deck, 2
 ἐκ-πηδάω: to leap out, 2
 ἐκ-πλήσσομαι: strike or drive out of; amaze, 4
 ἐκ-φέρω: to carry out, bring forth, produce, 8
 ἐλέγχω: to cross-examine, test, refute, 3
 ἐπ-εἰμι: to be upon, be set upon, 10
 ἐπι-φαίνω: appear, make an appearance
 ἱστορέω: to question, inquire into, 5
 Ἰταλίη, ἡ: Italy, 3

15 νόμον τὸν ὄρθιον: a high-pitched tune
 17 ὡς εἶχε: just as he was; impf. ἔχω + adv.
 18 ἐξενεῖκαι: aor. inf. ἐκ-φέρω
 20 πᾶν...γεγονός: all that had happened; pf.
 pple
 22 μετιέντα: letting go; acc. sg. pres. pple.

κιθάρη, ἡ: lyre, lute
 Κορίνθιος, -η, -ον: Corinthian, 8
 Κόρινθος, ὁ: Corinth, 5
 Λέσβιος, -α, -ον: inhabitants of Lesbos, 3
 λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9
 μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12
 ὄρθιος, -η, -ον: upright, straight up, steep
 οὐδαμῇ: no where, in no place, 3
 Περιάνδρος, ὁ: Periander 5
 πορθμεύς, ὁ: a ferryman, 2
 πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10
 ρίπτω: to throw, cast, hurl; 2
 σύν: along with, with, together (+ dat.), 11
 σῶς, σόη, σόν: safe (and) sound, 3
 Ταίναρον τό: Taenaron 3 Τάρας: Tarentum 2
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 4
 φυλακῆ, ἡ: a watch, guard, 7
 χάλκεος, -η, -ον: made of bronze, copper 13
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 4

23 κληθέντας: summoned; aor. pass. καλέω
 24 ὡς εἶη...λίποιν: that he was...they left
 26 ὥσπερ ἔχων: just as he was (when)
 ἐκπλαγέντας: struck dumb; aor. pass.
 27 ἔχειν...: were able to deny (it); ἔχω + inf.

- 25 Ἀλυάττης δὲ ὁ Λυδὸς τὸν πρὸς Μιλησίους πόλεμον 1
διενείκας μετέπειτα τελευτᾶ, βασιλεύσας ἕτα ἐπτὰ καὶ
2 πεντήκοντα. ἀνέθηκε δὲ ἐκφυγῶν τὴν νοῦσον δεύτερος
οὗτος τῆς οἰκίης ταύτης ἐς Δελφοὺς κρητήρᾳ τε ἀργύρεον
μέγαν καὶ ὑποκρητηρίδιον σιδήρεον κολλητόν, θέης ἄξιον 5
διὰ πάντων τῶν ἐν Δελφοῖσι ἀναθημάτων, Γλαύκου τοῦ
Χίου ποίημα, ὃς μόνος δὴ πάντων ἀνθρώπων σιδήρου κόλ-
λησιν ἐξεῦρε.
- 26 Τελευτήσαντος δὲ Ἀλυάττεω ἐξεδέξατο τὴν βασιληίην
Κροῖσος ὁ Ἀλυάττεω, ἐτέων ἐὼν ἡλικίην πέντε καὶ τριή- 10
κοντα· ὃς δὴ Ἑλλήνων πρώτοισι ἐπεθήκατο Ἐφεσίοισι.
2 ἔνθα δὴ οἱ Ἐφέσιοι πολιορκεόμενοι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀνέθεσαν τὴν
πόλιν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι ἐξάψαντες ἐκ τοῦ νηοῦ σχοινίον ἐς τὸ
τείχος. ἔστι δὲ μεταξύ τῆς τε παλαιῆς πόλιος, ἣ τότε 14

ἀνα-τίθημι: to set up, dedicate; attribute, 14
ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
ἀργύρεος, -η, -ον: silver, of silver, 8
Ἄρτεμις, ἡ: Artemis
Γλαῦκος, ὁ: Glaucus, 2
δια-φέρω: to carry on or over, wage; differ, 4
ἐκ-δέκομαι: receive from, take up; succeed, 7
ἐκ-φεύγω: to flee out away, escape, 4
ἐξ-άπτω: to tie from, bind from
ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 11
ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9
ἐπτὰ: seven, 4
Ἐφέσιος, -η, -ον: Ephesian, 3
ἡλικίη, ἡ: age, time of life, 6
θέη, ἡ: view, sight, spectacle
κόλλησις, ἡ: welding, glueing

- 2 διενείκας: nom. sg. aor. pplē δια-φέρω
τελευτᾶ: 3s pres. α-contract verb
3 ἀνέθηκε: *he dedicated*; aor. ἀνα-τίθημι
ἐκφυγῶν: *escaping*; aor. pplē ἐκ-φεύγω
5 θέης ἄξιον: *worthy of seeing*; apposition
6 διὰ πάντων: *above all*
Γλαύκου...ποίημα: *the work of Glaucus of Chios*; acc. apposition to ὑπο-κρητηρίδιον
8 ἐξεῦρε: *discovered*; 3s aor. ἐξ-εὐρίσκω
9 Τελευτήσαντος...Ἀλυάττεω: gen. abs.

κολλητός, -ή, -όν: welded or glued together
κρητήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: mixing bowl, krater, 11
μεταξύ: between, 3
μετ-έπειτα: thereafter, 3
νόσος, ὁ: sickness, illness, disease, 10
παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 6
πεντήκοντα: fifty, 6
ποίημα, τό: handwork, work done; poem
πολιορκέω: besiege, hem in a city, 11
σιδήρεος, -η, -ον: made of iron, iron, 6
σίδηρος, ὁ: iron; sword, knife, 7
σχοινίον, τό: rope, cord
τριήκοντα: thirty, 8
ὑπο-κρητηρίδιον, τό: bowl-stand
Χῖοι, οἱ: Chians, from Chios, 10

- 10 ἐὼν: *being*; pres. pplē ἐμί
ἡλικίην: *in age*; acc. respect
11 ὃς δὴ...ἐπεθήκατο Ἐφεσίοισι: *He in fact attacked the Ephesians, first of the Greeks*; i.e. the first Greeks whom Croesus attacked; aor. mid. + dat.
12 ἔνθα δὴ: *when in fact, precisely when ἀνέθεσαν: they dedicated*; aor. ἀνα-τίθημι
13 ἐξάψαντες: aor. pplē ἐξ-άπτω; in this way the domain of Artemis extends to the walls as well

- 2 ἐπολιορκέετο, καὶ τοῦ νηοῦ ἑπτὰ στάδιοι. πρότιοι μὲν δὴ 15
τούτοις ἐπεχέρησε ὁ Κροῖσος, μετὰ δὲ ἐν μέρει ἐκάστοις
Ἰώνων τε καὶ Αἰολέων, ἄλλοις ἄλλας αἰτίας ἐπιφέρων,
τῶν μὲν ἐδύνατο μέζονας παρευρίσκειν, μέζονα ἐπαιτιώ-
27 μενος, τοῖσι δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ φαῦλα ἐπιφέρων. ὡς δὲ ἄρα οἱ
ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ Ἑλληνες κατεστράφατο ἐς φόρου ἀπαγωγὴν, 20
τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ἐπενόεε νέας ποιησάμενος ἐπιχειρεῖν τοῖσι
2 νησιώτησι. ἐόντων δὲ οἱ πάντων ἐτοιμῶν ἐς τὴν ναυπη-
γίην, οἱ μὲν Βίαντα λέγουσι τὸν Πριηνέα ἀπικόμενον ἐς
Σάρδεις, οἱ δὲ Πιττακὸν τὸν Μυτιληναῖον, εἰρομένου Κροῖ-
σου εἶ τι εἶη νεώτερον περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, εἰπόντα τάδε 25
3 καταπαῦσαι τὴν ναυπηγίην· ὧ βασιλεῦ, νησιῶται ἵππον
συνωνέονται μυρίην ἐς Σάρδεις τε καὶ ἐπὶ σὲ ἐν νόφ ἔχοντες
στρατεύεσθαι.’ Κροῖσον δὲ ἐλπίσαντα λέγειν ἐκείνον ἀλη-
θέα εἰπεῖν ‘αἶ γὰρ τοῦτο θεοὶ ποιήσειαν ἐπὶ νόον νησιώτησι,

αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9
ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6
ἀπαγωγή, ἡ: payment, a leading away, 2
ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
Βίας, βίαντος, ὁ: Bias, 3
δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11
Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 8
ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10
ἐπ-αιτιόομαι: bring a charge against, blame
ἐπι-νοέω: to devise, contrive, 2
ἐπι-φέρω: to bring against, put on, 6
ἐπι-χειρέω: put a hand on, attempt, attack, 6
ἐρέομαι: to ask, enquire
ἐτοιμῶς, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12
κατα-παύω: to stop, prevent put an end to, 4
15 ἑπτὰ στάδιοι: seven stades; with 3s verb
16 μετὰ δὲ ἐν μέρει: but afterwards in turn...
ἐν μέρει: in turn
17 ἄλλοις ἄλλας αἰτίας: some accusations
against some men, others against others;
‘various accusations against various men’
18 τῶν μὲν...ἐπαιτιώμενος: making greater
(accusations) against (those) whose
(accusations) he was able to find greater
19 τοῖσι...ἐπιφέρων: but against others of
them bringing even trivial matters

μέζων, -ον: larger, greater, taller, 8
μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 5
μυρίος, -η, -ον: countless; ten thousand, 3
Μυτιληναῖος, -η, -ον: Mytilenian, 3
ναυπηγίη, ἡ: shipbuilding 3
νέος, -α, -ον: young; new; comp. νεώτερος 10
νησιῶται, οἱ: islanders, Aegean islanders, 6
νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9
παρ-ευρίσκω: to discover, invent
Πιττακός, ὁ: Pittacus
Πριηνεύς, ὁ: Prieneus, of Priene, 5
στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11
συν-ωνέομαι: to buy together
φαῦλος, -η, -ον: trivial, insignificant, cheap, 3
φόρος, ὁ: tribute, 6
20 κατεστράφατο: had been overturned; 3p
plpf. pass. κατα-στρέφω
21 νέας: ships; acc. pl.
22 ἐόντων: all being ready to him; gen. abs.
ἐς τὴν ναυπηγίην: for shipbuilding
23 οἱ μὲν...οἱ δὲ: some say...others say
25 εἰ...νεώτερον: whether there was any
news; ‘anything newer’
29 αἶ γὰρ...ποιήσειαν: would that...; opt.
wish

4 ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ Λυδῶν παῖδας σὺν ἵπποισι· τὸν δὲ ὑπολαβόντα 1
 φάναι ὧ βασιλεῦ, προθύμως μοι φαίναται εὖξασθαι νησιώτας
 ἵππευομένους λαβεῖν ἐν ἠπείρῳ, οἰκότα ἐλπίζων. νησιώτας
 δὲ τί δοκέεις εὖχασθαι ἄλλο ἢ, ἐπεῖτε τάχιστα ἐτύθοντο 5
 σε μέλλοντα ἐπὶ σφίσι ναυπηγέεσθαι νέας, λαβεῖν ἀρώ-
 μενοι Λυδοὺς ἐν θαλάσῃ, ἵνα ὑπερ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ οἰκη-
 μένων Ἑλλήνων τίσωνταί σε, τοὺς σὺ δουλώσας ἔχεις; 5
 5 κάρτα τε ἡσθῆναι Κροῖσον τῷ ἐπιλόγῳ καὶ οἱ, προσφυέως
 γὰρ δόξαι λέγειν, πειθόμενον παύσασθαι τῆς ναυπηγίης.
 καὶ οὕτω τοῖσι τὰς νήσους οἰκημένοισι Ἴωσι ξεινίην συνε- 10
 28 θήκατο. χρόνου δὲ ἐπιγυνομένου καὶ κατεστραμμένων
 σχεδὸν πάντων τῶν ἐντὸς Ἄλυος ποταμοῦ οἰκημένων· πλὴν
 γὰρ Κιλικίων καὶ Λυκίων τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας ὑπ' ἐωυτῷ εἶχε
 καταστρεψάμενος ὁ Κροῖσος. εἰσὶ δὲ οἶδε Λυδοί, Φρύγες, 14

Ἄλυς, ὁ: Halys river, 7

ἀράομαι: to pray to, invoke; vow that (inf.), 2

δουλόω: to make a slave of, enslave, 5

ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10

ἐντός: within, inside, 4

ἐπι-γίνομαι: to pass, come after, supervene, 3

ἐπί-λογος, ὁ: conclusion (of a conversation) 1

εὐχομαι: to pray, offer prayers, 3

ἡδομαι: to enjoy, take delight in, 5

ἡπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14

ἵππεύω: ride (a horse), 3

Κίλικες, οἱ: Cilicians, 3

Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11

ναυπηγέω: to build ships

ναυπηγίη, ἡ: shipbuilding 3

1 τοῦτο...νησιώτησι, ἐλθεῖν: *would that the gods bring to the attention of the islanders this, (namely) to come...*

ἐπι: *against...*

φάναι: *he says*; pres. inf. φημί

2 μοι φαίναται: *you seem*; φαίνε(σ)αι, 2s

3 λαβεῖν: *to catch*; νησιώτας is acc. object

οικότα: *things appropriate*; Att. εἰκότα

4 τί δοκέεις...ἄλλο ἢ: *what do you think the islanders pray for other than...*

ἐπεῖτε τάχιστα: *as soon as*

ἐτύθοντο: *they learned*; 3s aor.

νησιῶται, οἱ: islanders, Aegean islanders, 6

ξεινίη, ἡ: guest-friendship, hospitality, 2

οἶκα: to be like, seem, (Att. εἰοικά) 8

παύω: to stop, make cease, 14

πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12

πρό-θυμος, -ον: eager, zealous, ready, 4

προσ-φυέως: shrewdly; appropriately

σύν: along with, with, together (+ dat.), 11

συν-τίθημι: to put together, form; agree, 2

σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 5

τίνω: to pay a price; *mid.* make pay, punish, 6

ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of *gen*; beyond *acc*, 7

ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 4

Φρύξ, Φρυγός, ὁ: a Phrygian, 4

5 ἐπὶ σφίσι: *against them*

6 ἵνα..τείσωνται σε: *so that they may punish you*; purpose, 3s aor. subjunctive τίνω

7 τοὺς: *whom...*

δουλώσας ἔχεις: *you have enslaved*; ἔχω + aor. pp. δουλόω is a 2s pf. periphrastic

8 ἡσθῆναι: *was pleased*; aor. dep. inf. ἡδομαι οἱ...πειθόμενον: *obeying him*

9 γὰρ δόξαι: *for (Croesus) thought that he was speaking shrewdly*; aor. inf.

ναυπηγίης: *from shipbuilding*; separation

10-14 notes on the facing page

Μυσοί, Μαρριανδυνοί, Χάλυβες, Παφλαγόνες, Θρήκες οἱ Θυνοί 15
 τε καὶ Βιθυννοί, Κἄρες, Ἴωνες, Δωριέες, Αἰολέες, Πάμφυλοι·
 29 κατεστραμμένων δὲ τούτων καὶ προσεπικτωμένου Κροίσου
 Λυδοῖσι, ἀπικνέονται ἐς Σάρδις ἀκμαζούσας πλούτῳ ἄλλοι
 τε οἱ πάντες ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος σοφισταί, οἱ τοῦτον τὸν
 χρόνον ἐτύγχανον ἔοντες, ὡς ἕκαστος αὐτῶν ἀπικνέοιτο, καὶ 20
 δὴ καὶ Σόλων ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, ὃς Ἀθηναίοισι νόμους κελεύ-
 σασι ποιήσας ἀπεδήμησε ἕτα δέκα κατὰ θεωρίας πρόφασιν
 ἐκπλώσας, ἵνα δὴ μὴ τινα τῶν νόμων ἀναγκασθῆ, λῦσαι τῶν
 2 ἔθετο. αὐτοὶ γὰρ οὐκ οἶοί τε ἦσαν αὐτὸ ποιῆσαι Ἀθηναῖοι·
 ὀρκίοισι γὰρ μέγαλοισι κατείχοντο δέκα ἕτα χρῆσασθαι 25
 30 νόμοισι τοὺς ἄν σφι Σόλων θῆται. αὐτῶν δὴ ὧν τούτων καὶ
 τῆς θεωρίας ἐκδημήσας ὁ Σόλων εἵνεκεν ἐς Αἴγυπτον ἀπί-

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ: Egypt, 10

ἀκμάζω: to be in full bloom, flourish

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, require, 5

ἀπο-δημέω: to be away (from home)

Βιθυννοί, οἱ: Bithynians

δέκα: ten, 5

Δωριεύς, -έος, ὁ: Dorian, 8

ἐκ-δημέω: to be or go abroad, 2

ἐκ-πλέω: to sail off, sail away, 2

Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 8

θεωρίη, ἡ: sight-seeing, 3

Θρήξ, ἰκος, ὁ: a Thracian, 2

Θυνοί, οἱ: Thynians

10 συνεθήκατο: *he made a friendship with Ionians*

12 ἐντὸς Ἄλλος ποταμοῦ: *within the Halys river; i.e. west of the river Halys*

13 ὑπ' ἑωυτῷ εἶχε: *held under himself*
 εἰσι δὲ οἷδε: *they are these (following)*

18 ἀκμαζούσας: *flourishing; modifies acc. pl. Σάρδις*

19 τοῦτον..χρόνον: *during...; acc duration*

20 ἐτύγχανον ἔοντες: *happened to be; 3s impf., τυγχάνω + complementary pple ὡς...ἀπικνέοιτο: whenever...arrived; opt.*

21 κελεύσασι: *ordering him; dat. pl. aor. pple ποιήσας: having made; nom. sg. aor.*

κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess, 7

λύω: to loosen, abolish, break, dissolve, 4

Μαρριανδυνοί, οἱ: Mariandynians

Μυσός, -η, -ον: Mysian, 8

ὄρκιον, τό: oath, 9

Πάμφυλοι, οἱ: Pamphylians

Παφλαγών, -όνος ὁ: Paphlagonian, 3

πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth, riches, 2

πρό-φασις, ἡ: excuse, pretext, 2

προσ-επι-κτάομαι: to acquire in addition

Σόλων, ὁ: Solon, 11

σοφιστής, ὁ: sage, wise man

Χάλυβες, οἱ: Chalybians

22 κατὰ θεωρίας πρόφασιν: *on the excuse of sight-seeing*

23 ἵνα...ἀναγκασθῆ: *so that...be forced; 3s aor. subj*

λῦσαι τῶν ἔθετο: *to abolish whichever he set down; '(those) which...' the relative τῶν is supposed to be acc. but is attracted into the gen. of the missing antecedent; aor. inf. λύω and aor. mid. τίθημι*

24 οἷοί τε ἦσαν: *were able; οἷος τε + εἰμί 'to be fit to' often governs an infinitive*

26 τοὺς...θῆται: *which Solon set down; aor. subj. τίθημι*

κετο παρὰ Ἄμασιν καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐς Σάρδις παρὰ Κροῖσον. 1
 ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐξεινίζετο ἐν τοῖσι βασιληίοισι ὑπὸ τοῦ Κροί-
 σου· μετὰ δὲ ἡμέρη τρίτη ἢ τετάρτη κελεύσαντος Κροῖσου
 2 ἐπεδείκνυσαν πάντα ἑόντα μεγάλα τε καὶ ὄλβια. θεησά- 5
 μενον δέ μιν τὰ πάντα καὶ σκεψάμενον ὥς οἱ κατὰ καιρὸν ἦν,
 εἶρετο ὁ Κροῖσος τάδε. ‘ξείνε Ἀθηναῖε, παρ’ ἡμέας γὰρ περι-
 σέο λόγος ἀπῖκται πολλὸς καὶ σοφίης εἵνεκεν τῆς σῆς καὶ
 πλάνης, ὡς φιλοσοφῶν γῆν πολλὴν θεωρίης εἵνεκεν ἐπελή- 10
 λυθας· νῦν ὦν ἐπειρέσθαι με ἵμερος ἐπήλθε σε εἴ τινα ἤδη πάν-
 3 των εἶδες ὀλβιώτατον.’ ὁ μὲν ἐλπίζων εἶναι ἀνθρώπων ὀλβιώ-
 τατος ταῦτα ἐπειρώτα· Σόλων δὲ οὐδὲν ὑποθωπέυσας ἀλλὰ
 τῷ ἑόντι χρησάμενος λέγει ‘ὦ βασιλεῦ, Τέλλον Ἀθηναῖον.’
 4 ἀποθωμάσας δὲ Κροῖσος τὸ λεχθὲν εἶρετο ἐπιστρεφῆως· ‘κοίη 14

Ἄμασις, ὁ: Amasis, 2

ἀπο-θωμάζω: marvel at, wonder at, 4

βασιλίον, τό: palace, 13

ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10

ἐπ-εἶρομαι: ask, ask in addition, 11

ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach, attack, 8

ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to display, point out, prove, 2

ἐπιστρεφῆως: eagerly, earnestly

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

θεράπων, -οντος, ὁ: an attendant, servant, 3

θεωρίη, ἡ: sight-seeing, 3

θησαυρός, ὁ: treasure (house), treasury, 7

ἵμερος, ὁ: a longing, yearning, desire, 2

καιρός, ὁ: time, (proper) time, 2

1 καὶ δὲ καί: *and in particular*

2 μετὰ δὲ: *afterwards*

3 ἡμέρη *on the... day*; dat. time when

4 περιῆγον: *were leading around*; impf.

5 ἐπεδείκνυσαν: *were showing*; 3p impf.

6 ὥς οἱ κατὰ καιρὸν ἦν: *when it was the right time for him*; ‘at the right time’

7 εἶρετο: *asked*; 3s εἶρομαι

8 περι σέο: *concerning you*; Att. σοῦ

ἀπῖκται: *has come*; 3s pf. ἀπικνέομαι

9 ἐπελήλυθας: *you have come to*; 2s pf. ἐπέρχομαι

10 ἵμερος...ἐπήλθε: *desire came to me*;

κοίη: how? in what way? in what respect?

ὄλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12

ξεινίζω: to receive or entertain a guest, 2

περι-άγω: to lead around

πλάνη, ἡ: a wandering,

σκέπτομαι: to look about, examine, inspect

Σόλων, ὁ: Solon, 11

σοφίη, ἡ: wisdom, skill, judgment, 4

Τέλλος, -ου, ὁ: Tellus, 4

τέταρτος, -α, -ον: fourth, 3

τρίτος, -α, -ον: the third, 7

ὑπο-θωπέω: to flatter (a little)

φιλο-σοφῆω: seek knowledge, philosophize

ἐπέρχομαι

εἴ τινα...εἶδες ὀβιώτατον: *whether you saw anyone (to be) the happiest of all men*

11 εἶναι...ὀλβιώτατος: *to be the happiest*; superlative agrees with the subject ὁ μὲν

12 ἐπειρώτα: *was asking*; impf. ἐπ-ειρωτάω οὐδὲν: *not at all*; adverbial acc. (inner acc.: ‘offering no flattery’)

13 τῷ ἑόντι χρησάμενος: *employing the truth*; ‘that being (the case)’ pple εἰμί

14 τὸ λεχθὲν: *what was said*; aor. pple λέγω εἶρετο: *asked*; 3s εἶρομαι

δὴ κρίνεις Τέλλον εἶναι ὀλβιώτατον; ὁ δὲ εἶπε Ἐέλλω τοῦτο 15
 μὲν τῆς πόλιος εὖ ἠκούσης παῖδες ἦσαν καλοὶ τε κάγαθοί, καὶ
 σφι εἶδε ἅπασι τέκνα ἐκγενόμενα καὶ πάντα παραμείναντα·
 τοῦτο δὲ τοῦ βίου εὖ ἤκοντι, ὡς τὰ παρ' ἡμῖν, τελευτῆ τοῦ
 5 βίου λαμπροτάτη ἐπεγένετο· γενομένης γὰρ Ἀθηναίοισι
 μάχης πρὸς τοὺς ἀστυγείτονας ἐν Ἐλευσίνι βοθηήσας καὶ 20
 τροπήν ποιήσας τῶν πολεμίων ἀπέθανε κάλλιστα, καὶ μιν
 Ἀθηναῖοι δημοσίῃ τε ἔθαψαν αὐτοῦ τῇ περ ἔπεσε καὶ
 31 ἐτίμησαν μεγάλως. ὡς δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸν Τέλλον προετρέ-
 ψατο ὁ Σόλων τὸν Κροῖσον εἶπας πολλά τε καὶ ὄλβια,
 ἐπειρώτα τίνα δεύτερον μετ' ἐκείνῳ ἴδοι δοκέων πάγχυ 25
 δευτερεῖα γῶν οἴσασθαι. ὁ δ' εἶπε Ἐλέοβιν τε καὶ Βίτωνα.
 2 τούτοις γὰρ εὐοῦσι γένος Ἀργείοισι βίος τε ἀρκέων ὑπῆν

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10

ἀρκέω: to suffice, be enough, ward off
 ἀστυ-γείτων, -ον: neighboring; neighbor

βίος, ὁ: livelihood, life, 12

Βίτων, ὁ: Biton, 2

βοηθέω: to come to aid, to assist, aid, 8

δευτερεῖα, τά: the second prize, 2

δημόσιος, -η, -ον: public, of the people, 2

ἐκ-γίνομαι: to be born to, be made from, 2

Ἐλευσίς, ἡ: Eleusis, an old city in Attica

ἐπι-γίνομαι: to pass, come after, supervene, 3

γένος, -εος, τό: race, family, lineage, stock 13

γῶν: at least, (Att. γοῦν, γε οὔν)

ἦκω: to have come, be present, 10

θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9

κάλλιστα: very well, 2

Κλέοβις, ὁ: Cleobis, 2

κρίνω: to choose, decide, 4

λαμπρός, -ά, -όν: bright, brilliant, radiant, 2
 μεγάλως: greatly, exceedingly, very much 11

ὄλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12

πάγχυ: quite, wholly, entirely, altogether, 2

παρα-μένω: to live and grow up, remain, 5

πίπτω: to fall, fall down, 5

πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8

προ-τρέπω: to turn forth, persuade, urge

Σόλων, ὁ: Solon, 11

τέκνον, τό: a child, 11

Τέλλος, -ου, ὁ: Tellus, 4

τελευτή, ἡ: an end, completion; death, 12

τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 11

τροπή, ἡ: rout, turning

ὑπ-εἰμι: be under, underlie; remain

15 Τέλλω...ἦσαν: *to Tellus there were*; poss.
 τοῦτο μὲν. τοῦτο δὲ: *in part...in part*

16 τῆς πόλιος εὖ ἠκούσης: *the city being
 well-off*; gen. abs.; fem. pple ἦκω + adv.

17 σφι...ἅπασι: *to them all*; i.e. children

18 εὖ ἤκοντι: *to him being well off*; see l. 16

τοῦ βίου: *in his livelihood*; limits the adv.
 ὡς τὰ παρ' ἡμῖν: *as things (are) among
 us (Greeks)*; i.e. by Greek standards Tellus
 is well-off; παρά + dat. 'in the opinion or
 judgment of' is not uncommon

20 βοθηήσας...ποιήσας: *offering assistance
 and making a rout of the enemy*; aor. pples

21 ἀπέθανε: *died*; 3s aor. ἀπο-θνήσκω
 κάλλιστα: *most nobly*; superlative adverb

22 δημοσίῃ: *by the public, at public expense*
 ἔθαψαν...ἔπεσε: aor. θάπτω, πίπτω

αὐτοῦ τῇ περ: *here, in the very place
 where*

τίνα...ἴδοι: *whom Solon saw*; 3s opt.

26 οἴσασθαι: *he would carry*; fut. inf. φέρω

καὶ πρὸς τούτῳ ῥώμη σώματος τοιήδε· ἀθλοφόροι τε ἀμφό- 1
 τεροι ὁμοίως ἦσαν, καὶ δὴ καὶ λέγεται ὄδε ὁ λόγος. εὐούσης
 ὀρτῆς τῇ Ἥρῃ τοῖσι Ἀργείοισι ἔδεε πάντως τὴν μητέρα αὐ-
 τῶν ζεύγῃ κομισθῆναι ἐς τὸ ἱρόν, οἱ δέ σφι βόες ἐκ τοῦ
 ἀγροῦ οὐ παρεγίνοντο ἐν ὥρῃ· ἐκκλησιόμενοι δὲ τῇ ὥρῃ οἱ 5
 νεηνίαὶ ὑποδύντες αὐτοὶ ὑπὸ τὴν ζεύγλην εἶλκον τὴν ἄμαξαν,
 ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης δέ σφι ὠχέετο ἡ μήτηρ· σταδίους δὲ πέντε
 3 καὶ τεσσαράκοντα διακομίσαντες ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὸ ἱρόν. ταῦτα
 δέ σφι ποιήσασι καὶ ὀφθείσι ὑπὸ τῆς πανηγύριος τελευτῆ
 τοῦ βίου ἀρίστη ἐπεγένετο, διέδεξέ τε ἐν τούτοις ὁ θεὸς ὡς 10
 ἄμεινον εἶη ἀνθρώπῳ τεθνάναι μᾶλλον ἢ ζῶειν. Ἀργεῖοι
 μὲν γὰρ περιστάντες ἐμακάριζον τῶν νεηνιέων τὴν ῥώμην,
 4 αἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖαι τὴν μητέρα αὐτῶν, οἷων τέκνων ἐκύρησε· ἡ δὲ
 μήτηρ περιχαρῆς εὐούσα τῷ τε ἔργῳ καὶ τῇ φήμῃ, στᾶσα ἀντίον 14

ἀγρός, ὄ: field, country, 4
 ἀθλο-φόρος, -ον: athletic prize-winner
 ἄμαξη, ἡ: a wagon, cart, 4
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better, nobler, braver, 5
 ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11
 βίος, ὄ: livelihood, life, 12
 βοῦς, ὄ: cow, 4
 δια-δείκνυμι: to make plain, show clearly, 2
 δια-κομίζω: to bring over or across
 ἐκ-κλιῶ: to shut out, constrain, exclude, 3
 ἔλκω: to draw, drag, 10
 ἐπι-γίνομαι: to pass, come after, supervene, 3
 ζῶ: to live, 8
 ζεύγλη, ἡ: the strap of a yoke
 ζεῦγος, τό: cart (drawn by yoked animals), 3
 Ἥρη, ἡ: Hera
 θνήσκω: to die, 5
 κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8
 κυρέω: to get, attain, obtain (+ gen.) 4

μακαρίζω: to deem blessed or happy
 μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 12
 νεηνίης, -εω, ὄ: a young man, youth, 8
 οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9
 ὀρτή, ἡ: festival, 7
 παν-ήγυρις, ἡ: assembly
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly, 6
 παρα-γίνομαι: to be present; to arrive, 5
 περι-ίστημι: to stand around, 2
 περι-χαρῆς, -ες: very pleased, 2
 ῥώμη, ἡ: bodily strength, might, 3
 στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11
 σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 7
 τέκνον, τό: a child, 11
 τελευτή, ἡ: an end, completion; death, 12
 τεσσαράκοντα: forty, 5
 ὑπο-δύνω: to place underneath; go under, 2
 φήμη, ἡ: praise, report, rumor, 2
 ὥρη, ἡ: season, time, period of time, 10

1 πρὸς τούτῳ: *in addition to this*
 2 ὄδε λόγος...: *the following account is told*
 εὐούσης...τῇ Ἥρῃ...Ἀργείοισι: *while the*
Argives were having a festival for Hera;
 Ἥρῃ dat. interest; Ἀργείοισι dat. of. poss.
 3 ἔδεε: *it was necessary;* impersonal impf. δεῖ

4 κομισθῆναι: *to be brought;* aor. pass. inf.
 5 παρεγίνοντο: *were not arriving;* impf.
 ἐκκλησιόμενοι...ὥρῃ: *constrained by time*
 6 εἶλκον: 3s impf. ἔλκω
 7 ὠχέετο: *proceeded* 3s impf. οἴχομαι
 8-14 notes on the facing page

τοῦ ἀγάλματος εὔχετο Κλεόβι τε καὶ Βίτωνι τοῖσι ἐωυτῆς 15
 τέκνοισι, οἳ μιν ἐτίμησαν μεγάλως, τὴν θεὸν δοῦναι τὸ
 2 ἀνθρώπῳ τυχεῖν ἄριστον ἐστί. μετὰ ταύτην δὲ τὴν εὐχὴν
 ὡς ἔθυσάν τε καὶ εὐωχῆθησαν, κατακοιμηθέντες ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ
 ἱρῷ οἱ νεηνῖαι οὐκέτι ἀνέστησαν ἀλλ' ἐν τέλει τούτῳ
 ἔσχοντο. Ἀργεῖοι δὲ σφέων εἰκόνας ποιησάμενοι ἀνέθεσαν ἐς 20
 32 Δελφοὺς ὡς ἀριστῶν γενομένων.' Σόλων μὲν δὴ εὐδαι-
 μονίης δευτερεῖα ἔνεμε τούτοισι, Κροῖσος δὲ σπερχθεὶς εἶπε
 'ὦ ξεῖνε Ἀθηναῖε, ἡ δ' ἡμετέρη εὐδαιμονίη οὕτω τοι ἀπέρ-
 ριπται ἐς τὸ μηδὲν ὥστε οὐδὲ ιδιωτέων ἀνδρῶν ἀξίους
 ἡμέας ἐποίησας;' ὁ δὲ εἶπε 'ὦ Κροῖσε, ἐπιστάμενόν με τὸ 25
 θεῖον πᾶν ἐὼν φθονερόν τε καὶ παραχῶδες ἐπειρωτῆς ἀνθρω-
 3 πῆϊων πρηγμάτων πέρι. ἐν γὰρ τῷ μακρῷ χρόνῳ πολλὰ
 μὲν ἐστὶ ἰδεῖν τὰ μὴ τις ἐθέλει, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ παθεῖν. ἐς

ἀγαλμα, -ατος τό: image, statue; honor, 6
 ἀνα-τίθημι: to set up, dedicate; attribute, 14
 ἀνθρώπιος, -η, -ον: human, 4
 ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, 6
 ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 ἀπο-ρρίπτω: throw away or aside; disown, 2
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11
 Βίτων, ὄ: Biton, 2
 δευτερεῖα, τά: the second prize, 2
 εἰκῶν, -όνος, ἡ: a likeness, image; statue, 3
 ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12
 εὐ-δαιμονίη, ἡ: happiness, prosperity, 5
 εὐχή, ἡ: a prayer, vow, 2
 εὐχομαι: to pray, offer prayers, 3
 εὐωχέω: eat a feast, feast, entertain well, 2
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 7

8 ἀπίκοντο: *arrived*; 3p aor. ἀπικνέομαι
 9 σφι ποιήσασιν...ὀφθεῖσι: *to them doing...
 and being seen*; dat. pl. aor. act. ppl
 ποιέω; dat. sg. aor. pass. ὄραω
 10 διεδεξέ: *showed* i.e. aor. δια-δεῖκνυμι
 11 ὡς ἄμεινον εἶη: *that it was better*; opt. εἶμι
 τεθνάναι: pf. inf. θνήσκω
 μᾶλλον ἢ: *rather than*; μᾶλλον redundant
 13 Ἀργεῖαι (ἐμακάριζον)...: *the Argive
 women (were deeming) their mother
 blessed*

θεῖος, -η, -ον: from god, divine, 5
 ιδιώτης, -ου, ὄ: a private citizen, 4
 κατα-κοιμάω: to fall asleep, sleep through
 Κλεόβις, ὄ: Cleobis, 2
 μεγάλως: greatly, exceedingly, very much 11
 νέμω: distribute, graze; *mid.* inhabit, 7
 νεηνῖης, -εω, ὄ: a young man, youth, 8
 οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 3
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11
 Σόλων, ὄ: Solon, 11
 σπέρχομαι: be angry, be set off (in motion)
 παραχῶδης, -ες: turbulent, confusing
 τέκνον, τό: a child, 11
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9
 τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 11
 φθονερός, -ή, -όν: jealous, grudging

14 τῷ τε ἔργῳ καὶ τῇ φήμῃ: *both by the
 action and the talk (about it)*; dat. of cause
 following the adj. περιχαρῆς
 16 δοῦναι: *to give*; aor. inf. δίδωμι
 17 τὸ...τυχεῖν...ἔστι: *that which it is best for
 a human to attain*; gen. τὸ attracted to acc
 20 ἔσχοντο: *were held bound*; aor mid = pass
 21 ὡς...γενομένων: *since...*; alleged cause
 28 ἰδεῖν...παθεῖν: aor. inf., εἶδον, πάσχω
 τὰ...ἐθέλει: *which no one wishes*; relative

γὰρ ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτεα οὖρον τῆς ζόης ἀνθρώπῳ προτίθημι. 1
 3 οὗτοι ἐόντες ἐνιαυτοὶ ἑβδομήκοντα παρέχονται ἡμέρας διη-
 κοσίας καὶ πεντακισχιλίας καὶ δισμυρίας, ἐμβολίμου μηνὸς
 μὴ γινομένου· εἰ δὲ δὴ ἐθελήσει τοῦτερον τῶν ἐτέων μηνὶ 5
 μακρότερον γίνεσθαι, ἵνα δὴ αἱ ὄραι συμβαίνωσι παραγι-
 ὄμεναι ἐς τὸ δέον, μῆνες μὲν παρὰ τὰ ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτεα οἱ
 ἐμβόλιμοι γίνονται τριήκοντα πέντε, ἡμέραι δὲ ἐκ τῶν
 4 μηνῶν τούτων χίλιαι πενήκοντα. τούτων τῶν ἀπασέων
 ἡμερέων τῶν ἐς τὰ ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτεα, εὐσέων πενήκοντα
 καὶ διηκοσιέων καὶ ἑξακισχιλιέων καὶ δισμυριέων, ἢ ἐτέρη 10
 αὐτέων τῇ ἐτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ τὸ παράπαν οὐδὲν ὅμοιον προσάγει
 πρῆγμα. οὕτω ὦν, Κροῖσε, πᾶν ἐστὶ ἀνθρώπος συμφορῆ.
 5 ἐμοὶ δὲ σὺ καὶ πλουτέειν μέγα φαίνας καὶ βασιλεὺς πολλῶν
 εἶναι ἀνθρώπων· ἐκεῖνο δὲ τὸ εἶρέό με, οὐκω σε ἐγὼ λέγω, 14

διηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: two hundred, 4
 δισ-μύριοι, -αι, -α: twenty thousand, 2
 ἑβδομήκοντα: seventy, 4
 ἐμ-βόλιμος, -ον: inserted, intercalary, 2
 ἐνιαυτός, ὅ: year, long period of time, 4
 ἑξα-κισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: six thousand, 2
 ζόη, ἡ: life, lifetime, 5
 μείς, μῆνος, ὅ: a month, 9
 οὖρος, ὅ: boundary, limit, boundary-stone, 6
 οὐ-κω: not yet, (Att. οὐπω) 2
 παρα-γίνομαι: to be present; to arrive, 5
 παρά-παν: entirely, altogether, 5

1 ἐς ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτεα: *at 70 years*; ‘up to’
 2 ἐόντες ἐνιαυτοὶ: *being 70 years*; prple εἰμί
 3 ἐμβολίμου...γινομένου: *there being no
 intercalary month*; gen. abs.; i.e. no month
 is added to align lunar and solar calendars
 4 τοῦτερον: *one (of two)*; τὸ ἕτερον, subject
 μηνὶ: *by a month*; dat. degree of difference
 with the comparative μακρότερον
 5 ἵνα...ἐς τὸ δέον: *so that they... come
 together at the appropriate (time)*; ‘that
 being fitting,’ purpose clause, pres. subj.;
 adding a month to align the two calendars
 6 παρὰ τὰ...ἔτεα: *besides the seventy years*
 9 τῶν ἐς...ἔτεα: *up to 70 years*

παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 πεντα-κισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: five thousand, 2
 πενήκοντα: fifty, 6
 πλουτέω: to be rich, wealthy
 προσ-άγω: to bring to, attach, apply
 προ-τίθημι: to set out, appoint, propose, 10
 συμ-βαίνω: to meet, happen, occur, 4
 συμ-φορῆ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11
 τριήκοντα: thirty, 8
 χίλιοι, -αι, -α: a thousand, 2
 ὥρη, ἡ: season, time, period of time, 10

10 ἢ ἐτέρῃ αὐτέων: *each one of them*; i.e.
 days
 11 τῇ ἐτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ: *to the next day*; with
 ὅμοιον
 τὸ παράπαν: *entirely*; adverbial acc.
 12 πᾶν...συμφορῆ: *a human being is
 altogether a thing of chance*; πᾶν is
 adverbial accusative
 13 φαίνας: *you appear*; φαίνε(σ)αι pres.
 μέγα: *greatly*; adverbial accusative
 14 ἐκεῖνο...τὸ εἶρέο με: *as for that which you
 asked me*; acc. respect, relative clause,
 and a 2s impf. εἶρε(σ)ο

- w πρὶν τελευτήσαντα καλῶς τὸν αἰῶνα πύθωμαι. οὐ γάρ τι ὁ 15
 μέγα πλούσιος μᾶλλον τοῦ ἐπ' ἡμέρην ἔχοντος ὀλβιώτερος
 ἐστί, εἰ μὴ οἱ τύχη ἐπίσποιοτο πάντα καλὰ ἔχοντα εὐ τελευτή-
 6 εἰσί, πολλοὶ δὲ μετρίως ἔχοντες βίου εὐτυχέες. ὁ μὲν δὴ μέγα
 πλούσιος ἀνόλβιος δὲ δυοῖσι προέχει τοῦ εὐτυχέος μόνου, 20
 οὗτος δὲ τοῦ πλουσίου καὶ ἀνόλβιου πολλοῖσι· ὁ μὲν ἐπι-
 θυμὴν ἐκτελέσαι καὶ ἄτην μεγάλην προσπεσοῦσαν ἐνεῖκαι
 δυνατώτερος, ὁ δὲ τοῖσιδε προέχει ἐκείνου· ἄτην μὲν καὶ
 ἐπιθυμὴν οὐκ ὁμοίως δυνατὸς ἐκείνω ἐνεῖκαι, ταῦτα δὲ ἡ
 εὐτυχίη οἱ ἀπερῦκει, ἄπηρος δὲ ἐστί, ἄνουσος, ἀπαθῆς κακῶν, 25
 7 εὐπαις, εὐειδής. εἰ δὲ πρὸς τούτοισι ἔτι τελευτήσει τὸν

αἰών, -ῶνος ὁ: span of life, life
 ἀν-όλβιος, -α, -ον: not happy, not blessed, 2
 ἄ-νουσος, -ον: without sickness
 ἀ-παθῆς, -ές: without experience of, 2
 ἀπ-ερῦκω: to ward off, keep away, 2
 ἄ-πηρος, -ον: unmaimed
 ἄτη, ἡ: ruin, misfortune, bewilderment, 2
 βίος, ὁ: livelihood, life, 12
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 6
 ἐκ-τελέω: to bring to an end, to accomplish
 ἐπ-έπομαι: to follow after, obey, 2
 ἐπιθυμία, ἡ: desire, longing, yearning, 2

- 15 πύθωμαι: *I learn*; 1s aor. subj.
 πυνθάνομαι
 16 μέγα: *greatly*; adverbial acc. with
 πλούσιος
 τοῦ ἐπ' ἡμέρην ἔχοντος: *than (one)
 having (enough) for the day*; i.e.
 subsistence living, gen. of comparison
 17 εἰ μὴ...ἐπίσποιοτο: *unless luck should
 follow upon him that*; aor. opt. ἐπ-έπομαι
 τελευτήσαι: aor. inf.; ἔχοντα is acc. subj.
 19 μετρίως ἔχοντες: *being moderately (well-
 off)*; translate ἔχω + adv. as "to be" + adj.
 τοῦ βίου: *in his livelihood*; limits the adj.
 εὐτυχέες (εἰσιν): nom. pred., add verb
 ὁ μὲν...ἀνόλβος δὲ: *one very wealthy but*

εὐ-ειδής, -ές: good-looking, attractive, 7
 εὐ-παις, -παιδός, ὁ ἡ: having good children
 εὐ-τυχής, -ές: lucky, fortunate, 3
 εὐτυχίη, ἡ: good luck, success, prosperity, 2
 ζάπλουτος, -ον: very wealthy
 μέτριος, -η, -ον: ordinary, moderate, 2
 ὀλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12
 πλούσιος, -η, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent, 3
 προ-έχω: hold before; is superior, surpass, 4
 προσ-πίπτω: to fall upon, befall, 2
 τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 6

- not happy man*; adjectives modify the
 same man
 20 δυοῖσι...εὐτυχέος: *is superior to a lucky
 man in two ways*; dat. of respect, gen.
 comparison
 21 πλουσίου...πολλοῖσι: see l. 20, supply
 προέχει
 22 ἐκτελέσαι, ἐνεῖκαι: *to fulfill, to endure*;
 aor. inf. ἐκτελέω, φέρω governed by
 δυνατώτερος
 23 τοῖσιδε...ἐκείνου: *is superior to that one
 in the following ways*; see. l. 20 above
 24 ὁμοίως...ἐκείνω: *similarly to that one*
 ἐνεῖκαι: *to endure*; aor. inf. φέρω
 26 πρὸς τούτοισι: *in addition to these things*

βίον εὖ, οὗτος ἐκείνος τὸν σὺ ζητέεις, <ὁ> ὄλβιος κεκληῖσθαι 1
 ἄξιος ἐστί· πρὶν δ' ἂν τελευτήσῃ, ἐπισχεῖν, μηδὲ καλέειν 8
 κω ὄλβιον ἀλλ' εὐτυχέα. τὰ πάντα μὲν νυν ταῦτα 8
 συλλαβεῖν ἄνθρωπον ἐόντα ἀδύνατον ἐστί, ὥσπερ χώρα 5
 οὐδεμία καταρκέει, πάντα ἐωντῇ παρέχουσα, ἀλλὰ ἄλλο 5
 μὲν ἔχει ἑτέρου δὲ ἐπιδέεται· ἡ δὲ ἂν τὰ πλείστα ἔχη, 5
 αὕτη ἀρίστη. ὥς δὲ καὶ ἀνθρώπου σῶμα ἐν οὐδὲν αὐταρκες 5
 ἐστί· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔχει, ἄλλου δὲ ἐνδεές ἐστι· ὅς δ' ἂν αὐτῶν 9
 πλείστα ἔχων διατελέῃ καὶ ἔπειτα τελευτήσῃ εὐχαρίστως 9
 τὸν βίον, οὗτος παρ' ἐμοὶ τὸ οὖνομα τοῦτο, ᾧ βασιλεῦ, 10
 δίκαιος ἐστί φέρεσθαι. σκοπέειν δὲ χρῆ παντὸς χρήματος τὴν 10
 τελευτήν, κῆ ἀποβήσεται· πολλοῖσι γὰρ δὴ ὑποδέξας 10
 33 ὄλβον ὁ θεὸς προρριζοὺς ἀνέτρεψε.' ταῦτα λέγων τῷ Κροίσῳ 10
 οὐ κως οὔτε ἐχαρίζετο οὔτε λόγου μιν ποιησάμενος οὐδενὸς 14

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: unable, impossible, 2
 ἀνα-τρέπω: to overturn, upset, ruin
 ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 ἀπο-βαίνω: to turn out, result; disembark, 4
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11
 αὐτάρκης, -ες: self-sufficient
 βίος, ὁ: livelihood, life, 12
 δια-τελέω: to continue, bring to an end, 2
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8
 ἐν-δεής, -ές: in need of, lacking (+ gen.)
 ἔπ-εῖτα: then, next, secondly, 8
 ἐπ-έχω: to have, hold, restrain, 8
 ἐπι-δέω: need of (+ gen.); fasten or bind on, 2
 εὐ-τυχής, -ές: lucky, fortunate, 3
 εὐχαρίστως: agreeably
 ζητέω: to seek, look for, investigate, 3
 κατ-αρκέω: to suffice

1 τὸν σὺ ζητέεις: *whom you seek*; relative
 <ὁ>: *the one worthy...*; diamond brackets
 note text added by editor not in manuscripts
 one might expect a relative <ὅς>, 'who'
 κεκληῖσθαι: *to be called*; pf. pass. καλέω
 2 πρὶν...τελευτήσῃ: *before he dies*; aor. subj.
 ἐπισχεῖν...καλέειν: infs. as imperative
 4 ἀδύνατον ἐστί: *it is impossible*
 ἄνθρωπον ἐόντα: *that (one) being a*

κῆ: in what way; in some way, somehow, 5
 κω: yet, up to this time, 10
 κως: somehow, in any way, Att. πως, 9
 μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12
 ὄλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12
 ὄλβος, ὁ: wealth, 2
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14
 πρόρριζος, -ον: root and branch, utterly
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 3
 συλ-λαμβάνω: to collect, gather together, 5
 σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 7
 τελευτή, ἡ: an end, completion; death, 12
 ὑπο-δείκνυμαι: show (secretly), mark out, 2
 χαρίζομαι: to do a favor, gratify, indulge, 7
 χρῆ: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 13
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 4

human being; acc. subj. of aor. συλλαβεῖν
 5 πάντα...παρέχουσα: *providing everything*
 for itself; pres. pple modifies fem. χώρα
 μὲν... δέ: *one land...but...*; χώρα is subj.
 6 ἑτέρου: *of another thing*; gen. of separation
 ἡ...ἂν...ἔχη: *whichever has*; 3s pres. subj.
 7 αὕτη ἀρίστη: add ἐστί; ἀρίστη is pred.
 ὥς δέ: *so...*; correlative with ὥσπερ
 8-14 notes on the facing page

- ἀποπέμπεται, κάρτα δόξας ἀμαθία εἶναι, ὅς τὰ παρεόντα 15
 ἀγαθὰ μετεῖς τὴν τελευτήν παντὸς χρήματος ὀρᾶν ἐκέλευε.
 34 μετὰ δὲ Σόλωνα οἰχόμενον ἔλαβέ ἐκ θεοῦ νέμεσις
 μεγάλη Κροῖσον, ὡς εἰκάσαι, ὅτι ἐνόμισε ἑωυτὸν εἶναι
 ἀνθρώπων ἀπάντων ὀλβιώτατον. αὐτίκα δέ οἱ εὔδοντι
 ἐπέστη ὄνειρος, ὅς οἱ τὴν ἀληθείην ἔφαινε τῶν μελλόντων 20
 2 γενέσθαι κακῶν κατὰ τὸν παῖδα. ἦσαν δὲ τῷ Κροίσῳ δύο
 παῖδες, τῶν οὔτερος μὲν διέφθαρτο, ἦν γὰρ δὴ κωφός, ὁ δὲ
 ἕτερος τῶν ἡλικίων μακρῷ τὰ πάντα πρῶτος· οὐνομα δέ οἱ ἦν
 Ἄτυς. τοῦτον δὴ ὦν τὸν Ἄτυν σημαίνει τῷ Κροίσῳ
 3 ὁ ὄνειρος, ὡς ἀπολείει μιν αἰχμῇ σιδηρῇ βληθέντα. ὁ δὲ 25
 ἐπέιτε ἐξηγέρθη καὶ ἑωυτῷ λόγον ἔδωκε, καταρρωδήσας τὸν
 ὄνειρον ἄγεται μὲν τῷ παιδί γυναικα, ἐωθότα δὲ στρατηγέει
 μιν τῶν Λυδῶν οὐδαμῇ ἔτι ἐπὶ τοιοῦτο πρῆγμα ἐξέπεμπε,

αἰχμή, ἡ: spear(point); war, battle, 9

ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 5

ἀ-μαθής, -ές: unlearned, ignorant, stupid

ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13

Ἄτυς, -υος, ὁ: Atys, 4

αὐτίκα: straightway, at once; presently, 17

βάλλω: to throw, pelt, hit, strike, 3

εἰκάζω: to guess, make like, 2

ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8

ἐξ-εγείρω: wake up, 2

ἐπ-ίστημι: set up, impose; stand near 16

εὔδω: to sleep, lie down to sleep, 4

ἔωθα: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense 11

ἡλιξ, -ικος, ὁ: of the same age, peer, 3

8 τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔχει...δὲ: *for it has one thing, but...*

ὅς δ' ἄν...διατελέη...τελευτήση: *whoever...*
 general relative + 3s pres. and aor. subj.

9 ἔχων διατελέη: *continues possessing;*

διατελέω governed a complementary pple

10 οὗτος...φέρεσθαι: *this (one) to me is right to carry this name;* i.e. blessed, mid. inf.;

παρ' ἐμοί, 'in my opinion/judgment'

12 ἀποβήσεται: *it will turn out;* fut. dep.

ὑποδέξας: *having shown;* nom. aor. pple

14 λόγου μιν ποιησάμενος οὐδενός:
considering him of no account

κατ-αρρωδέω: to fear, dread, 3

κωφός, -ή, -όν: mute, deaf; deaf and dumb, 2

μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12

νέμεσις, ὁ: divine vengeance, resentment

οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9

ὀλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12

ὄνειρος, ὁ or τό: a dream, 11

οὐδαμῇ: no where, in no place, 3

σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10

σιδήρεος, -η, -ον: made of iron, iron, 6

Σόλων, ὁ: Solon, 11

στρατηγέω: wage war, campaign against, 2

τελευτή, ἡ: an end, completion; death, 12

15 παρέοντα: *present;* "being present" pple.

16 μετεῖς: *passing over;* nom. pple μετ-ίημι

18 ὡς εἰκάσαι: *since—to venture a guess—*

19 οἱ...ἐπέστη: *stood by him;* aor. ἐπ-ίστημι

22 τῶν οὔτερος...διέφθαρτο: *of these, one had been disabled;* ὁ ἕτερος; plpf. pass.

25 ἀπολείει: *will lose him;* fut. ἀπ-όλλυμι
 βληθέντα: *struck;* aor. pass. pple βάλλω

26 ἐξηγέρθη: *woke up;* 3s aor. pass.

λόγον ἔδωκε: *made a plan...;* aor. δίδωμι
 i.e. had a chance to think

27 ἄγεται...: *brings a wife to his son;*

ἔωθότα: *being accustomed;* pple. ἔωθα

ἀκόντια δὲ καὶ δοράτια καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα πάντα τοῖσι χρέων- 1
 ται ἐς πόλεμον ἄνθρωποι, ἐκ τῶν ἀνδρεῶνων ἐκκομίσας ἐς
 τοὺς θαλάμους συνένησε, μὴ τί οἱ κρεμάμενον τῷ παιδί
 35 ἐμπέσῃ. ἔχοντος δὲ οἱ ἐν χερσὶ τοῦ παιδὸς τὸν γάμον
 ἀπικνέεται ἐς τὰς Σάρδις ἀνὴρ συμφορῇ ἐχόμενος καὶ οὐ 5
 καθαρὸς χεῖρας, ἐὼν Φρυγὸς μὲν γενεῇ, γένεος δὲ τοῦ βασι-
 ληίου. παρελθὼν δὲ οὗτος ἐς τὰ Κροίσου οἰκία κατὰ
 νόμους τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους καθαρσίου ἐδέετο ἐπικυρῆσαι, Κροῖσος
 2 δὲ μιν ἐκάθηρε. ἔστι δὲ παραπλήσιη ἡ κάθαρσις τοῖσι
 Λυδοῖσι καὶ τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι. ἐπίτετε δὲ τὰ νομιζόμενα 10
 ἐποίησε ὁ Κροῖσος, ἐπυνθάνετο ὁκόθεν τε καὶ τίς εἶη,
 3 λέγων τάδε· ὦνθρωπε, τίς τε ἐὼν καὶ κόθεν τῆς Φρυγίης
 ἦκων ἐπίστιός μοι ἐγένεο; τίνα τε ἀνδρῶν ἢ γυναικῶν
 ἐφόνευσας; ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο ὦ βασιλεῦ, Γορδίεω μὲν τοῦ 14

ἀκόντιον, τό: javelin

ἀνδρέων, ὁ: the men's quarters

βασιλῆιον, τό: palace, 13

γάμος, ὁ: a wedding (feast), marriage, 4

γενεή, ἡ: generation, race, family, lineage, 4

γένεος, -εος, τό: race, family, lineage, stock 13

Γορδίας, ὁ: Gordias, 3

δοράτιον, τό: javelin

ἐκ-κομίζω: to carry or bring out, 2

ἐμ-πίπτω: to fall on, fall upon

ἐπι-κυρέω: to get, attain, obtain (+ gen.)

ἐπίστιος, -ον: of the hearth; suppliant, 3

ἐπι-χώριος, -α, -ον: local, native, 5

ἦκω: to have come, be present, 10

θάλαμος, ὁ: bedchamber, inner room, 2

κάθαρσις, ἡ: purification

καθάρσιος, -η, -ον: (of) purification, 2

καθαίρω: to clean, cleanse, purify, 8

καθαρός, -ά, -όν: clean, pure, spotless, 5

κόθεν: whence? from where?, 2

κρεμάμαι: to hang, 2

κυρέω: to get, light upon; attain, obtain, 4

ὁκόθεν: whence, from what place

παρ-έρχομαι: to go pass, enter, 3

παραπλήσιος, -α, -ον: resembling; nearly, 10

συμ-φορῆ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11

συν-νέω: pile together, heap up, 2

φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay, 9

Φρυγίς, Φρυγός, ὁ: a Phrygian, 4

Φρύγιος, -η, -ον: Phrygian, from Phrygia, 2

1 τοῖσι...ἄνθρωποι: *which humans use...*; rel.

2 ἐκκομίσας: nom. sg. aor. pple ἐκ-κομίζω

3 μὴ τί...ἐμπέσῃ: *lest... fall*; fearing, aor subj

τί κρεμάμενον: *something hanging for him*

τῷ...παιδί: *on the son*; dat. of interest or compound verb

4 ἔχοντος...τοῦ παιδός: *While the son has*

the marriage in his hands; i.e. the son has

his hands full with the marriage; gen. abs.

6 χεῖρας: *with respect to his hands*; respect

ἐὼν: *being*; nom. sg. pres. pple εἰμί

γενεῇ: *by lineage*; dat of respect

γένεος...Βασιλῆίου: *of royal family*; gen. of description governed by pple ἐὼν

7 κατὰ...ἐπιχωρίους: *according to... laws*

8 ἐδέετο: *he was asking*; 3s impf. δέομαι

9 ἐκάθηρε: 3s aor. καθαίρω

10 τὰ νομιζόμενα: *what is customary*

11 ἐπυνθάνετο: *attempted to learn*; impf.

τίς εἶη: *who he was*; opt. εἰμί, second. seq.

12 ὦνθρωπε: ὦ ἄνθρωπε; dir. address

τίς...ἐὼν...κόθεν...ἦκων: *being who and having come from where...*; with pples

13 ἐγένε(σ)ο: *you became*; 3s aor.

Μίδεω εἰμὶ παῖς, ὀνομάζομαι δὲ Ἄδρηστος, φονεύσας δὲ 15
 ἀδελφεὸν ἐμεωυτοῦ ἀέκων πάρεμι ἐξεληλαμένος τε ὑπὸ τοῦ
 4 πατρὸς καὶ ἐστερημένος πάντων.’ Κροῖσος δὲ μιν ἀμείβετο
 τοῖσιδε· ἀνδρῶν τε φίλων τυγχάνεις ἔκγονος ἐὼν καὶ ἐλή-
 λυθας ἐς φίλους, ἔνθα ἀμηχανήσεις χρήματος οὐδενὸς μένων
 ἐν ἡμετέρου, συμφορὴν τε ταύτην ὡς κουφότατα φέρων 20
 36 κερδανέεις πλείστον.’ ὁ μὲν δὴ δίαιταν εἶχε ἐν Κροίσῳ. ἐν
 δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ ἐν τῷ Μυσιῷ Ὀλύμπῳ ὑὸς χρήμα
 γίνεται μέγα· ὀρμώμενος δὲ οὗτος ἐκ τοῦ ὄρεος τούτου τὰ
 τῶν Μυσῶν ἔργα διαφθείρεσκε. πολλάκις δὲ οἱ Μυσοὶ ἐπ’
 αὐτὸν ἐξεληθόντες ποιέεσκον μὲν κακὸν οὐδέν, ἔπασχον δὲ 25
 2 πρὸς αὐτοῦ. τέλος δὲ ἀπικόμενοι παρὰ τὸν Κροῖσον τῶν
 Μυσῶν ἄγγελοι ἔλεγον τάδε. ‘ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὑὸς χρήμα μέγι-
 στον ἀνεφάνη ἡμῖν ἐν τῇ χώρῃ, ὃς τὰ ἔργα διαφθείρει. τοῦτον

ἀδελφεός, ὁ: a brother, 5

Ἄδρηστος, ὁ: Adrastus, 7

ἀ-έκων, -ουσα, -ον: unwilling, unintended
 12

ἀμηχανέω: be at a loss for, lack from, (gen)

ἀνα-φαίνω: to reveal, show forth, display, 2

δίαιτα, ἡ: a way of living, living, 5

ἐκ-γονος, ὁ: offspring, child, 2

ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 3

ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive out; draw or beat out, 13

ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 2

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 7

κερδαίνω: to gain, make a profit

κουφός, -η, -ον: light, nimble; easy

16 ἐμεωυτοῦ: *of mine, my*; gen. ἐμαυτοῦ

ἐξεληλαμένος: pf. pass. pp. ἐξελαύνω

17 ἐστερημένος: pf. pass. pp. στερέω

18 τοῖσιδε: *with these words*

τυγχάνεις...ἐὼν...ἐληλυθας: *you
 happen to be...and to have come;*
 complementary pp. nom. sg. εἰμὶ and pf.
 pp. ἐρχομαι

19 ἀμηχανήσεις: *you will be without;* + gen.
 of separation: ‘will be lacking from...’

20 ἐν ἡμετέρου: *in our (house)*

ὡς κουφότατα φέρων: *bearing as lightly*

Μίδης, ὁ: Midas, 4

Μυσός, -η, -ον: Mysian, 8

μένω: to stay, remain, 8

Ἄλυμπος, ὁ: Olympus, 3

ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9

πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11

πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14

πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 3

στερέω: to deprive, bereave, rob of, 2

συμ-φορὴ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11

τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9

φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay, 9

ῦς, ὑός, ὁ, ἡ: the wild boar, sow, 4

as possible; ὡς + superlative adverb

21 δίαιταν εἶχε: *was living his life*; idiom,
 impf. ἔχω

ἐν...χρόνῳ τουτῷ: *at this same time*

22 ὑὸς χρήμα... μέγα: *a great thing of a
 boar*; ὑὸς is gen. sg.

24 ἔργα: *worked lands*; i.e. plowed lands

διαφθείρεσκε...ποιέεσκον: *was
 accustomed to destroy... ..to do*; -σκ =
 iterative impf.

28 ἀνεφάνη ἡμῖν: *appeared to us*; aor. dep.
 ἀνα-φαίνω

προθυμέμενοι ἐλεῖν οὐ δυνάμεθα. νῦν ὧν προσδεόμεθά σευ 1
 τὸν παῖδα καὶ λογάδας νεηνίας καὶ κύνας συμπέμφαι ἡμῖν,
 3 ὡς ἂν μιν ἐξέλωμεν ἐκ τῆς χώρας.’ οἱ μὲν δὴ τούτων ἐδέοντο,
 Κροῖσος δὲ μνημονεύων τοῦ ὄνειρου τὰ ἔπεα ἔλεγέ σφι τάδε.
 ‘παιδὸς μὲν περὶ τοῦ ἐμοῦ μὴ μνησθῆτε ἔτι· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ὑμῖν 5
 συμπέμφαιμι· νεόγαμός τε γὰρ ἐστὶ καὶ ταῦτά οἱ νῦν μέλει.
 Λυδῶν μέντοι λογάδας καὶ τὸ κυνηγέσιον πᾶν συμπέμφω,
 καὶ διακελεύσομαι τοῖσι ἰοῦσι εἶναι ὡς προθυμοτάτοισι συν-
 37 ἐξελεῖν ὑμῖν τὸ θηρίον ἐκ τῆς χώρας.’ ταῦτα ἀμείψατο·
 ἀποχρεωμένων δὲ τούτοισι τῶν Μυσῶν ἐπεσέρχεται ὁ τοῦ 10
 Κροίσου παῖς ἀκηκῶς τῶν ἐδέοντο οἱ Μυσοί. οὐ φαμένου
 δὲ τοῦ Κροίσου τὸν γε παῖδά σφι συμπέμφειν λέγει πρὸς
 2 αὐτὸν ὁ νεηνῆς τάδε. ‘ὦ πάτερ, τὰ κάλλιστα πρότερον κοτὲ
 καὶ γενναιότατα ἡμῖν ἦν ἔς τε πολέμους καὶ ἐς ἄγρας φοι- 14

ἄγρη, ἦ: chase, 6

ἀπο-χράομαι: be content, suffice, use up, 2

γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble, well-bred, 3

δια-κελεύομαι: bid, encourage one another, 3

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11

ἐξ-αιρέω: to take out, remove, leave out, 5

ἐπ-εσ-έρχομαι: to come in (in addition)

ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 11

θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast, 4

κάλλιστα: very well, 2

κοτὲ: ever, at some time, once, 14

κυνηγέσιον, τό: a pack of hounds

κύων, κυνός, ὅ, ἦ: a dog, 8

λογάδες, οἱ: picked men, 4

μέλει: is a care for (dat., gen.), 2

μνάομαι: to mention, remember (+ gen.) 3

μνημονεύω: to recall, remember (+ gen.) 1

Μυσός, -η, -ον: Mysian, 8

νεηνῆς, -εω, ὅ: a young man, youth, 8

νεό-γάμος, -ον: newly married (spouse), 3

ὄνειρος, ὁ ὁ τό: a dream, 11

προ-θυμέομαι: to be eager, zealous, ready, 3

πρό-θυμος, -ον: eager, zealous, ready, 4

προσ-δέομαι: to need or ask in addition

συν-πέμπω: to send along with, 5

συν-εξ-αιρέω: to help remove, help take out 1

φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 8

1 ἐλεῖν: aor. inf. αἰρέω

σευ: from you; obj. of προσδεόμεθα, Att. σου

3 ὡς ἂν...ἐξέλωμεν: so that we may remove it

5 μὴ μνησθῆτε ἔτι: no longer mention; prohibitive subj., 2p aor. dep. μνάομαι

6 συμπέμφαιμι: I would not send him; potent.

ταῦτά οἱ νῦν μέλει: these things are now a care for him

8 τοῖσι ἰοῦσι: those going. dat. pple. ἔρχομαι ὡς προθυμοτάτοισι: as eager as possible to...; ὡς + superlative, predicate of εἶναι

συνεξελεῖν: aor. inf. συν-εξ-αιρέω

10 ἀποχρεωμένων: being content; gen. abs.

11 ἀκηκῶς: having heard; nom. sg. pf. pple

τῶν...Μυσοί: (the things) which...; relative

12 οὐ φαμένου...συνπέμφειν: Since Croesus was saying that he would not send...; abs.

13 τὰ κάλλιστα...εὐδοκιμεῖν at some time before it was a very fine and very noble thing for us to be well-reputed (by) going to both wars and hunts; pple is causal in sense

τέοντας εὐδοκιμείειν· νῦν δὲ ἀμφοτέρων με τούτων ἀποκληίσας 15
 ἔχεις οὔτε τινὰ δειλίην μοι παριδῶν οὔτε ἀθυμίην. νῦν τε
 τέοισί με χρῆ ὄμμασι ἔς τε ἀγορὴν καὶ ἐξ ἀγορῆς φοιτέοντα
 3 φαίνεσθαι; κοῖος μὲν τις τοῖσι πολίτησι δόξω εἶναι, κοῖος
 δέ τις τῇ νεογάμῳ γυναικί; κοίῳ δὲ ἐκείνῃ δόξει ἀνδρὶ
 συνοικέειν; ἐμὲ ὦν σὺ ἢ μέθες ἰέναι ἐπὶ τὴν θήρη, ἢ λόγῳ 20
 ἀνάπεισον ὄκως μοι ἀμείνω ἐστὶ ταῦτα οὔτω ποιούμενα.
 38 ἀμείβεται Κροῖσος τοῖσιδε. ὦ παῖ, οὔτε δειλίην οὔτε ἄλλο
 οὐδὲν ἄχαρι παριδῶν τοι ποιέω ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ μοι ὄψις ὄνειρου
 ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ ἐπιστᾶσα ἔφη σε ὀλιγοχρόνιον ἔσεσθαι, ὑπὸ γὰρ
 2 αἰχμῆς σιδηρέης ἀπολέεσθαι. πρὸς ὦν τὴν ὄψιν ταύτην τόν 25
 τε γάμον τοι τοῦτον ἔσπευσα καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ παραλαμβανόμενα
 οὐκ ἀποπέμπω φυλακὴν ἔχων εἴ κως δυναίμην ἐπὶ τῆς ἐμῆς
 σε ζόης διακλέψαι. εἰς γὰρ μοι μῦθος τυγχάνεις ἐὼν παῖς·
 τὸν γὰρ δὴ ἕτερον διεφθαρμένον [τὴν ἀκοὴν] οὐκ εἶναι μοι

ἀγορή, ἡ: marketplace, an assembly, 8
 ἀ-θυμία, ἡ: cowardice, without heart
 αἰχμή, ἡ: spear(point); war, battle, 9
 ἀκοή, ἡ: sense of hearing, hearing, 2
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better, nobler, braver, 5
 ἀνα-πείθω: persuade, convince, 6
 ἀπο-κληίω: to shut off or away from, 3
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13
 ἄ-χαρις, -χαρι -ιτος: unpleasant, graceless, 4
 γάμος, ὁ: a wedding (feast), marriage, 4
 δειλίη, ἡ: cowardice, 2
 δια-κλέπτω: to keep alive by stealth
 εὐδοκιμῶ: to be well-reputed, 2
 ζόη, ἡ: life, lifetime, 5
 θήρη, ἡ: the chase
 κοῖος, -α, -ον: what sort of? what kind of?, 11
 κως: somehow, in any way, 9

μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12
 νεό-γαμος, -ον: newly married (spouse), 3
 ὀλιγο-χρόνιος, -ον: short-lived
 ὄμμα, -ατος, τό: the eye
 ὄνειρος, ὁ or τό: a dream, 11
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14
 παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8
 παρ-οράω: see (acc.) in (dat.), 3
 πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, fellow-countryman, 5
 σιδηρέος, -η, -ον: made of iron, iron, 6
 σπεύδω: to be eager, hasten, 6
 συν-οικέω: to dwell together, live together, 10
 ὕπνος, ὁ: sleep, slumber, 4
 φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 8
 φυλακή, ἡ: a watch, guard, 7
 χρῆ: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 13

15 ἀμφοτέρων...τούτων ἀποκληίσας ἔχεις:
from both of these you have closed me off
 16 παριδῶν: nom. sg. aor. ppl. παροράω
 17 τέοισι ὄμμασι: *with what eyes*; Att. τίσι
 20 ἢ μέθες...ἢ ἀνάπεισον: *either release...or*
persuade; aor. imper. μετ-ίημι, ἀνα-πείθω
 21 ἀμείνω: *better*; ἀμείνονα; neuter pl. pred.

23 ἄχαρι: neuter acc. sg.
 24 ἐπιστᾶσα: *standing over*; nom. sg. fem.
 aor. ppl
 ἔσεσθαι: *will be*; fut. inf. εἰμί
 26 τὰ παραλαμβανόμενα *things being*
undertaken; pres. ppl
 28 διακλέψαι: *to steal you (from death)*; aor
 inf. διακλέπτω

39 λογίζομαι.’ ἀμείβεται ὁ νεηνίης τοῖσιδε. ‘συγγνώμη μὲν, ὦ 1
 πάτερ, τοι ἰδόντι γε ὄψιν τοιαύτην περὶ ἐμὲ φυλακὴν ἔχειν·
 τὸ δὲ οὐ μανθάνεις ἀλλὰ λέληθέ σε τὸ ὄνειρον, ἐμέ τοί 2
 δίκαιον ἐστὶ φράζειν. φῆς τοι τὸ ὄνειρον ὑπὸ αἰχμῆς σιδηρῆς 3
 φάναι ἐμὲ τελευτήσειν. ὑὸς δὲ κοῖαι μὲν εἰσὶ χεῖρες, κοίη 5
 δὲ αἰχμῆ σιδηρῆ τὴν σὺ φοβέαι; εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὑπὸ ὀδόντος
 τοι εἶπε τελευτήσειν με ἢ ἄλλου τευ ὃ τι τούτῳ ἔοικε, χρῆν
 δὴ σε ποιέειν τὰ ποιέεις· νῦν δὲ ὑπὸ αἰχμῆς. ἐπέιτε ὦν οὐ
 40 πρὸς ἄνδρας ἡμῖν γίνεται ἡ μάχη, μέτεσ με.’ ἀμείβεται
 Κροῖσος ‘ὦ παῖ, ἔστι τῇ με νικᾶς γνώμην ἀποφαίνων περὶ 10
 τοῦ ἐνυπνίου. ὡς ὦν νενικημένος ὑπὸ σέο μεταγινώσκω,
 41 μετήμι τε σὲ ἰέναι ἐπὶ τὴν ἄγρην.’ εἶπας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κροῖσος
 μεταπέμπεται τὸν Φρύγα Ἄδρηστον, ἀπικομένῳ δέ οἱ λέγει
 τάδε. “Ἄδρηστε, ἐγὼ σε συμφορῇ πεπληγμένον ἀχάριτι, τῆν 14

ἄγρη, ἡ: chase, 6

Ἄδρηστος, ὁ: Adrastus, 7

αἰχμῆ, ἡ: spear(point); war, battle, 9

ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, make clear; perform, 5

ἄ-χαρις, -χαρι -ιτος: unpleasant, graceless, 4

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8

ἐν-ύπνιον, τό: dream, vision seen in sleep, 4

κοῖος, -α, -ον: what sort of? what kind of?, 11

λανθάνω: escape notice; do unknowingly, 4

λογίζομαι: to consider, reckon, calculate, 2

μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12

μετα-γινώσκω: to change one's mind

μετα-πέμπω: send after, send for, summon, 7

νεηνίης, -εω, ὁ: a young man, youth, 8

ὀδῶν, ὀδόνος: tusk, tooth

ὄνειρος, ὁ ἢ τό: a dream, 11

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14

πλήσσω: to strike, beat, 2

σιδήρεος, -η, -ον: made of iron, iron, 6

συγ-γνώμη, ἡ: forgiveness; confession, 3

συμ-φορῆ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11

ῦς, ὑός, ὁ, ἡ: the wild boar, sow, 4

φοβέω: to put to flight, terrify, frighten, 4

φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12

Φρύξ, Φρυγός, ὁ: a Phrygian, 4

φυλακῆ, ἡ: a watch, guard, 7

χρή: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 13

1 Συγγνώμη...τοι...φυλακὴν ἔχειν: *I forgive you for keeping guard; ‘there is forgiveness for you to keep guard...’* explanatory inf.

2 ἰδόντι: dat. sg. pple ὄραω modifying τοι

3 τὸ δὲ οὐ μανθάνεις...λέληθε σε: *what you do not understand and has escaped your notice; relative clause and obj. of φράζειν τὸ ὄνειρον: in your dream; acc. respect ἐμέ τοί...φράζειν: that I explain to you.*

5 φάναι: pres. inf. φημί

ὑὸς...εἰσι: *does a boar have; ‘are of a boar’*

6 τὴν...φοβέαι: *that you fear; φοβε(σ)αι*

7 εἶπε: (*the dream*) told; 3s aor. λέγω

ἄλλου τευ: (*by*) something else; τινος

ὃ τι τούτῳ οἶκε: *which is like this*

(*boar*); i.e. befits or is similar to; 3s ἔοικα

χρῆν: *it would be necessary. impf. χρή*

8 τὰ ποιέεις: (*the things*) which...; relative

ἐπέιτε: *since...*

9 μέτεσ με: *let me go; aor. imperative μετ-ίημι*

10 ἔστι τῇ: *there is (a way) by which; relative*

11 νενικημένος: *having been...*; pf. pass.

12 ἰέναι: *to go; inf. ἔρχομαι*

14 πεπληγμένον: *struck; pf. pass. pple*

- 2 **τοὶ οὐκ ὄνειδιζώ, ἐκάθηρα καὶ οἰκίοισι ὑποδεξάμενος ἔχω,** 15
παρέχων πᾶσαν δαπάνην. νῦν ὦν, ὀφείλεις γὰρ ἐμοῦ προ-
ποιήσαντος χρηστὰ ἐς σέ χρηστοῖσί με ἀμείβεσθαι, φύλακα
παιδός σε τοῦ ἐμοῦ χρηίζω γενέσθαι ἐς ἄγρην ὀρμωμένου,
3 **ὑμῖν. πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ καὶ σέ τοι χρεόν ἐστι ἰέναι ἔνθα ἀπο-** 20
λαμπρυνέαι τοῖσι ἔργοισι. πατρῴϊόν τε γὰρ τοι ἐστὶ καὶ
42 **προσέτι ῥώμη ὑπάρχει.’ ἀμείβεται ὁ Ἄδρηστος ὧ βασιλεῦ,**
ἄλλως μὲν ἔγωγε ἂν οὐκ ἦια ἐς ἄθλον τοιόνδε· οὔτε γὰρ
συμφορῇ τοιῆδε κεχρημένον οἶκός ἐστι ἐς ὀμήλικας εὖ πρήσ-
σοντας ἰέναι οὔτε τὸ βούλεσθαι πάρα, πολλαχῆ τε ἂν ἴσχω 25
2 **ἐμεωυτόν. νῦν δέ, ἐπέιτε σὺ σπεύδεις καὶ δεῖ τοί χαρίζεσθαι**
(ὀφείλω γὰρ σε ἀμείβεσθαι χρηστοῖσι), ποιέειν εἰμὶ ἔτοιμος
ταῦτα, παῖδα τε σόν, τὸν διακελεύεαι φυλάσσειν, ἀπήμονα
43 **τοῦ φυλάσσοντος εἵνεκεν προσδόκα τοι ἀπονοστήσειν.’ τοιού-**

ἄγρη, ἡ: chase, 6 Ἄδρηστος, ὁ: Adrastus, 7
 ἄεθλος, ὁ: feat, task, duty, 2
 ἀ-πήμων, -ον: unharmed, unhurt
 ἀπο-λαμπρύνομαι: to become famous
 ἀπο-νοστήω: to return, come home, 3
 ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 7
 δαπάνη, ἡ: expense, cost, expenditure
 δῆλσις, ἡ: mischief, ruin, bane
 δια-κελεύομαι: bid, encourage one another, 3
 ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 3
 ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12
 ἴσχω: to have, hold back, check, restrain, 3
 καθαίρω: to clean, cleanse, purify, 8
 κακοῦργος, ον: doing ill, mischievous
 κλώψ, -ῶπος, ὁ: a thief
 οἶκα: to be like, seem, (Att. ἔοικα) 8
 ὁμ-ῆλιξ, ἰκος, ὁ: of the same age, comrade, 2
 ὄνειδιζώ: to object, reproach, rebuke, 2
 15 ὑποδεξάμενος ἔχω: I have received in dat.
 16 ἐμοῦ...ἐς σέ: (since) I did worthy deeds for
 you before; gen. abs. causal in sense
 19 μή...ἐπὶ δηλήσι φανέωσι ὑμῖν: lest...
 appear to you for mischief; fearing cl. with
 aor. subj. φαίνομαι and dat. of interest;
 ἐπὶ + dat. expresses purpose or motive
 23 ἂν ἦια...: I would not go; contrary to fact

ὀφείλω: owe, be under obligation to (inf.), 3
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 πατρῶος, -η, -ον: of one's father, ancestral, 3
 πολλα-χῆ: in many ways; many times
 πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10
 προ-ποιέω: do beforehand
 προσ-δοκάω: expect
 προσ-έτι: moreover, in addition, still
 ῥώμη, ἡ: bodily strength, might, 3
 σπεύδω: to be eager, hasten, 6
 συμ-φορῆ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11
 ὑπ-άρχω: begin; make a beginning of (gen) 4
 ὑπο-δέκομαι: receive, undertake, promise, 4
 φύλαξ, -κος, ὁ: a watcher, guard, sentinel, 3
 χαρίζομαι: to do a favor, gratify, indulge, 7
 χρεόν: (it is) right that 3
 χρηίζω: to request, want, need, (gen., inf.), 3
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, 7
 with ἂν + impf. indicative ἔρχομαι
 24 κεχρημένον: one experienced in; χρᾶομαι
 οἶκος ἐστι: it is reasonable; pple οἶκα
 25 τὸ βούλεσθαι πάρεστι: nor is the will
 here; articular inf. as subject; 3s πάρε-εἰμι
 ἂν ἴσχω: I would hold back; see l. 23
 28 τὸν διακελεύε(σ)αι: whom you bid...; 2s

τοισι ἐπέιτε οὗτος ἀμείψατο Κροῖσον, ἦσαν μετὰ ταῦτα 1
 ἐξηρτυμένοι λογάσι τε νεηνίησι καὶ κυσί. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἐς
 τὸν Ὀλυμπον τὸ ὄρος ἐζήτεον τὸ θηρίον, εὐρόντες δὲ καὶ
 2 περιστάντες αὐτὸ κύκλω ἐσηκόντιζον. ἔνθα δὴ ὁ ξείνος, οὗτος
 δὴ ὁ καθαρθεὶς τὸν φόνον, καλεόμενος δὲ Ἄδρηστος, ἀκον- 5
 τίζων τὸν ὄν τοῦ μὲν ἀμαρτάνει, τυγχάνει δὲ τοῦ Κροΐσου
 3 παιδός. ὁ μὲν δὴ βληθεὶς τῇ αἰχμῇ ἐξέπλησε τοῦ ὄνειρου
 τὴν φήμη, ἔθεε δὲ τις ἀγγελῶν τῷ Κροΐσῳ τὸ γεγονός,
 ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς τὰς Σάρδις τὴν τε μάχην καὶ τὸν παι-
 44 δὸς μόρον ἐσήμηνέ οἱ. ὁ δὲ Κροῖσος τῷ θανάτῳ τοῦ παιδὸς
 συντεταραγμένος μᾶλλον τι ἐδεινολογέετο ὅτι μιν ἀπέκτεινε
 2 τὸν αὐτὸς φόνου ἐκάθηρε· περιημεκτέων δὲ τῇ συμφορῇ
 δεινῶς ἐκάλεε μὲν Δία καθάρσιον μαρτυρόμενος τὰ ὑπὸ τοῦ
 ξείνου πεπονθῶς εἶη, ἐκάλεε δὲ ἐπίστιόν τε καὶ ἑταιρήιον, 14

αἰχμή, ἡ: spear(point); war, battle, 9

ἀκοντίζω: to hurl a javelin at

ἀμαρτάνω: miss (the mark), make mistake, 5

ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12

βάλλω: to throw, pelt, hit, strike, 3

δεινο-λογέομαι: to complain loudly

δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11

ἐκ-πίμπλημι: to fill up, expiate, 3

ἐξαρτύω: to equip, fit out, furnish, prepare, 2

ἐπίστιος, -ον: Protector of the hearth, 3

ἐσ-ακοντίζω: to hurl a javelin at

ἑταιρήιος, -ον: Protector of friendship, 2

Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 11

ζητέω: to seek, look for, investigate, 3

θάνατος, ὁ: death, 4

θέω: to run, rush, 6

θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast, 4

καθαίρω: to clean, cleanse, purify, 8

καθάρσιος, -η, -ον: (of) purification, 2

κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 14

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ: a dog, 8

λογάδες, οἱ: picked men, 4

μαρτύρομαι: to call to witness, invoke

μῆρος, ὁ: death, doom, fate, destiny, 4

νεηνίης, -εω, ὁ: a young man, youth, 8

Ὀλυμπος, ὁ: Olympus, 3

ὄνειρος, ὁ or τό: a dream, 11

πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11

περι-ημεκτέω: to be greatly aggrieved, 3

περι-ίστημι: to stand around, 2

σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10

συμ-φορῆ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11

συν-ταράσσω: confound, distress, disturb, 2

ῦς, ὄς, ὁ, ἡ: the wild boar, sow, 4

φήμη, ἡ: praise, report, rumor, 2

φόνος, ὁ: murder, homicide, slaughter, 5

1 ἦσαν: *went*; 3p impf. ἔρχομαι

2 λογάσι...κυσί: *with...*; dat. accompaniment

3 εὐρόντες: nom. pl. aor. pple. εὐρίσκω

περιστάντες: nom. pl. aor. pple. περίστημι

4 ἔνθα δὴ: *just then*

5 καθαρθεὶς: *having been purified*; aor. pass.

τὸν φόνον: *in respect to murder*; respect

6 τοῦ μὲν ἀμαρτάνει: *misses this*; gen. obj.

τυγχάνει: *but hits*; + gen. obj.

7 βληθεὶς: nom. pl. aor. pass. pple. βάλλω

ἐξέπλησε: *fulfilled*; 3s aor. ἐκ-πίμπλημι

8 τὸ γεγονός: *what happened*; pf. pple

9 συντεταραγμένος: pf. pple. συν-ταράσσω

11 μᾶλλον τι: *somewhat more*; adv. acc.

12 τὸν...ἐκάθηρε: *(the one) whom he purified*

φόνου: *from...*; separation;

13-14 notes on the facing page

τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον ὀνομάζων θεόν, τὸν μὲν ἐπίστιον καλέων, 15
 διότι δὴ οἰκίοισι ὑποδεξάμενος τὸν ξεῖνον φονέα τοῦ παιδὸς
 ἐλάνθανε βόσκων, τὸν δὲ ἑταιρήιον, ὡς φύλακα συμπέμφας
 45 αὐτὸν εὐρήκοι πολεμιώτατον. παρήσαν δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ
 Λυδοὶ φέροντες τὸν νεκρόν, ὄπισθε δὲ εἶπετό οἱ ὁ φονεύς.
 στὰς δὲ οὗτος πρὸ τοῦ νεκροῦ παρεδίδου ἑωυτὸν Κροῖσω 20
 προτείνων τὰς χεῖρας, ἐπικατασφάζει μιν κελεύων τῷ νεκρῷ,
 λέγων τὴν τε προτέραν ἑωυτοῦ συμφορὴν, καὶ ὡς ἐπ' ἐκείνη
 τὸν καθήραντα ἀπολωλεκῶς εἶη, οὐδέ οἱ εἶη βιώσιμον.
 2 Κροῖσος δὲ τούτων ἀκούσας τὸν τε Ἄδρηστον κατοικτεῖρει,
 καίπερ ἔων ἐν κακῷ οἰκίῳ τοσοῦτῳ καὶ λέγει πρὸς αὐτόν 25
 ἔχω ᾧ ξεῖνε παρὰ σεῦ πᾶσαν τὴν δίκην, ἐπειδὴ σεωυτοῦ
 καταδικάζεις θάνατον. εἰς δὲ οὐ σύ μοι τοῦδε τοῦ κακοῦ
 3 αἴτιος, εἰ μὴ ὅσον ἀέκων ἐξεργάσασο, ἀλλὰ θεῶν κού τις, ὅς
 μοι καὶ πάλαι προεσήμαινε τὰ μέλλοντα ἔσεσθαι.' Κροῖσος

Ἄδρηστος, ὁ: Adrastus, 7

ἀ-έκων, -ουσα, -ον: unwilling, 12

βιώσιμος, -ον: worth living

βόσκω: to feed, nourish, tend

διότι: because, on account of which

ἐπι-κατα-σφάζω: to slay upon or over, 2

ἐπίστιος, -ον: Protector of the hearth, 3

ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort (dat), 13

ἑταιρήιος, -ον: Protector of friendship, 2

καίπερ: although, albeit, 2

κατα-δικάζω: to condemn, sentence

κατ-οικτεῖρω: show mercy or compassion

κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13

λανθάνω: escape notice; do unknowingly, 4

νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 12

13 δεινῶς ἐκάλεε...καθάριον: *he kept invoking fiercely Zeus the Purifier*

τὰ...πεπονθῶς εἶη: *(the things) that he had suffered...; pf. pple of πάσχω + 3s opt. εἰμί forms a periphrastic pf. opt.*

15 τὸν αὐτὸν..θεόν: *this same god; i.e. Zeus*

17 ἐλάνθανε βόσκων: *was unknowingly*

feeding; 'escaped (his) notice' + pres. pple

18 ὡς...εὐρήκοι: *that he discovered; 3s pf.*

οἰκίος, -η, -ον: one's own; of the family, 5

οἶκion, τό: house, dwelling, abode, 14

ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9

ὄπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6

πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 6

παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12

πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8

πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11

προ-σημαίνω: show before, reveal

προ-τείνω: to hold out before, propose, 2

συμ-πέμπω: to send along with, 5

συμ-φορὴ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11

τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so great/much, 11

ὑπο-δέχομαι: receive, undertake, promise, 4

φονεύς, ὁ: murderer, slayer, homicide, 6

φύλαξ, -κος, ὁ: a watcher, guard, sentinel, 3

opt. εὐρίσκω; ind. disc. secondary seq.

παρήσαν: *were present; impf. πάρ-ειμι*

19 εἶπετό οἱ: *followed it; 3s impf. + dat. obj.*

20 παρεδίδου: *tried to hand over; impf*

21 ἐπικατασφάζει: *to slay over; aor. inf.*

22 ὡς...ἀπολωλεκῶς εἶη: *that he had*

destroyed; ind. disc.; see note for line 13

27 εἶς: *you are; 2s pres. εἰμί, Att. εἶ*

εἰ μὴ ὅσον: *except insofar as you; respect*

μέν νυν ἔθαψε, ὡς οἰκὸς ἦν, τὸν ἔωντοῦ παῖδα· Ἄδρηστος 1
 δὲ ὁ Γορδίεω τοῦ Μίδεω, οὗτος δὴ ὁ φονεὺς μὲν τοῦ ἔωντοῦ
 ἀδελφεοῦ, γενόμενος φονεὺς δὲ τοῦ καθήραντος, ἐπέιτε ἡσυχίη
 τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐγένετο περὶ τὸ σῆμα, συγγινωσκόμενος 5
 ἀνθρώπων εἶναι τῶν αὐτὸς ἦδε βαρυσυμφορώτατος ἐπικατα-
 σφάζει τῷ τύμβῳ ἔωντόν.

46 Κροῖσος δὲ ἐπὶ δύο ἔτεα ἐν πένθει μεγάλῳ κατῆστο τοῦ
 παιδὸς ἐστερημένος. μετὰ δὲ ἡ Ἄστυάγεος τοῦ Κυαζάρεω
 ἡγεμονίη καταιρεθείσα ὑπὸ Κύρου τοῦ Καμβύσεω καὶ τὰ τῶν 10
 Περσέων πρήγματα αὐξανόμενα πένθεος μὲν Κροῖσον ἀπέ-
 παυσε, ἐνέβησε δὲ ἐς φροντίδα, εἴ κως δύναιτο, πρὶν μεγά-
 λους γενέσθαι τοὺς Πέρσας, καταλαβεῖν αὐτῶν αὐξανομένην
 2 τὴν δύναμιν. μετὰ ὧν τὴν διάνοιαν ταύτην αὐτίκα ἀπεπειρᾶτο
 τῶν μαντείων τῶν τε ἐν Ἑλληνισι καὶ τοῦ ἐν Λιβύῃ διαπέμ- 14

ἀδελφεός, ὁ: a brother, 5

Ἄδρηστος, ὁ: Adrastus, 7

ἀπο-παύω: to stop from, cease from

ἀπο-πειράομαι: test, to make trial (+ gen.)

αὐξάνω: to increase, augment, 5

βαρυσύμφορος, -ον: ill-fated

Γορδίας, ὁ: Gordias, 3

διά-νοια, ἡ: thought, intention, purpose, 2

δια-πέμπω: to send in different ways, 6

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10

ἐμ-βαίνω: to place in, step in

ἐπι-κατα-σφάζω: slay upon or over (+ dat.) 2

ἡγεμονίη, ἡ: sovereignty, hegemony, 2

ἡσυχίη, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 7

θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9

Καμβύσης, ὁ: Cambyses, 9

κατ-αίρω: to take down, reduce, destroy, 5

κατα-λαμβάνω: to seize, lay hold of, find, 3

κατ-ημαί: to sit down, station, 4

Κυαζάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14

κως: somehow, in any way, 9

Λιβύη, ἡ: Libya, the north part of Africa, 2

μαντείος, -α, -ον: prophetic, oracular, 7

Μίδης, ὁ: Midas, 4

οἶκα: to be like, seem, (Att. *ἔοικα*) 8

πένθος, τό: grief, woe, sorrow, 2

σῆμα, -ατος, τό: tomb, 6

στερίσκω: to deprive, bereave, rob of, 2

συγ-γινώσκω: agree, have sympathy with, 3

τύμβος, ὁ: tomb, a sepulchral mound

φονεύς, ὁ: murderer, slayer, homicide, 6

φροντίς, -ιδός, ἡ: deliberation, thought, 2

1 ὡς οἰκὸς ἦν: *as was reasonable*; pple οἶκα

3 καθήραντος: *of the purifier*; aor. καθαίρω

4 συγγινωσκόμενος...εἶναι: *acknowledging to be...*; Adrestus is also subj. of the inf.

5 τῶν...ἦδε: *whom he himself knew*; 3s 2nd plrpf. οἶδα (εἶδ-ε), translate as simple past; acc. obj. is gen. through attraction

7 ἐπὶ δύο ἔτεα: *over two years*

κατῆστο: *was idle*; 3s plrpf. mid. κατ-ημαί (impf. in sense: 'had sat' = 'was sitting')

8 ἐστερημένος: pf. pass. στερέω, + genitive of separation

9 κατ-αιρεθείσα: nom. fem. aor. pass.

10 πένθεος: *from his grief*; gen. separation

11 ἐνέβησε: *made him embark*; aor. ἐμβαίνω ἐς φροντίδα εἰ...δύναιτο: *on the thought whether he would be able*; aor. potent. opt

14 τῶν τε ἐν Ἑλληνισι...τοῦ: *both those in Greece and that in Libya*

φας ἄλλους ἄλλη, τοὺς μὲν ἐς Δελφοὺς ἰέναι, τοὺς δὲ ἐς 15
 Ἄβας τὰς Φωκῶων, τοὺς δὲ ἐς Δωδώνην· οἱ δὲ τινὲς ἐπέμ-
 ποντο παρὰ τε Ἀμφιάρεων καὶ παρὰ Τροφώνιον, οἱ δὲ τῆς
 3 Μιλησῆς ἐς Βραγχίδας. ταῦτα μὲν νυν τὰ Ἑλληνικὰ
 μαντήια ἐς τὰ ἀπέπεμψε μαντευσόμενος Κροῖσος· Λιβύης
 δὲ παρὰ Ἄμμωνα ἀπέστειλε ἄλλους χρησομένους. διέπεμπε 20
 δὲ πειρώμενος τῶν μαντηίων ὅ τι φρονόειεν, ὡς εἰ φρονέοντα
 τὴν ἀληθείην εὔρεθει, ἐπίρηται σφέα δεύτερα πέμπων εἰ
 47 ἐπιχειροῖ ἐπὶ Πέρσας στρατεύεσθαι. ἐντειλάμενος δὲ τοῖσι
 Λυδοῖσι τάδε ἀπέπεμπε ἐς τὴν διάπειραν τῶν χρηστηρίων,
 ἀπ' ἧς ἂν ἡμέρης ὀρμηθῶσι ἐκ Σαρδίων, ἀπὸ ταύτης ἡμερολο- 25
 γέοντας τὸν λοιπὸν χρόνον ἑκατοστῇ ἡμέρῃ χρᾶσθαι τοῖσι
 χρηστηρίοις, ἐπειρωτῶντας ὅ τι ποιέων τυγχάνοι ὁ Λυδῶν

Ἄβαι, αἱ: Abae, 2

ἀλήθειη, ἡ: truth, 5

ἄλλη: in another place; in another way, 3

Ἀμφιάρεως, ὁ: Amphiaraus, 4

Ἄμμων, -ονος, ὁ: Zeus-Ammon

ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13

ἀπο-στέλλω: to send out or away, dispatch, 4

Βράγχιδαι, αἱ: Branchidai, 5

διά-πειρα, ἡ: test, trial, experiment

δια-πέμπω: to send in different ways, 6

Δωδώνη, ἡ: Dodona

ἑκατοστός, -ή, -όν: the hundredth

15 ἄλλους ἄλλη: *different people in different directions*

τοὺς μὲν...δὲ...δὲ: *some... others... (still) others*

17 παρὰ...Ἀμφιάρεων: *to Amphiaraus; acc. sing. in the Attic declension, not gen. pl.*

18 Μιλησῆς: *of the Milesian (district)*
ταῦτα...τὰ μαντήια: *these (are) the oracles*

19 ἐς τὰ ἀπέπεμψε: *to which he sent...*
μαντευσόμενος: *fut. prple μαντεύομαι*

20 ἀπέστειλε: *3s impf. ἀπο-στέλλω*
χρησομένους: *intending to consult the oracle; fut. prple. χρᾶω expresses purpose*
διέπεμπε: *he sent (them); supply an object*

21 πειρώμενος: *testing; pres. prple*

Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic; Greece 8

ἐν-τελλομαι: to command, enjoin, order, 1

ἐπι-χειρέω: put a hand on, attempt, attack, 6

ἡμερολογέω: to count the days

Λιβύη, ἡ: Libya, the north part of Africa, 2

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13

μαντεύομαι: to consult an oracle; prophesy, 2

μαντήιον, τό: (1) seat of oracle, (2) oracle, 13

Τροφώνιος, ὁ: Trophonius

φρονέω: to think, know, be wise, prudent, 4

Φωκέες, οἱ: a Phocian, 2

ὅ τι φρονόειεν: *what(ever) they knew; 3rd pl. pres. opt. in a general relative clause*
ὡς...ἐπίρηται: *so that he might ask...; or 'so that he could ask;' purpose, pres. subj.*

εἰ εὔρεθει: *if they should be found...; 3s aor. pass. opt. εὔρισκω; neut. pl. subject*

22 σφεα δεύτερα πέμπων: *sending them a second (time); δεύτερα is adv. acc. (inner acc.; 'making a second sending')*

23 ἐντειλάμενος: *ordering these things...to consult and report; + χρᾶσθαι, ἀναφέρω*

25 ἀπ' ἧς: *from which they set out; aor. dep. subjunctive ὀρμάω*

ὀρμηθῶσι: *3p aor. pass. subj. ὀρμάω*

27 ποιέων τυγχάνοι: *happened to be doing*

βασιλεὺς Κροῖσος ὁ Ἄλυάττεω· ἄσσα δ' ἂν ἕκαστα τῶν 1
 χρηστηρίων θεσπίσῃ, συγγραψαμένους ἀναφέρειν παρ' ἑω-
 2 τόν. ὃ τι μὲν νυν τὰ λοιπὰ τῶν χρηστηρίων ἐθέσπισε, οὐ
 λέγεται πρὸς οὐδαμῶν· ἐν δὲ Δελφοῖσι ὡς ἐσήλθον τάχιστα
 ἐς τὸ μέγαρον οἱ Λυδοὶ χρησόμενοι τῷ θεῷ καὶ ἐπειρώτων 5
 τὸ ἐντεταλμένον, ἢ Πυθίῃ ἐν ἑξαμέτρῳ τόνῳ λέγει τάδε·
 3 οἶδα δ' ἐγὼ ψάμμου τ' ἀριθμὸν καὶ μέτρα θαλάσσης,
 καὶ κωφοῦ συνίημι, καὶ οὐ φωνεῦντος ἀκούω.
 ὀδμή μ' ἐς φρένας ἦλθε κραταιρίνιοιο χελώνης
 4 ἐφομένης ἐν χαλκῷ ἅμ' ἀρνείοισι κρέεσσι, 10
 ἢ χαλκὸς μὲν ὑπέστρωται, χαλκὸν δ' ἐπίεσται.
 48 ταῦτα οἱ Λυδοὶ θεσπισάσης τῆς Πυθίης συγγραψάμενοι
 οἴχοντο ἀπιόντες ἐς τὰς Σάρδις. ὡς δὲ καὶ ὄλλοι οἱ περι-
 14 πεμφθέντες παρήσαν φέροντες τοὺς χρησμούς, ἐνθαῦτα

ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7
 ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 3
 ἀριθμός, ὁ: number, amount, quantity, 5
 ἀρνεῖος, -η, -ον: of a sheep
 ἑξάμετρος, -ον: hexameter, of six meters, 2
 ἐπ-ιέννυμι: put on over, cover over
 ἐσ-ερχομαι: go into, enter; occur, seem to, 8
 ἔψω: stew, cook; boil, 4
 κραταίρινος, -ον: hard-shelled
 κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11
 κωφός, -ή, -όν: mute, deaf; deaf and dumb, 2
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13
 μέτρον, τό: measure, length, size, 2
 ὀδμή, ἡ: a smell, scent, odor, 3

οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9
 περι-πέμπω: to send round, send
 θεσπίζω: to declare by oracle, prophesy, 3
 συγ-γράφω: to compose, write in prose, 2
 συν-ίημι: understand, realize; put together, 3
 τόνος, ὁ: meter; cord, tension, 3
 ὑπό-στόρηνυμι: to spread beneath
 φρήν, φρενός, ἡ: the midriff; mind, wits
 φωνέω: speak, utter, 2
 χαλκός, -οῦ, ὁ: copper, bronze, 7
 χελώνη, ἡ: a tortoise, 2
 χρησμός, ὁ: the reply of an oracle, oracle, 7
 ψάμμος, ἡ: sand

1 ἄσσα ἂν...θεσπίση: whatever each of the
 oracles prophesied; 3s aor. subj. with neut.
 pl. subject; general relative clause
 3 ὃ τι: that which...; relative, nom. subject
 4 ὡς...τάχιστα: as soon as they entered
 5 ἐπειρώτων: asked. 3p impf.
 ἐπ-ερωτάω
 6 ἐντεταλμένον: what had been commanded;
 "the thing ordered," pf. pass. ἐν-τέλλομαι
 ἑξαμέτρῳ τόνῳ: in hexameter verse
 7 κωφοῦ: gen. of source, object of συν-ίημι
 φωνεῦντος: one not speaking; pres. pple

9 ἐς φρένας ἦλθε: has come to mind; aor.
 κραταιρίνιοιο: gen. sg., modifying χελώνης
 ἐφομένης: gen. sg. pres. pass. ἔψω
 10 ἅμ' ἀρνείοισι κρέεσσι: together with
 sheep's meat; κρέεσσι is an epic dat. pl.
 11 ἢ: under which; dat. of compound verb
 ὑπέστρωται: has been spread under; pf.
 ἐπίεσται: epic 3s pf. ἐπ-ιέννυμι
 13 ἀπιόντες: nom. pl. pple, ἀπ-έρχομαι
 ὄλλοι: crasis for οἱ ἄλλοι
 περιπεμφθέντες: sent around; aor. pass.
 14 παρήσαν: were at hand; impf. πάρ-ειμι

ὁ Κροῖσος ἕκαστα ἀναπτύσσων ἐπώρα τῶν συγγραμμάτων. 15
 τῶν μὲν δὴ οὐδὲν προσίετό μιν· ὁ δὲ ὡς τὸ ἐκ Δελφῶν
 ἤκουσε, αὐτίκα προσεύχετό τε καὶ προσεδέξατο νομίσας
 μῶνον εἶναι μαντήιον τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι, ὅτι οἱ ἐξευρήκει τὰ
 2 αὐτὸς ἐποίησε. ἐπεῖτε γὰρ δὴ διέπεμψε παρὰ τὰ χρηστήρια
 τοὺς θεοπρόπους, φυλάξας τὴν κυρίην τῶν ἡμερέων ἐμηχανᾶτο 20
 τοιάδε· ἐπινοήσας τὰ ἦν ἀμήχανον ἐξευρεῖν τε καὶ ἐπιφρά-
 σασθαι, χελώνην καὶ ἄρνα κατακόψας ὁμοῦ ἤψε αὐτὸς ἐν
 49 λέβητι χαλκῆφ χάλκεον ἐπίθημα ἐπιθείς. τὰ μὲν δὴ ἐκ
 Δελφῶν οὕτω τῷ Κροίσῳ ἐχρήσθη· κατὰ δὲ τὴν Ἀμφιάρεω
 τοῦ μαντηίου ὑπόκρισιν, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὅ τι τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι 25
 ἔχρησε ποιήσασι περὶ τὸ ἶρόν τὰ νομιζόμενα (οὐ γὰρ ὦν οὐδὲ
 τοῦτο λέγεται), ἄλλο γε ἢ ὅτι καὶ τοῦτον ἐνόμισε μαντήιον
 50 ἀψευδὲς ἐκτῆσθαι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα θυσίησι μεγάλῃσι τὸν ἐν
 Δελφοῖσι θεὸν ἰλάσκετο· κτήνεά τε γὰρ τὰ θύσιμα πάντα
 τρισχίλια ἔθυσσε κλίνας τε ἐπιχρύσους καὶ ἐπαργύρους καὶ 30

ἀ-μήχανος, -ον: impossible, inconceivable, 2
 Ἀμφιάρεως, -εω ὁ: Amphiareus, 4
 ἀνα-πτύσσω: to unroll, unfold, 2
 ἀρνός, τοῦ, τῆς: lamb, sheep, (no nom.)
 ἀ-ψεῦδής, -ές: without lie, without deceit
 δια-πέμπω: to send in different ways, 6
 ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 11
 ἐπ-ἀργυρος, -όν: silver-plated
 ἐπί-θημα, τό: lid, cover
 ἐπι-νοέω: to devise, contrive, 2
 ἐπι-φράζω: point out, indicate; contrive, 2
 ἐπι-χρυσός, -όν: gold-plated
 ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9
 ἐπ-οράω: see over, observe, take notice of, 7
 ἔψω: stew, cook; boil, 4
 θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger for an oracle, 10
 θυσίη, ἡ: an offering, sacrifice, 6
 θύσιμος, -όν: fit for sacrifice, sacrificial

ἰλάσκομαι: to appease, propitiate, 2
 κατα-κόπτω: to chop up, cut up, 3
 κλίνη, ἡ: a couch, bed, 3
 κτάομαι: to procure, get, gain, acquire, 6
 κτήνος, -εος, τό: animal; flocks, herds, 3
 κύριος, -η, -ον: appointed, authorized
 λέβης, ὁ: caldron, kettle, 2
 μαντήιον, τό: (1) seat of oracle, (2) oracle, 13
 μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10
 ὁμοῦ: at the same place, together
 προσ-δέχομαι: to receive, accept, 2
 προσ-εύχομαι: to pray to, worship, 2
 προσ-ίημι: to admit, allow; *mid.* attract, 3
 σύγγραμμα, ατος, τό: composition, writing
 τρις-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: three thousand
 ὑπό-κρισις, ὁ: a reply, answer, 3
 χάλκεος, -η, -ον: made of bronze, copper 13
 χελώνη, ἡ: a tortoise, 2

15 ἐπώρα: *looked over*; ἐπ-ώραε, 3s impf.
 16 προσίετό: *attracted*; impf. *mid.* προσιημι
 20 φυλάξας...: *looking for the appointed day*
 23 ἐπιθείς: nom. sg. aor. pple. ἐπι-τίθημι
 24 ἐχρησθη: *were prophesied*; aor. pass.

25 ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὅ τι: *I am able to say what...*
 26 ποιήσασι...τὰ νομιζόμενα: *performing
 customary actions*; dat. pl. pple + acc. obj.
 27 ἄλλο γε ἢ ὅτι: *other, at least, than that...*
 28 ἐκτῆσθαι: pf. inf. κτάομαι

φιάλας χρυσέας καὶ εἴματα πορφύρεα καὶ κιθῶνας, νήσας 1
 πυρὴν μεγάλην, κατέκαιε, ἐλπίζων τὸν θεὸν μᾶλλον τι τού-
 τοισι ἀνακτήσεσθαι· Λυδοῖσι τε πᾶσι προεῖπε θύειν πάντα
 2 τινὰ αὐτῶν τούτῳ ὃ τι ἔχοι ἕκαστος. ὡς δὲ ἐκ τῆς θυσίης
 ἐγένετο, καταχεάμενος χρυσὸν ἄπλετον ἡμιπλίνθια ἐξ αὐτοῦ 5
 ἐξήλανε, ἐπὶ μὲν τὰ μακρότερα ποιέων ἑξαπάλαιστα, ἐπὶ
 δὲ τὰ βραχύτερα τριπάλαιστα, ὕψος δὲ παλαιστιαῖα. ἀριθμὸν
 δὲ ἑπτακαίδεκα καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ τούτων ἀπέφθου χρυσοῦ
 3 ἡμιπλίνθια λευκοῦ χρυσοῦ, σταθμὸν διτάλαντα. ἐποίεετο 10
 δὲ καὶ λέοντος εἰκόνα χρυσοῦ ἀπέφθου ἔλκουσαν σταθμὸν
 τάλαντα δέκα. οὗτος ὁ λέων, ἐπέιτε κατεκαίετο ὁ ἐν Δελ-
 φοῖσι νηός, κατέπεσε ἀπὸ τῶν ἡμιπλινθίων (ἐπὶ γὰρ τούτοισι
 ἴδρυτο), καὶ νῦν κείται ἐν τῷ Κορινθίων θησαυρῷ ἔλκων στα- 14

ἀνα-κτάομαι: to win over, regain, recover, 2
 ἄ-πλετος, -ον: boundless, immense, 3
 ἄπεφθος, ὁ: pure, refined, boiled down, 2
 ἀριθμός, ὁ: number, amount, quantity, 5
 βραχύς, ἑα, ὕ: short, 2
 δέκα: ten, 5
 διτάλαντος, -ον: worth two talents
 εἰκῶν, -όνος, ἡ: a likeness, image; statue, 3
 εἶμα, -ατος, τό: clothing, clothes, garment, 5
 ἑκατόν: a hundred, 7
 ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10
 ἔλκω: to draw, drag; weigh, 10
 ἑξα-πάλαιστος, -ον: of six palm-widths
 ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive out; draw or beat out, 13
 ἑπτα-καί-δεκα: seventeen
 ἡμι-πλίνθιον, τό: an ingot, half-brick, 3
 ἡμι-τάλαντον, τό: a half-talent, 4
 θησαυρός, ὁ: treasure (house), treasury, 7
 θυσίη, ἡ: an offering, sacrifice, 6
 ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10

κατα-καίω: to burn down, burn completely, 5
 κατα-πίπτω: to fall down
 κατα-χέω: pour or melt down, pour over, 2
 κιθῶν, -ῶνος ὁ: clothes, chiton; *Lat.* tunica, 5
 Κορινθίος, -η, -ον: Corinthian, 8
 λευκός, -ή, -όν: white, bright, brilliant, 5
 λέων, -οντος, ὁ: a lion, 4
 νέω: hear up
 παλαστιαῖος, -η, -ον: of one palm-width
 προ-εῖπον: to issue beforehand, proclaim, 8
 πορφύρεος, -η, -ον: purple-dyed, dark, 2
 πυρῆ, ἡ: fire, pyre, funeral pyre, 8
 σταθμός, ὁ: weight; jamb, post, 6
 τάλαντον, τό: talent (equiv. to 57.75 lbs.), 5
 τέσσαρες, -α: four, 8
 τριπάλαιστος, η, ον: of three palm-widths
 τρίτος, -α, -ον: the third, 7
 ὕψος, -ου, τό: height, 3
 φιάλη, ἡ: a broad, flat vessel, a bowl

3 πάντα... αὐτῶν: *that every one of them...*
 4 ὃ τι ἔχοι: *which...has*; opt., general relative
 6 ἐπὶ μὲν... παλαστιαῖα: *making the longer*
(sides) six palms-widths, the shorter (sides)
three palm-widths, and one palm-width in
height; add πλευρά, ὕψος acc respect

7 ἀριθμὸν: *in number*; acc. of respect
 9 ἔλκοντα: *weighing*; “drawing,” same below
 10 σταθμὸν: *in weight*; acc. respect, also l.14
 12 ἐπέιτε...νηός: *after the temple was burned*
 13 κατέπεσε: *fell down*; aor. κατα-πίπτω
 14 ἴδρυτο: *had sat*; plpf. deponent ἰδρύω

- θμὸν ἑβδομον ἡμιτάλαντον· ἀπετάκη γὰρ αὐτοῦ τέταρτον 15
 51 ἡμιτάλαντον. ἐπιτελέσας δὲ ὁ Κροῖσος ταῦτα ἀπέπεμπε ἐς
 Δελφούς, καὶ τάδε ἄλλα ἅμα τοῖσι, κρητῆρας δύο μεγάθει
 μεγάλους, χρύσειον καὶ ἀργύρεον, τῶν ὁ μὲν χρύσεος ἔκειτο
 ἐπὶ δεξιὰ εἰσιόντι ἐς τὸν νηόν, ὁ δὲ ἀργύρεος ἐπ' ἀριστερά.
 2 μετεκινήθησαν δὲ καὶ οὗτοι ὑπὸ τὸν νηὸν κατακαέντα καὶ 20
 ὁ μὲν χρύσεος κείται ἐν τῷ Κλαζομενίων θησαυρῷ ἔλκων
 σταθμὸν εἵνατον ἡμιτάλαντον καὶ ἔτι δωδέκα μνέας, ὁ δὲ
 ἀργύρεος ἐπὶ τοῦ προνηίου τῆς γωνίης χωρέων ἀμφορέας
 ἑξακοσίους· ἐπικίρνεται γὰρ ὑπὸ Δελφῶν Θεοφανίοισι.
 3 φασὶ δὲ μιν Δελφοὶ Θεοδώρου τοῦ Σαμίου ἔργον εἶναι, καὶ 25
 ἐγὼ δοκέω· οὐ γὰρ τὸ συντυχὸν φαίνεται μοι ἔργον εἶναι.
 καὶ πίθους τε ἀργυρέους τέσσαρας ἀπέπεμψε, οἱ ἐν τῷ Κοριν-
 θίων θησαυρῷ ἐστᾶσι, καὶ περιρραντήρια δύο ἀνέθηκε, χρύ-
 σεόν τε καὶ ἀργύρεον, τῶν τῷ χρυσέῳ ἐπιγέγραπται Λακε-

ἀμφορεύς, ὁ: amphora, jar, urn (39 liters), 2
 ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up; attribute, 14
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13
 ἀπο-τήκω: to melt from
 ἀργύρεος, -η, -ον: silver, of silver, 8
 ἀριστερός, -ή, -όν: left, left side, 3
 γωνίη, ἡ: corner, angle
 δεξιός, -ή, -όν: on the right hand or side, 5
 δω-δέκα: twelve, 11
 ἑβδομος, -η, -ον: seventh
 εἵνατος, -η, -ον: ninth
 ἔλκω: to draw, drag; weigh, 10
 ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α: six hundred, 2
 ἐπι-γράφω: to inscribe on, 2
 ἐπι-κίρνάω: to mix wine
 ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9
 ἐσ-ερχομαι: to go into, enter, 6

15 ἀπετάκη: *was melted off*; 3s aor. pass.
 αὐτοῦ: *from it*; gen. separation
 17 ἅμα τοῖσι: *along with these*
 μεγάθει: *in length*; dat. of respect
 18 χρύσεος ἔκειτο: *one of gold was set*; cf 19
 19 ἐπὶ δεξιὰ εἰσιόντι: *on the right for one*
entering; pple ἐσ-έρχομαι

ἡμι-τάλαντον, τό: a half-talent, 4
 Θεόδωρος, ὁ: Theodorus
 Θεοφάνια, τά: Theophania, Delphic festival 1
 θησαυρός, ὁ: treasure (house), treasury, 7
 κατα-καίω: to burn down, burn completely, 5
 Κλαζομεναί, οἱ: Clazomenae, 2
 Κορίνθιος, -η, -ον: Corinthian, 8
 κρητήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: mixing bowl, krater, 11
 μέγας, τό: size, magnitude, size, height, 13
 μετα-κινέω: to transpose, shift, change
 μνέαι, αἱ: minae (1/60 talent, 15 ounces)
 περι-ρραντήριον, τό: sprinkler, 2
 πίθος, ὁ: a wine-jar
 πρό-νηιον, τό: fronthall of a temple
 Σάμιος, -η, -ον: Samians, from Samos, 6
 συν-τυχάνω: to meet with, fall in with, 2
 τέταρτος, -α, -ον: fourth, 3

20 κατακαέντα: *burned*; neuter pl. aor. pass.
 pple
 23 χωρέων: *having room for, holding*; pres.
 pple
 26 τὸ συντυχὸν: *ordinary, usual*; neut. aor.
 pple, 'encountering'
 28 ἐστᾶσι: *stand*; 3p pf. ἴστημι

δαιμονίων φαμένων είναι ανάθημα, οὐκ ὀρθῶς λέγοντες· 1
 4 ἔστι γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο Κροίσου, ἐπέγραψε δὲ τῶν τις Δελφῶν
 Λακεδαιμονίοισι βουλόμενος χαρίζεσθαι, τοῦ ἐπιστάμενος τὸ
 οὔνομα οὐκ ἐπιμνήσομαι. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν παῖς, δι' οὗ τῆς χειρὸς
 5 ῥέει τὸ ὕδωρ, Λακεδαιμονίων ἐστί, οὐ μέντοι τῶν γε περιρ- 5
 5 ραντηρίων οὐδέτερον. ἄλλα τε ἀναθήματα οὐκ ἐπίσημα
 πολλὰ ἀπέπεμψε ἅμα τούτοις ὁ Κροῖσος, καὶ χεῦματα
 ἀργύρεα κυκλοτερέα, καὶ δὴ καὶ γυναικὸς εἶδωλον χρύσειον
 τρίπηχυ, τὸ Δελφοὶ τῆς ἀρτοκόπου τῆς Κροίσου εἰκόνα
 10 λέγουσι εἶναι. πρὸς δὲ καὶ τῆς ἑωυτοῦ γυναικὸς τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς 10
 52 δειρῆς ἀνέθηκε ὁ Κροῖσος καὶ τὰς ζώνας. ταῦτα μὲν ἐς
 Δελφοὺς ἀπέπεμψε, τῷ δὲ Ἀμφιάρεω πυθόμενος αὐτοῦ τὴν
 τε ἀρετὴν καὶ τὴν πάθην ἀνέθηκε σάκος τε χρύσειον πᾶν
 14 ὁμοίως καὶ αἰχμὴν στερεὴν πᾶσαν χρυσῆν, τὸ ξυστόν τῆσι 14

αἰχμή, ἡ: spear(point); war, battle, 9
 Ἀμφιάρεως, ὁ: Amphiaraus, 4
 ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up; attribute, 14
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13
 ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 3
 ἀργύρεος, -η, -ον: silver, of silver, 8
 ἀρτο-κόπος, ὁ, ἡ: a baker
 δειρή, ἡ: the neck, throat
 εἶδωλον, τό: an image, likeness, phantom
 εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ: a likeness, image; statue, 3
 ἐπι-γράφω: to inscribe on, 2
 ἐπι-μνάομαι: to remember, recall (+ gen.) 6
 ἐπίσημος, -η, -ον: remarkable, marked on
 ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12

ζώνη, ἡ: a belt
 κυκλοτερής, -ές: round, circular, 3
 ξυστόν, τό: shaft (of a spear)
 ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right, 4
 οὗ: where, 6
 οὐδ-έτερος, -η, -ον: neither of the two, 3
 πάθη, ἡ: misfortune, 3
 περι-ρραντήριον, τό: sprinkler, 2
 σάκος, τό: a shield
 στερεός, -ή, -όν: solid, firm, 3
 τρίπηχυς, -υ: of three cubits length (4.5 ft.)
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10
 χαρίζομαι: do a favor, gratify, indulge (dat) 7
 χεῦμα, -ατος, τό: bowl

1 τῶν...φαμένων...ἀνάθημα: *of these (two) on the golden one it has been inscribed, with the Spartans claiming that it is their offering; gen. abs. φημί governs ind. disc.*
 2 λέγοντες: *speaking; i.e. the Spartans*
 τῶν τις Δελφῶν: *one of the Delphians*
 4 ἐπιμνήσομαι: *I will not mention; fut.*
 ὁ μὲν παῖς: *(the statue of) the boy*
 δι' οὗ τῆς χειρὸς: *through whose hand*
 5 Λακεδαιμονίων ἐστί: *is (a gift) of the Spartans*
 οὐ...οὐδέτερον (Λακεδαιμονίων ἐστί): *but not either....(is a gift of the Spartans)*

6 ἅμα τούτοις: *along with these*
 10 πρὸς δὲ καί: *and in addition*
 τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς δειρῆς: *necklaces; "things from the neck"*
 12 πυθόμενος: *having learned; aor. pp*
 πυθάνομαι
 αὐτοῦ....πάθην: *his valor and misfortune; Amphiaraus was one of the Seven against Thebes, who was swallowed by the earth. His shrine is the site of the oracle.*
 14 τῆσι λόγῃσι: *similarly to the spearpoints; dat. governed by the following adv. ὁμοίως*

λόγῃσι ἐδὸν ὁμοίως χρύσειον· τὰ ἔτι καὶ ἀμφότερα ἐς ἐμὲ ἦν 15
 κείμενα ἐν Θήβησι καὶ Θηβέων ἐν τῷ νηῷ τοῦ Ἴσμηνίου
 Ἀπόλλωνος.

- 53 τοῖσι δὲ ἄγειν μέλλουσι τῶν Λυδῶν ταῦτα τὰ δῶρα ἐς
 τὰ ἱρὰ ἐνετέλλετο ὁ Κροῖσος ἐπειρωτῶν τὰ χρηστήρια εἰ
 στρατεύηται ἐπὶ Πέρσας Κροῖσος καὶ εἴ τινα στρατὸν 20
 2 ἀνδρῶν προσθέοιτο φίλον. ὥς δὲ ἀπικόμενοι ἐς τὰ ἀπεπέμ-
 φθησαν, οἱ Λυδοὶ ἀνέθεσαν τὰ ἀναθήματα, ἐχρέωντο τοῖσι
 χρηστηρίοισι λέγοντες ‘Κροῖσος ὁ Λυδῶν τε καὶ ἄλλων
 ἐθνέων βασιλεύς νομίσας τάδε μαντήια εἶναι μόναι ἐν
 ἀνθρώποισι ὑμῖν τε ἄξια δῶρα ἔδωκε τῶν ἐξευρημάτων καὶ 25
 νῦν ὑμέας ἐπειρωτᾶ εἰ στρατεύηται ἐπὶ Πέρσας καὶ εἴ τινα
 3 στρατὸν ἀνδρῶν προσθέοιτο σύμμαχον.’ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα
 ἐπειρωτῶν, τῶν δὲ μαντηῶν ἀμφοτέρων ἐς τὸν αἶ γνῶμαι
 συνέδραμον, προλέγουσαι Κροίσῳ ἦν στρατεύηται ἐπὶ

ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up; attribute, 14
 ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 Ἀπόλλων, ὁ: Apollo, 5
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13
 δῶρον, τό: a gift, present, 9
 ἐξ-εῦρημα, τό: a thing discovered, invention 3
 Θῆβαι, αἱ: Thebes, 4

15 ἐόν: neuter sg. pres. pple, εἰμί
 ἐς ἐμὲ: *up to my time*; “up to me”
 16 ἦν κείμενα: *were lying*; impf. εἰμί; neuter
 pple
 Θηβέων: *Thebans*; modifying τῷ νηῷ
 18 τοῖσι...μέλλουσι: *to those (of the)*
Lydians intending to bring; dat. pple;
 partitive gen.
 19 ἐπειρωτᾶν: *to ask*; pres. inf. α-contract
 εἰ...στρατεύηται: *whether he is to*
campaign..; deliberative pres. subjunctive
 20 εἴ...προσθέοιτο: *whether he should*
attach... (to himself) as a friend; aor. opt.
 where one expects a deliberative subj.
 21 ἐς τὰ (χρηστήρια): *to which (oracles)...*
 ἀπεπέμφθησαν: 3p aor. pass.

Ἴσμηνιος, -ου, ὁ: Ismenian, 2
 λόγῃ, ἡ: a spear-head, javelin-head
 μαντήιον, τό: (1) seat of oracle, (2) oracle, 13
 προ-λέγω: *fortell, announce*
 προσ-τίθημι: to attach, add, impose, give, 7
 σύμ-μαχος, -ον: allied; an ally, 5
 συν-τρέχω: to run together, coincide, 2

ἀπο-πέμπω
 22 ἀνέθεσαν: 3rd pl. aor. ἀνα-τίθημι
 ἐχρέωντο: *they consulted*; χρᾶω + dat.
 24 νομίσας: nom. sg. aor. pple νομίζω
 25 ἄξια...τῶν ἐξευρημάτων: *worthy of the*
things discovered; i.e. Croesus' test
 ἔδωκε: *gave*; 3s aor. δίδωμι
 26 ἐπειρωτᾶ: *he asks*; 3s pres. α-contract
 27 εἰ στρατεύηται...προσθέοιτο: see 19-20
 ἐπειρωτῶν: *they asked*; 3p impf.
 28 ἐς τὸν αἶ...συνέδραμον: *agreed*; “ran
 together to the same,” aor. συν-τρέχω
 29 ἦν στρατεύηται: *if he campaigns*;
 Att. ἐάν + pres subj, protasis in a future
 more vivid condition

Πέρσας, μεγάλην ἀρχὴν μιν καταλύσειν· τοὺς δὲ Ἑλλήνων 1
 δυνατωτάτους συνεβούλευόν οἱ ἐξευρόντα φίλους προσθέσθαι.
 54 ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἀνευιχθέντα τὰ θεοπρόπια ἐπύθετο ὁ Κροῖσος,
 ὑπερήσθη τε τοῖσι χρηστηρίοισι, πάγχυ τε ἐλπίσας κατα- 5
 λύσειν τὴν Κύρου βασιληίην, πέμψας αὐτίς ἐς Πυθῶν Δελ-
 φούς δωρέεται, πυθόμενος αὐτῶν τὸ πλῆθος, κατ' ἄνδρα δύο
 2 στατήρσι ἕκαστον χρυσοῦ. Δελφοὶ δὲ ἀντὶ τούτων ἔδοσαν
 Κροίσῳ καὶ Λυδοῖσι προμαντηίην καὶ ἀτελείην καὶ προεδρίην
 καὶ ἐξεῖναι τῷ βουλομένῳ αὐτῶν γίνεσθαι Δελφὸν ἐς τὸν
 55 αἰεὶ χρόνον. δωρησάμενος δὲ τοὺς Δελφούς ὁ Κροῖσος 10
 ἐχρηστηριάζετο τὸ τρίτον· ἐπεῖτε γὰρ δὴ παρέλαβε τοῦ
 μαντείου ἀληθείην, ἐνεφορέετο αὐτοῦ. ἐπειρώτα δὲ τὰδε
 χρηστηριαζόμενος, εἴ οἱ πολυχρόνιος ἔσται ἢ μοναρχίη.
 2 ἢ δὲ Πυθίη οἱ χρῶν τὰδε. 14

αἰεῖ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀλήθειη, ἢ: truth, 5
 ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7
 ἀντὶ: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13
 ἀ-τέλειη, ἢ: exemption from taxes
 αὐτίς: back again, later, 11
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 6
 δωρέομαι: to bestow, give, present, 3
 ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10
 ἐμ-φορέομαι: to take one's fill of; carry in
 ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible, 11
 ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 11
 θεο-πρόπιον, τό: oracle, prophesy, 5
 κατα-λύω: to destroy, break up, upset, 4
 μαντεῖος, -α, -ον: prophetic, oracular, 7

1 μιν καταλύσειν: *that he will destroy*; fut.
 2 δυνατωτάτους superlative
 συνεβούλευόν οἱ: *they advised him that he*
 ἐξευρόντα: (*that he*) *finding out*; aor. pple.
 acc. sg. subject of προσθέσθαι; Croesus,
 is the antecedent of the dat. sg. οἱ and
 the understood noun governing the acc.
 ἐξευρόντα
 προσθέσθαι: aor. mid. inf. προσ-τίθημι
 3 ἀνευιχθέντα: *having been reported*; neuter
 aor. pass. pple. ἀνα-φέρω

μουν-αρχίη, ἢ: monarchy, sovereignty
 πάγχυ: quite, wholly, entirely, altogether, 2
 παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8
 πλῆθος, ἢ: crowd, multitude; size, 11
 πολυ-χρόνιος, -ον: long lived, 2
 προεδρίη, ἢ: the privilege of the front seats
 προ-μαντηίη, ἢ: right to consult oracle first
 προσ-τίθημι: to attach, add, impose, give, 7
 Πυθῶν, ἢ: Pytho
 στατήρ, ὁ: stater, gold coin
 συμ-βουλεύω: deliberative together, advise, 8
 τρίτος, -α, -ον: the third, 7
 ὑπερ-ἡδομαι: to be very pleased at, 2
 χρηστηριάζω: to consult an oracle, 5

ἐπύθετο: 3s aor. πυνθάνομαι
 4 ὑπερήσθη: 3s aor. dep. ὑπερ-ἡδομαι
 ἐλπίσας: nom. sg. aor. pple ἐλπίζω
 καταλύσειν: see note 1. 1
 6 Δελφούς δωρέεται...κατ' ἄνδρα...:
bestows the Delphians with two staters of
gold for each man; verb governs acc. of
 person and dat. obj.
 πυθόμενος: aor. pple πυνθάνομαι
 7 ἀντὶ τούτων: *in response to these (gifts)*
 7-14 Notes on facing page

ἀλλ' ὅταν ἡμίονος βασιλεὺς Μῆδοισι γένηται,
καὶ τότε, Λυδὲ ποδαβρέ, πολυψήφιδά παρ' Ἑρμον
φεύγειν μηδὲ μένειν μηδ' αἰδεῖσθαι κακὸς εἶναι.

15

- 56 τούτοισι ἐλθοῦσι τοῖσι ἔπεισι ὁ Κροῖσος πολλὸν τι μάλιστα
πάντων ἦσθη, ἐλπίζων ἡμίονον οὐδαμὰ ἀντ' ἀνδρὸς βασι-
λεύσειν Μήδων, οὐδ' ὦν αὐτὸς οὐδὲ οἱ ἐξ αὐτοῦ παύσεσθαι 20
κοτὲ τῆς ἀρχῆς. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐφρόντιζε ἱστορέων τοὺς
ἂν Ἑλλήνων δυνατωτάτους ἔοντας προσκτῆσαιτο φίλους,
2 ἱστορέων δὲ εὗρισκε Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Ἀθηναίους
προέχοντας τοὺς μὲν τοῦ Δωρικοῦ γένεος τοὺς δὲ τοῦ
Ἰωνικοῦ. ταῦτα γὰρ ἦν τὰ προκεκριμένα, ἔοντα τὸ ἀρχαῖον 25
τὸ μὲν Πελασγικὸν τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔθνος. καὶ τὸ μὲν
3 οὐδαμῆ κω ἐξεχώρησε, τὸ δὲ πολυπλάνητον κάρτα. ἐπὶ μὲν

αἰδέομαι: to be or feel ashamed of; respect, 2
ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12
γένος, -εος, τό: race, family, lineage, stock 13
δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 6
Δωρικός, -ή, -όν: Doric, 2
ἐκ-χωρέω: to go out, depart, emigrate
Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic; Greece 8
ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10
Ἑρμος, ὁ: Hermos river, 2
ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 11
φροντίζω: to think, worry, give heed to, 4
ἡδομαι: to enjoy, take delight in (+ dat.) 5
ἡμί-ονος, ὁ: mule, half-breed, 5
ἱστορέω: to question, inquire into, 5
Ἰωνικός, -ή, -όν: Ionic, Ionian, 2

- ἔδοσαν 3p aor. pl. δίδωμι
9 ἐξεῖναι: *and to allow (any) of them
wishing...*; one of the many objects of
ἔδοσαν.
ἐς τὸν αἰεὶ χρόνον: *for everlasting time*
10 δωρησάμενος: aor. pple. δωρέομαι
11 τὸ τρίτον: *a third time*
παρέλαβε: 3s aor. παρα-λαμβάνω
12 ἐνεφορέετο: 3s impf. ἐμ-φορέομαι
ἐπειρώτα: *he asked*; 3s impf.
13 ἔσται: 3s fut. εἶμι
14 χρᾶ: *prophesizes*; 3s pres. χράω
15 ὅταν...γένηται: *whenever...comes*; aor.

κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14
κω: yet, up to this time, 10
μένω: to stay, remain, 8
μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12
ὅταν: ὅτε ἄν, whenever, 2
οὐδαμῆ: no where, in no place, 3
παύω: to stop, make cease, 14
Πελασγικός, -ή, -όν: Pelasgian, 6
ποδαβρός, -όν: tenderfooted
πολυ-πλάνητος, -όν: wandering, roving
πολυ-ψήφιδος, -φιδος: with many pebbles
προ-έχω: be superior, hold before, surpass, 4
προ-κρίνω: to choose before others, prefer, 2
προσ-κτάομαι: to win over, gain besides, 2

- subj. general temporal clause
16 Λυδὲ ποδαβρέ: vocative, direct address
17 φεύγειν, μένειν, αἰδεῖσθαι: inf. as
imperatives
18 τούτοις ἐλθοῦσι: *in these words coming
(to Croesus)*; obj. of verb
ἦσθη: 3s aor. dep. ἦδομαι
20 οἱ ἐξ αὐτοῦ: *those (descended) from him*
21 τοὺς...προσκτῆσαιτο: *whom he could
win over...*; relative, aor. potential opt.
25 ἦν...προκεκριμένα: *were the chosen*; pf.
pple or plpf. periphrastic (pf. pple + impf.)

γὰρ Δευκαλίωνος βασιλέος οἴκει γῆν τὴν Φθιώτιν, ἐπὶ δὲ 1
 Δώρου τοῦ Ἑλλητος τὴν ὑπὸ τὴν Ὀσσαν τε καὶ τὸν Ὀλυμ-
 πον χώραν, καλεομένην δὲ Ἰστιαϊώτιν· ἐκ δὲ τῆς Ἰστιαϊώ-
 τιδος ὡς ἐξανέστη ὑπὸ Καδμείων, οἴκει ἐν Πίνδῳ Μακεδνὸν
 καλεόμενον· ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ αὐτίς ἐς τὴν Δρυοπίδα μετέβη 5
 καὶ ἐκ τῆς Δρυοπίδος οὕτω ἐς Πελοπόννησον ἔλθον Δωρικὸν
 57 ἐκλήθη. ἦντινα δὲ γλώσσαν ἴεσαν οἱ Πελασγοί, οὐκ ἔχω
 ἀτρεκέως εἰπεῖν. εἰ δὲ χρεόν ἐστι τεκμαιρόμενον λέγειν
 τοῖσι νῦν ἔτι ἐοῦσι Πελασγῶν τῶν ὑπὲρ Τυρσηνῶν Κρη-
 στῶνα πόλιν οἰκεόντων, οἳ ὄμουροι κοτὲ ἦσαν τοῖσι νῦν 10
 Δωριεῦσι καλεόμενοι (οἴκειον δὲ τηνικαῦτα γῆν τὴν νῦν
 2 Θεσσαλιῶτιν καλεομένην), καὶ τῶν Πλακίην τε καὶ Σκυ-
 λάκην Πελασγῶν οἰκησάντων ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ, οἳ σύνοικοι
 ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναίοισι, καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα Πελασγικὰ ἐόντα 14

ἀτρεκέως: genuinely, with certainty, 7

αὐτίς: back again, later, 11

γλώσσα, ἡ: tongue, 12

Δευκαλίων, -ονος, ὁ: Deucalion

Δρυοπίς, ὁ: Dryopis, 3 Δῶρος, ὁ: Dorus

Δωριεύς, -έος, ὁ: Dorian, 8

Δωρικός, -ή, -όν: Doric, 2

Ἑλλησποντος, ὁ: the Hellespont

ἐξ-ανίστημι: rise and depart from, emigrate, 4

Θεσσαλιῶτις, ἡ: Thessaliotis

Ἰστιαϊώτις, ἡ: Histiaeotis, 2

Καδμείος, -η, -ον: Cadmean, 3

κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14

Κρηστῶν, ὦνος, ὁ: Creston

Μακεδνός, ἡ, ὄν: Macedonian

μετα-βαίνω: to migrate, change places, 2

1 ἐπὶ...: in the time of King Deucalion

οἴκει: (the Greek people) lived; 3s impf.

ἐπὶ δὲ Δώρου: in the time of Dorus...

4 ἐξανέστη: rose and departed; 3s aor.

ὑπὸ Καδμείων: because of the Cadmeans

5 μετέβη: migrated; 3s aor. μετα-βαίνω

7 ἐκλήθη: was called; 3s aor pass. καλέω

ἦντινα...ἴεσαν: what...uttered; aor. ἴημι

ἔχω: I am able; ἔχω +inf.

Ὀλυμπος, ὁ: Olympus, 3

ἄμ-ουρος, -ον: having the same borders, 2

Ὀσσα, ἡ: Mt. Ossa

Πελασγικός, -ή, -όν: Pelasgian, 6

Πελασγός, -ή, -όν: Pelasgian, 6

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ: the Peloponnesus, 4

Πίνδος, ὁ: Pindus mountains

Πλακίη, ἡ: Placia

Σκυλάκη, ἡ: Scylake

σύν-οικος, -ον: co-inhabitant, dwelled with

τεκμαίρομαι: to guess, conjecture, 2

τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then, 6

Τυρσηνός, -ή, -όν: Tyrrhenian, Etruscan

ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of +gen; beyond +acc7

Φθιώτις, ἡ: Phthia

χρεόν: (it is) necessary, right, 3

8 χρεόν ἐστι: it is necessary; impersonal

τεκμαιρόμενον...τοῖσι...ἐοῦσι: (that one)

guessing by those of the Pelasgians existing

still now; dat. means; add missing acc. subj.

10 ἦσαν: were; 3p impf. εἰμί

12 καὶ τῶν...Πελασγῶν οἰκησάντων: and

of the Pelasgians having inhabited...;

14 καὶ ὅσα...ἐόντα: and as many other

Pelasgian towns...;

πολίσιμα τὸ οὖνομα μετέβαλε· εἰ τούτοισι τεκμαιρόμενον 15
 3 δεῖ λέγειν, ἦσαν οἱ Πελασγοὶ βάρβαρον γλώσσαν ἰέντες. εἰ
 τοίνυν ἦν καὶ πᾶν τοιοῦτο τὸ Πελασγικόν, τὸ Ἄττικόν
 ἔθνος ἐὼν Πελασγικὸν ἅμα τῇ μεταβολῇ τῇ ἐς Ἑλληνας
 καὶ τὴν γλώσσαν μετέμαθε. καὶ γὰρ δὴ οὔτε οἱ Κρηστω-
 νιῆται οὐδαμοῖσι τῶν νῦν σφέας περιοικέοντων εἰσὶ ὁμό- 20
 γλωσσοὶ οὔτε οἱ Πλακιηνοί, σφίσι δὲ ὁμόγλωσσοι· δηλοῦσί
 τε ὅτι τὸν ἠνείκαντο γλώσσης χαρακτῆρα μεταβαίνοντες ἐς
 58 ταῦτα τὰ χωρία, τοῦτον ἔχουσι ἐν φυλακῇ. τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν
 γλώσση μὲν ἐπέιτε ἐγένετο αἰεὶ κοτε τῇ αὐτῇ διαχρᾶται, ὡς
 ἐμοὶ καταφαίνεται εἶναι· ἀποσχισθὲν μέντοι ἀπὸ τοῦ Πελα- 25
 σγικοῦ ἐὼν ἀσθενές, ἀπὸ μικροῦ τεο τὴν ἀρχὴν ὀρμώμενον
 αὔξεται ἐς πλῆθος τῶν ἐθνέων, Πελασγῶν μάλιστα προσ-
 κεχωρηκότων αὐτῷ καὶ ἄλλων ἐθνέων βαρβάρων συχνῶν.
 πρόσθε δὲ ὦν ἔμοιγε δοκέει οὐδὲ τὸ Πελασγικὸν ἔθνος, ἐὼν
 βάρβαρον, οὐδαμὰ μεγάλως αὔξηθῆναι. 30

αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀ-σθενής, -ές: without strength, weak, 6
 ἀπο-σχίζω: to separate, to split off, 2
 Ἄττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, 5
 αὔξάνω: to increase, augment, 5
 βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10
 δηλόω: make clear or visible; show, exhibit 7
 δια-χράομαι: use continually; destroy (dat), 5
 Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic; Greece 8
 κατα-φαίνω: declare, make clear, declare
 Κρηστωνιῆται, οἱ: Crestonian
 μεγάλως: greatly, exceedingly, very much 11
 μετα-βαίνω: to migrate, change places, 2
 μετα-βάλλω: to change, 4
 μετα-βολή, ἡ: change; eclipse, 2
 μετα-μανθάνω: to learn

15 εἰ...λέγειν: *if it is necessary to speak
 guessing by these; repeating* ll. 8-9
 16 ἰέντες: *speaking; 'sending,' pres. ppl.* ἦμι
 18 ἅμα... : *with the change to Greeks*
 21 σφίσι: *to them; i.e. the Crestonians*
 22 τὸν ἠνείκαντο: *what dialect of the*

ὁμό-γλωσσοσ -η -ον: of the same language, 3
 Πελασγικός, -ή, -όν: Pelasgian, 6
 Πελασγός, -ή, -όν: Pelasgian, 6
 περι-οικέω: to live around
 Πλακιηνοί, -αι, -α:; people of Placia
 πλῆθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11
 πόλισμα, -ματος, τό: a city, 5
 πρόσθεν: before, 3
 προσ-χωρέω: to go to, approach, 2
 μικρός, -ή, -ον: small, little; insignificant, 5
 συχνός, -ή, -όν: long, much, many, great, 5
 τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 2
 φυλακή, ἡ: a watch, guard, 7
 χαρακτήρ, ὁ: type, feature, dialect, 3
 χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 8

language they brought; aor. φέρω ;
 25 ἀποσχισθὲν: *having been separated; ppl*
 26 ἀπὸ μικροῦ τεο: *from something small*
 27 αὔξεται: *have increased; pf. pass.*
 30 αὔξηθῆναι: *to have been increased; pf inf.*

59 τούτων δὴ ὦν τῶν ἐθνέων τὸ μὲν Ἀττικὸν κατεχόμενόν 1
 τε καὶ διεσπασμένον ἐπυρθάνετο ὁ Κροῖσος ὑπὸ Πεισι-
 στρατοῦ τοῦ Ἴπποκράτους τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τυραννεύοντος
 Ἀθηναίων. Ἴπποκράτει γὰρ ἔοντι ιδιώτῃ καὶ θεωρέοντι 5
 τὰ Ὀλύμπια τέρας ἐγένετο μέγα· θύσαντος γὰρ αὐτοῦ τὰ
 ἱρὰ οἱ λέβητες ἐπεστεῶτες καὶ κρεῶν τε ἔοντες ἔμπλεοι καὶ
 2 ὕδατος ἄνευ πυρὸς ἕζεσαν καὶ ὑπερέβαλον. Χίλων δὲ ὁ
 Λακεδαιμόνιος παρατυχὼν καὶ θεησάμενος τὸ τέρας συνε-
 βούλευε Ἴπποκράτει πρῶτα μὲν γυναῖκα μὴ ἄγεσθαι τεκνο-
 ποιὸν ἐς τὰ οἰκία, εἰ δὲ τυγχάνει ἔχων, δευτέρα τὴν γυναῖκα 10
 ἐκπέμπειν, καὶ εἴ τις οἱ τυγχάνει ἐὼν παῖς, τοῦτον ἀπείπασθαι.
 3 οὐκ ὦν ταῦτα παραινέσαντος Χίλωνος πείθεσθαι θέλειν τὸν
 Ἴπποκράτεια· γενέσθαι οἱ μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν Πεισίστρατον
 τοῦτον, ὃς στασιαζόντων τῶν παράλων καὶ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου
 Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τῶν μὲν προεστεῶτος Μεγακλέος τοῦ Ἀλ- 15

Ἀλκμέων, -ωνος, ὁ: Alcmeon

ἄνευ: without (+ gen.), 7

ἀπ-εἶπον: speak against, refuse, renounce, 4

Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, 5

δια-σπάω: to tear asunder, pull apart

ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8

ἐμ-πλεος, -η, -ον: full of

ζέω: to boil, seethe, bubble up

ιδιώτης, -ου, ὁ: a private citizen, 4

Ἴπποκράτης, -εος, ὁ: Hippocrates, 4

κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess, 7

κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11

λέβης, ὁ: caldron, kettle, 2

Μεγακλής, ὁ: Megacles, 5

Ὀλύμπιος, -ον: Olympian; Olympian games 2

παρ-αινέω: to advise, exhort, order, 6

πάρ-αλος, -η, -ον: coastal (people)

παρα-τυγχάνω: to happen to be present at

προ-ίστημι: be in charge, set in charge (gen) 4

πῦρ, -ος, τό: fire, 9

στασιάζω: to dispute, quarrel, rebel, revolt, 3

συμ-βουλεύω: deliberative together, advise, 8

τέρας, τό: portent, sign, wonder, marvel, 4

τεκνο-ποιός, -όν: child-bearing

τυραννεύω: to be or become a sovereign, 9

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10

ὑπερ-βάλλω: boil over; surpass, overshoot, 3

Χίλων, Χίλωνος, ὁ: Chilon, 2

1 ἐθνέων: among these people; partitive gen.

τὸ...διεσπασμένον: that the Attic region is held and is torn asunder...; pf. pass. pple

3 τοῦ Ἴπποκράτους: son of Hippocrates

χρόνον: during this time; acc. duration

4 Ἀθηναίων: gen. obj. of τυραννεύω

Ἴπποκράτει...ἐγένετο: came to + dat.

θύσαντος...αὐτοῦ...ἱρὰ when he sacrificed the sacrificial victims; gen. abs.

6 ἐπεστεῶτες: standing on (tripods); pf. pple

ὑπερέβαλον: they boiled over; 3p aor.

8 παρατυχὼν: happening to be present; aor.

9 μὴ ἄγεσθαι: not to lead (in marriage); mid.

10 τυγχάνει ἔχων: happens to have (one)

11 τυγχάνει: if there happens to be a son to..

12 θέλειν: H. was willing; ind. discourse

13 γενέσθαι οἱ: came to be (born) to him

14 στασιαζόντων...: the coastal people and Athenians on the plain fighting; gen. abs.

15 προεστεῶτος: being in charge over; pf.

κμέωνος, τῶν δὲ ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου Λυκούργου Ἀριστολαΐδew, 16
καταφρονήσας τὴν τυραννίδα ἤγειρε τρίτην στάσιν· συλλέξας
δὲ στασιώτας καὶ τῷ λόγῳ τῶν ὑπερακρίων προστὰς μη-
4 χανᾶται τοιάδε. τρωματίσας ἐωυτόν τε καὶ ἡμιόνους ἤλασε ἐς
τὴν ἀγορὴν τὸ ζευγος ὡς ἐκπεφευγῶς τοὺς ἐχθρούς, οἱ μιν 20
ἐλαύνοντα ἐς ἀγρὸν ἠθέλησαν ἀπολέσαι δῆθεν, ἐδέετό τε τοῦ
δήμου φυλακῆς τινος πρὸς αὐτοῦ κυρῆσαι, πρότερον εὐδο-
κιμήσας ἐν τῇ πρὸς Μεγαρέας γενομένη στρατηγίῃ, Νίσαιαν
5 τε ἐλὼν καὶ ἄλλα ἀποδεξάμενος μεγάλα ἔργα. ὁ δὲ δῆμος ὁ
τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐξαπατηθεὶς ἔδωκέ οἱ τῶν ἀστῶν καταλέξας 25
ἄνδρας τούτους οἱ δορυφόροι μὲν οὐκ ἐγένοντο Πεισιστράτου,
κορνηφόροι δέ· ξύλων γὰρ κορύνας ἔχοντες εἶποντό οἱ
6 ὄπισθε. συνεπαναστάντες δὲ οὔτοι ἅμα Πεισιστράτῳ
ἔσχον τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Πεισιστράτος ἤρχε
Ἀθηναίων, οὔτε τιμὰς τὰς εἰούσας συνταράξας οὔτε θέσμια 30
μεταλλάξας, ἐπὶ τε τοῖσι κατεστεῶσι ἔνεμε τὴν πόλιν
60 κοσμέων καλῶς τε καὶ εὖ. μετὰ δὲ οὐ πολλὸν χρόνον

ἀγορῆ, ἡ: marketplace, an assembly, 8

ἀγρός, ὁ: field, country, 4

ἀκρό-πολις, ἡ: citadel, acropolis, 10

Ἀριστολαΐδης, ὁ: Aristolaidēs

ἀστός, -ῆ, -όν: townsman, country-man, 6

δῆθεν: really, (implies falsity of speech), 2

δῆμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11

δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11

ἀγείρω: to collect, gather together, 4

ἐκ-φεύγω: to flee out away, escape, 4

ἐξ-απατάω: to deceive, beguile, 3

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν: hated, hostile; *subs.* enemy, 2

εὐδοκιμέω: to be well-reputed, 2

ζευγος, τό: cart, a yoke of beasts, 3

ἡμί-ονος, ὁ: mule, half-breed, 5

θέσμιος, -η, -ον: lawful; *subst.* the law

κατα-λέγω: pick, recount, 3

κατα-φρονέω: fix one's thoughts on, aim at 2

κορύνη, ἡ: staff, club

κορνη-φόρος, ὁ: club-bearers

κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10

κυρέω: get, light upon; attain, obtain (gen.), 4

Λυκοῦργος: Lycurgus, 8

Μεγαρέες, οἱ: Megarians

μετ-αλλάσσω: change, alter

μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10

νέμω: distribute, graze; *mid.* inhabit, 7

Νίσαια, ἡ: Nisaea ξύλον, τό: wood, 4

ὄπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6

στάσις, ἡ: party, faction; quarrel, 4

στασιώτης, ὁ: partisan, party member, 6

στρατηγίῃ, ἡ: generalship, leadership, 2

συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8

συν-επ-αν-ίστημι: rise up against together

συν-ταράσσω: confound, distress, disturb, 2

τιμή, ἡ: honor; political offices, 9

τρίτος, -α -ον: third, 7 τρωματίζω: wound

τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: sovereignty, 12

ὑπερ-ἄκριοι, οἱ: hill-men

φυλακή, ἡ: a watch, guard, 7

16 Λυκούργου: gen. abs.; add προεστεῶτος

18 τῷ λόγῳ προστὰς: in word, heading...

19 ἤλασε: aor. ἐλαύνω; 21 ἐδέετό...κυρῆσαι

he asked to get; 24 ἐλῶν: aor pple αἰρέω

27 εἶποντό: attended him; impf. ἔπομαι

31 κατεστεῶσι: within standing laws; pf.

τῶντὸ φρονήσαντες οἳ τε τοῦ Μεγακλέος στασιῶται καὶ οἱ 1
 τοῦ Λυκούργου ἐξελαύνουσι μιν. οὕτω μὲν Πεισίστρατος
 ἔσχε τὸ πρῶτον Ἀθήνας, καὶ τὴν τυραννίδα οὐκ ἔκω κάρτα
 ἐρριζωμένην ἔχων ἀπέβαλε. οἱ δὲ ἐξελάσαντες Πεισί- 5
 στρατον αὐτίς ἐκ νέης ἐπ’ ἀλλήλοισι ἐστασίασαν. περιε-
 λαυνόμενος δὲ τῇ στάσι ὁ Μεγακλῆς ἐπεκηρυκεύετο
 Πεισιστράτῳ, εἰ βούλοίτο οἱ τὴν θυγατέρα ἔχειν γυναῖκα
 3 ἐπὶ τῇ τυραννίδι. ἐνδεξαμένου δὲ τὸν λόγον καὶ ὁμολογή-
 σαντος ἐπὶ τούτοις Πεισιστράτου, μηχανῶνται δὴ ἐπὶ τῇ
 κατόδῳ πρῆγμα εὐηθέστατον, ὡς ἐγὼ εὐρίσκω, μακρῶ, 10
 ἐπεὶ γε ἀπεκρίθη ἐκ παλαιτέρου τοῦ βαρβάρου ἔθνεος τὸ
 Ἑλληνικὸν εἶναι καὶ δεξιότερον καὶ εὐηθείης ἡλιθίου ἀπηλλα-
 γμένον μᾶλλον, εἰ καὶ τότε γε οὗτοι ἐν Ἀθηναίοισι τοῖσι
 πρώτοις λεγομένοις εἶναι Ἑλλήνων σοφίην μηχανῶνται 14

ἀπ-αλλάσσω: set free; get off, escape, 12
 ἀπο-βάλλω: lose, throw off or away, 4
 ἀπο-κρίνω: separate; *mid.* to answer, reply, 2
 αὐτίς: back again, later, 11
 βάρβαρος, ὄ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10
 δεξιός, -ή, -όν: clever, on the right side, 5
 Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic; Greece 8
 ἐν-δέκομαι: to take on oneself, consent to
 ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive out; draw or beat out, 13
 ἐπι-κηρυκεύομαι: to send by a herald, 2
 εὐ-ήθης, -ες: stupid, silly, simple-minded
 εὐηθείη, ἡ: stupidity, silliness, foolishness
 ἡλίθιος, -ον: foolish
 κάτ-οδος, ἡ: return; descent, 2

κω: yet, up to this time, 10
 Λυκούργος, ὄ: Lycurgus, 8
 Μεγακλῆς, ὄ: Megacles, 5
 μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10
 νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 10
 ὁμο-λογέω: to speak together, agree, 4
 παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 6
 περι-ελαύνω: to drive round; harass, 2
 ριζόω: to take root, establish, 2
 σοφίη, ἡ: wisdom, skill, intelligence, 4
 στάσις, ἡ: party, faction; quarrel, 4
 στασιάζω: to dispute, quarrel, rebel, revolt, 3
 στασιώτης, ὄ: partisan, party member, 6
 φρονέω: to think, know, be wise, prudent, 4

1 τῶντὸ φρονήσαντες: *thinking the same*
 4 ἐρριζωμένην: *having taken root*; pf. ppl.
 ἐξελάσαντες: *driving out.*; aor. ppl.
 5 ἐκ νέης: *anew*; “from new”
 6 τῇ στάσι: *by the quarrel*; dat. means
 7 ἔχειν γυναῖκα: *to have his daughter as wife*
 8 ἐπὶ...τυραννίδι: *on condition of the tyranny*
 ἐνδεξαμένου...Πεισιστράτου: gen. abs.
 9 ἐπὶ τούτοις: *on these conditions*
 10 μακρῶ: *by far*; dat. degree of difference,
 11 ἀπεκρίθη...τὸ Ἑλληνικόν: *the Greeks*

*distinguished themselves from barbarian
 people*; 3s aor. dep; gen. of separation
 ἐκ παλαιτέρου: *from rather long ago*
 12 εἶναι καὶ...καὶ: *being both...and*; ppl. εἶμι
 εὐηθείης ἡλιθίου: *from...;* gen. separation
 ἀπηλλαγμένον: *having been removed*; pf.
 13 εἰ καὶ τότε γε: *if even at that time...*
 ἐν Ἀθηναίοισι. . σοφίην: *among Athenians
 said to be first of the Greeks in wisdom*;
 πρώτοις is pred.; σοφίην, respect

4 τοιάδε. ἐν τῷ δήμῳ τῷ Παιανίει ἦν γυνή τῇ οὖνομα ἦν 15
 Φύη, μέγαθος ἀπὸ τεσσέρων πηχέων ἀπολείπουσα τρεῖς
 δακτύλους καὶ ἄλλως εὐειδής· ταύτην τὴν γυναῖκα σκευά-
 σαντες πανοπλίη, ἐς ἄρμα ἐσβιβάσαντες καὶ προδέξαντες
 σχῆμα οἶόν τι ἔμελλε εὐπρεπέστατον φανέεσθαι ἔχουσα,
 ἦλαυνον ἐς τὸ ἄστυ, προδρόμους κήρυκας προπέμψαντες· οἱ 20
 τὰ ἐντεταλμένα ἠγόρευον ἀπικόμενοι ἐς τὸ ἄστυ, λέγοντες
 5 τοιάδε· ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, δέκεσθε ἀγαθῷ νόῳ Πεισίστρατον,
 τὸν αὐτῆ ἢ Ἀθηναίη τιμήσασα ἀνθρώπων μάλιστα κατάγει
 ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῆς ἀκρόπολιν· οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα διαφοιτέοντες
 ἔλεγον· αὐτίκα δὲ ἔς τε τοὺς δήμους φάτις ἀπίκετο ὡς 25
 Ἀθηναίη Πεισίστρατον κατάγει, καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ ἄστεϊ πειθό-
 μενοι τὴν γυναῖκα εἶναι αὐτὴν τὴν θεὸν προσεύχοντό τε
 61 τὴν ἀνθρωπον καὶ ἐδέκοντο Πεισίστρατον. ἀπολαβὼν
 δὲ τὴν τυραννίδα τρόπῳ τῷ εἰρημένῳ ὁ Πεισίστρατος κατὰ
 τὴν ὁμολογίην τὴν πρὸς Μεγακλέα γενομένην γαμέει τοῦ 30

Ἀθῆναι, αἱ: Athens, 7

ἀκρό-πολις, ἡ: citadel, acropolis, 10

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 7

ἀπο-λαμβάνω: take back, regain; receive, 2

ἀπο-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon

ἄρμα, τό: a chariot

γαμέω: to marry, 3

δάκτυλος, ὁ: a finger, 3

δέκομαι: to receive, accept, take, 7

δήμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11

δια-φοιτάω: to go to and fro continually, 2

ἐσ-βιβάζω: to cause to enter

εὐ-ειδής, -ές: good-looking, attractive, 7

εὐ-πρεπής, -ές: well-looking; decent, fitting 1

κατ-άγω: to bring back or down, 3

Μεγακλής, ὁ: Megacles, 5

νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9

15 ἦν γυνή: *there was a woman; impf. εἶμι
 τῇ: to whom; dat. of possession*

16 μέγαθος...δακτύλους: *3 fingers short of
 4 cubits in height; acc. of respect*

18 προδέξαντες. . φανέεσθαι: *showing in*

ὁμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement, 2

Παιανιεύς, ὁ: Paeonian

πανοπλίη, ἡ: the full armour of a hoplite

πῆχυς, ὁ: cubit, fore-arm length (17.46 in.), 6

προ-δείκνυμι: to show (before), foreshadow, 2

πρό-δρομοι, οἱ: advance-guard

προ-πέμπω: to send before or forward, 3

προσ-εύχομαι: to pray to, worship, 2

σκευάζω: prepare, make ready; bring about 9

σχῆμα, -ατος, τό: form, figure, appearance

τέσσαρες, -α: four, 8

τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 11

τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13

τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: sovereignty, 12

φάτις, ἡ: report, rumor, 3

Φύη, ἡ: Phue

*advance having which sort of appearance
 she was going to appear most beautiful*

21 τὰ ἐντεταλμένα: *things ordered; pf. pass.*

29 τρόπῳ...εἰρημένῳ: *in the way mentioned
 κατὰ τὴν ὁμολογίην: in the agreement*

Μεγακλέος τὴν θυγατέρα. οἶα δὲ παίδων τέ οἱ ὑπαρχόντων 1
 νεηνιέων καὶ λεγομένων ἐναγέων εἶναι τῶν Ἄλκμεωνιδέων,
 οὐ βουλόμενός οἱ γενέσθαι ἐκ τῆς νεογάμου γυναικὸς τέκνα
 2 ἐμίσητό οἱ οὐ κατὰ νόμον. τὰ μὲν νυν πρῶτα ἔκρυπτε
 ταῦτα ἢ γυνή, μετὰ δὲ εἴτε ἱστορεύση εἴτε καὶ οὐ φράζει 5
 τῇ ἐωυτῆς μητρί, ἢ δὲ τῷ ἀνδρί. τὸν δὲ δεινὸν τι ἔσχε
 ἀτιμάζεσθαι πρὸς Πεισιστράτου. ὀργῇ δὲ ὡς εἶχε καταλλάσ-
 σετο τὴν ἔχθρην τοῖσι στασιώτησι. μαθὼν δὲ ὁ Πει-
 σίστρατος τὰ ποιούμενα ἐπ' ἐωυτῷ ἀπαλλάσσετο ἐκ τῆς
 10 χώρας τὸ παράπαν, ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς Ἐρέτριαν ἐβουλεύετο
 3 ἄμα τοῖσι παισὶ. Ἴππίεω δὲ γνώμη νικήσαντος ἀνακτᾶ-
 σθαι ὀπίσω τὴν τυραννίδα, ἐνθαῦτα ἤγειρον δωτίνας ἐκ τῶν
 πολίων αἰτινές σφι προαιδέατό κού τι. πολλῶν δὲ μεγάλα
 παρασχόντων χρήματα Θηβαῖοι ὑπερεβάλοντο τῇ δόσι τῶν
 4 χρημάτων. μετὰ δέ, οὐ πολλῷ λόγῳ εἰπεῖν, χρόνος διέφυ 15

ἀγείρω: to collect, gather together, 4
 Ἄλκμεωνίδης, ὄ: Alcmeonid, 2
 ἀνα-κτάομαι: to win over, regain, recover, 2
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω: set free; get off, escape, 12
 ἀ-τιμάζω: dishonor, insult
 δια-φύω: to pass; intervene
 δόσις, -εως, ἡ: a giving, a gift, 2
 δωτίνη, ἡ: a gift, present, offering, 2
 εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 9
 ἐναγής, -ές: under a curse
 Ἐρέτρια, ἡ: Eretria, 2
 ἔχθρη, ἡ: hatred, enmity, 2
 Θηβαῖος, -η, -ον: Theban
 Ἴππίης, ὄ: Hippias
 ἱστορέω: to question, inquire into, 5
 κατ-αλλάσσω: to change, reconcile

κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13
 κρύπτω: to hide, cover, cloak, 5
 Μεγακλής, ὄ: Megacles, 5
 μίσηγομαι: to have sexual intercourse, mix, 7
 νεηνίης, -εω, ὄ: a young man, youth, 8
 νεό-γαμος, -ον: newly married (spouse), 3
 ὀπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6
 ὀργή, ἡ: anger; temperment, 5
 παρά-παν: entirely, altogether, 5
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 προ-αιδέομαι: to owe, be obligated to
 στασιώτης, ὄ: partisan, party member, 6
 τέκνον, τό: a child, 11
 ὑπ-άρχω: begin; make a beginning of (gen) 4
 ὑπερ-βάλλω: to surpass, overshoot, 3
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12

1 οἶα: *since...*: governing both gen. absolutes
 παίδων...νεηνιέων: *he (already) had
 young children*; gen. abs., dat. possession
 2 Ἄλκμεωνιδέων: *Alcmaeonids said to be...*
 3 οἱ γενέσθαι: *that he have*;. dat. possession
 4 ἐμίσητό οἱ: *had intercourse with her
 κατὰ νόμον: according to custom
 τὰ πρῶτα: at first*;. adv. acc.
 5 μετὰ δέ: *afterwards*
 ἱστορεύση: *inquiring*;. pres. pple. + μητρί
 6 ἢ δέ...ἀνδρί: *and she speaks to her husband*

τὸν δεινὸν τι: *to be dishonored by Pisist.
 seized this one something terrible*; aor. ἔσχ
 δεινὸν τι is adv. acc: 'in a terrible way'
 7 ὀργῇ... ὡς εἶχε: *in anger, as he was*; impf.
 8 μάθων: aor. pple. *μανθάνω*
 9 τὰ ποιούμενα: *the things being done*
 11 Ἴππίεω δὲ γνώμη νικήσαντος: *Hippias
 convincing him to...*; + dat. of respect
 13 προαιδέατο: *had been obligated to them*
 15 εἰπεῖν: *to speak in not...words*; inf. abs.

- καὶ πάντα σφι ἐξήρτυτο ἐς τὴν κάτοδον· καὶ γὰρ Ἀργεῖοι 16
 μισθωτοὶ ἀπίκοντο ἐκ Πελοποννήσου, καὶ Νάξιός σφι ἀνὴρ
 ἀπιγμένος ἐβελοντής, τῷ οὖνομα ἦν Λύγδαμις, προθυμίην
 62 πλείστην παρέιχετο, κομίσας καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἄνδρας. ἐξ
 Ἐρετριῆς δὲ ὀρμηθέντες διὰ ἑνδεκάτου ἔτεος ἀπίκοντο 20
 ὀπίσω, καὶ πρῶτον τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἰσχοῦσι Μαραθῶνα. ἐν
 δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ σφι στρατοπεδευομένοισι οἳ τε ἐκ τοῦ
 ἄστεος στασιῶται ἀπίκοντο ἄλλοι τε ἐκ τῶν δήμων προσέρ-
 ρεον, τοῖσι ἢ τυραννὶς πρὸ ἐλευθερίας ἦν ἀσπαστότερον.
 2 οὗτοι μὲν δὴ συνηλίζοντο· Ἀθηναίων δὲ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος, 25
 ἕως μὲν Πεισίστρατος τὰ χρήματα ἤγειρε, καὶ μεταῦτις ὡς
 ἔσχε Μαραθῶνα, λόγον οὐδένα εἶχον· ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἐπύθοντο ἐκ
 τοῦ Μαραθῶνος αὐτὸν πορεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ ἄστυ, οὕτω δὴ
 3 βοηθέουσι ἐπ' αὐτόν. καὶ οὗτοί τε πανστρατιῇ ἦσαν ἐπὶ
 τοὺς κατιόντας καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Πεισίστρατον, ὡς ὀρμηθέντες 30
 ἐκ Μαραθῶνος ἦσαν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄστυ, ἐς τῶντὸ συνιόντες ἀπι-

ἀγείρω: to collect, gather together, 4

ἀμφί: on both sides, 4

ἀσπαστός, -ή, -όν: desirable; welcome

Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, 5

βοηθέω: to come to aid, to assist, aid, 8

δήμος, ὄ: people; district, country, land, 11

ἐβελοντής, ὄ: volunteer

ἐλευθερία, ἦ: freedom, liberty, 3

ἐν-δέκατος, -η, -ον: the eleventh

ἐξαρτύω: to equip, fit out, furnish, prepare, 2

Ἐρέτρια, ἦ: Eretria, 2

ἕως: until, as long as, 2

ἰσχω: to have, hold back, check, restrain, 3

κατ-έρχομαι: to return; descend, 2

κάτ-οδος, ἦ: return; descent, 2

κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8

Λύγδαμις, ὄ: Lygdamis, 2

Μαραθῶν, Μαραθῶνος, ὄ: Marathon, 4

16 σφι ἐξήρτυτο: *all had been fitted out by them*; 3s plpf. pass. with dat. of agent

18 ἀπιγμένος: *having arrived*; .pf. pple

τῷ...ἦν: *to whom was*; .dat. possession

20 ὀρμηθέντες: *having set out*; .aor. dep pple

μετ-αῦτις: afterwards

μισθωτός, -ή, -όν: hired

Νάξιος, -η, -ον: Naxian

ὄπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6

παν-στρατιῇ: in full force

παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14

Πελοπόννησος, ἦ: the Peloponnesus, 4

πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14

πορεύομαι: to travel, journey, march, 6

πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11

προ-θυμία, ἦ: eagerness, zeal, readiness, 3

προσ-ρέω: to stream in, stream to, 2

στασιώτης, ὄ: partisan, party member, 6

στρατοπεδεύω: to encamp, take a position, 2

συν-αλίζω: to bring together, collect, 4

συν-έρχομαι: come or go together, meet, 7

τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἦ: sovereignty, 12

διὰ...ἔτεος: *during the 11th year*

27 λόγον...εἶχον: *held (him) of no account*

29 ἦσαν: *went*; 3p impf. ἔρχομαι

31 τῶντὸ: *the same thing*; τὸ αὐτὸ

κνέονται ἐπὶ Παλληνίδος Ἀθηναίης ἰρόν, καὶ ἀντία ἔθεντο τὰ
 2 ὄπλα. ἐνθαῦτα θείῃ πομπῇ χρεώμενος παρίσταται Πεισι-
 στρατῶ Ἀμφίλυτος ὁ Ἄκαρνὰν χρησμολόγος ἀνὴρ, ὃς οἱ
 προσίων χρᾶ ἐν ἑξαμέτρῳ τόνῳ τάδε λέγων·

ἔρριπται δ' ὁ βόλος, τὸ δὲ δίκτυον ἐκπεπέτασται,
 5 θύννοι δ' οἰμήσουσι σεληναίης διὰ νυκτός.

63 ὁ μὲν δὴ οἱ ἐνθεάζων χρᾶ τάδε, Πεισίστρατος δὲ συλλαβῶν
 τὸ χρηστήριον καὶ φὰς δέκεσθαι τὸ χρησθὲν ἐπήγε τὴν
 στρατιήν. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος πρὸς ἄριστον
 τετραμμένοι ἦσαν δὴ τηνικαῦτα, καὶ μετὰ τὸ ἄριστον μετεξέ-
 10 τεροι αὐτῶν οἱ μὲν πρὸς κύβους οἱ δὲ πρὸς ὕπνον. οἱ δὲ
 ἀμφὶ Πεισίστρατον ἐσπεσόντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τρέπουσι.
 2 φευγόντων δὲ τούτων βουλήν ἐνθαῦτα σοφωτάτην Πεισί-
 στρατος ἐπιτεχνᾶται, ὅκως μήτε ἀλισθεῖεν ἔτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι 14

Ἄκαρνάν, ὁ: Acarnian

ἀλίζω: to collect, gather together, 5

Ἀμφίλυτος, ὁ: Amphilytus

ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9

ἀμφί: on both sides, 4

ἄριστον, τό: midday meal, 2

βόλος, ὁ: a cast (of a net)

βουλή, ἡ: plan, deliberation, advice, opinion

δέκομαι: to receive, accept, take, 7

δίκτυον, τό: snare, net, 2

ἐκ-πετάννυμι: to spread out

ἐν-θεάζω: to be inspired

ἐπ-άγω: to lead on or against, 2

ἐπι-τεχνάομαι: to devise, contrive, 2

ἐσ-πίπτω: to fall upon, attack

ἑξάμετρος, -ον: hexameter, of six meters, 2

κύβος, ὁ: dice, 2

μετεξέτεροι, -αι, -α: some among many, 3

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13

ὄπλον, τό: a tool, implement; arms, 5

οἰμάω: to dart along, pounce upon

Παλληνίς, -ίδος, ἡ: Pallas

παρ-ίστημι: stand near, set before the mind, 5

πομπή, ἡ: escort, guidance

προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 5

θεῖος, -η, -ον: from god, divine, 5

θύννος, ὁ: a tuna fish

ρίπτω: to throw, cast, hurl; 2

σεληναῖος, -η, -ον: moonlit, lit by the moon

σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 5

συλ-λαμβάνω: to collect, gather together, 5

τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then, 6

τόνος, ὁ: meter; cord, tension, 3

τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13

ὕπνος, ὁ: sleep, slumber, 4

χρησμο-λόγος, ὁ: speaking oracles

1 ἀντία ἔθεντο: *set arms opposite (one another)*; 3p aor. mid. τίθημι

2 θείῃ...χρεώμενος: *employing* + dat.

παρίσταται: *is standing*; mid. παρ-ίστημι

4 προσίων: pres. ppλε προσ-έρχομαι

χρᾶ: *prophesizes*; 3s pres. χράω

5 ἔρριπται: *has been thrown*; 3s pf. ρίπτω

ἐκπεπέτασται: 3s pf. ἐκ-πετάννυμι

7 συλλαβῶν: *grasping*; aor. ppλε

8 φὰς: *saying*; nom. sg. ppλε. φημί

χρησθὲν: *thing prophesied*; aor. pass ppλε

10 τετραμμένοι ἦσαν: *had turned*; plpf. mid.

11 πρὸς κύβους...πρὸς: supply "had turned"

12 ἐσπεσόντες: *attacking*; aor. ἐσ-πίπτω

14 ὅκως...εἴεν: *so that... might gather... be*; purpose, aor. opt. pass. ἀλίζω, pres. opt. εἰμί

διεσκεδασμένοι τε εἰεν· ἀναβιβάσας τοὺς παῖδας ἐπὶ ἵππους 15
 προέπεμπε, οἱ δὲ καταλαμβάνοντες τοὺς φεύγοντας ἔλεγον
 τὰ ἐντεταλμένα ὑπὸ Πεισιστράτου, θαρσέειν τε κελεύοντες
 64 καὶ ἀπιέναι ἕκαστον ἐπὶ τὰ ἑωυτοῦ. πειθομένων δὲ τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων, οὕτω δὴ Πεισίστρατος τὸ τρίτον σχῶν Ἀθήνας
 ἐρρίζωσε τὴν τυραννίδα ἐπικούροισί τε πολλοῖσι καὶ χρημάτων 20
 συνόδοισι, τῶν μὲν αὐτόθεν τῶν δὲ ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος ποταμοῦ
 συνιόντων, ὁμήρους τε τῶν παραμεινάντων Ἀθηναίων καὶ
 μὴ αὐτίκα φυγόντων παῖδας λαβὼν καὶ καταστήσας ἐς Νάξον
 2 (καὶ γὰρ ταύτην ὁ Πεισίστρατος κατεστρέψατο πολέμῳ καὶ
 ἐπέτρεψε Λυγδάμῳ) πρὸς τε ἔτι τούτοισι τὴν νῆσον Δῆλον 25
 καθήρας ἐκ τῶν λογίων καθήρας δὲ ᾧδε· ἐπ' ὅσον ἔποψις
 τοῦ ἱροῦ εἶχε, ἐκ τούτου τοῦ χώρου παντὸς ἐξορύξας τοὺς
 3 νεκροὺς μετεφόρεε ἐς ἄλλον χώρον τῆς Δήλου. καὶ Πεισί-
 στρατος μὲν ἐτυράννευε Ἀθηνέων, Ἀθηναίων δὲ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ
 μάχῃ ἐπεπτώκεσαν, οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν μετ' Ἀλκμεωνιδέων 30
 ἔφευγον ἐκ τῆς οἰκίης.

Ἀθῆναι, αἱ: Athens, 7

Ἀλκμεωνίδης, ὁ: Alcmeonid, 2

ἀνα-βιβάζω: make go up, cause to mount, 3

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 3

αὐτό-θεν: from the very spot

Δῆλος, ὁ: Delos, 2

δια-σκεδάννυμι: scatter, disperse, disband, 3

ἐξ-ορύσσω: to dig out

ἐπί-κουρος, ὁ: a helper, assistant, ally, 2

ἐπι-τρέπω: turn toward or over to, entrust, 5

ἔπ-οψις, ἡ: range of vision, a view over

θαρσέω: take courage or heart, be confident 5

καταίρω: to clean, cleanse, purify, 8

κατα-λαμβάνω: to find, seize, lay hold of, 3

λόγιον, τό: prophecy, oracle, 2

Λύγδαμις, ὁ: Lygdamis, 2

16 τοὺς φεύγοντας: *those fleeing*; i.e. battle

17 τὰ ἐντεταλμένα: *things ordered*; pf. pass.

κελεύοντες: *the sons bidding (the fleeing)*

18 ἐπὶ τὰ ἑωυτοῦ: *to his own home*

19 σχῶν: *holding*; nom. sg. aor. ἔχω

Νάξος, ὁ: Naxos

μετα-φορέω: shift, move

νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 12

οἰκίος, -η, -ον: of the house; relative, 5

δηρῶς, ὁ: a hostage

παρα-μένω: remain, live and grow up, 5

πίπτω: to fall, fall down, 5

προ-πέμπω: to send before or forward, 3

ρίζω: to take root, establish, 2

Στρυμόν, -ονος, ὁ: the Strymon

συν-έρχομαι: come or go together, meet, 7

σύν-οδος, ἡ: collection; assembly, meeting

τρίτος, -α, -ον: the third, 7

τυραννέω: to be or become a sovereign, 9

τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: sovereignty, 12

23 λαβὼν: *taking as hostages*; aor. pple.

26 ἐκ τῶν λογίων: *in accordance with...*

ἐπ' ὅσον: *over as much land...*

30 ἐπεπτώκεσαν: 3p plpf. πίπτω

- 65 τούς μὲν νυν Ἀθηναίους τοιαῦτα τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον 1
 ἐπυθάνετο ὁ Κροῖσος κατέχοντα, τοὺς δὲ Λακεδαιμονίους
 ἐκ κακῶν τε μεγάλων πεφευγότας καὶ ἐόντας ἤδη τῷ πολέμῳ
 κατυπερτέρους Τεγεητέων. ἐπὶ γὰρ Λέοντος βασιλεύοντος 5
 καὶ Ἥγησικλέος ἐν Σπάρτῃ τοὺς ἄλλους πολέμους εὐτυχεύοντες 5
 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πρὸς Τεγεήτας μούνοὺς προσέπταιον. τὸ δὲ 2
 ἔτι πρότερον τούτων καὶ κακονομώτατοι ἦσαν σχεδὸν πάντων
 Ἑλλήνων κατὰ τε σφέας αὐτοὺς καὶ ξείνοισι ἀπρόσμικτοι·
 μετέβαλον δὲ ὧδε ἐς εὐνομίην. Λυκούργου τῶν Σπαρτηγέων
 δοκίμου ἀνδρὸς ἐλθόντος ἐς Δελφοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ χρηστήριον, ὡς 10
 ἐσήιε ἐς τὸ μέγαρον, εὐθύς ἢ Πυθίῃ λέγει τάδε.
 3 ἦκεις ὦ Λυκόργε ἐμὸν ποτὶ πίονα νηὸν
 Ζηνὶ φίλος καὶ πᾶσιν Ὀλύμπια δώματ' ἔχουσι.
 δίζω ἢ σε θεὸν μαντεύσομαι ἢ ἄνθρωπον.
 ἀλλ' ἔτι καὶ μᾶλλον θεὸν ἔλπομαι, ὦ Λυκόργε. 15

ἀ-πρόσμικτος, -ον: unsociable
 δίζω: to doubt, be at a loss
 δόκιμος, -ον: notable, famous, worthy, 6
 δῶμα, -ατος, τό: house, 2
 Ἥγησικλῆς, ὁ: Hegesikles
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14
 ἐσ-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 8
 ἔλπομαι: to suppose; hope
 εὐθύς: right away, straight, directly, at once, 6
 εὐ-νομίη, ἢ: good order, order
 εὐ-τυχέω: prosper, be well off, successful, 3
 Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 11
 κακό-νομος, -η, -ον: ill-governed
 κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess, 7

1 τοιαῦτα..κατέχοντα *such things (were) gripping the Athenians; ind. disc. obj. of ἐπυθάνετο*
 τὸν...τοῦτον: *during...; acc. of duration*
 3 πεφευγότας: *having escaped; acc. pf. pple*
 τῷ πολέμῳ: *in war; dat. of respect*
 4 Τεγεητέων: *gen. of comparison*
 ἐπὶ: *during...; Sparta had 2 kings at a time*
 5 τοὺς...πολέμους: *regarding...; acc. respect*
 7 πρότερον τούτων: *earlier than these*

κατ-υπέρτερος, -η, -ον: superior to (gen.), 3
 μαντεύομαι: to consult an oracle; prophesy, 2
 μέγαρον, τό: megaron, hall, a large room, 2
 μετα-βάλλω: to change, 4
 νηός, ὁ: temple, 26
 Ὀλύμπιος, -ον: Olympian; Olympian games 2
 πίων, -ον: fat, rich
 ποτὶ: *πρός*
 προσ-πταίω: strike against, stumble; lose, 2
 Σπάρτη, ἢ: Sparta, 8
 Σπαρτηγέτης, -ου, ὁ: a Spartan, 9
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 5
 Τεγεήτης, -ες: of Tegea, 9

things; gen. of comparison
 ἦσαν: *were; 3p impf. εἶμι*
 κατὰ τε...ἀπρόσμικτοι: *unsociable both regarding themselves and to foreigners; there is a lack of parallelism*
 9 λυκούργου...ἐλθόντες: *abs.; aor. ἔρχομαι*
 11 ἐσήιε: *entered, went to; impf. ἐσ-έρχομαι*
 13 Ζηνὶ...πᾶσιν: *dear to Zeus and all; dative ἔχουσι: dat. pl. pple modifying πᾶσιν*
 14 ἢ...ἢ: *whether...or; εἴτε...ἢ*

- 4 οἱ μὲν δὴ τινες πρὸς τούτοισι λέγουσι καὶ φράσαι αὐτῶ τὴν 16
 Πυθίην τὸν νῦν κατεστεῶτα κόσμον Σπαρτιήτησι. ὡς δ'
 αὐτοὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι, Λυκούργον ἐπιτροπέυσαντα
 Λεωβώτῳ, ἀδελφιδέου μὲν ἑωυτοῦ βασιλεύοντος δὲ Σπαρ-
 5 τητέων, ἐκ Κρήτης ἀγαγέσθαι ταῦτα. ὡς γὰρ ἐπετρόπευσε 20
 τάχιστα, μετέστησε τὰ νόμιμα πάντα, καὶ ἐφύλαξε ταῦτα μὴ
 παραβαίνειν· μετὰ δὲ τὰ ἐς πόλεμον ἔχοντα, ἐνωμοτίας καὶ
 τριηκάδας καὶ συσσίτια, πρὸς τε τούτοισι τοὺς ἐφόρους καὶ
 66 γέροντας ἔστησε Λυκούργος. οὕτω μὲν μεταβαλόντες εὐνο-
 μήθησαν, τῶ δὲ Λυκούργῳ τελευτήσαντι ἰρὸν εἰσάμενοι 25
 σέβονται μεγάλως. οἶα δὲ ἐν τε χώρῃ ἀγαθῇ καὶ πλήθει
 οὐκ ὀλίγων ἀνδρῶν, ἀνά τε ἔδραμον αὐτίκα καὶ εὐθηνήθησαν,
 καὶ δὴ σφι οὐκέτι ἀπέχρα ἡσυχίην ἄγειν, ἀλλὰ καταφρονή-
 σαντες Ἀρκάδων κρέσσονες εἶναι ἐχρηστηριάζοντο ἐν Δελ-

ἀδελφιδέος, ὁ: nephew

ἀπο-χράομαι: be content, suffice, use up, 2

Ἀρκάς, -άδας, ὁ: Arcadian, 4

γέρον, -οντος, ὁ: old man; elder, 3

ἐν-ωμοτή, ἡ: Spartan unit/platoon

ἐπι-τροπέω: be guardian; manage, 2

εὐ-θηνέω: to thrive, flourish, prosper

εὐ-νομέομαι: to have good laws, be orderly, 2

ἔφορος, ὁ: ephor, overseer

ἡσυχίη, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 7

ἵζω: to make sit, establish, place, 4

κατα-φρονέω: to think firmly, aim at, 2

κόσμος, ὁ: good order, world, 3

κρέσσων, -ον: stronger, mightier

Κρήτη, ἡ: Crete, 5

Λεωβώτης, -εω, ὁ: Leobotes

Λυκούργος, ὁ: Lycurgus, 8

μεγάλως: greatly, exceedingly, very much 11

μετα-βάλλω: to change, 4

μετ-ίστημι: change, alter; remove, dismiss, 3

νόμιμα, τά: customs and laws, usages

ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14

οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 3

παρα-βαίνω: to transgress, offend

πλήθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11

σέβομαι: to worship, revere, 3

Σπαρτιήτης, -ου, ὁ: a Spartan, 9

συσ-σίτιον, τό: public mess, common meal

τρέχω: to run

τριηκάς, -άδος, ὁ: unit of thirty, thirty

φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12

χρηστηριάζω: to consult an oracle, 5

16 πρὸς τούτοις: in addition to these things

φράσαι...Πυθίην: that Pythia told; aor. inf.

17 τὸν νῦν...κόσμον: the order now

established; pf. ppl. κατ-ίστημι

Σπαρτιήτησι: for Spartans; dat. interest

18 ἐπιτροπέυσαντα Λεωβώτῳ: having

become guardian of Leobotes; ingressive

19 ἀδελφιδέου...ἑαυτοῦ: while he (was) his

nephew and was king of the Spartans; abs.

20 ἀγαγέσθαι: brought; aor. mid. inf. ἄγω;

ind. discourse, Λυκούργου is acc. subj.

21 ἐφύλαξε: guarded that they not transgress
 these (laws)

22 τὰ...ἔχοντα: matters pertaining to war

24 ἔστησε: set up, established; aor. ἵστημι

εὐνομήθησαν: became well-ordered; aor.

25 εἰσάμενοι: having founded; aor. ppl. ἵζω

26 οἶα: since (they live); οἶα + ppl. is causal

27 ἀνά...ἔδραμον: thrived, shot up; aor. τρέχω

28 ἀπέχρα: sufficed; impf., inf. is the subject

2 φοῖσι ἐπὶ πάσῃ τῇ Ἀρκάδων χωρῇ. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφι χρᾶ 1
τάδε.

Ἀρκαδίην μ' αἰτεῖς· μέγα μ' αἰτεῖς· οὐ τοι δώσω.

πολλοὶ ἐν Ἀρκαδίῃ βαλανηφάγοι ἄνδρες ἔασιν,

οἳ σ' ἀποκωλύσουσιν. ἐγὼ δὲ τοι οὔτι μεγαίρω· 5

δώσω τοί Τεγέην ποσσίκροτον ὀρχήσασθαι

καὶ καλὸν πεδίον σχοίνῳ διαμετρήσασθαι.

3 ταῦτα ὡς ἀπενειχθέντα ἤκουσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Ἀρκάδων
μὲν τῶν ἄλλων ἀπείχοντο, οἳ δὲ πέδας φερόμενοι ἐπὶ
Τεγεήτας ἐστρατεύοντο, χρησμῶ κιβδήλῳ πίσυνοι, ὡς δὴ 10

4 ἐξανδραποδιούμενοι τοὺς Τεγεήτας. ἐσσωθέντες δὲ τῇ συμ-
βολῇ, ὅσοι αὐτῶν ἐζωγρήθησαν, πέδας τε ἔχοντες τὰς ἐφέ-
ροντο αὐτοὶ καὶ σχοίνῳ διαμετρησάμενοι τὸ πεδίον τὸ
Τεγεητέων ἐργάζοντο. αἱ δὲ πέδαι αὐταὶ ἐν τῇσι ἐδεδέατο
ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἦσαν σοαὶ ἐν Τεγέῃ περὶ τὸν νηὸν τῆς Ἀλέης 15

αἰτέω: to ask, ask for, beg, 6

Ἀλέη, ἡ: Alea

Ἀρκαδίη, ἡ: Arcadia, 3

Ἀρκάς, -άδας, ὁ: Arcadian, 4

ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from, 4

ἀπο-κωλύω: to hinder or prevent from

ἀπο-φέρω: carry away, pay back, report, 5

βαλανη-φάγος, -ον: acorn-eating

δια-μετρέω: to measure out, 2

ἐξανδραποδίζομαι: to lead into captivity, 3

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11

ἐσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11

ζωγρέω: to take alive, capture alive, 5

κιβδηλος, -η, -ον: deceptive, spurious, 2

μεγαίρω: to be grudging

ὀρχέομαι: to dance, 3

οὔ-τις, οὔ-τι: no one, nothing, 3

πέδη, ἡ: shackles, fetters, 7

πέδιον, τό: plain, 6

πίσυνος, -ον: relying on, trusting, 2

ποσσί-κροτος, -ον: struck with the foot

συμ-βολή, ἡ: battle, a coming together, 2

σῶς, σόη, σόνον: safe and sound, safe, sound

3

σχοῖνος, ὁ: measuring-rope, reed, 2

Τεγέη, ἡ: Tegea, 6

Τεγεήτης, -ες: Tegean, 9

χρησμός, ὁ: oracle, an oracle's reply, 7

ἐπὶ Τεγεήτας: against the Tegeans

10 ὡς...ἐξανδραποδιούμενοι: to lead into
captivity; ὡς + fut. ppl expresses purpose

11 ἐσσωθέντες: being defeated; aor. pass.

τῇ συμβολῇ: in the encounter

12 ἐζωγρήθησαν: 3p aor. pass. ζωγρέω

πέδας...ἔχοντες: wearing shackles

τὰς: which they themselves brought

14 ἐν τῇσι δεδέατο: in which they had been

bound; plpf. δέω 15 ἐς ἐμὲ: to my time

1 χρᾶ: prophesizes; 3s pres. χρᾶω

3 Ἀρκαδίην...αἰτεῖς: you ask me for Arcadia;
μέγα: you ask me for much; double acc.

δώσω: 1s fut. δίδωμι

4 ἔασιν: are; 3p pres. εἰμί, Att. εἶσιν

6 δώσω...ὀρχήσασθαι: to you (Sparta) I will
grant to dance on Tegea, struck under foot;

7 διαμετρήσασθαι: to measure out; aor. inf.

8 ἀπενειχθέντα: being reported; aor pass

9 ἀπείχοντο: kept away; + gen. of separation

- 67 Ἀθηναίης κρεμάμεναι. κατὰ μὲν δὴ τὸν πρότερον πόλεμον 16
 συνεχέως αἰεὶ κακῶς ἀέθλεον πρὸς τοὺς Τεγεήτας, κατὰ δὲ
 τὸν κατὰ Κροῖσον χρόνον καὶ τὴν Ἀναξανδρίδεώ τε καὶ
 Ἀρίστωνος βασιληὴν ἐν Λακεδαίμονι ἤδη οἱ Σπαρτιῆται
 κατυπέρτεροι τῷ πολέμῳ ἐγεγόνεσαν, τρόπῳ τοιῶδε γενό- 20
 2 μνοι. ἐπειδὴ αἰεὶ τῷ πολέμῳ ἐσοῦντο ὑπὸ Τεγεητέων,
 πέμψαντες θεοπρόπους ἐς Δελφοὺς ἐπειρώτων τίνα ἂν θεῶν
 ἰλασάμενοι κατύπερθε τῷ πολέμῳ Τεγεητέων γενοίαιτο. ἡ δὲ
 Πυθίη σφί ἔχρησε τὰ Ὀρέστω τοῦ Ἀγαμέμνονος ὄστέα 25
 3 ἐπαγαγομένους. ὡς δὲ ἀνευρεῖν οὐκ οἶοί τε ἐγίνοντο τὴν
 θήκην τοῦ Ὀρέστω ἔπεμπον αὐτίς τὴν ἐς θεὸν ἐπειρησο-
 μένους τὸν χώρον ἐν τῷ κέοιτο Ὀρέστης. εἰρωτῶσι δὲ
 4 ἔστι τις Ἀρκαδίας Τεγέη λευρῶ ἐνὶ χώρῳ,
 ἔνθ' ἄνεμοι πνεῖουσι δῶα κρατερῆς ὑπ' ἀνάγκης, 30
 καὶ τύπος ἀντίτυπος, καὶ πῆμ' ἐπὶ πῆματι κέϊται.

Ἀγαμέμνων, -ονος ὁ: Agamemnon
 ἀεθλέω: compete, do battle with, 2
 αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 9
 Ἀναξανδρίδης, ὁ: lord of men
 ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 9
 ἀν-ευρίσκω: to find out, discover, 5
 ἀντί-τυπος, ὁ: counterblow, 2
 Ἀρίστων, -ονος, ὁ: Ariston
 Ἀρκαδίη, ἡ: Arcadia, 3
 αὐτίς: back again, later, 11
 εἰρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 5
 ἐπ-άγω: to lead on or against, 2
 θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger to an oracle 10
 θήκη, ἡ: tomb, chest, box, 2
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

ἰλάσκομαι: to appease, propitiate, 2
 κατ-ὑπερθε: above, from above (gen.), 4
 κατ-υπέρτερος, -η, -ον: superior to (gen.), 3
 κρατερός, -ή, -όν: strong, stout, mighty
 κρεμάμαι: to hang, 2
 Λακεδαίμων, -ονος, ἡ: Lacedaemon, 2
 λευρός, -ή, -όν: smooth, level, even
 Ὀρέστης, ὁ: Orestes, 4
 ὀστέον, τό: bone, 2
 πῆμα, -ατος, τό: woe, misery, suffering, 4
 πνέω: to blow
 Σπαρτιήτης, -ου, ὁ: a Spartan, 9
 συν-εχής, -ές: continuous
 Τεγέη, ἡ: Tegea, 6
 Τεγεήτης, -ες: Tegean, 9
 τύπος, ὁ: a blow, 2

16 κατὰ...πόλεμον: *during...., over...*
 17 κατὰ...χρόνον: *during the time of Croesus*
 20 τῷ πολέμῳ: *in war*; dat. of respect
 ἐγεγόνεσαν: 3p plpf. γίνομαι
 21 τρόπῳ τοιῶδε: *in this way*; dat. manner
 ἐσοῦντο: *kept being beaten*; iterative
 22 ἐπειρώτων: *ask*; 3p impf. ἐπ-ειρωτάω
 τίνα θεῶν: *which of the gods*; acc. sg.

23 ἂν κατύπερθε γενοίαιτο: *might become superior to*; potential aor. optative
 25 ἐπαγαγομένους: *if bringing*; conditional οἶοί τε ἐγίνετο: *were able to.*; 'the sort of'
 26 τὴν (πομπήν)
 27 ἐν τῷ κέοιτο: *in which... lay*; opt. κέϊμαι εἰρωτῶσι: dat. pl. pres. pple. εἰρωτάω

ἐνθ' Ἀγαμεμνονίδην κατέχει φυσίζουο αἶα, 1
τὸν σὺ κομισσάμενος Τεγέης ἐπιτάρροθος ἔσση.

2 ὡς δὲ καὶ ταῦτα ἤκουσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἀπείχον τῆς
ἐξευρέσιος οὐδὲν ἔλασσον, πάντα διζήμενοι, ἐς οὐ δὴ Δίχης
τῶν ἀγαθοεργῶν καλεομένων Σπαρτητέων ἀνεῦρε, οἱ δὲ 5
ἀγαθοεργοὶ εἰσὶ τῶν ἀστῶν, ἐξιόντες ἐκ τῶν ἰππέων αἰεὶ
οἱ πρεσβύτατοι, πέντε ἔτεος ἐκάστου· τοὺς δεῖ τοῦτον τὸν
ἐνιαυτόν, τὸν ἂν ἐξίωσι ἐκ τῶν ἰππέων, Σπαρτητέων τῷ
68 κοινῷ διαπεμπομένους μὴ ἐλινύειν ἄλλους ἄλλη. τούτων
ἂν τῶν ἀνδρῶν Δίχης ἀνεῦρε ἐν Τεγέῃ καὶ συντυχίῃ χρη- 10
σάμενος καὶ σοφίῃ. εἰούσης γὰρ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἐπι-
μιξίης πρὸς τοὺς Τεγεήτας, ἐλθὼν ἐς χαλκήιον ἐθηέτο
σίδηρον ἐξελαυνόμενον, καὶ ἐν θώματι ἦν ὀρέων τὸ ποιούμενον.
2 μαθὼν, δέ μιν ὁ χαλκεὺς ἀποθωμάζοντα εἶπε παυσάμενος τοῦ 14

Ἀγαμεμνονίδης, ὁ: Agamemnon's son Orestes
ἀγαθο-εργός, ὁ: Agathoergoi, 2
αἶα, ἡ: earth
αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14
ἄλλη: in another place; in another way, 3
ἀν-εுρίσκω: to find out, discover, 5
ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from, 4
ἀποθωμάζω: marvel at, wonder, be amazed 4
διζημαι: to look for, search, 4
δια-πέμπω: to send in different ways, 6
ἐλάσσων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 6
ἐλινύω: to cease, take rest, be idle
ἐνιαυτός, ὁ: year, long period of time, 4
ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive out; draw or beat out, 13
ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 2
ἐξ-εύρεσις, ἡ: discovery, invention, 2
ἐπι-μιξίη, ἡ: peaceful relations, a mixing
ἐπι-τάρροθος, ὁ: master; helper, ally

ἔσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11
θῶμα, -ατος, τό: wonder, astonishment, 6
ἰππεύς, ὁ: a knight, horseman, cavalryman, 4
κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess, 7
κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 7
κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8
Λίχης, ὁ: Liches, 2
παύω: to stop, make cease, 14
πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ: old (man), 5
σίδηρος, ὁ: iron; sword, knife, 7
σοφίη, ἡ: wisdom, skill, intelligence, 4
Σπαρτητέης, -ου, ὁ: a Spartan, 9
συν-τυχίη, ἡ: chance, luck, coincidence
Τεγέη, ἡ: Tegea, 6
Τεγεήτης, -ες: Tegean, 9
φυσί-ζουος, -ον: life-producing
χαλκεύς, -έως, ὁ: blacksmith, 3
χαλκήιον, τό: a smith's shop, forge

2 τὸν...κομισσάμενος: *bring this one home*
ἔσση: *will be*; ἔσε(σ)αι, 2s fut. εἰμί, .
4 ἐξευρέσιος: *from the discovery*; separation
οὐδὲν ἔλασσον: *no less*; adverbial acc.
ἐς οὐ: *until*; “up to which (time)”
5 τῶν...: *among Spartans called Agathoergoi*
6 ἐξιόντες: *being discharged from cavalry*
7 ἔτεος ἐκάστου: *for each year*; time within

τοὺς δεῖ...ἄλλη: *it is necessary, during*
this year during which they are discharged
from the cavalry, that they, sent out by the
Spartans' assembly, not stand idle, (but)
various men in various tasks...
15 εἶδες...ἂν ἐθώμαζες: *you had seen...you*
would be amazed; contrafactual
τό περ ἐγώ: *which I (had seen)*; relative

τοῦ ἔργου ἢ κου ἄν, ὦ ξεῖνε Λάκων εἶ περ εἶδες τό περ ἐγώ, 15
 κάρτα ἂν ἐθάμαζες, ὅκου νῦν οὕτω τυγχάνεις θῶμα ποιεύ-
 3 μενος τὴν ἐργασίην τοῦ σιδήρου. ἐγὼ γὰρ ἐν τῆδε θέλων
 τῆ αὐλῇ φρέαρ ποιήσασθαι, ὀρύσσων ἐπέτυχον σορῶ
 ἐπταπήχει· ὑπὸ δὲ ἀπιστίας μὴ μὲν γενέσθαι μηδαμὰ μέζοντας
 ἀνθρώπους τῶν νῦν ἄνοιξα αὐτὴν καὶ εἶδον τὸν νεκρὸν μήκει 20
 ἴσον ἐόντα τῆ σορῶ· μετρήσας δὲ συνέχωσα ὀπίσω. ὁ μὲν
 δὴ οἱ ἔλεγε τά περ ὀπώπεε, ὁ δὲ ἐνώσας τὰ λεγόμενα
 συνεβάλλετο τὸν Ὀρέστεα κατὰ τὸ θεοπρόπιον τοῦτον εἶναι,
 4 τῆδε συμβαλλόμενος· τοῦ χαλκέος δύο ὀρέων φύσας τοὺς
 ἀνέμους εὗρισκε ἐόντας, τὸν δὲ ἄκμονα καὶ τὴν σφῦραν τόν 25
 τε τύπον καὶ τὸν ἀντίτυπον, τὸν δὲ ἐξελαυνόμενον σίδηρον
 τὸ πῆμα ἐπὶ πῆματι κείμενον, κατὰ τοιόνδε τι εἰκάζων, ὡς
 5 ἐπὶ κακῶ ἀνθρώπου σίδηρος ἀνεύρηται. συμβαλλόμενος δὲ
 ταῦτα καὶ ἀπελθὼν ἐς Σπάρτην ἔφραζε Λακεδαιμονίῳσι πᾶν
 τὸ πρῆγμα. οἱ δὲ ἐκ λόγου πλαστοῦ ἐπενείκαντες οἱ αἰτίην 30

αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9

ἄκμων, ὁ: an anvil

ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 9

ἀν-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 5

ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, 6

ἀντί-τυπος, ὁ: counterblow, 2

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 3

ἀ-πιστία, ἡ: disbelief, distrust, mistrust, 3

αὐλή, ἡ: the court-yard, 2

εἰκάζω: to guess, make like, 2

ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, consider, 2

ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive out; draw or beat out, 13

ἐπι-τυγχάνω: hit upon, meet, attain, (dat.)

ἐπι-φέρω: to bring against, put on, 6

ἐπτά-πηχυς, -υ: seven cubits long (10.5 ft.)

ἐργασία, ἡ: work, labor; making, building

θεο-πρόπιον, τό: oracle, prophesy, 5

θῶμα, -ατος, τό: wonder, astonishment, 6

θωμάζω: to be amazed, be surprised, 2

ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 5

κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13

λάκων, ὁ: a Lacedaemonian, Laconian

μέζων, -ον: larger, greater, taller, 8

μετρέω: to measure, 2

μηδαμα: never, 2

μήκος, τό: length, 4

νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 12

ὅκου: where, 3

Ὀρέστης, ὁ: Orestes, 4

πῆμα, -ατος, τό: woe, misery, suffering, 4

πλαστός, -ή, -όν: made-up, fabricated

σίδηρος, ὁ: iron; sword, knife, 7

σορός, ἡ: coffin, vessel, 2

Σπάρτη, ἡ: Sparta, 8

συγ-χόω: to to heap with earth, fill in

συμ-βάλλω: put together; suppose, join, 11

σφῦρα, ἡ: a hammer

τύπος, ὁ: blow, 2

φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12

φρέαρ, τό: a well

φῦσα, ἡ: bellows

χαλκός, -οῦ, ὁ: copper, bronze, 7

15 ἐργοῦ: *from...*; εἶ εἶδες: note facing page

20 τῶν νῦν: *than men now*; gen. comparison

22 τὰ...οπώπεε: *which...had seen*; plpf ὀράω

23 κατὰ θεοπρόπιον: *according to the oracle*

24 συνεβάλλετο: *supposed*; 'put together'

27 κατὰ τοιόνδε: *according to the following*

30 ἐπενείκαντες: *accusing from...*

ἐδίωξαν. ὁ δὲ ἀπικόμενος ἐς Τεγέην καὶ φράζων τὴν ἑωυτοῦ 1
 συμφορὴν πρὸς τὸν χαλκέα ἐμισθοῦτο παρ' οὐκ ἐκδιδόντος
 6 τὴν αὐλήν· χρόνῳ δὲ ὡς ἀνέγνωσε, ἐνοικίσθη, ἀνορύξας δὲ
 τὸν τάφον καὶ τὰ ὀστέα συλλέξας οἴχετο φέρων ἐς Σπάρτην.
 καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου, ὅπως πειρώατο ἀλλήλων, πολλῶ 5
 κατυπέρτεροι τῷ πολέμῳ ἐγίνοντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι· ἤδη δὲ
 σφι καὶ ἡ πολλὴ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἦν κατεστραμμένη.
 69 ταῦτα δὴ ὦν πάντα πυνθανόμενος ὁ Κροῖσος ἔπεμπε ἐς
 Σπάρτην ἀγγέλους δῶρά τε φέροντας καὶ δεησομένους συμ-
 μαχίης, ἐντειλάμενός τε τὰ λέγειν χρῆν. οἱ δὲ ἐλθόντες 10
 2 ἔλεγον ἔπεμψε ἡμέας Κροῖσος ὁ Λυδῶν τε καὶ ἄλλων
 ἐθνέων βασιλεύς, λέγων τάδε. ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, χρήσαντος
 τοῦ θεοῦ τὸν Ἕλληνα φίλον προσθέσθαι, ὑμέας γὰρ πυνθάν-
 ομαι προεστάναι τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ὑμέας ὦν κατὰ τὸ χρη- 14

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω: to recognize, persuade, 3
 ἀν-ορύσσω: to dig up
 αὐλή, ἡ: the court-yard, 2
 διώκω: to pursue, follow; prosecute
 δῶρον, τό: a gift, present, 9
 Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 8
 ἐν-οικίζομαι: to settle in
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14
 κατ-υπέρτερος, -η, -ον: superior to, 3
 μισθόω: to rent, hire, 3
 οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9
 ὀστέον, τό: bone, 2

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ: the Peloponnesus, 4
 προ-ίστημι: be in charge, set in charge (gen) 4
 προσ-τίθημι: to attach, add, impose, give, 7
 Σπάρτη, ἡ: Sparta, 8
 σύμ-μαχος, -ον: allied; an ally, 5
 συμ-φορὴ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11
 συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
 τάφος, ὁ: tomb, 7
 Τεγέη, ἡ: Tegea, 6
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12
 χαλκεύς, -ύως, ὁ: blacksmith, 3
 χρῆ: it is necessary, must, ought, 13

1 ἐδίωξαν: *they prosecuted him*; the charge is a pretense to send Lichas to Tegea
 2 πρὸς τὸν χαλκέα: *to the blacksmith ἐμισθοῦτο: tried to rent*; conative impf. παρ' οὐκ ἐκδιδόντος: *from (the smith) not relenting*; i.e. blacksmith denied the rental
 3 ἀνέγνωσε: *he persuaded (him)*; causal aor.
 9 ἐνοικίσθη: 3s aor. deponent ἀνορύξας...συλλέξας: nom. sg. aor. pple
 5 ὅπως πειρώατο: *whenever they made trial against one another*; aor. opt. in general temporal clause
 πολλῶ: *by far, much*; degree of difference
 7 ἦν κατεστραμμένη: *had been subdued*;

plpf. periphrastic (impf. εἰμί + pf. pple. καταστέφω)
 9 δεησομένους: *intending to ask* (gen.); fut. pple
 10 ἐντειλάμενος: *ordering*; aor. ἐντέλλομαι τὰ λέγειν χρῆν: *that (they) ought to say these things*; inf. χρῆ
 12 χρήσαντος...θεοῦ: *the god having prophesied*; gen. abs.; aor. pple. χράω
 13 φίλον προσθέσθαι: *to attach as a friend*; aor. mid. inf. προσ-τίθημι
 14 προεστάναι: *to be leader of*; pf. προϊστήμι

- στήριον προσκαλέομαι φίλος τε θέλων γενέσθαι καὶ σύμμαχος 15
 3 ἄνευ τε δόλου καὶ ἀπάτης.' Κροῖσος μὲν δὴ ταῦτα δι'
 ἀγγέλων ἐπεκηρυκεύετο, Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἀκηκοότες καὶ
 αὐτοὶ τὸ θεοπρόπιον τὸ Κροίσῳ γενόμενον ἤσθησάν τε τῇ
 ἀπίξι τῶν Λυδῶν καὶ ἐποιήσαντο ὄρκια ξεινίης πέρι καὶ
 συμμαχίης· καὶ γὰρ τινὲς αὐτοὺς εὐεργεσίαι εἶχον ἐκ Κροί- 20
 4 σου πρότερον ἔτι γεγυυῖαι. πέμπσαντες γὰρ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 ἐς Σάρδις χρυσὸν ὠνέοντο, ἐς ἄγαλμα βουλόμενοι χρήσασθαι
 τοῦτο τὸ νῦν τῆς Λακωνικῆς ἐν Θόρνακι ἴδρυται Ἀπόλλωνος·
 Κροῖσος δὲ σφι ὠνεομένοισι ἔδωκε δωτίνην.
 70 τούτων τε ὧν εἵνεκεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὴν συμμαχίην 25
 ἐδέξαντο, καὶ ὅτι ἐκ πάντων σφέας προκρίνας Ἑλλήνων
 αἰρέετο φίλους. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν αὐτοὶ ἦσαν ἔτοιμοι ἐπαγ-
 γείλαντι, τοῦτο δὲ ποιησάμενοι κρητῆρα χάλκεον ζωδίων τε
 ἔξωθεν πλήσαντες περὶ τὸ χεῖλος καὶ μεγάθει τριηκοσίου

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: image, statue; honor, 6

ἄνευ: without (+ gen.), 7

ἀπάτη, -ης, ἡ: a trick, fraud, deceit, 2

ἄπιξις, ἡ: arrival, coming

Ἀπόλλων, ὁ: Apollo, 5

δέκομαι: to receive, accept, take, 7

δόλος, ὁ: treachery, trickery, 4

δωτίνη, ἡ: a gift, present, offering, 2

ἔξω-θεν: from without, 3

ἐπ-αγγέλλω: to tell, proclaim, announce, 2

ἐπι-κηρυκεύομαι: send message by a herald, 2

έτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12

εὐ-εργεσίη, ἡ: benefaction

ζωδίων, τό: a small figure, picture

ἡδομαι: to enjoy, take delight in (+ dat.) 5

θεο-πρόπιον, τό: oracle, prophesy, 5

Θόρναξ, ὁ: Mt. Thornax (near Sparta)

ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10

κρητῆρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: mixing bowl, krater, 11

Λακωνικός, -ά, -όν: Laconian

μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, size, height, 13

ὄρκιον, το: oath, 9

πίμπλημι: to fill, fill full, (gen.) 7

προ-κρίνω: to choose before others, prefer, 2

προσ-καλέομαι: to call to, call on, summon

συμ-μαχίη, ἡ: an alliance, 8

σύμ-μαχος, -ον: allied; an ally, 5

τρι-ηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: three hundred, 6

χεῖλος, -εος, τό: lip, rim, edge (of a river), 8

ὠνέομαι: to buy, purchase, 6

14 κατὰ χρηστήριον: according to the oracle

θέλων: wishing; nom. pres. pple. ἐθέλω

17 ἀκηκοότες: having heard; pf. pple ἀκούω

18 ἤσθησάν: 3p aor. dep. ἡδομαι

20 εἶχον: were holding them under

obligation; impf.; Spartans owed Croesus

21 γεγυυῖαι: having come to be; pf. pple.

22 ὠνέοντο: were trying to buy; conative

ἐς ἄγαλμα: for a statue; purpose

χρήσασθαι: to use (the gold); add χρυσῶ

24 ἔδωκε: 3s aor.. δίδωμι

26 προκρίνας: nom. sg. aor. pple προ-κρίνω

27 αἰρέετο: was choosing; impf. mid. αἰρέω

τοῦτο μὲν...τοῦτο δὲ: not only...but also

ἐπαγγείλαντι dat. aor. pple. ἐπαγγέλλω

29 πλήσαντες: having covered (it) with

figures; 'having filled' aor. pple. πίμπλημι

μεγάθει: in size; dat. respect

- ἀμφορέας χωρέοντα ἦγον, δῶρον βουλόμενοι ἀντιδοῦναι 1
 2 Κροίσω. οὗτος ὁ κρητῆρ οὐκ ἀπίκετο ἐς Σάρδις δι' αἰτίας
 διφασίας λεγομένας τάσδε· οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι ὡς
 ἐπεῖτε ἀγόμενος ἐς τὰς Σάρδις ὁ κρητῆρ ἐγένετο κατὰ τὴν
 Σαμίην, πυθόμενοι Σάμιοι ἀπελοίατο αὐτὸν νηυσὶ μακρῆσι 5
 3 ἐπιπλώσαντες· αὐτοὶ δὲ Σάμιοι λέγουσι ὡς ἐπεῖτε ὑστέρησαν
 οἱ ἄγοντες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων τὸν κρητῆρα, ἐπυνθάνοντο δὲ
 Σάρδις τε καὶ Κροῖσον ἠλωκέναι, ἀπέδοντο τὸν κρητῆρα ἐν
 Σάμῳ, ιδιώτας δὲ ἄνδρας πριαμένους ἀναθεῖναι μιν ἐς τὸ
 Ἡραῖον. τάχα δὲ ἂν καὶ οἱ ἀποδόμενοι λέγοιεν ἀπικόμενοι 10
 ἐς Σπάρτην ὡς ἀπαιρεθείησαν ὑπὸ Σαμίων.
 71 κατὰ μὲν νυν τὸν κρητῆρα οὕτω ἔσχε. Κροῖσος δὲ ἀμαρ-
 τῶν τοῦ χρησμοῦ ἐποιέετο στρατηίην ἐς Καππαδοκίην, ἐλπίσας
 2 καταιρήσειν Κῦρόν τε καὶ τὴν Περσέων δύναμιν. παρα- 14

αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9
 ἀμφορεύς, ὁ: an amphora, jar, urn, 2
 ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up; attribute, 14
 ἀντι-δίδωμι: to give in exchange, repay
 ἀπ-αίρω: to take away from, remove, 9
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, restore, return, 6
 ἀμαρτάνω: miss (the mark), make mistake, 5
 διφασίος, -η, -ον: two, two-fold, double, 2
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10
 δῶρον, τό: a gift, present, 9
 ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10
 ἐπι-πλέω: to sail against, 2
 Ἡραῖον, τό: temple of Hera

ιδιώτης, -ου, ὁ: a private citizen, 4
 Καππαδοκίη, ἡ: Cappadocia, 2
 κατ-αίρω: to take down, reduce, destroy, 5
 κρητῆρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: mixing bowl, krater, 11
 πριαμένος, -η, -ον: having bought, 2
 Σάμιος, -η, -ον: Samians, from Samos, 6
 Σάμος, ὁ: Samos, 9
 Σπάρτη, ἡ: Sparta, 8
 στρατηή, ἡ: expedition, military campaign, 3
 τάχα: perhaps, possibly
 ὑστερέω: to be too late
 χρησμός, ὁ: oracle, an oracle's reply, 7

- 1 χωρέοντα: *having room for*; + κρητῆρα
 ἦγον: *was bringing*; 3p impf. ἄγω
 ἀντιδοῦναι: aor. inf. ἀντι-δίδωμι
 2 ἀπίκετο: *did not arrive*; aor. ἀπικνέομαι
 δι' αἰτίας...τάσδε: *on account of these
 two so-called reasons*
 4 ἀγόμενος: *being brought*; pass. pp. ἄγω
 5 ἀπελοίατο: *stole*; 3p aor. mid. opt.
 ἀπ-αίρω
 νηυσὶ μακρῆσι: *with long ships*; warships
 8 ἠλωκέναι: *had been caught*; pf. inf.
 ἀλίσκομαι ind. discourse; Σάρδις,
 Κροῖσον are acc. subj.

- ἀπέδοντο: *they sold*; 'gave away' aor. mid.
 9 ἀναθεῖναι μιν: *dedicated it*; aor. ἀνατίθημι
 10 ἀποδόμενοι: aor. mid. pp. ἀπο-δίδωμι
 ἂν...λέγοιεν: *would say*; 3p potential opt.
 11 ἀπαιρεθείησαν: *was stolen*; aor. pass. opt.
 12 κατὰ...κρητῆρα: *regarding the mixing-
 bowl*
 οὕτως ἔσχε: *it was so*; aor. ἔχω + adv is
 often translated as the verb "to be" + adj.
 ἀμαρτῶν: *having misinterpreted* + gen.;
 'having missed the mark' aor. ἀμαρτάνω
 13 ἐλπίσας: nom. sg. aor. pp. ἐλπίζω
 14 καταιρήσειν: fut. inf.. καταιρέω

σκευαζομένου δὲ Κροίσου στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Πέρσας, τῶν τις 15
 Λυδῶν νομιζόμενος καὶ πρόσθε εἶναι σοφός, ἀπὸ δὲ ταύτης τῆς
 γνώμης καὶ τὸ κάρτα οὖνομα ἐν Λυδοῖσι ἔχων, συνε-
 βούλευσε Κροίσω τάδε· οὖνομά οἱ ἦν Σάνδανις. ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐπ'
 ἄνδρας τοιούτους στρατεύεσθαι παρασκευάζει, οἱ σκυτίνας 20
 μὲν ἀναξυρίδας σκυτίνην δὲ τὴν ἄλλην ἐσθήτα φορέουσι,
 σιτέονται δὲ οὐκ ὅσα ἐθέλουσι ἀλλ' ὅσα ἔχουσι, χώρην
 3 ἔχοντες τρηχέαν. πρὸς δὲ οὐκ οἶνω διαχρέωνται ἀλλὰ
 ὑδροποτεύουσι, οὐ σῦκα δὲ ἔχουσι τρώγειν, οὐκ ἄλλο ἀγαθὸν
 οὐδέν. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ, εἰ νικήσεις, τί σφέας ἀπαιρήσειαι,
 τοῖσί γε μὴ ἔστι μηδέν; τοῦτο δέ, ἦν νικηθῆς, μάθε ὅσα 25
 ἀγαθὰ ἀποβαλέεις· γευσάμενοι γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἀγαθῶν
 4 περιέξονται οὐδὲ ἀπωστοὶ ἔσονται. ἐγὼ μὲν νυν θεοῖσι ἔχω

ἀναξυρίδες, -ων, οἱ: trousers

ἀπ-αίρω: to take away from, remove, 9

ἀπο-βάλλω: lose, throw off or away, 4

ἀπωστός, -ή, -όν: (able to be) driven away

γεύομαι: to taste, experience

δια-χράομαι: use continually; destroy +dat 5

ἐσθής, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes, 7

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 7

οἶνος, ὄ: wine, 10

παρασκευάζω: to prepare, get ready, 5

περι-έχομαι: to cling to, hold around, 2

πρόσθεν: before, 3

Σάνδανις, ἡ: Sandanis, a sage 1

σιτέομαι: to eat, 9

σκύτινος, -η, -ον: leather, made of leather, 4

σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 5

σύκον, τό: fig

συμ-βουλεύω: deliberative together, advise, 8

τρηχύς, -έα, -ύ: hilly, rugged, 3

τρώγω: to eat, gnaw

ὑδρο-ποτέω: to drink water

φορέω: to carry regularly, wear, 5

15 ἐπὶ Πέρσας: against the Persians

τῶν τις Λυδῶν: one of the Lydians
 believed; partitive gen.

17 τὸ κάρτα...ἔχων: and in particular
 having a reputation among the Lydians

18 οἱ ἦν: he had; 'there was to him' dat. poss.

19 παρασκευάζειαι: you prepare; 2s
 pres. mid. παρασκευάζε(σ)αι

22 πρὸς δέ: and in addition

24 τοῦτο μὲν...τοῦτο δέ: not only...but
 also; 'as for this...as for that...' acc.
 respect

εἰ νικήσεις...ἀπαιρήσε(σ)αι: if you win,
 you will take away...; future more vivid
 condition (εἰ fut., fut.)

25 τοῖσι...μηδέν: (from those) to whom there
 is not anything; aor. pple. ἐντέλλομαι

ἦν...νικηθῆς...μάθε: if you are defeated,
 know; 2s aor. pass. subjunctive and
 aor. imp.; pres. general (ἦν = ἐάν)

26 ἀποβαλέεις: 2s fut.

27 περιέξονται: 3p fut. περι-έχομαι
 ἔσονται: will be; 3p fut. dep. εἰμί

χάριν, οἱ οὐκ ἐπὶ νόον ποιέουσι Πέρσησι στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ 1
 Λυδούς.’ ταῦτα λέγων οὐκ ἔπειθε τὸν Κροῖσον. Πέρσησι
 γάρ, πρὶν Λυδούς καταστρέψασθαι, ἦν οὔτε ἀβρὸν οὔτε
 ἀγαθὸν οὐδέν.

72 οἱ δὲ Καππαδόκαι ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων Σύριοι ὀνομάζονται 5
 ἦσαν δὲ οἱ Σύριοι οὗτοι τὸ μὲν πρότερον ἢ Πέρσας ἄρξαι
 2 Μήδων κατήκοι, τότε δὲ Κύρου. ὁ γὰρ οὖρος ἦν τῆς τε
 Μηδικῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ τῆς Λυδικῆς ὁ Ἄλυς ποταμὸς, ὃς ῥέει
 ἐξ Ἀρμενίου ὄρεος διὰ Κιλικίων, μετὰ δὲ Ματινηοὺς μὲν ἐν
 δεξιῇ ἔχει ῥέων, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἐτέρου Φρύγας· παραμειβόμενος 10
 δὲ τούτους καὶ ῥέων ἄνω πρὸς βορρῆν ἄνεμον ἔνθεν μὲν
 Συρίου Καππαδόκας ἀπέργει, ἐξ εὐωνύμου δὲ Παφλαγόνας.
 3 οὕτω ὁ Ἄλυς ποταμὸς ἀποτάμνει σχεδὸν πάντα τῆς Ἀσίας
 τὰ κάτω ἐκ θαλάσσης τῆς ἀντίον Κύπρου ἐς τὸν Εὐξείνου 14

ἀβρός, -ά, -όν: delicate, graceful
 Ἄλυς, ὄ: Halys river, 7
 ἄνεμος, -ου, ὄ: wind, 9
 ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9
 ἀπ-έργω: keep, keep from or off; skirt, 4
 ἀπο-τάμνω: to cut off, sever, 3
 Ἀρμένιος, -η, -ον: Armenian, 5
 Βορέης, ὄ: the North; North wind, 5
 δεξιός, -ή, -όν: clever, on the right side, 5
 ἐνθεν: from where, on the one side, 4
 εὐώνυμος, -ον: left (side)
 Εὐξείνιος, ὄ: the Black Sea, the Euxine 4
 Καππαδόκαι, αἱ: the Cappadocians, 2
 κατήκοος, -ον: subject to, heeding (gen.), 5
 κάτω: down, below, 4

Κίλικες, οἱ: Cilician, 3
 Κύπρος, ὄ: Cyprus, 3
 Λυδικός, -ή, -όν: Lydian
 Ματινηός, -ή, -όν: Matianian, 3
 Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12
 νόος, ὄ: mind, perception, heart, 9
 ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9
 οὖρος, ὄ: boundary, limit, boundary-stone, 6
 Παφλαγών, -όνος ὄ: Paphlagonian, 3
 παρ-αμειβομαι: pass by; leave on one side, 4
 Σύριος, -η, -ον: Syrian, 9
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 5
 Φρύξ, Φρυγός, ὄ: a Phrygian, 4
 χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ: gratitude, thanks, favor

1 ἐπὶ νόον ποιέουσι: *put in into the mind; “
 create in the mind”*
 ἐπὶ Λυδούς: *against the Lydians*
 3 Πέρσησι...ἦν: *dat. possession*
 πρὶν...καταστρέψασθαι: *before the
 Lydians were subdued; πρὶν + inf.*
 6 τὸ μὲν πρότερον...ἄρξαι...τότε δὲ:
*during the (time) before the Persians
 ruled... but at that time; aor. articular inf.*

in acc. expresses duration of time
 9 μετὰ δὲ: *afterwards, then; adv.*
 10 ἔχει ῥέων: *keeps flowing; pres. ppl*
 ἐκ τοῦ ἐτέρου: *from the other (side); i.e.
 left side*
 11 πρὸς βορρῆν ἄνεμον: *i.e. to the north*
 14 τὰ κάτω: *all of Asia below from the sea
 facing Cyprus to the Black sea*

πόντον. ἔστι δὲ αὐχὴν οὗτος τῆς χώρας ταύτης ἀπάσης· 15
μῆκος ὁδοῦ εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρὶ πέντε ἡμέραι ἀναισιμοῦνται.

- 73 ἔστρατεύετο δὲ ὁ Κροῖσος ἐπὶ τὴν Καππαδοκίην τῶνδε
εἵνεκα, καὶ γῆς ἰμέρῳ προσκτήσασθαι πρὸς τὴν ἑνωτοῦ
μοῖραν βουλόμενος, καὶ μάλιστα τῷ χρηστηρίῳ πίσυνος ἔων
2 καὶ τίσασθαι θέλων ὑπὲρ Ἄστυάγεος Κῦρον. Ἄστυάγεα 20
γὰρ τὸν Κυαξάρει, ἔοντα Κροῖσου μὲν γαμβρὸν Μήδων δὲ
βασιλέα, Κῦρος ὁ Καμβύσειω καταστρεψάμενος εἶχε, γενό-
3 μενον γαμβρὸν Κροῖσῳ ᾧδε. Σκυθέων τῶν νομάδων ἴλη
ἀνδρῶν στασιάσασα ὑπεξῆλθε ἐς γῆν τὴν Μηδικήν· ἐτυράν-
νευε δὲ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον Μήδων Κυαξάρης ὁ Φραόρτεω 25
τοῦ Δηϊόκειω, ὃς τοὺς Σκύθας τούτους τὸ μὲν πρῶτον περιεῖπε
εὖ ὡς ἔοντας ἰκέτας· ὥστε δὲ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιούμενος αὐτούς,
παῖδάς σφι παρέδωκε τὴν γλῶσσαν τε ἐκμαθεῖν καὶ τὴν
4 τέχνην τῶν τόξων. χρόνου δὲ γενομένου, καὶ αἰεὶ φοιτεόν-

ἀν-αισιμόω: to use up, spend, consume, 3

αὐχὴν, -ένος, ὁ: the neck, throat, 2

γαμβρός, ὁ: brother-in-law, 2

γλῶσσα, ἡ: tongue, 12

Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deioces, 15

ἐκ-μανθάνω: to learn well or thoroughly, 3

εὐ-ζώνος, -ον: well-girded, 2

ἴλη (εἶλη), ἡ: crowd, band, company, 2

ἴμερος, ὁ: a longing, yearning, desire, 2

ἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: suppliant seeking protection, 8

Καμβύσειος, ὁ: Cambyses, 9

Καππαδοκίη, ἡ: Cappadocia, 2

Κυαξάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14

μῆκος, τό: length, 4

μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12

νομάς, νομάδος, ὁ: nomad; adj. nomadic, 4

παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12

περι-έπω: to treat, handle, 3

πίσυνος, -ον: relying on, trusting (+ dat.), 2

πόντος, ὁ: sea, 5

προσ-κτάομαι: to win over, gain besides, 2

στασιάζω: to dispute, quarrel, rebel, revolt, 3

τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft, 2

τίνω: to pay a price; *mid.* make pay, punish, 6

τόξον, τό: a bow

τυρανεύω: to be or become a sovereign, 9

ὑπ-εξ-έρχομαι: to go out secretly, withdraw, 3

ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of *gen*; beyond *acc*, 7

φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 8

Φραόρτης, ὁ: Phraortes, 6

15 αὐχὴν...χώρας: *the neck of this continent*

16 εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρὶ: *for a man without*

baggage; 'man ungirded (by baggage)'

17 τῶνδε εἵνεκα: *for the sake of the following*

19 ἔων: *being*; pres. pple. εἰμί

20 τίσασθαι: *to punish*; aor. inf. τίνω

θέλων: pres. pple. ἐθέλω

21 τὸν Κυαξάρει: *son of Cyaxares*

22 ὁ Καμβύσειω: *son of Cambyses*

καταστρεψάμενος εἶχε: *had subdued*;

aor. pple + impf. ἔχω as periphrastic plpf.

25 Κυαξάρης...Δηϊόκειω: *Cyaxares, son of Phraortes, son of Deioces*

26 τὸ μὲν πρῶτον: *at first*; adverbial acc.

27 ὡς ἔοντες: *since they were...*; ὡς causal

περὶ πολλοῦ: *considering of much value*

28 παρέδωκε: 3rd sg. aor. παρα-δίδωμι

29 χρόνου...γενομένου: *time having passed*

των τῶν Σκυθῶν ἐπ' ἄγρην καὶ αἰεὶ τι φερόντων, καὶ κοτε 1
 συνήνευκε ἐλεῖν σφεας μηδέν· νοστήσαντας δὲ αὐτοὺς κεινήσι
 χερσὶ ὁ Κυμαξάρης (ἦν γάρ, ὡς διέδεξε, ὀργὴν [οὐκ] ἄκρος)
 5 τρηχέως κάρτα περιέσπε ἀεικείη. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα πρὸς Κυμαξάρει
 παθόντες, ὥστε ἀνάξια σφέων αὐτῶν πεπονηότες, ἐβούλευσαν 5
 τῶν παρὰ σφίσι διδασκομένων παίδων ἓνα κατακόψαι,
 σκευάσαντες δὲ αὐτὸν ὥσπερ ἐώθεσαν καὶ τὰ θηρία σκευά-
 ζειν, Κυμαξάρη δοῦναι φέροντες ὡς ἄγρην δῆθεν, δόντες δὲ
 τὴν ταχίστην κομίζεσθαι παρὰ Ἀλυάττεω τὸν Σαδυάττεω ἐς
 6 Σάρδις. ταῦτα καὶ ἐγένετο. καὶ γὰρ Κυμαξάρης καὶ οἱ παρε- 10
 ὄντες δαιτυμόνες τῶν κρεῶν τούτων ἐπάσαντο, καὶ οἱ Σκύθαι
 74 ταῦτα ποιήσαντες Ἀλυάττεω ἰκέται ἐγένοντο. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα,
 οὐ γὰρ δὴ ὁ Ἀλυάττης ἐξεδίδου τοὺς Σκύθας ἐξαιτέοντι
 Κυμαξάρη, πόλεμος τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι καὶ τοῖσι Μήδοισι ἐγεγόνει 14

ἄγρη, ἦ: hunt, chase, 6

αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14

ἄκρος, -η, -ον: topmost, excellent, 2

ἀ-εικία, ἦ: injury, unseemly treatment, 2

ἀν-άξιος, -ον: unworthy, not worthy (gen.) 2

δαιτυμών, -ονος, ὄ: an invited guest, 2

δῆθεν: really, (implies falsity of speech), 2

δια-δείκνυμι: to make plain, show clearly, 2

διδάσκω: teach, train; produce, put on, 2

ἐξ-αιτέω: to ask from, demand from, 2

ἔωθα: be accustomed; pf. w/ pres. sense 11

θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast, 4

ικέτης, -ου, ὄ: suppliant seeking protection, 8

κατα-κόπτω: to chop up, cut up, 3

κεινός, -ή, -όν: empty, deserted

κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8

κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14

κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11

Κυμαξάρης, ὄ: Cyaxares, 14

νοστέω: return, come back, 3

ὀργή, ἦ: anger; temperment, 5

πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11

πατέομαι: to eat

περι-έπω: to treat, handle, 3

Σαδυάττης, ὄ: Sadyattes, 6

σκευάζω: prepare, make ready; bring about 9

συμ-φέρω: happen, gather; agree with, 5

τρηχύς, -έα, -ύ: rough, hilly, rugged, 3

ώθέω: to push, thrust, 3

ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 4

1 ἐπ' ἄγρην: *for the hunt*

τι φερόντων: *bring something back*

2 συνήνευκε: *it happened*; aor. συνφέρω

ἐλεῖν: *to catch*; aor. αἰρέω, acc. subj σφεας

3 ὡς διέδεξε: *as he showed clearly*. aor.

ὀργὴν ἄκρος: *extreme in his temper*;

'topmost in anger,' acc. of respect

4 περιέσπε: *treated*; aor. περι-έπω

5 παθόντες: *having suffered*; aor. πάσχω

ὥστε...πεπονηότες: *seeing that they had suffered...*; ὥστε expresses alleged cause

6 παρὰ σφίσι: *among them*; . i.e. Scythians

ἓνα one; acc. sg. εἷς

κατακόψαι: *to cut up*; aor. inf.

7 ἐώθεσαν: plpf. with impf. sense ἔωθα

8 δοῦναι: *to give*; aor. inf. with. ἐβούλευσαν

ὡς ἄγρην δῆθεν: *as if really game*

10 παρόντες: *present*; "being present" prpl

11 ἐπάσαντο: 3p aor. πατέομαι

12 μετὰ ταῦτα: *after these things*

13 ἐξεδίδου: *hand over*. 3s impf. ἐξεδίδοε

14 ἐγεγόνει: *had come to be*; plpf. γίγνομαι

- ἐπ' ἕτα πέντε, ἐν τοῖσι πολλάκις μὲν οἱ Μῆδοι τοὺς Λυδοὺς 15
 ἐνίκησαν, πολλάκις δὲ οἱ Λυδοὶ τοὺς Μῆδους, ἐν δὲ καὶ
 2 νυκτομαχίην τινὰ ἐποίησαντο· διαφέρουσι δέ σφι ἐπὶ ἴσης
 τὸν πόλεμον τῷ ἕκτῳ ἔτει συμβολῆς γενομένης συνήνευκε
 ὥστε τῆς μάχης συνεστεώσης τὴν ἡμέρην ἐξαπίνης νύκτα
 γενέσθαι. τὴν δὲ μεταλλαγὴν ταύτην τῇ ἡμέρῃ Θαλῆς 20
 ὁ Μιλήσιος τοῖσι Ἴωσι προηγόρευσε ἔσσεσθαι, οὖρον προθέ-
 μενος ἐνιαυτὸν τοῦτον ἐν τῷ δὴ καὶ ἐγένετο ἡ μεταβολή.
 3 οἱ δὲ Λυδοὶ τε καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι ἐπεῖτε εἶδον νύκτα ἀντὶ ἡμέρης
 γενομένην, τῆς μάχης τε ἐπαύσαντο καὶ μᾶλλον τι ἔσπευσαν
 καὶ ἀμφοτέροι εἰρήνην ἔωυτοῖσι γενέσθαι. οἱ δὲ συμβιβά- 25
 σαντες αὐτοὺς ἦσαν οἶδε, Συέννεσίς τε ὁ Κίλιξ καὶ Λαβύνητος
 4 ὁ Βαβυλώνιος. οὗτοί σφι καὶ τὸ ὄρκιον οἱ σπέυσαντες
 γενέσθαι ἦσαν καὶ γάμων ἐπαλλαγὴν ἐποίησαν· Ἀλυάττεα
 γὰρ ἔγνωσαν δοῦναι τὴν θυγατέρα Ἀρύνην Ἀστυάγει τῷ
 Κυαξάρῳ παιδί· ἄνευ γὰρ ἀναγκαίης ἰσχυρῆς συμβάσεις 30

ἀναγκαίη, ἡ: necessity, force, (ἀναγκή), 5
 ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13
 ἄνευ: without (+ gen.), 7
 Ἀρύνης, ἡ: Aruanis
 γάμος, ὁ: a wedding (feast), marriage, 4
 δια-φέρω: to carry on or over, wage; differ, 4
 εἰρήνη, ἡ: peace, treaty of peace, 2
 ἕκτος, -α, -ον: sixth, 4
 ἐνιαυτός, ὁ: year, long period of time, 4
 ἐξαπίνης: suddenly, 2
 Θαλῆς, ὁ: Thales, 4
 Κυαξάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14
 Λαβύνητος, ὁ: Labynetus, 2
 μετα-βολή, ἡ: change; eclipse, 2

15 ἐπ' ἕτα πέντε: *over five years*
 16 ἐν δὲ: *therein, in which (time)*
 17 διαφέρουσι: *to those carrying on war on
 an equal basis in the sixth year; dat. pl.
 pple modifies σφι; dat. time when*
 18 συνήνευκε: *it happened. aor. συνφέρω*
 19 συνεστεώσης: *pf. pple. συν-ίστημι
 τῇ ἡμέρῃ: during the day; an eclipse*

μετ-αλλαγὴ, ἡ: change
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13
 νυκτο-μαχίη, ἡ: a night-battle
 ὄρκιον, το: oath, 9
 οὖρος, ὁ: boundary, limit, boundary-stone, 6
 προ-αγορεύω: proclaim, tell beforehand, 7
 προ-τίθημι: to set out, appoint, propose, 10
 σπεύδω: to be eager, hasten, 6
 σύμ-βασίς, ἡ: treaty
 Συέννεσις, ἡ: Suennesis
 συμ-βιβάζω: to bring together, reconcile 1
 συμ-βολή, ἡ: battle, a coming together, 2
 συμ-φέρω: happen, gather; agree with, 5
 συν-ίστημι: set together, combine, organize, 4

21 ἔσσεσθαι: *fut. dep. inf. εἰμί*
 οὖρον..τῶ: *proposing the yearly limit in
 which...*
 23 ἀντὶ ἡμέρης: *instead of day*
 27 σφι...ὄρκιον: *there be oath for them; dat.*
 29 ἔγνωσαν δοῦναι: *decided that Astyages
 give his daughter; γιγνώσκω, aor. inf.
 δίδωμι.*

ἰσχυραὶ οὐκ ἐθέλουσι συμμένειν. ὄρκια δὲ ποιέεται ταῦτα τὰ 1
ἔθνεα τὰ πέρ τε Ἑλληνες, καὶ πρὸς τούτοισι, ἐπεὰν τοὺς
βραχίονας ἐπιτάμονται ἐς τὴν ὁμοχροίην, τὸ αἷμα ἀναλεί-
χουσι ἀλλήλων.

- 75 τοῦτον δὴ ὦν τὸν Ἄστυάγεα Κῦρος ἐόντα ἑωυτοῦ μητρο- 5
πάτορα καταστρεψάμενος ἔσχε δι' αἰτίην τὴν ἐγὼ ἐν τοῖσι
2 ὀπίσω λόγοισι σημανέω· τὰ Κροῖσος ἐπιμεμφόμενος τῷ
Κύρῳ ἔς τε τὰ χρηστήρια ἔπεμπε εἰ στρατεύηται ἐπὶ Πέρσας,
καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀπικομένου χρησμοῦ κιβδήλου, ἐλπίσας πρὸς
ἑωυτοῦ τὸν χρησμὸν εἶναι, ἐστρατεύετο ἐς τὴν Περσέων 10
3 μοῖραν. ὥς δὲ ἀπίκητο ἐπὶ τὸν Ἄλυν ποταμὸν ὁ Κροῖσος,
τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν, ὥς μὲν ἐγὼ λέγω, κατὰ τὰς εἰσάσας γεφύρας
διεβίβασε τὸν στρατόν, ὥς δὲ ὁ πολλὸς λόγος Ἑλλήνων,
4 Θαλῆς οἱ ὁ Μιλήσιος διεβίβασε. ἀπορέοντος γὰρ Κροίσου 14

αἷμα, -ατος τό: blood, 5

αἰτίη, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9

Ἄλυσ, ὁ: Halys river, 7

ἀνα-λείχω: to lick up

ἀ-πορέω: be at a loss, puzzled, bewildered, 3

βραχίων, ἰονος, ὁ: arm

δια-βιβάζω: to transport or carry across, 2

γέφυρη, ἡ: bridge; dam, mound, 6

ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10

ἐπι-μέμφομαι: find fault with, complain of, 5

ἐπι-τάμνω: to cut on the surface

Θαλῆς, ὁ: Thales, 4

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13

κιβδηλος, -η, -ον: deceptive, spurious, 2

μητρο-πάτωρ, ὁ: maternal grandfather

μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12

ὁμό-χροιη, ἡ: skin, sameness of color

ὄρκιον, τό: oath, 9

σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10

συμ-μένω: to hold together, keep together

χρησμός, ὁ: oracle, an oracle's reply, 7

1 οὐκ ἐθέλουσι: *are not able*. 'are not willing'
ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα: *these people*; nom. subj.

2 τὰ πέρ: *which very (oaths)...*; relative
πρὸς τούτοισι: *in addition to these things*
ἐπεὰν...ἐπιτάμονται: *whenever they cut*;
ἄν + pres. subj. in a general temporal
clause

6 καταστρεψάμενος ἔσχε: *had overturned*;
aor. mid. pple + aor. ἔχω is a periphrastic
for plpf.

δι' αἰτίην τὴν: *for a reason that*; relative
ἐν τοῖσι ὀπίσω: *later in this (history)*

7 σημανέω: fut. σημαίνω

8 εἰ στρατεύηται: *whether he should*
campaign; deliberative subjunctive

9 καὶ δὴ καί: *and in particular*; 'and indeed
also'

πρὸς ἑωυτοῦ: *onto his own (side)*.
predicate of εἶναι

11 μοῖραν: i.e. territory or domain

ἀπίκητο: *he arrived*. aor. ἀπικνέομαι
12 κατὰ...γεφύρας: *across the existing*
bridge

13 ὥς δὲ ὁ πολλὸς λόγος...: *as the frequent*
account of the Greeks (claims)

14 οἱ: *for him*; i.e. for Croesus, dat. interest

ὄκως οἱ διαβήσεται τὸν ποταμὸν ὁ στρατός (οὐ γὰρ δὴ εἶναι 15
 κω τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τὰς γεφύρας ταύτας) λέγεται παρεόντα
 τὸν Θαλῆν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ποιῆσαι αὐτῷ τὸν ποταμὸν ἐξ
 ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς ῥέοντα τοῦ στρατοῦ καὶ ἐκ δεξιῆς ῥέειν,
 5 ποιῆσαι δὲ ᾧδε· ἄνωθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἀρξάμενον διώρυχα
 βαθέαν ὀρύσσειν, ἄγοντα μηνοειδέα, ὄκως ἂν τὸ στρατόπεδον 20
 ἰδρυμένον κατὰ νώτου λάβοι, ταύτη κατὰ τὴν διώρυχα ἐκτραπό-
 μενος ἐκ τῶν ἀρχαίων ῥέεθρων, καὶ αὐτὶς παραμειβόμενος τὸ
 στρατόπεδον ἐς τὰ ἀρχαῖα ἐσβάλλοι· ὥστε ἐπέιτε καὶ ἐσχίσθη
 6 τάχιστα ὁ ποταμός, ἀμφοτέρῃ διαβατὸς ἐγένετο, οἱ δὲ καὶ
 τὸ παράπαν λέγουσι καὶ τὸ ἀρχαῖον ῥέεθρον ἀποξηρανθῆναι. 25
 ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν οὐ προσίεμαι· κῶς γὰρ ὀπίσω πορευόμενοι
 76 διέβησαν αὐτόν; Κροῖσος δὲ ἐπέιτε διαβὰς σὺν τῷ
 στρατῷ ἀπίκητο τῆς Καππαδοκίης ἐς τὴν Πτερίην καλεομένην
 (ἣ δὲ Πτερίη ἐστὶ τῆς χώρας ταύτης τὸ ἰσχυρότατον κατὰ

ἄνω-θεν: from above, from on high, 3

ἀπο-ξηραίνω: to dry up, 2

ἀριστερός, -ή, -όν: left, left side, 3

ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12

αὐτίς: back again, later, 11

βαθύς, -έα, -ύ: deep, tall, 3

γέφυρη, ἡ: bridge; dam, mound, 6

δεξιός, -ή, -όν: clever, on the right side, 5

δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14

δια-βατός, -ον: passable, fordable, 3

διώρυξ, -υχος, ἡ: a trench, canal, conduit, 9

ἐκ-τρέπω: to turn aside, divert, 3

ἐσ-βάλλω: throw in, put on board; invade, 13

Θαλῆς, ὁ: Thales, 4

ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13

Καππαδοκίη, ἡ: Cappadocia, 2

κω: yet, up to this time, 10

κῶς: Ion. for πῶς, how? in what way? 2

μηνο-ειδής, -ες: crescent-shaped

νώτον, τό: the back, 3

παρ-αμειβομαι: pass by; leave on one side, 4

παρά-παν: entirely, altogether, 5

πορεύομαι: to travel, journey, march, 6

προσ-ίημι: to admit, allow; *mid.* attract, 3

Πτερίη, ἡ: Pteria, 4

ῥέεθρον, τό: river, stream, 9

στρατόπεδον τό: camp, encampment; army 8

σύν: along with, with, together (+ dat.), 11

σχίζω: to split, cleave

15 ὄκως...διαβήσεται: *how...*; fut. δια-βαίνω
 εἶναι...γεφύρας: (*they say*) that the
 bridges...; ind. disc., supply a main verb

17 ποιῆσαι...ποταμὸν...καὶ ἐκ δεξιῆς ῥέειν:
make the river flow on the right also; aor.

19 ἄνωθεν: *upstream*; 'from above'

20 ἄγοντα: *drawing a crescent-shape*
 ὄκως ἂν...λάβοι: *so that (the river) might*
receive the pitched camp from behind; aor
 opt., purpose clause, secondary sequence

21 ταύτη κατὰ...: *in this way along...*

23 ἐς τὰ ἀρχαῖα (ῥέεθρα): *to the old stream*;
 ὡς...τάχιστα: *as soon as*; 'as quickly as'
 ἐσχίσθη: *was split*. 3s aor. pass. σχίζω

24 ἀμφοτέρῃ: *on both sides*

25 ἀποξηρανθῆναι: *was dried up* aor pass inf

26 προσίεμαι: *I admit*; 1s mid. προσίημι

28 ἰσχυρότατον: *strongest (part)*

Σινώπην πόλιν τὴν ἐν Εὐξείνῳ πόντῳ μάλιστα κη κειμένη), 1
 ἐνθαῦτα ἐστρατοπεδεύετο φθείρων τῶν Συρίων τοὺς κλήρους·
 2 καὶ εἶλε μὲν τῶν Πτερίων τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἠνδραποδίσατο, εἶλε
 δὲ τὰς περιουκίδας αὐτῆς πάσας, Συρίους τε οὐδὲν ἔοντας
 αἰτίους ἀναστάτους ἐποίησε. Κῦρος δὲ ἀγείρας τὸν ἔωντοῦ 5
 στρατὸν καὶ παραλαβὼν τοὺς μεταξὺ οἰκέοντας πάντας
 3 ἠντιοῦτο Κροίσῳ. πρὶν δὲ ἐξελαύνειν ὀρμηῆσαι τὸν στρατὸν,
 πέμψας κήρυκας εἰς τοὺς Ἴωνας ἐπειρᾶτο σφέας ἀπὸ Κροίσου
 ἀπιστάναι. Ἴωνες μὲν νυν οὐκ ἐπείθοντο. Κῦρος δὲ ὡς
 ἀπίκετο καὶ ἀντεστρατοπεδεύσατο Κροίσῳ, ἐνθαῦτα ἐν τῇ 10
 4 Πτερίῃ χωρῇ ἐπειρῶντο κατὰ τὸ ἰσχυρὸν ἀλλήλων. μάχης
 δὲ καρτερῆς γενομένης καὶ πεσόντων ἀμφοτέρων πολλῶν,
 τέλος οὐδέτεροι νικήσαντες διέστησαν νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης.
 77 καὶ τὰ μὲν στρατόπεδα ἀμφοτέρα οὕτω ἠγωνίσατο. Κροίσος 14

ἀγείρω: to collect, gather together, 4
 ἀγωνίζομαι: compete, do battle, wage war, 3
 ἀνά-στατος, -ον: driven from home, 6
 ἄνδρα-ποδίζω: reduce to slavery, enslave, 3
 ἀντιόμαι: to oppose, resist (dat.), 2
 ἀντι-στρατοπεδεύω: to encamp opposite
 δι-ίστημι: to stand apart, separate, divide, 2
 ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive out; draw out or beat out, 13
 ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach, attack, 8
 Εὐξεινος, ὁ: the Black Sea, the Euxine 4
 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13
 καρτερός, -ά, -όν: stronger, stauncher, 3
 κῆ: in what way; in some way, somehow, 5
 κλῆρος, ὁ: plot (of land), farm

μεταξύ: between, 3
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13
 οὐδ-έτερος, -η, -ον: neither of the two, 3
 παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8
 περι-ουκίς, -ιδος, ἡ: neighbouring town
 πίπτω: to fall, fall down, 5
 πόντος, ὁ: sea, 5
 Πτερίη, ἡ: Pteria, 4
 Σινώπη, ἡ: Sinope
 στρατόπεδον τό: camp, encampment; army 8
 στρατοπεδεύω: to encamp, take a position, 2
 Σύριος, -η, -ον: Syrian, 9
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9
 φθείρω: to ruin, waste, destroy

1 κατὰ Σινώπην: down near the city Sinope
 3 εἶλε: he seized; 3s aor. αἰρέω
 4 Συρίους...ἐποίησε: he made the Syrians
 homeless, though they were not at all
 blameworthy; ποιέω takes a double acc.,
 the pple is concessive: 'though being...'
 5 ἀγείρας: nom. sg. aor. pple ἀγείρω
 7 πρὶν...ὀρμηῆσαι: before he started to + inf.;
 πρὶν + aor. inf. ὀρμάω, 'set out'
 9 σφεας ἀπιστάναι: to make them revolt;
 inf.
 ἐπείθοντο: were persuaded; impf. pass.
 πείθω

10 ἀπίκετο: he arrived; 3s aor.
 ἀπικνέομαι
 11 ἐπειρῶντο...ἀλλήλων: they tested each
 other in strength; i.e. fought
 12 πεσόντων: having fallen; aor. pple
 πίπτω
 13 τέλος: in the end, finally; adverbial acc.
 διέστησαν: 3p aor. διίστημι
 νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης: when night came;
 gen. abs., aor. ἐπ-έρχομαι

- δὲ μεμφθεῖς κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος τὸ ἐνωτοῦ στρατεύμα (ἦν γάρ 15
οἱ ὁ συμβαλὼν στρατὸς πολλὸν ἐλάσσων ἢ ὁ Κῦρος), τοῦτο
μεμφθεῖς, ὡς τῇ ὑστεραίῃ οὐκ ἐπειράτο ἐπιῶν ὁ Κῦρος,
ἀπήλαυε ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις ἐν νόῳ ἔχων παρακαλέσας μὲν
2 Αἰγυπτίους κατὰ τὸ ὄρκιον (ἐποιήσατο γὰρ καὶ πρὸς Ἄμασιν
βασιλεύοντα Αἰγύπτου συμμαχίην πρότερον ἢ περ πρὸς 20
Λακεδαιμονίους), μεταπεμφθήμενος δὲ καὶ Βαβυλωνίους (καὶ
γὰρ πρὸς τοὺτους αὐτῷ ἐπεποιήτο συμμαχίῃ, ἐτυράννευε δὲ
3 τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον τῶν Βαβυλωνίων Λαβύνητος), ἐπαγγείλας
δὲ καὶ Λακεδαιμονίοισι παρεῖναι ἐς χρόνον ῥητόν ἀλίσας τε
δὴ τοὺτους καὶ τὴν ἐνωτοῦ συλλέξας στρατιὴν ἐένωτο τὸν 25
χειμῶνα παρείς, ἅμα τῷ ἤρι στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας.
4 καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα φρονέων, ὡς ἀπίκετο ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις, ἔπεμπε

Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ: Egypt, 10

ἀλίζω: to collect, gather together, 5

Ἄμασις, ὁ: Amasis, 2

ἀπ-ελαύνω: to drive away, expel from, 9

ἦρ, -ρος, τό: spring, (Att. ἔαρ) 2

ἐλάσσων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 6

ἐπ-αγγέλλω: to tell, proclaim, announce, 2

Λαβύνητος, ὁ: Labyntus, 2

μέμφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with, 5

μετα-πέμπω: send after, send for, summon, 7

νοέω: to think, have in mind, suppose, 4

νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9

15 μεμφθεῖς: *finding fault*; aor. dep. ppl. μέμφομαι.

κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος: *regarding size*

16 πολλὸν ἐλάσσων ἢ: *much smaller than*; adverbial accusative

17 τῇ ὑστεραίῃ: *on the next day*; time when ἐπειράτο: *he tried to test*; conative impf.

ἐπιῶν: *by attacking*; ppl. ἐπι-έρχομαι

19 κατὰ τὸ ὄρκιον: *according to the oath*

20 πρότερον ἢ: *before*; "earlier than" comparative degree

ὄρκιον, το: oath, 9

παρ-ίημι: to pass over, skip over; neglect, 10

παρα-καλέω: to summon, call to

πλῆθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11

ῥητός, -ή, -όν: stated, specified, fixed

στρατεύμα, τό: an expedition, campaign, 3

συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8

συμ-βάλλω: put together; suppose, join, 11

συμ-μαχίη, ἡ: an alliance, 8

τυράννεύω: to be or become a sovereign, 9

ὑστεραῖος, -η, -ον: (on) the next day, 4

φρονέω: to think, know, be wise, prudent, 4

χειμῶν, -ῶνος τό: storm, winter, 2

22 ἐπεποιήτο: *had been made*; plpf. ποιέω

23 ἐπαγγείλας...Λακεδαιμονίοισι: *having told the Spartans*; nom. aor. ppl.

24 ἀλίσας: nom. sg. aor. ppl. ἀλίζω

25 συλλέξας: nom. sg. aor. ppl. συλλέγω ἐένωτο: *had had in mind*; plpf. mid. νοέω + pres. inf.

26 παρείς: *passing the winter*; nom. sg. aor. ppl. παρ-ίημι

ἅμα...ἤρι: *at the same time as*

κῆρυκας κατὰ τὰς συμμαχίας προερέοντας ἐς πέμπτον μῆνα 1
 συλλέγεσθαι ἐς Σάρδις· τὸν δὲ παρεόντα καὶ μαχεσάμενον
 στρατὸν Πέρσησι, ὃς ἦν αὐτοῦ ξεινικός, πάντα ἀπείς διε-
 78 σκέδασε οὐδαμὰ ἐλπίσας μὴ κοτε ἄρα ἀγωνισάμενος οὕτω
 παραπλησίως Κῦρος ἐλάσῃ ἐπὶ Σάρδις. ταῦτα ἐπιλεγομένων 5
 Κροίσῳ τὸ προάστειον πᾶν ὀφίων ἐνεπλήσθη· φανέντων
 δὲ αὐτῶν οἱ ἵπποι μετιέντες τὰς νομὰς νέμεσθαι φοιτούντες
 κατήσθιον. ἰδόντι δὲ τοῦτο Κροίσῳ, ὥσπερ καὶ ἦν ἔδοξε
 2 τέρας εἶναι· αὐτίκα δὲ ἔπεμπε θεοπρόπους ἐς τῶν ἐξηγητέων
 Τελμησσέων. ἀπικομένοισι δὲ τοῖσι θεοπρόποισι καὶ μαθοῦσι 10
 πρὸς Τελμησσέων τὸ θέλει σημαίνειν τὸ τέρας, οὐκ ἐξεγένετο
 Κροίσῳ ἀπαγγεῖλαι· πρὶν γὰρ ἢ ὀπίσω σφέας ἀναπλώσαι
 3 ἐς τὰς Σάρδις ἦλω ὁ Κροῖσος. Τελμησσέες μέντοι τάδε
 ἔγνωσαν, στρατὸν ἀλλόθροον προσδόκιμον εἶναι Κροίσῳ ἐπὶ 14

ἀγωνίζομαι: compete, do battle, wage war, 3
 ἀλλό-θροος, -ον: foreign, speaking a tongue
 ἀνα-πλέω: to sail up or back, swim back
 ἀπ-αγγέλλω: to report (from), announce, 4
 ἀπ-ίημι: send off, let loose, release, give up 5
 ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
 ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
 γινώσκω: come to know, learn, realize, 7
 δια-σκεδάννυμι: scatter, disperse, disband, 3
 ξεινικός, -ή, -όν: foreign, of a foreigner, 4
 ἐξ-ηγητής, ὁ: interpreter of omens, adviser
 ἐκ-γίνομαι: to be born from, is possible, 2
 ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10
 ἐμ-πίπλημι: to fill in, fill with (gen.), 2
 ἐπι-λέγω: think over; say in addition; pick, 5
 θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger to an oracle, 10
 κατ-εσθίω: to eat up, devour
 κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14

μείς, μῆνος, ὁ: a month, 9
 μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12
 νέμω: distribute, graze; mid. inhabit, 7
 νομή, ἡ: pasture, 3
 οὐδαμὰ: never, 3
 ὄφης, ὁ: a snake, serpent, 3
 παραπλήσιος, -α, -ον: resembling; nearly, 10
 πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 6
 προ-άστειον, τό: area in front of the city
 προ-ερέω: to say beforehand, 3
 προσ-δόκιμος, -ον: to be expected
 σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10
 συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
 συμ-μαχή, ἡ: an alliance, 8
 τέρας, τό: portent, sign, wonder, marvel, 4
 Τελμησσέες, οἱ: Telmessians, 2
 φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 8
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 4

1 κατὰ τὰς συμμαχίας: *to the allies
 προερέοντας: (in order) to proclaim.
 fut. pple expressing purpose, προερέω
 ἐς πέμπτον μῆνα: at the fifth month*
 2 τὸν δὲ παρεόντα...διεσκέδασε: *having
 released the entire army, which (part) of it
 was foreign, being present and having
 fought the Persians, he scattered (it)*

4 ἐλπίσας: *expecting; aor. pple. ἐλπίζω
 μῆ...ἐλάσῃ: that...Cyrus would drive; 3s
 aor. ἐλαύνω in a clause of fearing
 ἀγωνισάμενος...παραπλησίως: though
 fighting so equally; concessive pple*
 5 ἐνεπλήσθη: *was filled; aor. ἐμ-πίπλημι
 φανέντων...: these having appeared;*
 7-14 Notes on facing page

τὴν χώραν, ἀπικόμενον δὲ τοῦτον καταστρέψεσθαι τοὺς ἐπι- 15
χωρίους, λέγοντες ὄφιν εἶναι γῆς παῖδα, ἵππον δὲ πολέμιόν
τε καὶ ἐπήλυδα. Τελμησσέες μὲν νυν ταῦτα ὑπεκρίναντο
Κροίσῳ ἢ δὲ ἡλωκότι, οὐδὲν κω εἰδότες τῶν ἦν περὶ Σάρδεις
τε καὶ αὐτὸν Κροῖσον.

- 79 Κῦρος δὲ αὐτίκα ἀπελαύνοντος Κροίσου μετὰ τὴν μάχην τὴν 20
γενομένην ἐν τῇ Πτερίῃ, μαθὼν ὡς ἀπελάσας μέλλοι Κροῖσος
διασκεδᾶν τὸν στρατόν, βουλευόμενος εὔρισκε πρήγμα ὅτι
εἶναι ἐλαύνειν ὡς δύναίτο τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὰς Σάρδεις, πρὶν ἢ
2 τὸ δεύτερον ἀλισθῆναι τῶν Λυδῶν τὴν δύναμιν. ὡς δὲ οἱ
ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ ἐποίηε κατὰ τάχος· ἐλάσας [γὰρ] τὸν 25
στρατόν ἐς τὴν Λυδίην αὐτὸς ἄγγελος Κροίσῳ ἐηλύθεε.
ἐνθαῦτα Κροῖσος ἐς ἀπορίην πολλὴν ἀπιγμένος, ὡς οἱ παρὰ
δόξαν ἔσχε τὰ πρήγματα ἢ ὡς αὐτὸς κατεδόκεε, ὅμως τοὺς
3 Λυδοὺς ἐξῆγε ἐς μάχην. ἦν δὲ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἔθνος

ἀλιζῶ: to collect, gather together, 5
ἀπ-ελαύνω: to march away, drive from, 9
ἀ-πορίη, ἦ: difficulty, bewilderment, 3
δια-σκεδάννυμι: scatter, disperse, disband, 3
δόξα, ἦ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory, 4
δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11
δύναμις, -εως, ἦ: power, wealth, strength, 10
ἐξ-άγω: to lead out, draw out, 5
ἐπηλυς, -λυδος, ὅ: incomer, immigrant, 2
ἐπι-χώριος, -α, -ον: local, native, 5
ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

7 μετιέντες: *giving up on*; pres. ppl. μετ-ίημι
τὰς νομάς νέμεσθαι: *the pastures for
grazing*; 'pastures to graze' explanatory inf.
8 κατήσθιον: *were eating up (the snakes)*
ἰδόντι: *seeing*; dat. sg. aor. ppl. εἶδον
ὥσπερ καὶ ἦν: *as in fact it was*; καὶ is adv.
ἔδοξε: *it seemed*. 3s aor.. δοκεῖ
9 ἐς ἐξηγητέων: *to the seat of interpreters*.
10 μαθοῦσι πρὸς: *having learned*; dat. ppl
11 τὸ θέλει...: *what the omen is willing to...*
ἐξεγένετο: *it was possible*; 3s aor.
12 ἀπαγγεῖλαι: aor. inf. ἀπ-αγγέλλω
πρὶν...ἢ: *before*; "earlier than" + inf.

κατα-δοκέω: suppose, believe firmly; guess 3
κω: yet, up to this time, 10
Λυδίη, ἦ: Lydia, 4
ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 6
ὄφιν, ὅ: a snake, serpent, 3
πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8
Πτερίη, ἦ: Pteria, 4
τάχος, τό: speed, swiftness, 5
Τελμησσέες, οἱ: Telmessians, 2
ὑπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, respond, 4

13 ἦλω: *was captured*; 3s aor. ἀλίσκομαι
14 ἔγνωσαν: *acknowledged*; aor γιγνώσκω
προσδόκιμον εἶναι: *was to be expected*
15 καταστρέψεσθαι: fut. inf. καταστρέφω
18 ἡλωκότι: *having been caught*; ἀλίσκομαι
εἰδότες: *knowing*. ppl. οἶδα
τῶν ἦν: *(of the things) which were*
21 μαθάν...: aor. ppl. μαθάνω, ἀπελαύνω
23 ὡς...τάχιστα: *as soon as he could*; opt
24 ἀλισθῆναι: *be gathered a 2nd time*; aor.
26 αὐτὸς ἄγγελος: *he himself as messenger*
27 παρὰ δόξαν..κατεδόκεε: *matters held
contrary to opinion (than) as he expected*

οὐδὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ οὔτε ἀνδρηϊότερον οὔτε ἀλκιμώτερον τοῦ 1
 Λυδίου. ἡ δὲ μάχη σφέων ἦν ἀπ' ἵππων, δόρατά τε ἐφόρεον
 80 μεγάλα, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἦσαν ἱππεύεσθαι ἀγαθοί. ἐς τὸ πεδίον δὲ
 συνελθόντων τοῦτο τὸ πρὸ τοῦ ἄστεος ἐστὶ τοῦ Σαρδιηνοῦ,
 ἐὼν μέγα τε καὶ ψιλὸν (διὰ δὲ αὐτοῦ ποταμοὶ ῥέοντες καὶ 5
 ἄλλοι καὶ Ὑλλος συρρηγνῦσι ἐς τὸν μέγιστον, καλεόμενον δὲ
 Ἔρμον, ὃς ἐξ ὄρεος ἱροῦ μητρὸς Δινδυμήνης ῥέων ἐκδιδοῖ ἐς
 2 θάλασσαν κατὰ Φωκαίην πόλιν), ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Κῦρος ὡς εἶδε
 τοὺς Λυδοὺς ἐς μάχην τασσομένους, καταρρωδήσας τὴν ἵππον
 ἐποίησε Ἀρπάγου ὑποθεμένου ἀνδρὸς Μήδου τοιόνδε· ὅσαι 10
 τῷ στρατῷ τῷ ἑωυτοῦ εἶποντο σιτοφόροι τε καὶ σκευοφόροι
 κάμηλοι, ταύτας πάσας ἀλίσας καὶ ἀπελὼν τὰ ἄχθεια ἀνδρας
 ἐπ' αὐτὰς ἀνέβησε ἱππάδα στολὴν ἐνεσταλμένους, σκευάσας
 δὲ αὐτοὺς προσέταξε τῆς ἄλλης στρατιῆς προϊέναι πρὸς τὴν 14

ἀλίζω: to collect, gather together, 5
 ἀλκιμος, -α, -ον: strong, stout, 3
 ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10
 ἀνδρήϊος, -α, -ον: of a man, brave, manly, 3
 ἀπ-αιρέω: to take away from, remove, 9
 ἄχθος, -εος, τό: load, weight, burden
 Δινδυμήνη, ἡ: Dindymene
 δόρυ, δόρατος, τό: shaft of a spear, spear, 2
 ἐν-στέλλω: to equip, dress in
 Ἔρμος, ὁ: Hermos river, 2
 ἱππᾶς, -αδος, ὁ: of a cavalryman
 ἱππεύω: ride (a horse), 3
 κάμηλος, ὁ, ἡ: camel, 6
 κατ-αρρωδέω: to fear, dread, 3
 μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 12
 πρὸ: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11

προ-έρχομαι: to go forth, advance, 2
 προσ-τάσσω: to order, assign, appoint, 5
 Σαρδιηνός, -ή, -όν: of Sardis, 3
 σιτο-φόρος, -ον: carrying grain/provisions
 σκευάζω: prepare, make ready; bring about 9
 σκευο-φόρος, -ον: carrying baggage
 στολή, ἡ: apparel, armament
 συν-έρχομαι: come or go together, meet, 7
 συρ-ρηγνῦμι: to break into or together, join
 τάσσω: to arrange, put in order, 10
 Ὑλλος, ὁ: Ullus river
 ὑπο-τίθηναι: to place under, advise, propose, 6
 φορέω: to carry regularly, wear, 5
 Φωκαία, ἡ: Phocaea, 9
 ψιλός, -όν: bare (of vegetation), simple

1 τοῦ λυδίου: *than the Lydians*; comparison
 2 ἀπ' ἵππων: *on horseback*; 'from...'
 3 ἦσαν: *were*; 3p impf. εἰμί
 ἱππεύεσθαι: explanatory inf. after ἀγαθοί
 4 συνελθόντων: aor. pple. συν-έρχομαι
 τοῦτο τὸ...ἄστεος: with neuter πεδίον
 5 ἐὼν...ψιλόν: modifies neuter πεδίον
 διὰ αὐτοῦ: *through this (plain)*; i.e. πεδίον
 7 ἐξ ὄρεος ἱροῦ: *from the mountain sacred...*
 ἐκδιδοῖ: aor. mid. ἐκ-δίδωμι

8 ὡς εἶδε: *when he saw*; 3s aor. ὀράω
 9 τὴν ἵππον: *cavalry*; as often, when fem.
 10 Ἀρπάγου ὑποθεμένου: *the Mede Harpagus advising (it)*; aor. ὑπο-τίθηναι
 11 εἶποντο: *accompanied*; impf.. ἔπομαι
 12 ἀπελὼν: *taking off...*; aor. pple ἀπ-αιρέω
 ἀνδρας...ἀνέβησε: *he made men mount on these*; 3s aor. ἀνα-βαίνω
 13 ἐνεσταλμένους *dressed in (acc.)*; aor. pple προϊέναι: *to go in front of*; inf. -έρχομαι

- Κροΐσου ἵππον, τῇ δὲ καμήλῳ ἔπεσθαι τὸν πεζὸν λεῶν 15
 3 ἐκέλευσε, ὄπισθε δὲ τοῦ πεζοῦ ἐπέταξε τὴν πᾶσαν ἵππον. ὡς
 δέ οἱ πάντες διετετάχατο, παραίνεσε τῶν μὲν ἄλλων Λυδῶν
 μὴ φειδομένους κτείνειν πάντα τὸν ἐμποδῶν γινόμενον,
 Κροΐσον δὲ αὐτὸν μὴ κτείνειν, μηδὲ ἦν συλλαμβανόμενος
 4 ἀμύνηται. ταῦτα μὲν παραίνεσε, τὰς δὲ καμήλους ἔταξε 20
 ἀντία τῆς ἵππου τῶνδε εἵνεκεν· κάμηλον ἵππος φοβέεται,
 καὶ οὐκ ἀνέχεται οὔτε τὴν ιδέην αὐτοῦ ὀρέων οὔτε τὴν ὀδμὴν
 ὀσφραϊνόμενος. αὐτοῦ δὴ ὦν τούτου εἵνεκεν ἐσεσόφιστο,
 ἵνα τῷ Κροΐσῳ ἄχρηστον ἦ τὸ ἵππικόν, τῷ δὴ τι καὶ ἐπέιχε
 5 ἐλλάμψεσθαι ὁ Λυδός. ὡς δὲ καὶ συνήισαν ἐς τὴν μάχην, 25
 ἐνθαῦτα ὡς ὠσφροντο τάχιστα τῶν καμήλων οἱ ἵπποι καὶ
 εἶδον αὐτάς, ὀπίσω ἀνέστρεφον, διέφθαρτό τε τῷ Κροΐσῳ ἢ

ἀμύνω: to keep off, ward off, defend
 ἀνα-στρέφω: to wheel, turn; subvert
 ἀν-έχω: to uphold, endure, 3
 ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9
 ἄ-χρηστός, -ή, -όν: useless, unserviceable, 2
 δια-τάσσω: to arrange, appoint, 5
 ἐλ-λάμπομαι: to distinguish oneself, glorify 1
 ἐμ-ποδῶν: in the way, in one's path
 ἐπ-έχω: to have, hold, restrain, 8
 ἐπι-τάσσω: to arrange (behind), command, 4
 ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13
 ιδέη, ἢ: sight, look, appearance, sort, kind, 2
 ἵππικός, -ή, -όν: of the horse, calvary, 2
 κτείνω: to kill, slay, kill, slay, 10

- 15 ἔπεσθαι: *to follow*; pres. mid. inf. ἔπομαι
 τὸν πεζὸν λεῶν: *the infantry*; "the f
 oot(men) of the people," subj. of ἔπεσθαι
 16 ἐπέταξε: 3s aor. ἐπι-τάσσω
 17 παραίνεσε: 3s aor. lacking the
 ε-augment
 19 μηδὲ ἦν: *not even if...*; ἦν. (Att. ἐάν)
 συλλαμβανόμενος: *while being captured*
 ἀμύνηται: *he defends himself*; pres. subj.
 in a pres. general condition
 21 ἀντία τῆς ἵππου: *opposite the calvary*
 22 ἀνέχεται: *endure*; governs the two
 participles

λέως, ὁ: people, population, 2
 μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12
 ὀδμή, ἢ: a smell, scent, odor, 3
 ὀσφραϊνομαι: to catch scent of, smell, 3
 ὄπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6
 παρ-αινέω: to advise, exhort, order, 6
 πεζός, ἢ, ὄν: on foot, 3
 σοφίζομαι: to devise cleverly, argue subtly
 συλ-λαμβάνω: to collect, gather together, 5
 συν-έρχομαι: come or go together, meet, 7
 τάσσω: to arrange, put in order, 10
 φείδομαι: to spare, 2
 φοβέω: to put to flight, terrify, frighten, 4

- ὀρέων: *looking at*; nom. sg. pres. ppl
 ὀράω
 23 αὐτοῦ...εἵνεκεν...ἵνα: *for this very
 reason...so that...*; εἵνεκεν anticipates ἵνα
 24 ἵνα...ἦ: *so that...may be*; purpose clause,
 3s pres. subj. εἰμί
 25 συνήισαν: *came together*; 3p impf.
 συν-έρχομαι
 26 ὠσφροντο: *smelled*; 3p aor. mid.
 ὀσφραϊνομαι
 27 διέφθαρτο: *had been destroyed*; plpf.
 pass.

ἐλπίς. οὐ μέντοι οἷ γε Λυδοὶ τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν δειλοὶ ἦσαν, ἀλλ' 1
ὡς ἔμαθον τὸ γινόμενον, ἀποθορόντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων πεζοὶ
τοῖσι Πέρσησι συνέβαλλον. χρόνῳ δὲ πεσόντων ἀμφοτέρων
πολλῶν ἐτράποντο οἱ Λυδοί, κατειληθέντες δὲ ἐς τὸ τεῖχος
ἐπολιορκέοντο ὑπὸ τῶν Περσέων. 5

81 τοῖσι μὲν δὴ κατεστήκεε πολιορκίη. Κροῖσος δὲ δοκέων
οἱ χρόνον ἐπὶ μακρὸν ἔσεσθαι τὴν πολιορκίην ἔπεμπε ἐκ τοῦ
τείχεος ἄλλους ἀγγέλους ἐς τὰς συμμαχίας. οἱ μὲν γὰρ πρό-
τεροι διεπέμποντο ἐς πέμπτον μῆνα προερέοντες συλλέγεσθαι
ἐς Σάρδις, τούτους δὲ ἐξέπεμπε τὴν ταχίστην δέεσθαι βοη- 10
82 θέειν ὡς πολιορκεομένου Κροίσου. ἔς τε δὴ ὦν τὰς ἄλλας
ἔπεμπε συμμαχίας καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐς Λακεδαίμονα. τοῖσι δὲ καὶ
αὐτοῖσι [τοῖσι Σπαρτιήτησι] κατ' αὐτὸν τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον
συνεπεπτώκεε ἔρις εὐῶσα πρὸς Ἀργεῖους περὶ χώρου καλεο- 14

ἀπο-θρῶσκω: leap off, leap to the ground
βοηθέω: to come to aid, to assist, aid, 8
δειλός, -ή, -όν: timid, cowardly
δια-πέμπω: to send in different ways, 6
ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8
ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: hope, expectation, 2
ἔρις, ἡ: dispute, quarrel, debate, strife, 2
κατ-ειλέομαι: to be trapped, be hemmed in, 3
Λακεδαίμων, -ονος, ἡ: Lacedaemon, 2
μείς, μῆνος, ὁ: a month, 9
πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 6

- 2 ἔμαθον: *learned*; 3p aor. μανθάνω
τὸ γινόμενον: *what was happening*
ἀποθορόντες: *having leapt off*; aor. pple.
3 χρόνῳ: *in time*; dat. of time when
πεσόντων: gen. pl. aor. pple. πίπτω
4 ἐτράποντο: *turned*; aor. mid. τρέπω
κατειληθέντες: aor. pass. pple.
κατ-ειλέομαι
6 τοῖσι...κατεστήκεε πολιορκίη: *the siege*
had settled over them; i.e. Persians started
the siege
7 χρόνον ἐπὶ μακρὸν: *over a long time*
ἔσεσθαι: fut. inf. εἰμί
9 ἐς πέμπτον μῆνα: *at the fifth month*
προερέοντας: *to proclaim (them)*; fut. pple

πεζός, ἡ, ὄν: on foot, 3
πίπτω: to fall, fall down, 5
πολιορκέω: to besiege, hem in a city, 11
πολιορκίη, ἡ: siege, a besieging, 3
προ-ερέω: to proclaim, say beforehand, 3
Σπαρτιήτης, -ου, ὁ: a Spartan, 9
σουλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
συμ-βάλλω: put together; suppose, join, 11
συμ-μαχίη, ἡ: an alliance, 8
συμ-πίπτω: to come to blows, happen, 4
τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13

- here expresses purpose, προερέω
10 τὴν ταχίστην: *by the quickest route*;
supply ὄδον; acc. manner
δέεσθαι: *to ask*
11 ὡς...Κροίσου: *seeing that Croesus was*
being besieged; gen. abs.
12 καὶ δὴ καὶ: *and in particular*
13 κατ' αὐτὸν...χρόνον: *during this same*
time
14 συνεπεπτώκεε ἔρις: *a quarrel had*
occurred; plpf. συν-πίπτω
πρὸς Ἀργεῖους: *against the Argives*
περὶ χώρου...Θυρέης: *concerning a*
place called Thurea

- 2 μένου Θυρέας· τὰς γὰρ Θυρέας ταύτας ἐούσας τῆς Ἄρ- 15
 γολίδος μοίρης ἀποταμόμενοι ἔσχον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. ἦν δὲ
 καὶ ἡ μέχρι Μαλέων ἡ πρὸς ἐσπέρην Ἀργείων, ἣ τε ἐν τῇ
 ἡπειρῶ χώρῃ καὶ ἡ Κυθηρίη νήσος καὶ αἱ λοιπαὶ τῶν νήσων.
- 3 βοθηθῶσαντων δὲ Ἀργείων τῇ σφετέρῃ ἀποταμνομένη, ἐνθαῦτα 20
 συνέβησαν ἐς λόγους συνελθόντες ὥστε τριηκοσίους ἐκατέρων
 μαχέσασθαι, ὁκότεροι δ' ἂν περιγέωνται, τούτων εἶναι τὸν
 χώρον· τὸ δὲ πλῆθος τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐκότερον
 ἐς τὴν ἑωυτοῦ μηδὲ παραμένειν ἀγωνιζομένω, τῶνδε εἵνεκεν
 ἵνα μὴ παρεόντων τῶν στρατοπέδων ὄρωντες οἱ ἕτεροι ἐσσου-
 4 μένους τοὺς σφετέρους ἀπαμύνοιν. συνθέμενοι ταῦτα ἀπα- 25
 λάσσοντο, λογάδες δὲ ἐκατέρων ὑπολειφθέντες συνέβαλον.
 μαχομένων δὲ σφέων καὶ γινομένων ἰσοπαλέων ὑπελείποντο
 ἐξ ἀνδρῶν ἐξακοσίω τρεῖς, Ἀργείων μὲν Ἀλκῆνωρ τε καὶ

ἀγωνίζομαι: compete, do battle, wage war, 3
 Ἀλκῆνωρ, ὄ: Alcanor
 Ἀργολίς, -ίδος, ὄ: Argolis
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω: set free; get off, escape, 12
 ἀπ-αμύνω: to ward off, keep away
 ἀπο-τάμνω: to cut off, sever, 3
 ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 10
 ἐξακόσιοι, -αι, -α: six hundred, 2
 ἐσπέρη, ἡ: evening, eve; west, 4
 ἐσσόομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11
 ἡπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14
 Θυρέη, ἡ: Thurea, 4
 ἰσο-παλής, -ές: well-matched
 Κυθήριος, -η, -ον: Cytherean, of Cytherea
 λογάδες, οἱ: picked men, 4
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13

15 τὰς γὰρ Θυρέας...Λακεδαιμόνιοι: *The Spartans, having cut off, possessed the Thurea being a part of the Argolid*
 ἀποταμόμενοι: aor. mid. ppl
 16 ἦν δὲ...Ἀργείων: *and (the part) as far as Malis in the west was the Argives'*
 19 τῇ σφετέρῃ ἀποταμνομένη: *their land being cut off; dat. obj. of βοθηθῶσαντων*
 20 συμέβησαν: *agreed; 3p aor. συμβάινω*
 21 μαχέσασθαι: *fight one another; aor. mid.*

Μαλή, ἡ: Malea
 μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8
 μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12
 μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12
 ὁκότερος, -η, -ον: which (of two), 4
 παρα-μένω: to remain, live and grow up, 5
 περι-γίγνομαι: be superior to, prevail over, 6
 στρατόπεδον τό: camp, encampment; army 8
 συμ-βαίνω: to meet, happen, occur, 4
 συμ-βάλλω: put together; suppose, join, 11
 συν-έρχομαι: come or go together, meet, 7
 συν-τίθημι: to put together, form; agree, 2
 σφέτερος, -η, -ον: their own, their, 5
 τρι-ηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: three hundred, 6
 ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, 8

ὁκότεροι...περιγέωνται: *whichever of the two (sides) prevails; aor. subjunctive*
 22 ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι: *departs to his (home)*
 23 ἀγωνιζομένων: *while (they) fight; abs.*
 24 ἵνα μὴ...ἀπαμύνοιν: *so that they might not come to the aid; opt. in secondary seq.*
 25 συνθέμενοι: *having agreed; aor. mid. ppl συντίθημι*
 26 ὑπολειφθέντες: *those left behind; aor pass*

Χρομῖος, Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ Ὀθρυάδης· ὑπελείφθησαν δὲ 1
 5 οὔτοι νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης. οἱ μὲν δὴ δύο τῶν Ἀργείων ὡς
 νενικηκότες ἔθειον ἐς τὸ Ἄργος, ὁ δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων
 Ὀθρυάδης σκυλεύσας τοὺς Ἀργείων νεκροὺς καὶ προσφορήσας
 τὰ ὄπλα πρὸς τὸ ἑωυτοῦ στρατόπεδον ἐν τῇ τάξει εἶχε ἑωυτόν. 5
 6 ἡμέρῃ δὲ δευτέρῃ παρήσαν πυνθανόμενοι ἀμφότεροι. τέως
 μὲν δὴ αὐτοὶ ἐκάτεροι ἔφασαν νικᾶν, λέγοντες οἱ μὲν ὡς
 ἑωυτῶν πλεῦνες περιγεγόνασι, οἱ δὲ τοὺς μὲν ἀποφαίνοντες
 πεφευγότας, τὸν δὲ σφέτερον παραμείναντα καὶ σκυλεύσαντα
 7 τοὺς ἐκείνων νεκρούς· τέλος δὲ ἐκ τῆς ἔριδος συμπε- 10
 σόντες ἐμάχοντο, πεσόντων δὲ καὶ ἀμφοτέρων πολλῶν ἐνίκων
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι. Ἀργεῖοι μὲν νυν ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου
 κατακειράμενοι τὰς κεφαλὰς, πρότερον ἐπάναγκες κομῶντες,
 ἐποιήσαντο νόμον τε καὶ κατάρην μὴ πρότερον θρέψειν κόμη 14

ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, make clear; perform, 5
 Ἄργος, -εος, τό: Argos (a Greek city), 5
 ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 10
 ἐπ-ανάγκες: *adv.* by necessity/compulsion
 ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach, attack, 8
 ἔρις, ἡ: dispute, quarrel, debate, strife, 2
 θέω: to run, rush, 6
 κατα-κείρω: to shear off, crop, cut
 κατάρη, ἡ: curse, 2
 κεφαλή, ἡ: the head, 9
 κομάω: to wear or grow hair long, 5
 κόμη, ἡ: hair, hair of the head, 2
 νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 12
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13
 Ὀθρυάδης, ὁ: Othruades, 3

- 1 ὑπελείφθησαν: *they were left behind*; aor. pass.
 2 ἐπελθούσης: *coming on*; gen. abs., ἐπέρχομαι
 ὡς νενικηκότες: *as if having won*; pf. pple,
 ὡς + pple expresses alleged cause
 5 ἐν τῇ τάξει...ἑωυτόν: *he kept himself at his post*; 3s impf. ἔχω
 6 παρήσαν: *were at hand*; impf. πάρειμι
 7 ἔφασαν νικᾶν: *claimed to win*; aor. φημί

ὄπλον, τό: a tool, implement; arms, 5
 παρα-μένω: to remain, live and grow up, 5
 περι-γίγνομαι: be superior to, prevail over, 6
 πίπτω: to fall, fall down, 5
 προσ-φορέω: to bring to, carry to
 σκυλεύω: to strip or despoil a corpse, 2
 στρατόπεδον τό: camp, encampment; army 8
 συμ-πίπτω: fall together in blows, happen, 4
 σφέτερος, -η, -ον: their own, their, 5
 τάξις, -εως, ἡ: post, position, order; array
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9
 τέως: till then; as long as, 5
 τρέφω: to grow, nurture, rear, foster, 8
 ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, 8
 Χρομῖος, ὁ: Chromius

- οἱ μὲν...οἱ δὲ: *some saying that... others...*
 8 ἑωυτῶν πλεῦνες: *more of their own men*
 περιγεγόνασι: 3p pf. περιγίνομαι
 τοὺς..πεφευγότας: *pointing out that these had fled*; pf. pple. φεύγω
 10 συμπεσόντες: *falling together*; aor pple
 11 ἐνίκων: *won*; ἐνίκασον; 3p impf, νικάω
 13 κατακειράμενοι...κεφαλὰς *cutting their hair short*; “shearing their heads,”
 14 μὴ θρέψειν: *not to cut*; fut. inf. τρέφω

- Ἄργείων μηδένα, μηδὲ τὰς γυναικάς σφι χρυσοφορήσειν, πρὶν 15
 8 Θυρέας ἀνασώσωνται. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ τὰ ἐναντία τούτων
 ἔθεντο νόμον· οὐ γὰρ κομῶντες πρὸ τούτου ἀπὸ τούτου κομᾶν.
 τὸν δὲ ἕνα λέγουσι τὸν περιλειφθέντα τῶν τριηκοσίων
 Ὀθρυάδην, αἰσχυρόμενον ἀπονοστέειν ἐς Σπάρτην τῶν οἱ
 συλλοχίτεων διεφθαρμένων, αὐτοῦ μιν ἐν τῆσι Θυρέησι κατα- 20
 83 χρήσασθαι ἑωυτόν. τοιούτων δὲ τοῖσι Σπαρτιήτησι ἐνε-
 στεώτων πρηγμάτων ἦκε ὁ Σαρδιηνὸς κῆρυξ δεόμενος Κροίσῳ
 βοηθέειν πολιορκεομένῳ. οἱ δὲ ὅμως, ἐπεῖτε ἐπύθοντο τοῦ
 κήρυκος, ὀρμέατο βοηθέειν. καὶ σφι ἤδη παρεσκευασμένοισι
 καὶ νεῶν ἐουσέων ἐτοιμῶν ἦλθε ἄλλη ἀγγελίη, ὡς ἠλώκοι τὸ 25
 τεῖχος τῶν Λυδῶν καὶ ἔχοιτο Κροῖσος ζωγρηθείς. οὕτω δὴ
 οὗτοι μὲν συμφορὴν ποιησάμενοι μεγάλην ἐπέπαυτο.
 84 Σάρδιες δὲ ἦλωσαν ὧδε. ἐπειδὴ τεσσαρεσκαίδεκάτῃ ἐγένετο
 ἡμέρῃ πολιορκεομένῳ Κροίσῳ, Κῦρος τῇ στρατιῇ τῇ ἑωυτοῦ

ἀγγελίη, ἡ: message, news, 3

αἰσχύνω: to shame, *mid.* feel shame, 3

ἀνα-σώζω: to win back, regain, recover, 2

ἀπο-νοστέω: to return, come home, 3

βοηθέω: to come to aid, to assist, aid, 8

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 4

ἐν-ίστημι: to stand in, be appointed, 4

ἐτοιμός, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12

ζωγρέω: to take alive, capture alive, 5

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

ἦκω: to have come, be present, 10

Θυρέη, ἡ: Thurea, 4

κατα-χράομαι: suffice; kill, make off with, 2

μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12

Ὀθρυάδης, ὁ: Othruades, 3

15 πρὶν: *until...*; aor. subj., ἀνασώζω

16 ἔθεντο: *set forth*; 3p aor. mid. τίθημι

17 ἀπὸ τούτου κομᾶν: *that they not cut*; inf.

18 ἕνα...τριηκοσίων: *one of the thirty*

19 αἰσχυρόμενον ἀπονοστέειν: *feeling
ashamed to return*

20 διεφθαρμένων: *having been killed*; pf.

καταχρήσασθαι ἑωυτόν: *killed himself*

21 τοιούτων...πρηγμάτων: *such matters
having stood among the Spartans*; abs.

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 6

παρασκευάζω: to prepare, get ready, 5

παύω: to stop, make cease, 14

περι-λείπομαι: survive, be left remaining

πολιορκέω: to besiege, hem in a city, 11

πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11

Σαρδιηνός, -ή, -όν: of Sardis, 3

Σπάρτη, ἡ: Sparta, 8

Σπαρτιήτης, -ου, ὁ: a Spartan, 9

συλ-λοχίτης, ὁ: soldier in same company

συμ-φορῆ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11

τεσσαρεσκαίδεκάτος, -η, -ον: fourteenth

τρι-ηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: three hundred, 6

χρυσο-φορέω: to wear golden apparel

22 δεόμενος: *asking*; pres. pple. δέομαι

24 ὀρμέατο: *set out*; plpf. ὀρμάω

25 παρεσκευασμένοισι: *having prepared*; pf.

25 ἦλθε: 3s aor. ἔρχομαι

ἠλώκοι: *has been taken*; pf. opt. ἀλίσκομαι

26 ἔχοιτο: *is being held*; opt. secondary seq.

27 ἐπέπαυτο: *had stopped*; plpf παύω

28 ἦλωσαν: *was taken*; 3p aor. ἀλίσκομαι

1 διαπέμψας ἰππέας προεῖπε τῷ πρώτῳ ἐπιβάντι τοῦ τείχεος
 2 δῶρα δώσειν. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πειρησαμένης τῆς στρατιῆς
 ὡς οὐ προεχώρει, ἐνθαῦτα τῶν ἄλλων πεπαυμένων ἀνὴρ
 Μάρδος ἐπειράτο προσβαίνων, τῷ ὄνομα ἦν Ὑροιάδης, κατὰ
 5 τοῦτο τῆς ἀκροπόλιος τῇ οὐδεὶς ἐτέτακτο φύλακος· οὐ γὰρ
 3 ἦν δεινὸν κατὰ τοῦτο μὴ ἄλῳ κοτέ. ἀπότομός τε γὰρ ἐστὶ
 ταύτῃ ἢ ἀκρόπολις καὶ ἄμαχος· τῇ οὐδὲ Μήλης ὁ πρότερον
 βασιλεὺς Σαρδίῶν μούνη οὐ περιήνεικε τὸν λέοντα τὸν οἱ ἢ
 παλλακὴ ἔτεκε, Τελμησσέων δικασάντων ὡς περιενειχθέντος
 τοῦ λέοντος τὸ τείχος ἔσονται Σάρδιες ἀνάλωτοι. ὁ δὲ 10
 Μήλης κατὰ τὸ ἄλλο τείχος περιενείκας, τῇ ἦν ἐπίμαχον [τὸ
 χωρίον] τῆς ἀκροπόλιος, κατηλόγησε τοῦτο ὡς ἐὼν ἄμαχόν
 τε καὶ ἀπότομον· ἔστι δὲ πρὸς τοῦ Τμώλου τετραμμένον τῆς
 4 πόλιος. ὁ ὦν δὴ Ὑροιάδης οὗτος ὁ Μάρδος ἰδὼν τῇ προ- 14

ἀκρό-πολις, ἢ: citadel, acropolis, 10
 ἄ-μαχος, -ον: unconquerable, invincible, 2
 ἀν-άλωτος, -ον: impregnable, unassailable
 ἀπό-τομος, -ον: cut off, abrupt, precipitous, 2
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 δια-πέμπω: to send in different ways, 6
 δικάζω: give judgment, pass judgment, 6
 δῶρον, τό: a gift, present, 9
 ἐπι-βαίνω: to go upon, step upon, 2
 ἐπί-μαχος, -ον: easily conquered, assailable
 ἰππεύς, ὁ: a knight, horseman, cavalryman, 4
 κατηλόγῳ: to take no account of, neglect, 2
 κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14
 λέων, -οντος, ὁ: a lion, 4
 Μάρδος, -η, -ον: Mardian (a Persian tribe), 2
 Μήλης, ἢ: Mele, 2

παλλακὴ, ἢ: mistress, concubine, 3
 παύω: to stop, make cease, 14
 πειράζω: to make an attempt, endeavor, 5
 περι-φέρω: to bring around, carry about, 4
 προ-εῖπον: to issue beforehand, proclaim, 8
 προσ-βαίνω: to come to, step to, approach, 2
 προτεραῖος, -η, -ον: on the day before, 2
 προ-χωρέω: to go forward, advance, 2
 τάσσω: to arrange, put in order, 10
 Τελμησσεῖς, οἱ: Telmessians, 2
 τίκτω: to beget, bring forth, bear, produce, 6
 Τμῶλος, ὁ: Mt. Tmolus, 2
 τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13
 Ὑροιάδης, ὁ: Hyroiades, 2
 φύλακος, ὁ: guard, sentinal, 3
 χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 8

1 τῷ πρώτῳ ἐπιβάντι: *to the climbing first*
 2 δώσειν: *that (he) will give*; fut. inf. δίδωμι
 3 προεχώρει: *it was progressing*; impf.
 τῶν...πεπαυμένων: abs., pf. mid. παύω
 4 ἐπειράτο προσβαίνων: *tried ascending*
 τῷ...ἦν: *to whom was*; dat. poss.; impf. εἰμί
 κατὰ τοῦτο: *at this (part) of the acropolis*
 5 τῇ: *at which*; dat. place where; relative
 ἐτέτακτο: *had been posted*; plpf. τάσσω

οὐ γὰρ ἦν δεινὸν μὴ ἄλῳ κοτέ: *for it was*
not feared that it ever be taken; μὴ in a
 fearing clause, aor. subjunctive ἀλίσκομαι
 7 τῇ...μούνη: *in this place alone*; dat. where
 8 περιήνεικε: aor. περιφέρω
 τὸν...ἔτεκε: *which...*; relative; aor. τίκτω
 9 περιενειχθέντος...τείχος: *the lion being*
carried around along the wall; aor. pass.
 10-14 Notes on Facing page

5 *τεραίη τῶν τινα Λυδῶν κατὰ τοῦτο τῆς ἀκροπόλιος καταβάντα ἐπὶ κυνέην ἀνωθεν κατακυλισθεῖσαν καὶ ἀνελόμενον, ἐφράσθη*
καὶ ἐς θυμὸν ἐβάλετο· τότε δὲ δὴ αὐτός τε ἀναβεβήκεε καὶ
κατ' αὐτὸν ἄλλοι Περσέων ἀνέβαινον· προσβάντων δὲ συχνῶν
οὔτω δὴ Σάρδιές τε ἠλώκεσαν καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἄστυ ἐπορθέετο.
 85 *κατ' αὐτὸν δὲ Κροῖσον τάδε ἐγίνετο. ἦν οἱ παῖς, τοῦ καὶ*
πρότερον ἐπεμνήσθην, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἐπεικῆς, ἄφωνος δέ. ἐν
τῇ ᾧν παρελθούση εὐεστοὶ ὁ Κροῖσος τὸ πᾶν ἐς αὐτὸν
ἐπεποιήκεε, ἄλλα τε ἐπιφραζόμενος, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐς Δελφούς
 2 *περὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπεπόμφεε χρησομένους. ἦ δὲ Πυθίη οἱ εἶπε*
τάδε.

Λυδὲ γένος, πολλῶν βασιλεῦ, μέγα νήπιε Κροῖσε,
μὴ βούλου πολυεύκτον ἰὴν ἀνὰ δάματ' ἀκούειν

ἄ-φωνος, -ον: voiceless, speechless, deaf, 3
 ἀκρό-πολις, ἦ: citadel, acropolis, 10
 ἀν-αιρέω: choose, pick up, answer, 3
 ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10
 ἄνω-θεν: from above, from on high, 3
 βάλλω: to throw, pelt, hit, strike, 3
 γένος, -εος, τό: race, family, lineage, stock 13
 δῶμα, -ατος, τό: house, 2
 ἐπι-μνάομαι: to remember, recall (+ gen.) 6
 ἐπι-φράζω: point out, indicate; contrive, 2
 ἐπεικῆς, -ές: suitable, reasonable, good
 εὐ-εστω, -οῦς, ἦ: well-being, prosperity

10 ἔσονται: *will be*; 3p fut. mid. εἶμι
 κατὰ...: *along the other part of the wall*
 11 περιενεῖκας: *having carried (the lion)*
around; nom. sg. aor. pple. περιφέρω
 12 τῇ: *in which*; dat. place where
 13 ὡς ἔον: *since it was...*; neuter pple εἶμι,
 ὡς + pple expresses alleged cause
 ἔστι...τετραμμένον πόλιος: *it is (the*
part) of the city turned toward Mount
Tmolus
 14 ἰδῶν: *seeing*; nom. sg. aor. pple ὁράω
 15 τῶν τινα Λυδῶν: *one of the Lydians*
 κατὰ τοῦτο...ἀκροπόλιος: see line 4

θυμός, ὁ: desire, heart; soul, life, 5
 ἰή, ἦ: cry, voice
 κατα-βαίνω: to step, come down, 7
 κατα-κυλίνδω: to roll down
 κυνέη, ἦ: helmet
 νήπιος, -α, -ον: not speaking, childish, silly
 παρ-έρχομαι: to go pass, enter, 3
 πολυ-εύκτος, -ον: much-prayed-for
 πορθέω: to plunder, ravage, destroy, 2
 προσ-βαίνω: to come to, step to, approach, 2
 συχνός, -ή, -όν: long, much, many, great, 5
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12

καταβάντα: acc. aor. pple, κατα-βαίνω
 16 ἀνελόμενον: *picking up*; aor. ἀν-αιρέω
 ἐφράσθη: *thought*; aor. dep. φράζω
 17 ἐς θυμὸν...ἐβάλετο: *put (it) to memory*
 16 ἀνελόμενον: *picking up*; aor. ἀν-αιρέω
 19 ἠλώκεσαν: *had been taken*; plpf.
 ἀλίσκομαι
 21 τὰ...ἄλλα: *in other respects*; acc. respect
 23 ἐπεποιήκεε, ἐπεπόμφεε: plpf. ποιέω and
 πέμπω
 27 μὴ Βούλε(σ)ο: *don't wish*; mid. sg. imper.
 βούλομαι

παιδὸς φθειρομένου. τὸ δέ σοι πολὺ λώιον ἀμφὶς 1
 ἔμμεναι· αὐδήσει γὰρ ἐν ἡματι πρῶτον ἀνόλβω.

3 ἀλικοκόμενου δὴ τοῦ τείχεος, ἦε γὰρ τῶν τις Περσέων
 ἀλλογνώσας Κροῖσον ὡς ἀποκτενέων, Κροῖσος μὲν νυν ὀρέων
 ἐπιόντα ὑπὸ τῆς παρεούσης συμφορῆς παρημελήκεε, οὐδὲ τί 5
 4 οἱ διέφερε πληγέντι ἀποθανεῖν· ὁ δὲ παῖς οὗτος ὁ ἄφωνος
 ὡς εἶδε ἐπιόντα τὸν Πέρσην, ὑπὸ δέους τε καὶ κακοῦ ἔρρηξε
 φωνήν, εἶπε δὲ ὠνθρώπε, μὴ κτεῖνε Κροῖσον· οὗτος μὲν
 δὴ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἐφθέγγατο, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἤδη ἐφώνεε τὸν
 πάντα χρόνον τῆς ζῆσης. 10

86 οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι τὰς τε δὴ Σάρδις ἔσχον καὶ αὐτὸν Κροῖσον
 ἐζώγησαν, ἄρξαντα ἔτεα τεσσερεσκαίδεκα καὶ τεσσερεσ-
 καίδεκα ἡμέρας πολιορκηθέντα, κατὰ τὸ χρηστήριον τε
 καταπαύσαντα τὴν ἑωυτοῦ μεγάλην ἀρχήν. λαβόντες δὲ αὐ- 14

ἀλλο-γνωεῶ: fail to recognize, misidentify
 ἀμφίς: apart, on or at both sides
 ἀν-όλβιος, -α, -ον: not happy, not blessed, 2
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
 αὐδάω: to utter sounds, speak
 ἄ-φωνος, -ον: voiceless, speechless, deaf, 3
 δέος, δέους, τό: fear, alarm, dread, awe
 δια-φέρω: to carry on or over, wage; differ, 4
 ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach, attack, 8
 ζῆσις, ἡ: life, lifetime, 5
 ζωγράφω: to take alive, capture alive, 5
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

ἡμαρ, ἡματος, τό: day, 3
 κατα-παύω: to stop, prevent put an end to, 4
 κτείνω: to kill, slay, kill, slay, 10
 λώιον, -ον: better, more desirable
 παρα-μελέω: to disregard, dismiss
 πλήσσω: to strike, beat, 2
 πολιορκέω: to besiege, hem in a city, 11
 ῥήγνυμι: to break, shatter, rend
 συμ-φορῆ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11
 τεσσερεσκαίδεκα: fourteen, 2
 φθέγγομαι: to utter a sound or voice, 2
 φωνή, ἡ: speech, voice, 2

1 τὸ δὲ ἀμφίς...ἔμμεναι: *it is much better
 that this not happen*; 'be apart,' inf. εἰμί
 3 ἦε: *came*; 3s impf. ἔρχομαι
 4 ὡς ἀποκτενέων: *to kill*; purpose, fut. pple.
 ὀρέων: nom. sg. pres. pple ὀράω
 5 ἐπιόντα: (*him*) *approaching*; acc. sg. pple
 παρεούσης: *present*; pres. pple πάρ-εἰμι
 παρημελήκεε: *had disregarded*; plpf.
 οὐδὲ τί...διέφερε: *it made no difference at
 all*; τί is inner acc.; ἀποθανεῖν is subject
 6 οἱ...πληγέντι: *to him being struck*;
 πλήσσω
 ἀποθανεῖν: aor. inf. ἀπο-θνήσκω

7 εἶδε: *he saw*; 3s aor. ὀράω
 ἐπιόντα: see line 5
 ἔρρηξε: *broke out*; 3s aor. ῥήγνυμι
 8 εἶπε:; 3s aor. λέγω
 ὠνθρώπε: vocative, crasis ὦ ἄνθρωπε
 9 ἐφθέγγατο: aor. mid. φθέγγομαι
 τὸν...χρόνον: *for the rest of his life*
 11 ἔσχον: aor. ἔχω
 ἄρξαντα: *having ruled*; acc. aor. ἄρχω
 πολιορκηθέντα: aor pass. pple πολιορκέω
 13 κατὰ χρηστήριον: *according to the oracle*
 14 λαβόντες...ἤγαγον: *having caught...led
 him*; aor. pple. λαμβάνω; 3rd pl. aor. ἄγω

- 2 τὸν οἱ Πέρσαι ἤγαγον παρὰ Κῦρον. ὁ δὲ συννήσας πυρὴν 15
 μεγάλην ἀνεβίβασε ἐπ' αὐτὴν τὸν Κροῖσόν τε ἐν πέδησι
 δεδεμένον καὶ δις ἑπτὰ Λυδῶν παρ' αὐτὸν παιδας, ἐν νόῳ
 ἔχων εἴτε δὴ ἀκροθίνια ταῦτα καταγιεῖν θεῶν ὅτεω δὴ, εἴτε
 καὶ εὐχὴν ἐπιτελέσαι θέλων, εἴτε καὶ πυθόμενος τὸν Κροῖσον
 εἶναι θεοσεβέα τοῦδε εἵνεκεν ἀνεβίβασε ἐπὶ τὴν πυρὴν, βου- 20
 λόμενος εἰδέναι εἴ τίς μιν δαιμόνων ρύσεται τοῦ μὴ ζῶντα
 3 κατακαυθῆναι. τὸν μὲν δὴ ποιέειν ταῦτα· τῷ δὲ Κροίσῳ
 ἔστεῶτι ἐπὶ τῆς πυρῆς ἐσελθεῖν, καίπερ ἐν κακῷ ἔοντι
 τοσοῦτω, τὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος ὥς οἱ εἶη σὺν θεῷ εἰρημένον,
 τὸ μηδένα εἶναι τῶν ζώντων ὄλβιον. ὥς δὲ ἄρα μιν 25
 προσστῆναι τοῦτο, ἀνεεικάμενόν τε καὶ ἀναστενάζαντα ἐκ
 4 πολλῆς ἡσυχίης ἐς τρίς ὀνομάσαι 'Σόλων.' καὶ τὸν Κῦρον

ἀκροθίνια, τά: the choice part, first-fruits, 2
 ἀνα-βιβάζω: make go up, cause to mount, 3
 ἀνα-στενάζω: to groan, sigh
 ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7
 ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
 δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ: a divine being or spirit, 4
 δις: twice, doubly
 εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 9
 ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9
 ἑπτὰ: seven, 4
 ἐς-έρχομαι: go into, enter; occur, seem to, 8
 εὐχή, ἡ: a prayer, vow, 2
 ζῶ: to live, 8
 ἡσυχία, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 7
 θεο-σεβής, -ες: god-fearing, pious
 ἐς-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 8

15 παρὰ Κῦρον: to Cyrus
 17 δεδεμένον: (having been) bound; pf. pass.
 pple δέω
 παρ' αὐτὸν: beside him
 18 καταγιεῖν: to sacrifice; fut. inf.
 κατ-αγίζω
 θεῶν ὅτεω δὴ: to whichever of the gods
 19 θέλων: wanting; Att. ἐθέλων
 21 εἰδέναι: to know
 τοῦ...κατακαυθῆναι: from being burned

καίπερ: although, albeit, 2
 κατ-αγίζω: to sacrifice, burn (as sacrifice), 4
 κατα-καίω: to burn down, burn completely, 5
 νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9
 ὄλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12
 ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9
 πέδη, ἡ: shackles, fetters, 7
 προσ-ίστημι: occur; set near, stand near, 3
 πυρῆ, ἡ: fire, pyre, funeral pyre, 8
 ρύσμαι: to draw to oneself, rescue, 2
 Σόλων, ὁ: Solon, 11
 σὺν: along with, with, together (+ dat.), 11
 συν-νέω: pile together, heap up, 2
 τοσοῦτος αὐτῆ οὔτο: so great/much/many
 11
 τρίς: thrice, three times, 4

alive; articular infinitive, gen. separation
 24 ἔστεῶτι: standing; dat. sg. pf. pple ἵστημι
 ἐσελθεῖν...Σόλωνος the saying of Solon
 came; aor. inf. ἐς-έρχομαι
 25 ὥς..προσστῆναι...: when this occurred to
 him; aor. inf.
 26 ἀνεεικάμενον: sighing; aor. pple
 ἀνα-φέρω
 ἐκ...ὀνομάσαι: after much silence he
 called out; aor. inf.

ἀκούσαντα κελεύσαι τοὺς ἑρμηνέας ἐπειρέσθαι τὸν Κροῖσον 1
 τίνα τοῦτον ἐπικαλέοιτο, καὶ τοὺς προσελθόντας ἐπειρωτᾶν·
 Κροῖσον δὲ τέως μὲν σιγὴν ἔχειν εἰρωτώμενον, μετὰ δὲ ὡς
 ἠναγκάζετο, εἶπεν ‘τὸν ἂν ἐγὼ πᾶσι τυράννοισι προετίμησα 5
 5 ἔφραζε, πάλιν ἐπειρώτων τὰ λεγόμενα. λιπαρεόντων δὲ
 αὐτῶν καὶ ὄχλον παρεχόντων, ἔλεγε δὴ ὡς ἦλθε ἀρχὴν ὁ
 Σόλων ἐὼν Ἀθηναῖος, καὶ θεησάμενος πάντα τὸν ἑωυτοῦ
 ὄλβον ἀποφλαυρίσειε οἶα δὴ εἶπας, ὡς τε αὐτῷ πάντα
 ἀποβεβήκοι τῇ περ ἐκεῖνος εἶπε, οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐς ἑωυτὸν 10
 λέγων ἢ οὐκ ἐς ἅπαν τὸ ἀνθρώπινον καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς παρὰ
 σφίσι αὐτοῖσι ὀλβίους δοκούντας εἶναι. τὸν μὲν Κροῖσον
 ταῦτα ἀπηγέεσθαι, τῆς δὲ πυρῆς ἤδη ἀμμένης καίεσθαι τὰ
 6 περιέσχατα. καὶ τὸν Κῦρον ἀκούσαντα τῶν ἑρμηνέων τὰ 14

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, require, 5
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human, of a human
 ἀπ-ηγέομαι: relate, tell; lead away (from), 6
 ἀπο-βαίνω: to turn out, result; disembark, 4
 ἀπο-φλαυρίζω: to treat lightly, despise
 ἄπτω: kindle, set afire; fasten, touch (gen.), 6
 ἄ-σημος, ον: unintelligible, without meaning
 εἰρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 5
 ἐπ-είρομαι: ask, ask in addition, 11
 ἐπι-καλέω: to call upon, 5
 ἑρμηνεύς, ὁ: an interpreter, 2
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14
 καίω: to light, kindle, burn, 4

λιπαρέω: persist, be persistent, persevere, 2
 ὄλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12
 ὄλβος, ὁ: wealth, 2
 ὄχλος, ὁ: a crowd, throng, mob
 πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 2
 περι-έσχατα, τά: edges, extremities
 προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 5
 προ-τιμάω: to honor before, prefer
 πυρῆ, ἡ: fire, pyre, funeral pyre, 8
 σιγῆ, ἡ: silence, 3
 Σόλων, ὁ: Solon, 11
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12
 τέως: till then; as long as, 5

1 κελεύσαι: *bade*; ind. disc., aor. inf. κελεύω
 ἐπειρέσθαι: *to ask*; aor. pplē ἐπ-είρομαι
 2 τίνα...ἐπικαλέοιτο: *whom is this he called*
upon; opt. ἐπι-καλέω
 ἐπειρωτᾶν: *to ask*; subject προσ-ελθόντας
 3 ἕως: *for a while*; “as long as”
 σιγὴν ἔχειν: *keep silent*
 μετὰ δέ: *afterwards*
 τὸν ἂν...ἔλθειν: “(the one) whom I would
 have honored above great wealth talked to
 all the tyrant; ‘came to words...’ indirect
 discourse ἂν + aor. expresses past potential
 5 ἐπειρώτων: *he asked*; impf. ἐπ-ειρωτάω

6 ὄχλον παρεχόντων: *making a din*; abs.
 ἀρχὴν: *in the beginning*; adverbial acc.
 8 ἀποφλαυρίσειε: *treated lightly*; aor. opt
 εἶπας: *having said*; aor. pplē λέγω
 9 αὐτῷ...ἀποβεβήκοι: *all turned out for*
him; pf. opt. ἀπο-βαίνω
 10 τῇ περ: *in the very way...*; relative clause
 οὐδεν τι μᾶλλον...εἶναι: *saying nothing*
at all more toward himself than toward all
mankind and especially to those seeming
to themselves to be blessed
 13 ἀμμένης: *already kindled*; pf. pplē ἄπτω
 14 τὰ...εἶπε: *(the things) which...said*; aor.

Κροῖσος εἶπε, μεταγνόντα τε καὶ ἐννώσαντα ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς 15
 ἄνθρωπος ἐὼν ἄλλον ἄνθρωπον, γενόμενον ἐνωτοῦ εὐδαιμονίῃ
 οὐκ ἐλάσσω, ζῶντα πυρὶ διδοίῃ, πρὸς τε τούτοισι δείσαντα
 τὴν τίσιν καὶ ἐπιλεξάμενον ὡς οὐδὲν εἴη τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώ-
 ποιισι ἀσφαλῆως ἔχον, κελεύειν σβεννύναι τὴν ταχίστην τὸ 20
 καιόμενον πῦρ καὶ καταβιβάζειν Κροῖσόν τε καὶ τοὺς μετὰ
 Κροῖσου. καὶ τοὺς πειρωμένους οὐ δύνασθαι ἔτι τοῦ πυρὸς
 87 ἐπικρατήσαι. ἐνθαῦτα λέγεται ὑπὸ Λυδῶν Κροῖσον μαθόντα
 τὴν Κύρου μετάγνωσιν, ὡς ὦρα πάντα μὲν ἄνδρα σβεννύντα
 τὸ πῦρ, δυναμένους δὲ οὐκέτι καταλαβεῖν, ἐπιβώσασθαι τὸν
 Ἀπόλλωνα ἐπικαλεόμενον, εἴ τί οἱ κεχαρισμένον ἐξ αὐτοῦ 25
 ἐδωρήθη, παραστήναι καὶ ρύσασθαι αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ παρεόντος
 2 κακοῦ. τὸν μὲν δακρύνοντα ἐπικαλέεσθαι τὸν θεόν, ἐκ δὲ
 αἰθρίης τε καὶ νηνεμῆς συνδραμεῖν ἐξαπίνης νέφεα καὶ
 χειμῶνά τε καταρραγῆναι καὶ ὕσαι ὕδατι λαβροτάτῳ, κατα-

αἰθρίη, ἡ: clear sky, clear weather

Ἀπόλλων, ὁ: Apollo, 5

ἀ-σφαλῆς, -ές: not liable to fall, safe, secure 3

δακρύνω: to weep, shed tears, 2

δεῖδω: to fear, 5

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11

δωρέομαι: to bestow, give, present, 3

ἐλάσσω, -ον: smaller, fewer, 6

ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, consider, 2

ἐξαπίνης: suddenly, 2

ἐπι-βοάω: to call, call upon, invoke

ἐπι-καλέω: to call upon, 5

ἐπι-κρατέω: rule over, overpower (+ gen.), 4

ἐπι-λέγω: think over; say in addition; pick, 5

εὐ-δαιμονίη, ἡ: happiness, prosperity, 5

ζῶ: to live, 8

καίω: to light, kindle, burn, 4

κατα-βιβάζω: make or cause to go down, 2

κατα-λαμβάνω: to find, seize, lay hold of, 3

16 ὅτι...διδοίῃ: *that in fact he being himself a man gave to the fire another man being alive, having come to be no less than himself in happiness; acc. ἐλάσσο(ν)α*

17 πρὸς τε τούτοισι: *in addition to these*

κατα-ρρήγνυμι: break, break down

κατα-σβέννυμι: to put out, quench

λάβρος, -ον: violent, furious

μετα-γινώσκω: to change one's mind

μετά-γνωσις, ἡ: change of mind/purpose

νέφος, -εος, τό: a cloud, mass of clouds

νηνεμίη, ἡ: stillness in the air, calm weather

οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 3

παρ-ίστημι: stand near, set before the mind, 5

πῦρ, -ος, τό: fire, 9

ρύομαι: to draw to oneself, rescue, 2

σβέννυμι: to quench, put out, 2

συν-τρέχω: to run together, coincide, 2

τίσις, ἡ: revenge, vengeance, payback, 2

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10

ὔω: to send rain, to rain, 2

χαρίζομαι: favor, gratify, indulge (dat.) 7

χειμῶν, -ῶνος τό: storm, winter, 2

18 οὐδὲν...ἀσφαλῆως ἔχον: *nothing being secure; ἔχω + adv. is "to be" + adj.*

23 ὦρα: *he saw; 3s impf. ὁράω*

25 τί ἐδωρήθη: *anything...had been given*

28 συνδραμεῖν: *aor. inf. συντρέχω*

σβεσθήναι τε τὴν πυρὴν. οὕτω δὴ μαθόντα τὸν Κῦρον ὡς εἶη 1
 ὁ Κροῖσος καὶ θεοφιλῆς καὶ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός, καταβιβάσαντα
 3 αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς πυρῆς εἰρέσθαι τάδε. ‘Κροῖσε, τίς σε ἀνθρώπων
 ἀνέγνωσε ἐπὶ γῆν τὴν ἐμὴν στρατευσάμενον πολέμιον ἀντὶ
 φίλου ἐμοὶ καταστήναι;’ ὁ δὲ εἶπε ‘ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐγὼ ταῦτα 5
 ἔπρηξα τῇ σῇ μὲν εὐδαιμονίῃ, τῇ ἐμευτοῦ δὲ κακοδαιμονίῃ,
 αἴτιος δὲ τούτων ἐγένετο ὁ Ἑλλήνων θεὸς ἐπαείρας ἐμὲ στρα-
 4 τεύεσθαι. οὐδεὶς γὰρ οὕτω ἀνόητος ἐστὶ ὅστις πόλεμον πρὸ
 εἰρήνης αἰρέεται· ἐν μὲν γὰρ τῇ οἱ παῖδες τοὺς πατέρας
 θάπτουσι, ἐν δὲ τῷ οἱ πατέρες τοὺς παῖδας. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα 10
 88 δαίμοσί κού φίλον ἦν οὕτω γενέσθαι.’ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγε,
 Κῦρος δὲ αὐτὸν λύσας κατεῖσε τε ἐγγὺς ἑωυτοῦ καὶ κάρτα ἐν
 πολλῇ προμηθίῃ εἶχε, ἀπεθώμαζέ τε ὀρέων καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ οἱ
 περὶ ἐκείνον ἐόντες πάντες. ὁ δὲ συννοίῃ ἐχόμενος ἤσυχος 14

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω: to recognize, persuade, 3
 ἀ-νόητος, -ον: foolish, unintelligent, 2
 ἀντὶ: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13
 ἀπο-θωμάζω: marvel at, wonder at, 4
 δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ: a divine spirit, god, 4
 ἐγγύς: near (+ gen.); adv. nearby
 ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 3
 εἰρήνη, ἡ: peace, treaty of peace, 2
 ἐπ-αίρω: to incite, encourage, raise up, 5
 εὐ-δαιμονίη, ἡ: happiness, prosperity, 5
 ἤσυχος, -ον: silent, at rest, at peace
 θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9

θεο-φιλῆς, -ές: dear to the gods, god-loved
 κακο-δαιμονίη, ἡ: unhappiness, misfortune
 κατα-βιβάζω: make or cause to go down, 2
 κατ-ίζω: to sit down, station, 4
 κού: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13
 λύω: to loosen, abolish, break, dissolve, 4
 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8
 πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10
 πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11
 προμηθία, ἡ: foresight, prudence, respect
 πυρῆ, ἡ: fire, pyre, funeral pyre, 8
 σύν-νοια, ἡ: reflection, deep thought

1 μαθόντα...Κῦρον: Cyrus, having learned...
 ὡς εἶη: that Croesus was; opt., second. seq.
 3 τίς...ἀνθρώπων: who of men...?; partitive
 4 ἀνέγνωσε: persuaded him; causative aor.
 πολέμιον...καταστήναι: to make
 (yourself) an enemy-instead of a friend-to
 me; aor. κατίστημι
 6 ἔπρηξα 1s aor. πρήσσω
 εὐδαιμονίη...κακοδαιμονίη: for your
 happiness and for my unhappiness
 7 ἐπάρας: having incited; nom. sg. aor. pple.
 ἐπ-αίρω
 9 αἰρέεται: chooses; pres. middle, αἰρέω

ἐν...τῇ: in which...; εἰρήνης antecedent
 ἐν...τῷ: in which...; πόλεμον antecedent
 11 κού φίλον ἦν: it was, I suppose, dear; the
 subject is the acc. + inf. ταῦτα γενέσθαι
 12 αὐτὸν λύσας: releasing him; nom. sg. aor.
 pple λύω
 κατεῖσε: sat him down; 3rd sg. aor. κατίζω
 κάρτα... εἶχε: was holding him in great
 respect
 13 ὀρέων: pres. pple. ὀράω
 14 ὁ...συννοίῃ ἐχόμενος: he, held in deep
 thought

- 2 ἦν· μετὰ δὲ ἐπιστραφεῖς τε καὶ ἰδόμενος τοὺς Πέρσας τὸ 15
 τῶν Λυδῶν ἄστῃ κεραῖζοντας εἶπε ‘ὦ βασιλεῦ, κότερον
 λέγειν πρὸς σέ τὰ νοέων τυγχάνω ἢ σιγᾶν ἐν τῷ παρεόντι
 χρή;’ Κῦρος δέ μιν θαρσέοντα ἐκέλευε λέγειν ὃ τι βούλοιτο.
- 3 ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν εἰρώτα λέγων ‘οὗτος ὁ πολλὸς ὄμιλος τί ταῦτα
 πολλῇ σπουδῇ ἐργάζεται;’ ὁ δὲ εἶπε ‘πόλιν τε τὴν σὴν 20
 διαρπάζει καὶ χρήματα τὰ σὰ διαφορέει.’ Κροῖσος δὲ ἀμεί-
 βετο ‘οὔτε πόλιν τὴν ἐμὴν οὔτε χρήματα τὰ ἐμὰ διαρπάζει·
 οὐδὲν γὰρ ἐμοὶ ἔτι τούτων μέτα· ἀλλὰ φέρουσί τε καὶ ἄγουσι
 89 τὰ σά.’ Κύρω δὲ ἐπιμελὲς ἐγένετο τὰ Κροῖσος εἶπε· μετα-
 στησάμενος δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους, εἶρετο Κροῖσον ὃ τι οἱ ἐνορώη ἐν 25
 τοῖσι ποιευμένοισι. ὁ δὲ εἶπε ‘ἐπέιτε με θεοὶ ἔδωκαν δούλον
 2 σοί, δικαίῳ, εἴ τι ἐνορέω πλέον, σημαίνειν σοί. Πέρσαι φύσιν
 ἐόντες ὕβρισται εἰσὶ ἀχρήματοι. ἦν ὧν σὺ τούτους περιίδης
 διαρπάσαντας καὶ κατασχόντας χρήματα μεγάλα, τάδε τοὶ ἐξ

ἀ-χρήματος, ον: without money or means
 δι-αρπάζω: to plunder, snatch away, 3
 δια-φορέω: to carry away, plunder
 δικαίῳ: to deem right, think right (+ inf.), 4
 δούλος, ὁ: a slave, 7
 εἰρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 5
 ἐν-οράω: to perceive in, foresee, 5
 ἐπι-μελής, -ές: careful, anxious, worrisome
 ἐπι-στρέφω: to turn, turn round
 ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11
 θαρσέω: take courage or heart, be confident 5
 κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess, 7

15 μετὰ δὲ: *afterwards*
 ἐπιστραφεῖς: nom. aor. dep., ἐπι-στρέφω
 ἰδόμενος: *seeing*; aor. mid. ὄραω
 16 λέγειν...σιγᾶν...χρή: *ought I to speak or*
 17 ἐν τῷ παρεόντι: *in the present (moment)*
 τὰ νοέων τυγχάνω: *which I happen to*
see; τυγχάνω + complementary pple
 18 ὃ τι βούλοιτο: *whatever he wished*
 19 εἰρώτα: *he asked*; impf. εἰρωτάω
 τί...ἐργάζεται: *what (is) this this great*
mob is doing?; ‘what (are) these things...’

κεραῖζω: to ravage, despoil, plunder, 2
 κότερος, -α, -ον: which of two? whether?, 3
 μετ-ίστημι: change, alter; remove, dismiss, 3
 νοέω: to think, have in mind, suppose, 4
 ὄμιλος, ὁ: crowd, 3
 περι-οράω: to look over, overlook, allow, 2
 σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10
 σιγή, ἡ: silence, 3
 σπουδὴ ἢ: earnestness, serious-, enthusiasm 3
 ὕβριστής, -οῦ, ὁ: an outrageous person
 φύσις, -εως, ἡ: nature, character
 χρή: it is necessary, fated; must, ought, 13

20 πολλῇ σπουδῇ: *with great earnestness*
 23 οὐδὲν...μέτα: *not at all do these things*
belong to me; μέτα is short for μέτ-εστι
 24 τὰ...εἶπε: *(the things) which Croesus said*
 μεταστησάμενος: *making the others*
(present) move; aor. pple.
 25 οἱ ἐνορώη: *what he saw for him...*; ἐν-
 οραοίη, 3s opt. ἐνοράω; dat. interest
 26 ἔδωκαν: *gave*; 3p aor. δίδωμι
 27 τι...πλέον: *anything more (than you)*
 28 ἦν...περιίδης: *if you allow...*; Att. ἐάν

αὐτῶν ἐπίδοξα γενέσθαι. ὃς ἂν αὐτῶν πλείστα κατάσχη, 1
 τούτον προσδέκεσθαι τοι ἐπαναστησόμενον. νῦν ὦν ποιήσον
 3 ὦδε, εἴ τοι ἀρέσκει τὰ ἐγὼ λέγω· κάτισον τῶν δορυφόρων
 ἐπὶ πάσῃσι τῆσι πύλῃσι φυλάκους, οἳ λεγόντων πρὸς τοὺς
 ἐκφέροντας τὰ χρήματα ἀπαιρούμενοι ὡς σφέα ἀναγκαίως 5
 ἔχει δεκατευθῆναι τῷ Διί. καὶ σύ τέ σφι οὐκ ἀπεχθήσεται βίῃ
 ἀπαιρούμενος τὰ χρήματα, καὶ ἐκεῖνοι συγγνόντες ποιέειν σε
 90 δίκαια ἐκόντες προήσουσι.’ ταῦτα ἀκούων ὁ Κῦρος ὑπερήδετο,
 ὡς οἱ ἐδόκεε εὖ ὑποτίθεσθαι· αἰνέσας δὲ πολλά, καὶ ἐντειλά-
 μενος τοῖσι δορυφόροισι τὰ Κροῖσος ὑπεθήκατο ἐπιτελέειν, 10
 εἶπε πρὸς Κροῖσον τάδε. ‘Κροῖσε, ἀναρτημένον σεῦ ἀνδρὸς
 βασιλέος χρηστὰ ἔργα καὶ ἔπεα ποιέειν, αἰτέο δόσιν ἤντινα
 2 βούλει τοι γενέσθαι παραντικά.’ ὁ δὲ εἶπε ‘ὦ δέσποτα,
 ἔασας με χαριεῖ μάλιστα τὸν θεὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων, τὸν ἐγὼ 14

αἰνέω: tell or speak of; praise, approve of, 5

αἰτέω: to ask, ask for, beg, 6

ἀναγκαῖος, -η, -ον: necessary, inevitable, 5

ἀν-αρτέομαι: to be ready, be willing

ἀπ-αιρέω: to take away from, remove, 9

ἀπ-εχθάνομαι: to become hated by

ἀρέσκειω: to please, be pleasing, 2

βίη, βιης, ἤ: strength, force, power, might

δεκατεύω: to exact the tenth part from

δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8

δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11

δόσις, -εως, ἤ: a giving, a gift, 2

ἐκ-φέρω: to carry out, bring forth, produce, 8

ἐκόν, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentionally

ἐπ-αν-ίστημι: to rebel, stand up against, 2

ἐπί-δοξος, -ον: likely or, expected to

ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9

ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 11

Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 11

κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess, 7

κάτ-ίζω: to sit down, station, 4

παρ-αυτικά: immediately, straightaway, 2

πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14

προ-ίημι: to send before; surrender, betray, 3

προσ-δέκομαι: to receive, accept, 2

πύλη, ἡ: gates, double gates, 7

συγ-γινώσκω: agree, have sympathy with, 3

ὑπερ-ήδομαι: to be very pleased at, 2

ὑπο-τίθημι: to place under, advise, propose, 6

φύλακος, ὁ: guard, sentinal, 3

χαρίζομαι: do a favor, gratify, indulge (dat) 7

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, 7

1 τάδε...ἐπίδοξα: *these things (are) likely to happen*; pred. adj. explanatory/exegetical inf. γίνομαι

ὃς ἂν...κατάσχη: *whoever takes*; ἂν + pres. subj., general rel. clause, antecedent τοῦτον

2 προσδέκεσθαι: *expect...*; inf. as imperative

3 τοῦτον...ἐπαναστησόμενον: *that he will rebel*; fut. pple ἐπ-αν-ίστημι

ποίησον: aor. imperative ποιέω
 κάτισον: *station*; aor. imperative κατ-ίζω
 τῶν δορυφόρων: *among the spearmen*
 οἳ λεγόντων...ἐπαιρούμενοι: *who, (while) taking away the loot, are to say to those carrying it out that...; “let them say...that”*
 3p imperative; Croesus recommends that guards take the loot as soldiers leave

5-14 Notes on facing page

ἐτίμησα θεῶν μάλιστα, ἐπειρέσθαι πέμπαντα τάσδε τὰς 15
 πέδας, εἰ ἔξαπατᾶν τοὺς εὖ ποιεῦντας νόμος ἐστί οἱ. Κῦρος
 3 δὲ εἶρετο ὃ τι οἱ τοῦτο ἐπηγορέων παραιτέοιτο. Κροῖσος δέ
 οἱ ἐπαλλογήσῃ πασαν τὴν ἑωυτοῦ διάνοιαν καὶ τῶν χρη-
 στηρίων τὰς ὑποκρίσιας καὶ μάλιστα τὰ ἀναθήματα, καὶ ὡς
 ἐπαερθεῖς τῷ μαντηίῳ ἐστρατεύσατο ἐπὶ Πέρσας· λέγων δὲ 20
 ταῦτα κατέβαινε αὐτὸς παραιτέομενος ἐπεῖναί οἱ τῷ θεῷ τοῦτο
 ὄνειδίσαι. Κῦρος δὲ γέλασας εἶπε ‘καὶ τούτου τεύξεαι παρ’
 4 ἐμεῦ, Κροῖσε, καὶ ἄλλου παντὸς τοῦ ἂν ἐκάστοτε δέῃ.’ ὡς δὲ
 ταῦτα ἤκουσε ὁ Κροῖσος, πέμπων τῶν Λυδῶν ἐς Δελφοὺς
 ἐνετέλλετο τιθέντας τὰς πέδας ἐπὶ τοῦ νηοῦ τὸν οὐδὸν εἰρωτᾶν 25
 εἰ οὐ τι ἐπαισχύνεται τοῖσι μαντηίοισι ἐπαείρας Κροῖσον στρα-

αὐτὶς: back again, later, 11

γελᾶω: to laugh, 2

διά-νοια, ἢ: thought, intention, purpose, 2

εἰρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 5

ἐκάστοτε: each time, on each occasion, 2

ἐξ-απατάω: to deceive, beguile, 3

ἐπ-αίρω: to incite, encourage, raise up, 5

ἐπ-αισχύνομαι: to be ashamed of, 2

ἐπ-εἶρομαι: ask, ask in addition, 11

ἐπ-ηγορέω: to charge, accuse

5 ἀναγκαίως ἔχει: *it is necessary*; ἔχω +
adv. equivalent to ‘to be’ + adj.

6 τῷ Διί: *for Zeus*; dat. of interest

σφι: *by them*; dat. of agent

ἀπεχθήσεται: ἀπεχθήσει(σ)αι, 2s fut.

8 προήσουσι: *will surrender*; fut. προ-ίημι

9 ὑποτίθεσθαι: *to be advised*; pres. pass. inf.

ἐντειλάμενος; aor. pple. ἐν-τέλλομαι

10 τὰ ὑπεθήκατο: (*things*) *which...advised*.
relative, aor. middle

11 ἀναρτημένου...Βασιλέος: (*since*) *you, a
man of royal blood, are ready...*; gen. abs.

12 ἔργα, ἔπεα: *in word and deed*; acc.
respect

αἰτέ(σ)ο: *ask*; pres. mid. imperative

ἦντινα βούλει: *whatever you want*;

βούλει(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid.

τοῖ: *to you*; dat. of possession

14 ἑάσας: *allowing*; aor. pple. ἑάω

ἐπ-ίημι: to send to, permit, allow

κατα-βαίνω: to step, come down, 7

μαντήιον, τό: (1) seat of oracle, (2) oracle, 13

ὄνειδίζω: to object, reproach, rebuke, 2

οὐδος, ό: threshold, 2

παλλογέω: to say again, recapitulate, 2

παρ-αιτέομαι: to beg, beg from, 4

πέδη, ἢ: shackles, fetters, 7

τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 11

ὑπό-κρισις, ἢ: a reply, answer, 3

χαριῆ: *you will do me favor*; 2s fut.

χαρι(σ)ιε(σ)αι

16 ἔξαπατᾶν...νόμος ἐστί οἱ: *it is a custom
for him to deceive*; inf. ἄ-contract

17 ὃ τι...ἐπηγορέων: *making what
complaint against him*; i.e. against Apollo
τοῦτο...παραιτέοιτο: *that he would ask
this*

19 καὶ ὡς ἐπαρθεῖς: *and how, being
incited...*; nom. sg. aor. pass. ἐπ-αίρω

21 ἐπεῖναί οἱ: *to allow him*. inf. ἐπ-ίημι

22 τεύξεαι: *you will gain*; τεύξε(σ)αι, 2s fut.,
τυγχάνω + gen.

23 τοῦ ἄν...δέῃ: *whatever you ask*; subj.
δεόμαι

25 τιθέντας: pres. pple. τίθημι

26 τί ἐπαισχύνεται: (*Apollo*) *is at all
ashamed*

τεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Πέρσας ὡς καταπαύσοντα τὴν Κύρου δύναμιν, 1
 ἀπ' ἧς οἱ ἀκροθίνια τοιαῦτα γενέσθαι, δεικνύντας τὰς πέδας·
 ταῦτά τε ἐπειρωτᾶν, καὶ εἰ ἀχαρίστοισι νόμος εἶναι τοῖσι
 Ἑλληνικοῖσι θεοῖσι.

- 91 ἀπικομένοισι δὲ τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι καὶ λέγουσι τὰ ἐντε- 5
 ταλμένα τὴν Πυθίην λέγεται εἰπεῖν τάδε. τὴν πεπρωμένην
 μοῖραν ἀδύνατα ἐστὶ ἀποφυγεῖν καὶ θεῶ· Κροῖσος δὲ πέμπτου
 γονέος ἀμαρτάδα ἐξέπλησε, ὃς ἐὼν δορυφόρος Ἡρακλειδέων,
 δόλω γυναικίῳ ἐπισπόμενος ἐφόνευσε τὸν δεσπότηα καὶ 10
 ἔσχε τὴν ἐκείνου τιμὴν οὐδὲν οἱ προσήκουσαν. προθυμιο-
 μένου δὲ Λοξίῳ ὄκως ἂν κατὰ τοὺς παῖδας τοῦ Κροῖσου
 γένοιτο τὸ Σαρδίων πάθος καὶ μὴ κατ' αὐτὸν Κροῖσον, οὐκ
 οἶόν τε ἐγίνετο παραγαγεῖν μοῖρας. ὅσον δὲ ἐνέδωκαν αὐται, 14
 ἦνυσέ τε καὶ ἐχαρίσατό οἱ· τρία γὰρ ἔτεα ἐπανεβάλετο τὴν

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: unable, impossible, 2
 ἀκροθίνια, τὰ: the choice part, first-fruits, 2
 ἀμαρτάς, -άδος, ἡ: mistake; offense, 4
 ἀνύω, ἡ: to achieve, bring about, 2
 ἀπο-φεύγω: to flee from, escape, 2
 ἀ-χάριστος, -ον: ungrateful, unpleasant
 γονεύς, -έως, ὁ: an ancestor, parent, 2
 γυναικίσις, -η, -ον: of a woman, feminine, 2
 δείκνυμι: to point out, display, show, 6
 δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11
 δόλος, ὁ: treachery, trickery, 4
 δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10
 ἐκ-πίμπλημι: to fill up, expiate, 3
 Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic; Greece 8
 ἐν-δίδωμι: to give in, surrender; give, lend, 2
 ἐπ-ανα-βάλλω: to throw back (over)

ἐπ-έπομαι: to attend to, follow after, obey, 2
 Ἡρακλεῖδαι, αἱ: Heraclids, 7
 κατα-παύω: to stop, prevent put an end to, 4
 Λοξίης, ὁ: Loxias Apollo, 3
 μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12
 πάθος τό: suffering, experience, misfortune 6
 παρ-άγω: to lead by or past
 πέδη, ἡ: shackles, fetters, 7
 πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 6
 πεπρωμένος, -η, -ον: fated, 2
 προ-θυμέομαι: to be eager, zealous, ready, 3
 προσ-ήκω: to come to, belong to, be fitting, 2
 τιμή, ἡ: honor; political office, 9
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
 φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay, 9
 χαρίζομαι: do a favor, gratify, indulge (dat) 7

- 1 ὡς καταπαύσοντα: *to end...*; 'so as going to end...' ὡς + fut. pple. expresses purpose
 2 ἀπ' ἧς: *from which (expedition)*
 ἀκροθίνια...γενέσθαι: (*they should say*)
that such first-fruits belong to him; dat. possession in indirect discourse
 3 ἐπειρωτᾶν: *to ask;* inf. ἐπειρωτάω
 εἰ...νόμος: *whether (it is) the custom for...*;

- 5 λέγουσι: dat. pl. pple modifying Λυδοῖσι
 ἐντεταλμένα: *the things commanded;* pf. pass. pple ἐν-τέλλομαι
 6 εἰπεῖν: aor. inf. λέγω
 7 ἄδυνατα ἐστί: *it is impossible;* neuter pl. καὶ θεῶ: *even for a god;* καὶ is adverbial
 8 ἐξέπλησε: *paid for;* aor. ἐκ-πίπλημι
 9-14 Notes on facing page

Σαρδίων ἄλωσιν, καὶ τοῦτο ἐπιστάσθω Κροῖσος ὡς ὕστερον 15
 τοῖσι ἔτεσι τούτοισι ἀλούς τῆς πεπρωμένης. δευτέρα δὲ
 4 τούτων καιομένῳ αὐτῷ ἐπήρκεσε. κατὰ δὲ τὸ μαντήιον τὸ
 γενόμενον οὐκ ὀρθῶς Κροῖσος μέμφεται. προηγόρευε γὰρ
 οἱ Λοξίης, ἣν στρατεύηται ἐπὶ Πέρσας, μεγάλην ἀρχὴν [αὐ-
 τὸν] καταλύσειν. τὸν δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα χρῆν εἶ μέλλοντα 20
 βουλεύεσθαι ἐπειρέσθαι πέμψαντα κότερα τὴν ἑωυτοῦ ἢ τὴν
 Κύρου λέγοι ἀρχὴν. οὐ συλλαβῶν δὲ τὸ ρῆθὲν οὐδ' ἐπαινερό-
 5 μενος ἑωυτὸν αἴτιον ἀποφαινέτω· [τῷ] καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον
 χρηστηριαζομένῳ εἶπε [τὰ εἶπε] Λοξίης περὶ ἡμίονου, οὐδὲ
 τοῦτο συνέλαβε. ἦν γὰρ δὴ ὁ Κῦρος οὗτος ἡμίονος· ἐκ γὰρ 25
 δυῶν οὐκ ὁμοεθνέων ἐγεγόνεε, μητρὸς ἀμείνονος, πατρὸς δὲ
 6 ὑποδεεστέρου· ἢ μὲν γὰρ ἦν Μηδὶς καὶ Ἄστυάγεος θυγάτηρ

αἴτιος, -α, -ον: responsible, blameworthy, 15
 ἄλωσις, -ιος, ἦ: capture, destruction, 2
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better, nobler, braver, 5
 ἀπο-φάνω: to show, make clear; perform, 5
 ἐπ-αρκέω: to ward off, rescued 1
 ἐπ-είρωμαι: ask, ask in addition, 11
 ἐπαν-έρωμαι: to question again and again
 ἡμί-ονος, ὄ: mule, half-breed, 5
 καίω: to light, kindle, burn, 4
 κατα-λύω: to destroy, break up, upset, 4
 κότερος, -α, -ον: which of two? whether?, 3
 μαντήιον, τό: (1) seat of oracle, (2) oracle, 13

9 ἐπισπόμενος: aor. prpl. ἐπι-έπομαι
 10 οὐδέν...προσήκουσαν: *not at all befitting*
 προθυμομένου Λοξίω: *although...*;
 concessive gen. abs.
 11 ὅκως...γένοιτο: *that...happen*; clause of
 effort, aor. opt. in secondary sequence
 κατὰ...κατὰ: *in (the time of)... in...*
 13 οἴός τε ἐγένετο: *he was unable*; "he was
 the sort to" + inf.
 ὅσον...ἐνέδωκαν: *as much as they*
 yielded; i.e. μοίραι; 3p aor. ἐν-δίδωμι
 14 τρία ἔτεα: *for three years*; acc. duration
 15 ἐπιστάσθω: *Let Croesus know...*; 3rd
 pers. mid. imperative
 ὡς...ἀλούς: *that he was caught...*; nom.

μέφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with, 5
 μήτηρ, ἦ: a mother, 12
 Μηδὶς, ἦ: a Median woman
 ὁμο-εθνής, -ές: of the same race
 ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right, 4
 προ-αγορεύω: proclaim, tell beforehand, 7
 συλ-λαμβάνω: gather together; understand, 5
 τελευταῖος, -η, -ον: last, 4
 ὑπο-δεέστερος, -ον: inferior (in rank)
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10
 χρηστηριάζω: to consult an oracle, 5

aor. prpl ἀλίσκομαι, apposition to τοῦτο
 ὕστερον...τούτοις: *these years later*
than fated; degree of difference, gen.
 comparison
 17 κατὰ...μαντήιον: *according to the oracle*
 19 ἦν στατυήται: *if he campaigned*; = ἕαν
 20 τὸν...χρῆν: *it was necessary that this*
man...; impf. χρῆ
 22 τὸ ρῆθὲν: *what was said*; neut. sg. aor.
 pass. prpl. εἶρω
 23 ἀφαινέτω: *let him show (that) the*
blame (is) his own; 3p mid. imperative
 24 τὸ τελευταῖον: *as for...*; acc of respect
 25 συνέλαβε: *Croesus understood*; aor.
 26 ἐγεγόνεε: *had been born*; plpf. γίγνομαι

τοῦ Μήδων βασιλέως, ὁ δὲ Πέρσης τε ἦν καὶ ἀρχόμενος ὑπ' 1
 ἐκείνοισι καὶ ἔνερθε ἐὼν τοῖσι ἅπασι δεσποίνῃ τῇ ἐωντοῦ
 συνοίκεε.' ταῦτα μὲν ἢ Πυθίῃ ὑπεκρίνατο τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι, οἱ
 δὲ ἀνήνεικαν ἐς Σάρδεις καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν Κροίσῳ. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας
 συνέγνω ἐωντοῦ εἶναι τὴν ἁμαρτάδα καὶ οὐ τοῦ θεοῦ. 5

92 κατὰ μὲν δὴ τὴν Κροίσου τε ἀρχὴν καὶ Ἰωνίης τὴν πρώτην
 καταστροφὴν ἔσχε οὕτω. Κροίσῳ δὲ ἐστὶ ἄλλα ἀναθή-
 ματα ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι πολλὰ καὶ οὐ τὰ εἰρημμένα μούνα. ἐν μὲν
 γὰρ Θήβῃσι τῆσι Βοιωτῶν τρίπους χρύσεος, τὸν ἀνέθηκε τῷ
 Ἀπόλλωνι τῷ Ἰσμηνίῳ, ἐν δὲ Ἐφέσῳ αἶ τε βόες αἱ χρύσειαι 10
 καὶ τῶν κίωνων αἱ πολλαί, ἐν δὲ Προνήϊης τῆς ἐν Δελφοῖσι
 ἀσπίς χρυσοῦ μεγάλη. ταῦτα μὲν καὶ ἔτι ἐς ἐμὲ ἦν περιέοντα,
 2 τὰ δ' ἐξαπόλωλε τῶν ἀναθημάτων· τὰ δ' ἐν Βραγχίδῃσι
 τῆσι Μιλησίων ἀναθήματα Κροίσῳ, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, ἴσα 14

ἁμαρτάς, -άδος, ἡ: mistake; offense, 4
 ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up; attribute, 14
 ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7
 ἀπ-αγγέλλω: to report (from), announce, 4
 Ἀπόλλων, ὁ: Apollo, 5
 ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ὁ: a round shield, 6
 Βοιωτός, -η, -ον: Boeotian
 βούς, ὁ: cow, 4
 Βράγχιδαι, αἱ: Branchidai, 5
 δέσποινη, ἡ: the queen, mistress, lady, 2
 Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 8
 ἔνερθε: below, from beneath, lower, 2
 ἐξ-απ-όλλυμι: to destroy utterly

1 ὁ δὲ Πέρσης...ἦν: *he was a Persian*
 ὑπ' ἐκείνοισι: *under those; i.e. Medes*
 2 ἔνερθε ἐὼν: *being inferior; "being beneath"*
 4 οἱ ἀνήνεικαν: *who brought (it) back; 3p*
 aor. ἀνα-φέρω
 ἀπήγγειλαν: 3p aor. ἀπ-αγγέλλω
 5 συνέγνω: *he acknowledged; aor. συγ-*
 γινώσκω
 6 κατὰ...ἀρχὴν...καταστροφὴν: *in the*
rule...and subduing of...; i.e. during...
 7 ἔσχε οὕτω: ἔχω + adv. = 'to be' + adj.
 οὐ...μούνα: *not only those mentioned*
 8 ἐν...Βιοιωτῶν: *in Thebes of the Boeotians*

Ἐφέσιος, -η, -ον: Ephesian, 3
 Θῆβαι, αἱ: Thebes, 4
 Ἰσμηνίος, -ου, ὁ: Ismenian, 2
 ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 5
 Ἰωνίη, ἡ: Ionia, 15
 κατα-στροφὴ, ἡ: overturning, subduing, 2
 κίων, κίονος, ὁ: column, pillar
 περί-εimi: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10
 Προνήϊης, ὁ: Pronaia
 συγ-γινώσκω: agree, have sympathy with, 3
 συν-οικέω: to dwell together, live together, 10
 τρί-πους, -ποδος, ὁ: tripod, 3
 ὑπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, respond, 4

9 τὸν ἀνέθηκε: *which he dedicated; 3s aor.*
 ἀνα-τίθημι
 12 ταῦτα μὲν...τὰ δ': *These... and other*
(dedications)
 ἐς ἐμὲ: *up to my time; 'up to me'*
 ἦν περιέοντα: *was existing; pple περί-εimi*
 13 τὰ δ' ἐξαπόλωλε: *others of the*
dedications have been destroyed; 3s pf.
 + neut. pl. subj.
 14 Κροίσῳ: *(are) Croesus'; dat. poss., add*
 form of εἰμί
 ἴσα τε σταθμόν: *equal in weight; acc. of*
 respect

τε σταθμὸν καὶ ὅμοια τοῖσι ἐν Δελφοῖσι. τὰ μὲν νυν ἔς τε 15
 Δελφοὺς καὶ ἐς τοῦ Ἀμφιάρεω ἀνέθηκε οἰκῆιά τε ἐόντα καὶ
 τῶν πατρῶϊων χρημάτων ἀπαρχήν· τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἀναθήματα
 ἐξ ἀνδρὸς ἐγένετο οὐσίης ἐχθροῦ, ὃς οἱ πρὶν ἢ βασιλεῦσαι
 ἀντιστασιώτης κατεστήκει, συσπεύδων Πανταλέοντι γενέσθαι
 3 τὴν Λυδῶν ἀρχήν. ὁ δὲ Πανταλέων ἦν Ἀλυάττεω μὲν παῖς, 20
 Κροίσου δὲ ἀδελφεὸς οὐκ ὁμομήτριος· Κροῖσος μὲν γὰρ ἐκ
 Καείρης ἦν γυναικὸς Ἀλυάττη, Πανταλέων δὲ ἐξ Ἰάδος.
 4 ἐπεῖτε δὲ δόντος τοῦ πατρὸς ἐκράτησε τῆς ἀρχῆς ὁ Κροῖσος,
 τὸν ἀνθρωπον τὸν ἀντιπρήσσοντα ἐπὶ κνάφου ἔλκων διέ-
 φθειρε, τὴν δὲ οὐσίην αὐτοῦ ἔτι πρότερον κατιρώσας τότε 25
 τρόπῳ τῷ εἰρημένῳ ἀνέθηκε ἐς τὰ εἴρηται. καὶ περὶ μὲν
 ἀναθημάτων τοσαῦτα εἰρήσθω.
 93 θώματα δὲ γῆ ἢ Λυδίῃ ἐς συγγραφὴν οὐ μάλα ἔχει,
 οἷά τε καὶ ἄλλη χώρα, πάρεξ τοῦ ἐκ τοῦ Τμώλου κατα-

ἀδελφεός, ὁ: a brother, 5

Ἀμφιάρεως, ὁ: Amphiareus, 4

ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up; attribute, 14

ἀντι-πρήσσω: to oppose, act against

ἀντι-στασιώτης, ὁ: political enemy

ἀπαρχή, ἡ: to first offerings, first-fruits

ἔλκω: to draw, drag; weigh, 10

ἐχθρός, -ή, -όν: hated, hostile; subst. enemy, 2

θῶμα, -ατος, τό: wonder, astonishment, 6

Ἰάς, Ἰάδος: Ionian, Ionic, 3

Καείρα, -ης, ἡ: Caria

κατα-φέρομαι: to be carried down

κατιρώ: to dedicate, 2

κνάφος, -ου, ὁ: carding-comb

κρατέω: to gain control, overpower, (gen.) 3

Λυδίη, ἡ: Lydia, 4

μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 3

οἰκῆιος, -η, -ον: one's own; of the family, 5

ὁμο-μήτριος, -ον: born of the same mother

οὐσίη, ἡ: substance, property; being, 2

Πανταλέων, ὁ: Pantaleon, 3

πάρ-εξ: besides, except, 5

πατρῶος, -η, -ον: of one's father, ancestral, 3

σταθμός, ὁ: weight; jamb, post, 6

συγ-γραφὴ, ἡ: recording, writing down

συ-σπεύδω: to assist eagerly (+ dat.)

Τμῶλος, ὁ: Mt. Tmolus, 2

τοσοῦτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: so great/much 11

15 τοῖσι ἐν Δελφοῖσι: *to those (dedications)*

in Delphi; dat. governed by ὅμοια

τὰ μὲν...τὰ δὲ: *some dedications... others*

16 Ἀμφιάρεω: *to the (temple) of Amphiarus*

17 ἀνέθηκε: *dedicated; 3s aor. ἀνα-τίθημι*

18 πρὶν ἢ βασιλεῦσαι: *before he ruled; inf.*

ὃς οἱ...ἀντιστασιώτης κατεστήκει: who

had become a political enemy to him; i.e.

to Croesus, plpf. κατ-ίστημι + pred. noun

19 Πανταλέοντι γενέσθαι: *that Pantaleon*

have; dat. of possession in ind. discourse

23 δόντος τοῦ πατρὸς: *abs., aor. δίδωμι*

24 ἐπὶ κνάφου: *over the carding-comb*

25 κατιρώσας: *dedicating; aor. ppl. κατιρώ*

26 τρόπῳ...: *in the mentioned manner*

ἐς...εἴρηται: to (temples) which have been

mentioned; 3s pf. with neut. pl. subject

27 εἰρήσθω: *let such things be said; 3rd pers.*

mid. imperative

28 ἐς συγγραφὴν: *(worthy) for writing down*

2 φερομένου ψήγματος. ἐν δὲ ἔργον πολλὸν μέγιστον 1
 παρέχεται χωρὶς τῶν τε Αἰγυπτίων ἔργων καὶ τῶν Βαβυ-
 λωνίων· ἔστι αὐτόθι Ἄλυάττω τοῦ Κροίσου πατρὸς σῆμα,
 τοῦ ἢ κρηπὶς μὲν ἐστὶ λίθων μεγάλων, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο σῆμα
 χῶμα γῆς. ἐξεργάσαντο δέ μιν οἱ ἀγοραῖοι ἄνθρωποι καὶ οἱ 5
 3 χειρώνακτες καὶ αἱ ἐνεργαζόμεναι παιδίσκαι. οὐροὶ δὲ πέντε
 ἐόντες ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ τοῦ σήματος ἄνω, καὶ σφι
 γράμματα ἐνεκεκόλαπτο τὰ ἕκαστοι ἐξεργάσαντο, καὶ ἐφαί-
 νετο μετρεόμενον τὸ τῶν παιδισκέων ἔργον ἐὼν μέγιστον.
 4 τοῦ γὰρ δὴ Λυδῶν δήμου αἱ θυγατέρες πορνεύονται πᾶσαι, 10
 συλλέγουσαι σφίσι φερνάς, ἐς ὃ ἂν συνοικήσωσι τοῦτο
 5 ποιέουσαι· ἐκδιδοῦσι δὲ αὐταὶ ἑωυτάς. ἡ μὲν δὴ περίοδος
 τοῦ σήματός εἰσὶ στάδιοι ἕξ καὶ δύο πλέθρα, τὸ δὲ εὖρος
 ἐστὶ πλέθρα τρία καὶ δέκα. λίμνη δὲ ἔχεται τοῦ σήματος 14

ἀγοραῖος, -ον: of the ἀγορά, mercantile
 Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8
 αὐτό-θι: on the very spot or moment, 5
 γράμμα, τό: piece of writing, letter, 7
 δέκα: ten, 5
 δήμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11
 ἐγ-κολάπτω: to cut or carve upon, 2
 ἐν-εργάζομαι: produce in, work for hire in
 ἐξ-εργάζομαι: to perform, accomplish, 4
 εὖρος, τό: breadth, width, 5
 κρηπὶς, ἡ: foundation, rim, 2
 λίθος, ὁ: a stone, 8
 λίμνη, ἡ: pool, marshy lake, basin, 10
 μετρέω: to measure, 2
 οὐρός, ὁ: boundary, limit, boundary-stone, 6

1 καταφερομένου ψήγματος: gen. abs.
 ἐν δὲ ἔργον: *one man-made deed*; ἔργον is
 in contrast with θῶματα ‘natural wonders’
 4 τοῦ ἢ κρηπὶς: *whose foundation...*; relative
 λίθων μεγάλων: *of large...*; gen. quality
 6 ἐνεργαζόμεναι: *working girls*; prostitutes
 7 ἐόντες: *being*; nom pl. εἰμί
 ἐς ἐμὲ: *up to my time*; “up to me”
 8 ἐνεκεκόλαπτο: *had been carved on them*;
 plpf. ἐγ-κολάπτω; dat. of compound verb
 ἐφαίνετο: *appeared*; impf. φαίνομαι

παιδίσκη, ἡ: a young girl, maiden, 2
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 περί-οδος ὁ: circumference, journey around 4
 πλέθρον, τό: a plethron (=100 feet), 2
 πορνεύομαι: to be a prostitute
 σῆμα, -ατος, τό: tomb, 6
 στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11
 συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
 συν-οικέω: to dwell together, live together 10
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
 φερνή, ἡ: dowry
 χειρ-ῶναξ ὁ: artisan, one skilled with hands 1
 χῶμα, τό: mound, bank, earth thrown up, 6
 χωρὶς: separately; apart from, without +gen 8
 ψῆγμα, ατος, τό: gold-dust, gold-shavings

μετρεόμενον. ἔργον: *the measured work*
 11 συλλέγουσαι: *gathering*; nom. pl. pple
 σφίσι: *for themselves*; dat. of interest
 ἐς ὃ: *until*; ‘up to which (time)’
 ἄν...συνοικήσωσι: *they marry*; pres. subj.
 in a general temporal clause
 12 ποιέουσαι: *doing this*; nom. pl. pres. pple
 ἐκδιδοῦσι...ἔ: *and they give themselves (in
 marriage)*; i.e. they control the dowries
 13 εἰσι: *are*; 3p pres. εἰμί
 14 ἔχεται: *touches*; “clings” + partitive gen.

μεγάλη, τὴν λέγουσι Λυδοὶ αἰίναον εἶναι· καλέεται δὲ αὕτη 15
 94 Γυγαίη. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τοιοῦτο ἐστί. Λυδοὶ δὲ νόμοισι μὲν
 παραπλησίοισι χρέωνται καὶ Ἑλληνές, χωρὶς ἢ ὅτι τὰ
 θήλεα τέκνα καταπορνεύουσι, πρῶτοι δὲ ἀνθρώπων τῶν
 ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν νόμισμα χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου κοψάμενοι ἐχρή-
 2 σαντο, πρῶτοι δὲ καὶ κάπηλοι ἐγένοντο. φασὶ δὲ αὐτοὶ 20
 Λυδοὶ καὶ τὰς παιγνίας τὰς νῦν σφίσι τε καὶ Ἑλληνισι
 κατεστεώσας ἐωντῶν ἐξεύρημα γενέσθαι· ἄμα δὲ ταύτας τε
 ἐξευρεθῆναι παρὰ σφίσι λέγουσι καὶ Τυρσηνίην ἀποικίσαι,
 3 ὡδε περὶ αὐτῶν λέγοντες. ἐπὶ Ἄττος τοῦ Μάνεω βασιλέος
 σιτοδείην ἰσχυρὴν ἀνὰ τὴν Λυδίην πᾶσαν γενέσθαι, καὶ 25
 τοὺς Λυδοὺς τέως μὲν διάγειν λιπαρέοντας, μετὰ δὲ ὡς οὐ
 παύεσθαι, ἄκεα δίξησθαι, ἄλλον δὲ ἄλλο ἐπιμηχανᾶσθαι

αἰί-ναος, -ον: always full, 2

ἄκος, τό: a remedy, cure

ἀπ-οικίζω: colonize, live away from home

ἄργυρος, ὄ: silver, 4

Ἄττος, -υος, ὄ: Atys, 4

Γυγαίη, ἡ: Gygaea lake

δι-άγω: to live, exist, 2

δίξημαι: to look for, search, 4

ἐξ-εύρημα, τό: a thing discovered, invention 3

ἐξ-ευρίσκω: to find out, discover, invent, 11

ἐπι-μηχανάομαι: to devise (against)

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13

θήλυς, -εα, -υ: female, feminine, 4

κάπηλος, ὄ: a shop-keeper

κατα-πορνεύω: to prostitute, 2

κόπτω: to strike, knock down

λιπαρέω: persist, be persistent, persevere, 2

Λυδίη, ἡ: Lydia, 4

Μάνης, ὄ: Manes

νόμισμα, τό: coin, a custom, institution

παιγνίη, ἡ: game, sport, 3

παραπλήσιος, -α, -ον: resembling; nearly, 10

παύω: to stop, make cease, 14

σιτο-δείη, ἡ: famine, want of food, 2

τέκνον, τό: a child, 11

τέως: till then; as long as, 5

Τυρσηνίη, ἡ: Tyrrhenia, Etruria, 2

15 τὴν...εἶναι: *which...is*; relative, acc. subj.

16 τοῦτο...ἐστί: *That's it*; 'this indeed is such'

17 χρέωνται: *use*; 3p pres. χράομαι + dat.

χωρὶς ἢ ὅτι: *apart from that*; 'other than'

18 τῶν...ἴδμεν: *whom we know*; 1p οἶδα,

τῶν is drawn into the gen. by ἀνθρώπων

19 κοψάμενοι: *having struck*; i.e. minted

ἐχρήσαντο: *employed*; aor. χράομαι

20 φασί: *they say*; 3p pres. φημί

22 τὰς...κατεστεώσας: *(being) established*;

acc. pl. pf. ppl. κατ-ίστημι with παιγνίας

σφίσι...Ἑλληνισι: *for themselves and the Greeks*; dat. of interest

23 ἐξευρεθῆναι: *were invented*; aor. pass. inf.

ἀποικίσαι: *(they) settled*; aor. inf.

24 ἐπὶ...Βασιλέος: *during (the rule) of King Atys*..

26 ἕως...μετὰ δὲ: *for a while...but afterwards*

ὡς...παύεσθαι: *when the famine does not stop*

27 ἄκεα δίξησθαι: *the Lydians seek for remedies*

αὐτῶν. ἐξευρεθῆναι δὴ ὧν τότε καὶ τῶν κύβων καὶ τῶν 1
 ἀστραγάλων καὶ τῆς σφαίρης καὶ τῶν ἀλλέων πασέων παι-
 γνιέων τὰ εἶδεα, πλὴν πεσσῶν τούτων γὰρ ὧν τὴν ἐξεύρεσιν
 4 οὐκ οἰκηιοῦνται Λυδοί. ποιέειν δὲ ὦδε πρὸς τὸν λιμὸν
 ἐξευρόντας, τὴν μὲν ἐτέρην τῶν ἡμερέων παίζειν πᾶσαν, 5
 ἵνα δὴ μὴ ζητέοιεν σιτία, τὴν δὲ ἐτέρην σιτέεσθαι παυ-
 ομένους τῶν παιγνιέων. τοιοῦτῳ τρόπῳ διάγειν ἐπ' ἔτα δυῶν
 5 δέοντα εἴκοσι. ἐπεῖτε δὲ οὐκ ἀνιέναι τὸ κακὸν ἀλλ' ἔτι
 ἐπὶ μᾶλλον βιάζεσθαι οὕτω δὴ τὸν βασιλέα αὐτῶν δύο
 μοῖρας διελόντα Λυδῶν πάντων κληρώσαι τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ μόνῃ
 τὴν δὲ ἐπὶ ἐξόδῳ ἐκ τῆς χώρας, καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν τῇ μένειν αὐτοῦ
 λαγχανούση τῶν μοιρέων ἑωυτὸν τὸν βασιλέα προστάσσειν,
 ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ ἀπαλλασσομένη τὸν ἑωυτοῦ παῖδα, τῷ οὖνομα
 6 εἶναι Τυρσηνόν. λαχόντας δὲ αὐτῶν τοὺς ἐτέρους ἐξίεναι
 ἐκ τῆς χώρας καταβῆναι ἐς Σμύρνην καὶ μηχανήσασθαι 15

ἀν-ίημι: to let go, release, give off, 3
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω: set free; get off, escape, 12
 ἀστράγαλος, ὁ: knuckle-bone (i.e. a die)
 βιάζομαι: to be violent, use force, constrain
 δι-άγω: to live, exist, 2
 δι-αιρέω: to divide, distinguish, 6
 εἶδος, -εος, τό: beauty; form, shape, figure, 5
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 2
 ἐξ-εὑρεσις, ἡ: discovery, invention, 2
 ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, invent, 11
 ἐξ-οδος, ἡ: exit, way out, outlet
 ζητέω: to seek, look for, investigate, 3
 κατα-βαίνω: to step, come down, 7
 κληρώω: to appoint, assign by lot, 2
 κύβος, ὁ: dice, 2

1 ἐξευρεθῆναι...τὰ εἶδεα: *types were invented*
 4 πρὸς τὸν λιμὸν ἐξευρόντας: *having discovered (these remedies) against famine*
 5 τὴν μὲν ἐτέρην...τὴν δὲ: *on one of the days...on the next day; acc. duration*
 6 ἵνα...ζητέοιεν: *so that they might not seek...; purpose, pres. opt., secondary seq.*
 7 τοιοῦτῳ τρόπῳ: *in such a way*
 δυῶν δέοντα εἴκοσι: *over 18 years; '20*

λαγχάνω: to obtain by lot, 3
 λιμός. ὁ, ἡ: hunger, famine
 μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10
 μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12
 οἰκηιώω: make or *mid.* claim as one's own, 2
 παιγνίη, ἡ: game, sport, 3
 παίζω: to play, engage in sport, 5
 πεσσός, ὁ: draughts; oval-shaped stone
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12
 προσ-τάσσω: to order, assign, appoint, 5
 σφαῖρη, ἡ: a ball, playing-ball
 σιτέομαι: to eat, 9
 σιτίον, τό: grain, food, bread, 7
 Σμύρνη, ἡ: Smyrna, 5
 Τυρσηνός, -ή, -όν: Tyrrhenian, Etruscan, 4

years lacking from 2,' gen. of separation
 8 ἀνιέναι τὸ κακὸν: *when their evils did not let up; still ind. discourse, pres. inf. ἀν-ίημι*
 9 ἐπὶ μᾶλλον: *even more; "more on top"*
 10 δύο μοῖρας διελόντα...πάντων: *dividing all the Lydians into two parts; aor. pple. κληρώσαι: assigned by lot; inf. κληρώω*
 τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ μονῇ: *one half for staying*
 11-15 Notes on facing page

- πλοῖα, ἐς τὰ ἐσθεμένους τὰ πάντα ὅσα σφι ἦν χρηστὰ 16
 ἐπίπλοα, ἀποπλέειν κατὰ βίου τε καὶ γῆς ζήτησιν, ἐς δ' ἔθνεα
 πολλὰ παραμειψαμένους ἀπικέσθαι ἐς Ὀμβρικούς, ἔνθα
 σφέας ἐνιδρύσασθαι πόλιας καὶ οἰκέειν τὸ μέχρι τοῦδε.
 7 ἀντὶ δὲ Λυδῶν μετονομασθῆναι αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ 20
 παιδός, ὅς σφεας ἀνήγαγε, ἐπὶ τούτου τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ποιευ-
 μένους ὀνομασθῆναι Τυρσηνοῦς. Λυδοὶ μὲν δὴ ὑπὸ Πέρσῃσι
 ἐδεδούλωντο.
 95 ἐπιδίξεται δὲ δὴ τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος τὸν τε 25
 Κῦρον ὅστις ἐὼν τὴν Κροίσου ἀρχὴν κατέειλε, καὶ τοὺς Πέρσας
 ὄτεω τρόπῳ ἠγήσαντο τῆς Ἀσίας. ὡς ὦν Περσέων μετε-
 ξέτεροι λέγουσι, οἱ μὴ βουλόμενοι σεμνοῦν τὰ περὶ Κῦρον
 ἀλλὰ τὸν ἐόντα λέγειν λόγον, κατὰ ταῦτα γράψω, ἐπι-
 στάμενος περὶ Κύρου καὶ τριφασίας ἄλλας λόγων ὁδοῦς
 2 φῆναι. Ἀσσυρίων ἀρχόντων τῆς ἄνω Ἀσίας ἐπ' ἔτα 30
 εἴκοσι καὶ πεντακόσια, πρῶτοι ἀπ' αὐτῶν Μῆδοι ἤρξαντο

ἀν-άγω : to lead up

ἀντὶ: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13

ἀπο-πλέω: to sail away, sail off, 4

γράφω: to write, 5

δουλόω: to make a slave of, enslave, 5

εἴκοσι: twenty, 13

ἐν-ιδρύω: to set up in, 3

ἐπι-δίξημαι: look for or search in addition

ἐπίπλα, τά: movable property; furniture, 3

ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12

ἐπωνυμία, ἡ: name, a nickname, surname, 3

ἐς-τίθημι: to put into, place in, 5

ζήτησις, ἡ: a seeking, search (for)

11 τὴν δ' ἐπὶ ἐξόδῳ: *one half for exiting*

12 ἐωυτοῦ...προστάσειν: *he appointed himself king over...*

13 τὸν...παῖδα: *he (appointed) his own son;*
add προστασειν

τῷ...Τυρσημόν: *to whom was;* dat. poss.

14 ἐξιέναι: *to go out;* pres. inf. ἐξ-έρχομαι

15 καταβῆναι: *came down;* aor. κατα-βαίνω

16 ἐς τὰ ἐσθεμένους: *having placed on which (ships);* aor. ppl. ἐς-τίθημι

ἠγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe, 5

κατ-αιρέω: to take down, reduce, destroy, 5

μετ-ονομάζω: to rename, change the name

μετεξέτεροι, -αι, -α: some among many, 3

μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8

Ὀμβρικοί, οἱ: Ombrikoί, Umbrians

ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9

παρ-αμειβομαι: pass by; leave on one side, 4

πεντακοσιοι, -αι, -α: five hundred, 2

σεμνώω: to make solemn, exalt, magnify

τριφάσιοι, -αι, -α: three, threefold

Τυρσηνός, -ή, -όν: Tyrrhenian, Etruscan, 4

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, useful, 7

17 κατὰ...ζήτησιν: *in search of life and land*
ἐς δ'...ἀπικέσθαι: *until...they arrived...;*

19 τὸ μέχρι τοῦδε: *up to this (time)*

20 μετονομασθῆναι, ὀνομασθῆναι: aor. inf.
ἐπὶ τοῦ βασιλέως...: *after the king's son*

23 ἐδεδούλωντο: *had been enslaved;* plpf.

25 τὸν Κῦρον...Πέρσας: *as for...;* acc. respect
κατέειλε: *destroyed;* 3s aor. κατ-αιρέω

27 τὰ περὶ Κῦρον: *events concerning Cyrus*

28 τὸν ἐόντα...λογον: *the account being true*

ἀπίστασθαι, καὶ κως οὔτοι περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας μαχεσά- 1
 μνοι τοῖσι Ἀσσυρίοισι ἐγένοντο ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, καὶ ἀπω-
 σάμενοι τὴν δουλοσύνην ἐλευθερώθησαν. μετὰ δὲ τούτους
 96 καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἔθνεα ἐποίηε τῶντὸ τοῖσι Μήδοισι. ἐόντων δὲ
 αὐτονόμων πάντων ἀνὰ τὴν ἤπειρον, ὦδε αὐτίς ἐς τυραννίδα 5
 περιήλθον. ἀνὴρ ἐν τοῖσι Μήδοισι ἐγένετο σοφὸς τῷ οὔνομα
 2 ἦν Δηϊόκης, παῖς δ' ἦν Φραόρτεω. οὔτος ὁ Δηϊόκης ἐρασθεὶς
 τυραννίδος ἐποίηε τοιάδε. κατοικημένων τῶν Μήδων κατὰ
 κώμας, ἐν τῇ ἑωυτοῦ ἐὼν καὶ πρότερον δόκιμος καὶ μᾶλλον τι
 καὶ προθυμότερον δικαιοσύνην ἐπιθέμενος ἤσκει· καὶ ταῦτα 10
 μέντοι ἐούσης ἀνομίης πολλῆς ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν Μηδικὴν
 ἐποίηε, ἐπιστάμενος ὅτι τῷ δικαίῳ τὸ ἄδικον πολέμιον ἐστὶ.
 οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς αὐτῆς κώμης Μῆδοι ὀρώντες αὐτοῦ τοὺς τρόπους
 δικαστὴν μιν ἑωυτῶν αἰρέοντο. ὁ δὲ δῆ, οἶα μνώμενος ἀρχήν, 14

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, unrighteous, 6
 ἀπ-ωθέω: to push away, repel, reject, 4
 ἀσκέω: to exercise, practice; fashion, adorn
 αὐτίς: back again, later, 11
 Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deioces, 15
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8
 δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness
 δικαστής, οὔ, ὁ: a juror, judge
 δόκιμος, -ον: well-reputed, famous, worthy, 6
 δουλοσύνη, ἡ: slavery, captivity, subjection, 5
 ἐλευθερία, ἡ: freedom, liberty, 3
 ἐλευθερόω: to free, set free, 3
 ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12
 ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9

ἐράω: to love, to be in love with, 4
 ἤπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14
 κατ-οικέω: to inhabit, dwell in, 3
 κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13
 κως: somehow, in any way, 9
 Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12
 μνάομαι: to woo, mention, remember, 3
 περι-έρχομαι: to come around, go around, 3
 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8
 πρό-θυμος, -ον: eager, zealous, ready, 4
 σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 5
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: sovereignty, 12
 Φραόρτης, ὁ: Phraortes, 6

- 1 ἀπίστασθαι: *were first to revolt*; ἀπ-ίστημι
 2 τοῖσι Ἀσσυρίοισι: *against the Assyrians*
 3 ἐλευθερώθησαν: *freed themselves*; aor. mid.
 μετὰ δὲ τούτους: *after these*
 4 τῶντὸ τοῖσι Μήδοισι: *the same as the Medes*; τὸ αὐτὸ; object of ἐποίηε
 5 ἐς τυραννίδας περιήλθον: *they came round to (rule by) tyrants*; aor. περι-έρχομαι
 6 τῷ...ἦν: *to whom was*; dat. poss. impf. ἐμί
 7 ἐρασθεὶς: *having fallen in love*; nom. sg. aor. dep. ppl. ἐράω + gen. object
 8 κατὰ κώμας: *in towns, in villages*
 9 ἐν τῇ ἑωυτοῦ...δόκιμος: *being well-reputed even previously in his own (town)*
 καὶ...ἤσκει: *applying himself he began to practice justice both somewhat more and more eagerly*; inchoative impf. ἀσκέω;
 11 ἐούσης...πολλῆς: *genitive absolute*
 12 τῷ δικαίῳ: *to justice*; with πολέμιον
 13 ὀρώντες: *seeing*; pres. ppl. ὀράω
 τοὺς τρόπους: *his character*; “his ways”
 14 αἰρέοντο: *chose (him as)*; impf. αἰρέω
 οἶα μνώμενος ἀρχήν: *since (he was) seeking the rule*; οἶα + ppl. = purpose

- 3 *ἰθύς τε καὶ δίκαιος ἦν, ποιέων τε ταῦτα ἔπαινον εἶχε οὐκ* 15
ὀλίγον πρὸς τῶν πολιητέων, οὕτω ὥστε πυνθανόμενοι οἱ ἐν
τῆσι ἄλλησι κώμησι ὡς Δηϊόκης εἶη ἀνὴρ μῦθος κατὰ τὸ
ὀρθὸν δικάζων, πρότερον περιπίπτοντες ἀδίκουσι γνώμησι,
τότε ἐπέιτε ἤκουσαν ἄσμενοι, ἐφοίτων παρὰ τὸν Δηϊόκα
καὶ αὐτοὶ δικασόμενοι, τέλος δὲ οὐδενὶ ἄλλω ἐπετράποντο. 20
- 97 *πλευνός δὲ αἰεὶ γινομένου τοῦ ἐπιφοιτέοντος, οἷα πυνθανο-*
μένων τὰς δίκας ἀποβαίνειν κατὰ τὸ ἐόν, γνοὺς ὁ Δηϊόκης
ἐς ἑαυτὸν πᾶν ἀνακείμενον οὔτε κατίζειν ἔτι ἤθελε ἔνθα περ
πρότερον προκατίζων ἐδίκασε, οὗτ' ἔφη δίκαν ἔτι· οὐ γὰρ οἱ
λυσιτελέειν τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ἐξημεληκότα τοῖσι πέλας δι' ἡμέρης 25
- 2 *δικάζειν. εἰσῆς ὧν ἀρπαγῆς καὶ ἀνομίης ἔτι πολλῶ μάλλον*
ἀνὰ τὰς κώμας ἢ πρότερον ἦν, συνελέχθησαν οἱ Μῆδοι ἐς
τῶντὸ καὶ ἐδίδουσαν σφίσι λόγον, λέγοντες περὶ τῶν κατη-
κόντων. ὡς δ' ἐγὼ δοκέω, μάλιστα ἔλεγον οἱ τοῦ Δηϊόκα

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, unrighteous, 6
 αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀ-νομή: lawlessness, order, 3
 ἀνά-κειμα: to be set up, to be devoted, 2
 ἀπο-βαίνω: to turn out, result; disembark, 4
 ἀρπαγή, ἦ: seizure, robbery, kidnapping, 9
 ἄσμενος, -η, -ον: well-pleased, glad, 2
 γινώσκω: learn to know, to learn, realize, 7
 Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deïoces, 15
 δικάζω: give judgment, pass judgment, 6
 ἐξ-αμελέω: to be utterly careless of, neglect
 ἔπαινος, ὁ: praise, approval, commendation 1
 ἐπι-τρέπω: to entrust, turn over to, 5
 ἐπι-φοιτάω: to come to or visit repeatedly, 2

ἰθύς, -έα, -ύ: straight, honest; immediately, 5
 κάτ-ίζω: to sit down, station, 4
 κατ-ήκω: extend, project; current situation, 2
 κώμη, ἦ: town, country town, village 13
 λυσιτελέω: to profit
 ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right, 4
 πέλας: near, close; neighbor, other
 περι-πίπτω: to fall on, be wrecked, 2
 πολιητής, ὁ: citizen, fellow-countryman, 5
 προ-κατ-ίζω: sit down before, sit in public, 2
 συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9
 φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 8

16 *πρὸς τῶν πολιητέων:* from the citizens
 17 *ὡς Δηϊόκης εἶη:* that Deïoces; pres. opt.
 εἶμι in indirect discourse, secondary seq.
κατὰ τὸ ὀρθόν: according to what is right
 18 *πρότερον περιπίπτοντες...γνώμησι:*
previously falling on unjust verdicts
 20 *ἐπετράποντο:* they trusted; aor. mid.
 21 *πλευνός...γινομένου:* more people...; abs.
 οἷα πυνθανομένων: since (they are)
learning; οἷα + pple (gen. abs.) is causal
 22 *τὰς δίκας...ἐόν:* that the trials turn out

according to truth; 'what is,' pple. εἶμι
 22 *γνοὺς... πᾶν ἀνακείμενον:* realizing
everyone leaning upon him; i.e. dependent
on him; nom. sg. aor. pple. γινώσκω
 25 *τοῖσι πέλας:* his own affairs; 'those near'
 26 *πολλῶ μάλλον ἢ:* much more than; dat
 degree of difference
 28 *τῶν κατηκόντων:* about the current
 situation

φίλοι ‘οὐ γὰρ δὴ τρόπῳ τῷ παρεόντι χρεώμενοι δυνατοὶ 1
 εἰμὲν οἰκέειν τὴν χώραν, φέρε στήσωμεν ἡμέων αὐτῶν
 βασιλέα· καὶ οὕτω ἢ τε χώρα εὐνομήσεται καὶ αὐτοὶ πρὸς
 ἔργα τρεψόμεθα, οὐδὲ ὑπ’ ἀνομίας ἀνάστατοι ἐσόμεθα.’
 98 ταῦτά κη λέγοντες πείθουσι ἑωυτοὺς βασιλεύεσθαι. αὐτίκα 5
 δὲ προβαλλομένων ὄντινα στήσονται βασιλέα, ὁ Δηϊόκης
 ἦν πολλὸς ὑπὸ παντὸς ἀνδρὸς καὶ προβαλλόμενος καὶ
 2 αἰνεόμενος, ἐς δ’ τοῦτον καταινέουσι βασιλέα σφίσι εἶναι. ὁ
 δ’ ἐκέλευε αὐτοὺς οἰκία τε ἑωυτῷ ἄξια τῆς βασιλείης οἰκοδο-
 μῆσαι καὶ κρατῦναι αὐτὸν δορυφόροισι· ποιέουσι δὲ ταῦτα 10
 οἱ Μῆδοι. οἰκοδομέουσί τε γὰρ αὐτῷ οἰκία μεγάλα τε καὶ
 ἰσχυρά, ἵνα αὐτὸς ἔφρασε τῆς χώρας, καὶ δορυφόρους αὐτῷ
 3 ἐπιτρέπουσι ἐκ πάντων Μῆδων καταλέξασθαι. ὁ δὲ ὡς
 ἔσχε τὴν ἀρχὴν, τοὺς Μῆδους ἠνάγκασε ἐν πόλισμα ποιή- 14

αἰνέω: tell or speak of; praise, approve of, 5
 ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, require, 5
 ἀνά-στατος, -ον: driven from home, 6
 ἀ-νομία, ἡ: lawlessness, order, 3
 ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deioces, 15
 δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 6
 ἐπι-τρέπω: to entrust, turn over to, 5
 εὐ-νομέομαι: have good laws, to be orderly, 2

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13
 κατ-αινέω: to agree to, consent
 κατα-λέγω: to pick, recount, 3
 κῆ: in what way; in some way, somehow, 5
 κρατύνω: to strengthen, confirm, 3
 οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10
 πόλισμα, -ματος, τό: a city, 5
 προ-βάλλω: to put forward, propose 2
 τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12

1 τρόπῳ...χρεώμενοι: *acting in the present way*; pres. pple. πάρ-ειμι
 2 εἰμεν: *we are*; 1p εἰμί, Att. ἐσμεν
 φέρε: *come (now)*; common imp. φέρω draws attention to following command
 στήσωμεν: *let us set up*; aor. subj. ἴστημι
 ἡμέων αὐτῶν: *our own*
 3 εὐνομήσεται, τρεψόμεθα: future tense
 4 ὑπ’ ἀνομίας: *because of lawlessness*
 ἐσόμεθα: *we will be*; fut. deponent εἰμί
 5 πείθουσι ἑωυτοὺς: *they persuade themselves*
 βασιλεύεσθαι: *to be ruled by a king*

6 προβαλλομένων: *with (them) proposing*; gen. abs. with missing gen. noun
 ὄντινα στήσονται: *whomever they are to set up*; aor. subj. ἴστημι
 7 πολλὸς: *many times*; “much”
 προβαλλόμενος: *proposed*; pass. pple
 8 ἐς δ’ *until*
 9 ἑωυτῷ: *for him*; dat. of interest
 οἰκοδομῆσαι, κρατῦναι: aorist infinitives
 12 ἵνα: *where*
 13 καταλέξασθαι: *to select*; aor. inf.
 ὡς ἔσχε: *when he held*; aor. ἔχω

σασθαι καὶ τοῦτο περιστέλλοντας τῶν ἄλλων ἥσσον ἐπι- 15
 μέλεσθαι. πειθομένων δὲ καὶ ταῦτα τῶν Μήδων οἰκοδομέει
 τείχεα μεγάλα τε καὶ καρτερὰ ταῦτα τὰ νῦν Ἀγβάτανα
 4 κέκληται, ἕτερον ἐτέρῳ κύκλῳ ἐνεστεῶτα. μεμηχάνηται δὲ
 οὕτω τοῦτο τὸ τείχος ὥστε ὁ ἕτερος τοῦ ἐτέρου κύκλος τοῖσι
 προμαχεῶσι μούνοισι ἐστὶ ὑψηλότερος. τὸ μὲν κού τι καὶ 20
 τὸ χωρίον συμμαχέει κολωνὸς ἐὼν ὥστε τοιοῦτο εἶναι, τὸ
 5 δὲ καὶ μᾶλλον τι ἐπετηδεύθη. κύκλων <δ> ἐόντων τῶν
 συναπάντων ἐπτά, ἐν δὴ τῷ τελευταίῳ τὰ βασιλῆα ἐνεστι καὶ
 οἱ θησαυροί. τὸ δ' αὐτῶν μέγιστον ἐστὶ τείχος κατὰ τὸν 25
 Ἀθηνέων κύκλον μάλιστά κη τὸ μέγαθος. τοῦ μὲν δὴ
 πρώτου κύκλου οἱ προμαχεῶνες εἰσὶ λευκοί, τοῦ δὲ δευτέρου
 μέλανες, τρίτου δὲ κύκλου φοινίκεοι, τετάρτου δὲ κυάνεοι,
 6 πέμπτου δὲ σανδαράκινοι. οὕτω τῶν πέντε κύκλων οἱ
 προμαχεῶνες ἡνθισμένοι εἰσὶ φαρμάκοισι· δύο δὲ οἱ τελευ-

Ἀγβάτανα, τά: Agbatana, 2

Ἀθῆναι, αἱ: Athens, 7

ἀνθίζω: to cover with flowers, to flower

βασίλειον, τό: palace, 13

ἐν-εἰμι: be in, on, among, 2

ἐν-ίστημι: to stand in, be appointed, 4

ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care, care for (+ gen.)

ἐπι-τηδεύω: to pursue, contrive, practice, 2

ἐπτά: seven, 4

ἥσσων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 3

θησαυρός, ὁ: treasure (house), treasury, 7

καρτερός, -ά, -όν: stronger, stauncher, 3

κολωνός, ὁ: a hill

κού: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13

κυάνεος, -η, -ον: blue, dark-blue

λευκός, -ή, -όν: white, bright, brilliant, 5

μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, size, height, 13

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν: black

μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10

πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 6

περι-στέλλω: to maintain, protect; wrap up

προ-μαχεών, ὁ: parapet, bulwark, rampart, 5

σανδαράκιος, -η, -ον: orange-colored

συμ-μαχέω: to help fortify, fight together, 4

συν-άπας, -απασα, -άπαν: all together, 3

τελευταῖος, -η, -ον: last, 4

τέταρτος, -α, -ον: fourth, 3

τρίτος, -α, -ον: the third, 7

ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν: high, lofty, high-raised, 4

φάρμακον, τό: a drug, medicine; pigment, 2

φοινίκεος, -η, -ον: crimson, purple-red

χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 8

15 τῶν ἄλλων...ἐπιμέλεσθαι: to care for
 the other (towns) less; comparative adv. 18
 κέκληται: is called; pf. pass. καλέω
 ἕτερον...ἐνεστεῶτα: one (wall) standing
 within another wall; pf. act. ἐν-ίστημι
 μεμηχάνηται: are devised; pf. pass.

20 προμαχεῶσι...ὑψηλότερος: higher by the
 parapets alone; comparative, dat. degree
 κού τι ὁ χωρίον...εἶναι: I suppose, the
 region, being a hill, helps fortify somewhat

so that it was such; result clause

22 μᾶλλον τι: even more; 'somewhat more'

ἐπετηδεύθη: it was contrived; aor. pass.

23 ἐν δὴ τῷ τελευταίῳ: in the last (wall)

24 τὸ...μέγιστόν: the largest of these (walls)

κατὰ...κύκλου: about the circuit (wall) of

Athens...; κατὰ notes approximate size

25 τὸ μέγαθος: in length; acc. of respect

29 ἡνθισμένοι: colored with pigments

ταῖοι εἰσὶ ὃ μὲν καταργυρωμένους ὃ δὲ κατακεχρυσωμένους 1
 99 ἔχων τοὺς προμαχεῶνας. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ὁ Δηϊόκης ἑωυτῷ
 τε ἐτείχεε καὶ περὶ τὰ ἑωυτοῦ οἰκία, τὸν δὲ ἄλλον δῆμον
 πέριξ ἐκέλευε τὸ τεῖχος οἰκέειν. οἰκοδομηθέντων δὲ πάντων 5
 κόσμον τόνδε Δηϊόκης πρῶτος ἐστὶ ὁ καταστησάμενος, μήτε 5
 ἐσιέναι παρὰ βασιλέα μηδένα, δι' ἀγγέλων δὲ πάντα χρᾶ-
 σθαι, ὀράσθαι τε βασιλέα ὑπὸ μηδενός, πρὸς τε τούτοισι
 ἔτι γελᾶν τε καὶ ἀντίον πτύειν καὶ ἅπασιν εἶναι τοῦτό γε
 2 αἰσχρόν. ταῦτα δὲ περὶ ἑωυτὸν ἐσέμνυνε τῶνδε εἵνεκεν, ὅκως
 ἂν μὴ ὀρώντες οἱ ὀμήλικες, ἐόντες σύντροφοί τε ἐκείνῳ καὶ 10
 οἰκίῃς οὐ φλαυροτέρῃς οὐδὲ ἐς ἀνδραγαθίην λειπόμενοι,
 λυπείατο καὶ ἐπιβουλεύοιεν, ἀλλ' ἑτεροῖός σφι δοκέει εἶναι
 100 μὴ ὀρῶσι. ἐπεῖτε δὲ ταῦτα διεκόσμησε καὶ ἐκράτυνε ἑωυτὸν
 τῇ τυραννίδι, ἦν τὸ δίκαιον φυλάσσων χαλεπός· καὶ τὰς τε 14

ἄγγελος, ὁ: messenger, envoy 17
 αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 6
 ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9
 ἀνδρ-αγαθίη, ἦ: bravery, manly virtue, 2
 γελᾶω: to laugh, 2
 Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deioces, 15
 δῆμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8
 δια-κοσμέω: to order, arrange, 10
 ἐπι-βουλεύω: plot against, contrive against, 7
 ἐσ-ερχομαι: go into, enter; occur, seem to, 8
 ἑτεροῖος, -η, -ον: of a different kind
 κατα-αργυρόω: to cover with silver
 κατα-χρυσόω: cover with gold-leaf, gilded
 κόσμος, ὁ: good order, world, 3

4 οἰκοδομηθέντων: *having been built*; aor. pass. gen. abs
 5 μήτε...ἐσιέναι: *both that no one enter...*; in apposition to κόσμον; inf. ἐσ-ερχομαι
 6 πάντα χρᾶσθαι: *to engage (with the king) in all matters*; acc. respect, μηδένα is subj.
 7 πρὸς...τούτοισι: *in addition to these things*
 8 ἀντίον: *in his presence*; adverbial
 9 τῶνδε εἵνεκεν: *for the sake of the following* ὅκως ἂν...ἐπιβουλεύοιεν: *so that...might not begin to feel grief and plot against (him)*; purpose; ingressive aor. pres. opt.

κρατύνω: to strengthen, confirm, 3
 λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9
 λυπέω: to cause pain, distress, grief
 μή-τε: and not, neither...nor, 14
 οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10
 ὁμ-ῆλιξ, ἰκος, ὁ: of the same age, comrade, 2
 πέριξ: round the outside, all round, 3
 προ-μαχεῶν, ὁ: parapet, bulwark, rampart, 5
 πτύω: to spit, spit up
 σεμνύνω: to exalt, magnify
 σύν-τροφος, -η, -ον: brought up with (dat.)
 τειχέω: to build, build walls, 2
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἦ: sovereignty, 12
 φλαῦρος, -η, -ον: inferior, cowardly, petty, 2
 χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful

10 ἐόντες σύντροφοί...λειπόμενοι: *being brought up together with that one and a household not being inferior and not being left behind in bravery*; i.e. peers equal in birth, house hold, and bravery
 12 δοκέει: *he might seem*; opt. with ὅκως ἂν σφι...μὴ ὀρῶσι: *to whose (if) not seeing him*; dat. pl. pple with μὴ is conditional
 14 φυλάσσων (*while*) guarded; pres. pple τὰς...γράφοντες: *those writing up cases*;

δίκας γράφοντες ἔσω παρ' ἐκείνον ἐσπέμπεσκον, καὶ ἐκείνος 15
 2 διακρίνων τὰς ἐσφερομένας ἐκπέμπεσκε. ταῦτα μὲν κατὰ
 τὰς δίκας ἐποίεε, τάδε δὲ ἄλλα ἐκεκοσμέατο οἱ· εἴ τινα πυν-
 θάνοιτο ὑβρίζοντα, τοῦτον ὅκως μεταπέμφαιτο κατ' ἀξίην
 ἐκάστου ἀδικήματος ἐδικαίεω, καὶ οἱ κατάσκοποί τε καὶ κατ-
 101 ἠήκοι ἦσαν ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν τῆς ἡρχε. Δηϊόκης μὲν 20
 νυν τὸ Μηδικὸν ἔθνος συνέστρεψε μῦνον καὶ τοῦτον ἡρξε·
 ἔστι δὲ Μήδων τοςάδε γένεα, Βούσαι, Παρητακηνοὶ, Στρού-
 χατες, Ἀριζαντοὶ, Βούδιοι, Μάγοι. γένεα μὲν δὴ Μήδων
 102 ἐστὶ τοςάδε. Δηϊόκω δὲ παῖς γίνεται Φραόρτης, ὃς τε-
 λευτήσαντος Δηϊόκω, βασιλεύσαντος τρία καὶ πεντήκοντα 25
 ἔτεα, παρεδέξατο τὴν ἀρχήν, παραδεξάμενος δὲ οὐκ ἀπε-

ἀ-δίκημα, -ατος, τό: injustice, wrongdoing, 3
 ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 Ἀριζαντοί, οἱ: Arizantoi
 ἀπο-χράομαι: be content, suffice, use up, 2
 Βούδιοι, -αι, -α: the Budioi, 2
 Βούσαι, οἱ: the Bousai
 γένος, -εος, ὄ: race, family, lineage, stock, 13
 γράφω: to write, 5
 Δηϊόκης, ὄ: Deioees, 15
 δια-κρίνω: decide, settle; distinguish, 2
 δικαίω: to judge, deem right, think right, 4
 ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8
 ἐσ-πέμπω: to send in, bring in, let in
 ἐσ-φέρω: to bring in, introduce; contribute
 ἔσω: inwards, inside, 5

15 ἐσπέμπεσκον: *they were accustomed to send in*; iterative (-σκ) imperfect
 16 τὰς ἐσφερομένας: (*the cases*) brought in; pres. pass., fem. pl. modifies δίκας above
 16 ἐκπέμπεσκε: *he was accustomed to send out*; iterative (-σκ) imperfect
 κατὰ τὰς δίκας: *in (regard to) court cases*
 17 ἐκεκοσμέατο: *had been arranged*; plpf. pass.
 εἰ...πυνθάνοιτο...ἐδικαίεω: *if ever they*

κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10
 κατά-σκοπος, ὄ: scout, spy, 3
 κατήκοος, -ον: subject to, heeding; listener, 5
 Μάγοι, οἱ: Magi, Magian, 13
 μετα-πέμπω: send after, send for, summon, 7
 Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12
 παρα-δέχομαι: to take in charge, inherit, 6
 Παρητακηνοί, οἱ: Paratakanoi
 πεντήκοντα: fifty, 6
 Στρούχατες, οἱ: Strouchates
 συσ-τρέφω: to unite, twist up together
 τοςόσδε, ἦδε, ὄνδε: so great, much or many 4
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
 ὑβρίζω: to commit outrage, assault, insult, 2
 Φραόρτης, ὄ: Phraortes, 6

learned...he would judge; pres. opt. and impf. in a past general condition,
 18 ὅκως μεταπέμφαιτο: *whenever he sent for this on*; past general temporal clause
 κατ' ἀξίην: *according to the worthy of (gen.)*
 20 τῆς ἡρχε: *which he ruled*; relative, impf.
 24 τελευτήσαντος...Βασιλεύσαντος: gen. abs.
 25 τρία καὶ...ἔτεα: *for 53 years*; acc duration

χρᾶτο μούνων Μήδων ἄρχειν, ἀλλὰ στρατευσάμενος ἐπὶ τοὺς 1
 Πέρσας πρῶτοισί τε τούτοισι ἐπεθήκατο καὶ πρῶτους Μήδων
 2 ὑπηκόους ἐποίησε. μετὰ δὲ ἔχων δύο ταῦτα ἔθνεα καὶ
 ἀμφότερα ἰσχυρά, κατεστρέφετο τὴν Ἀσίην ἀπ' ἄλλου ἐπ'
 ἄλλο ἰὼν ἔθνος, ἐς ὃ στρατευσάμενος ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀσσυρίους 5
 καὶ Ἀσσυρίων, τούτους οἱ Νίνον εἶχον καὶ ἦρχον πρότερον
 πάντων, τότε δὲ ἦσαν μεμουνωμένοι μὲν συμμάχων ἅτε
 ἀπεστεώτων, ἄλλως μέντοι ἐωυτῶν εὖ ἦκοντες, ἐπὶ τούτους
 δὴ στρατευσάμενος ὁ Φραόρτης αὐτὸς τε διεφθάρη, ἄρξας
 δύο καὶ εἴκοσι ἔτεα, καὶ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ ὁ πολλός. 10
 103 Φραόρτεω δὲ τελευτήσαντος ἐξεδέξατο Κυαζάρης ὁ Φραόρ-
 τεω τοῦ Δηϊόκεω παῖς. οὗτος λέγεται πολλὸν ἔτι γενέσθαι
 ἀλκιμώτερος τῶν προγόνων, καὶ πρῶτός τε ἐλόχισε κατὰ
 τέλεα τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ καὶ πρῶτος διέταξε χωρὶς ἐκάστους 14

ἄλκιμος, -α, -ον: warlike, strong, stout, 3
 ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 7
 ἅτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that (+ part.) 7
 Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deioces, 15
 δια-τάσσω: to arrange, appoint, 5
 εἴκοσι: twenty, 13
 ἐκ-δέκομαι: receive from, take up; succeed, 7
 ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9
 ἦκω: to have come, be present, 10
 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13

2 ἐπεθήκατο: *had attacked*; plpf. mid. ἐπι-
 τίθημι
 κατεστρέφετο: *began to subdue*; inceptive
 imperfect
 5 ἰὼν: *going*; nom. sg. pple. ἔρχομαι
 ἐς δ: *until*; “up to which (time)”
 6 εἶχον: *were holding*; 3p impf. ἔχω
 7 ἦσαν μεμουνωμένοι: *had been left alone* ;
 impf. εἰμί + pf. pple. is a periphrastic plpf.
 συμμάχων: *from allies*; gen. separation
 ἅτε ἀπεστεώτων: *since they had revolted*;
 ἅτε + pf. pple. ἀπι-ιστημι expressing cause
 8 ἐωυτῶν εὖ ἦκοντες: *being well-off*

Κυαζάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14
 λοχιζῶ: to divide into companies
 μουνῶ: to make solitary, leave alone, 2
 Νίνος, ὁ: Ninus, Nineveh, 8
 πρό-γονος, ὁ: a ancestor, forefather
 σύμ-μαχος, -ον: allied; an ally, 5
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9
 ὑπήκοος, -ον: subject to, heeding (+ gen)
 χωρὶς: separately; apart from, without +gen 8
 Φραόρτης, ὁ: Phraortes, 6

9 διεφθάρη: *was killed*; pf. pass. δια-φθείρω
 ἄρξας: *having ruled*; nom. sg. or. pple.
 ἄρχω
 10 δύο...ἔτεα: *for 22 years*; acc. duration
 11 ἐξεδέξατο: *inherited*; aor. mid. ἐκ-δέκομαι
 12 πολλὸν...ἀλκιμώτερος: *far more*
warlike; adverbial acc., gen. of comparison
 follows
 13 κατὰ τέλεα: *according to functions*;
 “according to pursuits”
 14 διέταξε χωρὶς...εἶναι: *arranged that each*
(company) be separated; ind. discourse

εἶναι, τοὺς τε αἰχμοφόρους καὶ τοὺς τοξοφόρους καὶ τοὺς 15
 ἰππέας· πρὸ τοῦ δὲ ἀναμίξ ἦν πάντα ὁμοίως ἀναπεφυρμένα.
 2 οὗτος ὁ τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι ἐστὶ μαχεσάμενος ὅτε νύξ ἢ ἡμέρη
 ἐγένετό σφι μαχομένοισι, καὶ ὁ τὴν Ἄλυος ποταμοῦ ἄνω
 Ἄσιὴν πᾶσαν συστήσας ἔωυτῶ. συλλέξας δὲ τοὺς ὑπ’
 ἔωυτῶ ἀρχομένους πάντας ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Νίνον, τι- 20
 μωρέων τε τῶ πατρὶ καὶ τὴν πόλιν ταύτην θέλων ἐξελεῖν.
 3 καὶ οἱ, ὡς συμβαλὼν ἐνίκησε τοὺς Ἀσσυρίους, περικατη-
 μένω τὴν Νίνον ἐπήλθε Σκυθέων στρατὸς μέγας, ἦγε δὲ
 αὐτοὺς βασιλεὺς ὁ Σκυθέων Μαδύης Προτοθύεω παῖς· οἱ
 ἐσέβαλον μὲν ἐς τὴν Ἄσιὴν Κιμμερίου ἐκβαλόντες ἐκ τῆς 25
 Εὐρώπης, τούτοισι δὲ ἐπισπόμενοι φεύγουσι οὕτω ἐς τὴν
 104 Μηδικὴν χώραν ἀπίκοντο. ἔστι δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς λίμνης τῆς
 Μαιήτιδος ἐπὶ Φᾶσιν ποταμὸν καὶ ἐς Κόλχους τριήκοντα
 ἡμερέων εὐζώνω ὁδός, ἐκ δὲ τῆς Κολχίδος οὐ πολλὸν ὑπερ-

αἰχμοφόρος, ὁ: spearman, bodyguard, 3

Ἄλυος, ὁ: Halys river, 7

ἀνά-φύρω: to jumble up, mix up, confound

ἀναμίξ: mixed up, promiscuously

ἐκ-βάλλω: to throw out of, cast away, 3

ἐξ-αίρω: to take out, remove, leave out, 5

ἐπ-έπομαι: to attend to, follow after, obey, 2

ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach, attack, 8

ἐσ-βάλλω: throw in, put on board; invade, 13

Εὐρώπη, ἡ: Europa, Europe 7

εὐ-ζώνος, -ον: well-girded, baggageless, 2

Φᾶσις, -ιος (-ιδος), ἡ: Phasis river, 2

ἰππέυς, ὁ: a knight, horseman, cavalryman, 4

Κιμμέριοι, οἱ: the Cimmerians, 4

Κολχίς, -ιδος, ἡ: Colchis, 2

Κόλχος, -η, -ον: Colchian, 4

16 πρὸ τοῦ: before this (time)

ἀναπεφυρμένα: jumbled up; pf. pass. ppl

17 οὗτος ὁ...μαχεσάμενος: this one was the

one having fought...; aor. ppl. μάχομαι

ὅτε...ἐγένετο: when night became day...

18 ὁ...συστήσας: the one having united; aor.

Ἄλυος ποταμοῦ ἄνω: east of the Halys R

19 ὑπ’ ἔωυτῶ: under him; i.e. under his rule

λίμνη, ἡ: pool, marshy lake, basin, 10

Μαδύης, ὁ: Maduan

Μαιήτις, -τιδος, ἡ: Maietis river

Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12

Νίνος, ὁ: Ninus, Nineveh, 8

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13

ὅτε: when, at some time, 4

περί-κάτ-ιζω: to sit around, besiege

Προτοθύης, ὁ: Protothues

συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8

συμ-βάλλω: put together; suppose, join, 11

συν-ίστημι: set together, combine, organize, 4

τιμωρέω: to help; avenge, exact vengeance, 7

τοξο-φόρος, -η, -ον: bow-bearing

τριήκοντα: thirty, 8

ὑπερ-βαίνω: to cross over, step over

20 τιμωρέων...πατρὶ: avenging his father

21 θέλων: pres. ppl ἐθέλω

ἐξελεῖν: to seize; aor. subj. ἐξ-αίρω

22 περικατημένω: besieging; modifies οἱ

23 ἦγε: led; 3s impf. ἄγω

26 ἐπισπόμενοι: following after + dat.; aor.

28 τριήκοντα...ὁδός: a journey of 30 days
for one without baggage; ‘well-girded’

βῆναι ἐς τὴν Μηδικήν, ἀλλ' ἐν τὸ διὰ μέσου ἔθνος αὐτῶν 1
 ἐστι, Σάσπειρες, τοῦτο δὲ παραμειβομένοισι εἶναι ἐν τῇ
 2 Μηδικῇ. οὐ μέντοι οἱ γε Σκύθαι ταύτῃ ἐσέβαλον, ἀλλὰ τὴν
 κατύπερθε ὁδὸν πολλῶ μακροτέραν ἐκτραπόμενοι, ἐν δεξιῇ
 ἔχοντες τὸ Καυκάσιον ὄρος. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ μὲν Μῆδοι συμ- 5
 βαλόντες τοῖσι Σκύθησι καὶ ἐσσωθέντες τῇ μάχῃ τῆς ἀρχῆς
 κατελύθησαν. οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι τὴν Ἀσίην πᾶσαν ἐπέσχον.
 105 ἐνθευτεν δὲ ἦσαν ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον. καὶ ἐπίετε ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ
 Παλαιστίνῃ Συρίῃ, Ψαμμήτιχος σφέας Αἰγύπτου βασιλεὺς
 ἀντιάσας δῶροισί τε καὶ λιτῆσι ἀποτρέπει τὸ προσωτέρω 10
 2 μὴ πορεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐπίετε ἀναχωρέοντες ὀπίσω ἐγίνοντο
 τῆς Συρίας ἐν Ἀσκάλωνι πόλι, τῶν πλεόνων Σκυθῶν
 3 παρεξελθόντων ἀσινέων, ὀλίγοι τινὲς αὐτῶν ὑπολειφθέντες
 ἐσύλησαν τῆς οὐρανίης Ἀφροδίτης τὸ ἱρόν. ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο 14

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ: Egypt, 10
 ἀ-σινής, -ές: not doing harm; unharmed
 Ἀσκάλων, ὁ: Ascalon, 2
 ἀνα-χωρέω: to go back, withdraw, retreat, 3
 ἀντιάζω: to meet face to face, go to meet, 2
 ἀπο-τρέπω: turn back or away, avert, deter
 Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ: Aphrodite, 5
 δεξιός, -ή, -όν: clever, on the right side, 5
 δῶρον, τό: a gift, present, 9
 ἐκ-τρέπω: to turn aside, divert, 3
 ἐπ-έχω: to have, hold, restrain, 8
 ἐσ-βάλλω: throw in, put on board; invade, 13
 ἐσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11
 κατα-λύω: to destroy, break up, upset, 4
 κατ-ὑπερθε: above, (down) from above, 4
 Καύκασος, ὁ: Mt. Caucasus, 4

λιτή, ἡ: a prayer, entreaty, 2
 Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12
 ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 οὐράνιος, -η, -ον: Ourania, heavenly, 2
 Παλαιστίνη, ἡ: Palestine
 παρ-αμείβομαι: pass by; leave on one side, 4
 παρ-εξ-έρχομαι: to pass by, go out beside, 2
 πορεύομαι: to travel, journey, march, 6
 προσωτέρω: farther on, farther
 Σασπείρες, οἱ: Saspeires, 2
 συλάω: to plunder, strip, 2
 συμ-βάλλω: put together; suppose, join, 11
 Συρίη, ἡ: Syria, 3
 ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, 8
 Ψαμμήτιχος, ὁ: Psammeticus

1 ὑπερβῆναι: aor. inf. ὑπερ-βαίνω
 διὰ μέσου...αὐτῶν: *through the middle of these*
 2 τοῦτο δὲ παραμειβομένοισι: *it is for those passing this to be in Median land*
 3 ταύτῃ ἐσέβαλον: *entered in this way*
 4 πολλῶ μακροτέρην: *much longer; dat. of degree of difference: 'by much'*
 ἐν δεξιῇ ἔχοντες: *keeping...on the right*
 6 ἐσσωθέντες: *being defeated; aor. dep. pple*

τῆς ἀρχῆς: *from rule; gen. of separation* 7
 κατελύθησαν: *were cut off; 3p aor. pass.*
 ἐπέσχον: *began to take; inceptive impf.*
 8 ἦσαν: *they went; 3p impf. ἔρχομαι*
 10 ἀντιάσας: *meeting; aor. pple. ἀντιάζω*
 11 μὴ πορεύεσθαι: *not to proceed farther*
 13 ὑπολειφθέντες: *being left behind; aor. pass. pple ὑπο-λείπω*
 14 τῆς οὐρανίης Ἀφροδίτης: *of Aphrodite Ourania*

τὸ ἱρόν, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθανόμενος εὐρίσκω, πάντων ἀρχαιότατον 15
 ἱρῶν ὅσα ταύτης τῆς θεοῦ· καὶ γὰρ τὸ ἐν Κύπρῳ ἱρόν
 ἐνθεῦτεν ἐγένετο, ὡς αὐτοὶ Κύπριοι λέγουσι, καὶ τὸ ἐν
 Κυθήροισι Φοινικῆς εἰσὶ οἱ ἰδρυσάμενοι ἐκ ταύτης τῆς Συ-
 4 ρίης ἐόντες. τοῖσι δὲ τῶν Σκυθέων συλήσασι τὸ ἱρόν τὸ
 ἐν Ἀσκάλωνι καὶ τοῖσι τούτων αἰεὶ ἐκγόνοισι ἐνέσκηψε ὁ 20
 θεὸς θήλεαν νοῦσον· ὥστε ἅμα λέγουσί τε οἱ Σκύθαι
 διὰ τοῦτο σφέας νοσέειν, καὶ ὄραν παρ' ἑωυτοῖσι τοὺς
 ἀπικνεομένους ἐς τὴν Σκυθικὴν χώραν ὡς διακέαται τοὺς
 106 καλέουσι Ἐνάρεας οἱ Σκύθαι. ἐπὶ μὲν νυν ὀκτῶ καὶ εἴκοσι
 ἔτεα ἦρχον τῆς Ἀσίας οἱ Σκύθαι, καὶ τὰ πάντα σφι ὑπὸ τε 25
 ὕβριος καὶ ὀλιγωρίας ἀνάστατα ἦν· χωρὶς μὲν γὰρ φόρον
 ἔπρησσαν παρ' ἐκάστων τὸν ἐκάστοισι ἐπέβαλλον, χωρὶς δὲ
 τοῦ φόρου ἦρπαζον περιελαύνοντες τοῦτο ὃ τι ἔχοιεν ἕκαστοι.
 3 καὶ τούτων μὲν τοὺς πλεῦνας Κυαξάρης τε καὶ Μῆδοι ξει-

αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀνά-στατος, -ον: driven from home, 6
 ἀρπάζω: seize, carry off, kidnap, 11
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12
 Ἀσκάλων, ὁ: Ascalon, 2
 διά-κειμαι: be disposed, be treated; suffer
 εἴκοσι: twenty, 13
 ἐκ-γονος, ὁ: offspring, child, 2
 ἐνάρες, οἱ: hermaphrodites (Scythian word)1
 ἐν-σκήπτω: to cast, hurl, dart in or upon
 ἐπι-βάλλω: to throw or strike upon, 4
 θῆλυς, -εα, -υ: female, feminine, 4
 ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10
 Κύπριος, -η, -ον: Cyprian
 Κύπρος, ὁ: Cyprus, 3

Κυαξάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14
 Κυθήρα, τά: Cythera
 νοσέω: to be sick, ill, 2
 νοῦσος, ἡ: malady, illness, sickness 10
 ξεινίζω: to receive or entertain a guest, 2
 ὀκτῶ: eight, 5
 ὀλιγοῤῥη, ἡ: insolence, contempt
 περι-ελαύνω: to drive round; harass, 2
 Σκυθικός, -ή, -όν: Scythian, 3
 συλάω: to plunder, strip, 2
 Συρία, ἡ: Syria, 3
 ὕβρις, ἡ: outrage, insolence, insult, violence 2
 φόρος, ὁ: tribute, 6
 χωρὶς: separately; apart from, without +gen 8

15 ὡς...εὐρίσκω: *as I have discovered by
 inquiring; present with present pf. sense*
 16 ὅσα...θεοῦ: *as many as (there are) for this
 goddess; antecedent is ἱρῶν, 'temples'*
 17 τὸ ἐν Κυθήροισι: *the (temple) in Cythera;*
 18 Φοινικῆς...ἰδρυσάμενοι: *the ones having
 established... are Phoenicians*
 19 τοῖσι...συλήσασι: *to those... plundering*
 ἐνέσκηψε: *hurled upon; dative object*
 22 σφέας νοσέειν: *they are ill; ind. discourse*

ὄραν: *see; inf. ὀράω; the pple. is subject*
 παρ' ἑωυτοῖσι: *with them; i.e. Scythians*
 23 ὡς διακέαται: *how..are disposed*
 τοὺς...Σκύθαι: *(those) whom...; relative*
 25 ὑπὸ...ὀλιγοῤῥης: *because of...; gen cause*
 26 χωρὶς μὲν...δὲ: *separately... apart from*
 φόρον ἔπρησσαν: *were exacting tribute*
 27 τὸ...ἐπέβαλλον: *which.. they imposed on*
 28 ὃ τι ἔχοιεν: *whatever they had; opt.*
 29 τοὺς πλεῦνας: *most of these (Scythians)*

νίσαντες καὶ καταμεθύσαντες κατεφόνευσαν, καὶ οὕτω 1
 ἀνεσώσαντο τὴν ἀρχὴν Μῆδοι καὶ ἐπεκράτεον τῶν περ καὶ
 πρότερον, καὶ τὴν τε Νίνον εἶλον (ὡς δὲ εἶλον ἐν ἑτέροισι
 λόγιοισι δηλώσω) καὶ τοὺς Ἀσσυρίους ὑποχειρίους ἐποιή-
 3 σαντο πλὴν τῆς Βαβυλωνίης μοίρης. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα 5
 Κυαζάρης μὲν, βασιλεύσας τεσσαράκοντα ἔτεα σὺν τοῖσι
 107 Σκύθαι ἤρξαν, τελευτᾶ, ἐκδέκεται δὲ Ἀστυάγης Κυαζάρειω
 παῖσι τὴν βασιλείην. Καὶ οἱ ἐγένετο θυγάτηρ τῇ οὖνομα
 ἔθετο Μανδάνην· τὴν ἐδόκεε Ἀστυάγης ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ οὐρῆσαι
 τοσοῦτον ὥστε πληῖσαι μὲν τὴν ἑωυτοῦ πόλιν, ἐπικατα- 10
 κλύσαι δὲ καὶ τὴν Ἀσίην πᾶσαν. ὑπερθέμενος δὲ τῶν
 Μάγων τοῖσι ὄνειροπόλοισι τὸ ἐνύπνιον, ἐφοβήθη παρ’
 2 αὐτῶν αὐτὰ ἕκαστα μαθῶν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν Μανδάνην ταύτην
 εἴουσιν ἦδη ἀνδρὸς ὠραίην Μήδων μὲν τῶν ἑωυτοῦ ἀξίων 14

ἀνα-σῶζω: to win back, preserve, 2
 ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 δηλώω: to make clear; reveal; show, exhibit, 7
 ἐκ-δέκομαι: receive from, take up; succeed, 7
 ἐν-ύπνιον, τό: dream, vision seen in sleep, 4
 ἐπι-κατα-κλύζω: to inundate in addition
 ἐπι-κρατέω: rule over, overpower (+ gen.), 4
 κατα-μεθύσκω: to make drunk
 κατα-φονεύω: to slaughter, 2
 Κυαζάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14
 Μάγοι, οἱ: Magi, Magian, 13
 Μανδάνη, ἡ: Mandane, 5

μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12
 Νίνος, ὁ: Ninus, Ninevah, 8
 ὄνειροπόλος, ὁ: interpreter of dreams, 4
 οὔρεω: to urinate, 2
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12
 τεσσαράκοντα: forty, 5
 τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so great/much, 11
 ὑπερ-τίθημι: to communicate with, set over, 3
 ὑπο-χείριος -η -ον: subject, in one’s power
 φοβέω: to put to flight, terrify, frighten, 4
 ὠραῖος, -η, -ον: seasonable, timely, 3

2 ἀνεσώσαντο: *won back*; aor. mid. ἀνα-
 σῶζω
 τῶν περ...πρότερον: (*those whom (they
 ruled) before also*); supply verb from above
 3 ὡς...εἶλον: *how they seized it*; 3p aor.
 αἰρέω; the clause is object of δηλώσω
 4 τεσσαράκοντα ἔτεα: *for 40 years*; duration
 7 τελευτᾶ: *perishes*; 3s pres. α-contract
 Κυαζάρειω: *of Cyaxares*; gen. sg.
 8 οἱ ἐγένετο: *was born to him*; dat. interest
 τῇ: *to whom...*; dat. ind. object; relative
 9 ἔθετο: *gave*; “placed,” aor. mid. τίθημι

ἐδόκεε...ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ: *imagined in a dream*
 οὐρῆσαι: aor. inf. οὔρεω
 10 πληῖσαι: *she filled*; aor. inf., result clause
 11 ὑπερθέμενος: aor. mid. pple. ὑπο-τίθημι
 12 ἐφοβήθη: *he became frightened*; 3s aor.
 dep. φοβέω is an ingressive aorist
 13 αὐτὰ ἕκαστα: *each things themselves*
 13 μαθῶν: nom. sg. aor. pple. μαθάνω
 μετὰ δὲ: *afterwards*
 14 ἀνδρὸς ὠραίην: *marriageable age*; “at the
 right time for a husband” pred. of εἴουσιν

οὐδενὶ διδοῖ γυναῖκα, δεδοικῶς τὴν ὄψιν· ὁ δὲ Πέρση διδοῖ 15
 τῷ οὖνομα ἦν Καμβύσης, τὸν εὗρισκε οἰκίης μὲν ἐόντα
 ἀγαθῆς τρόπου δὲ ἡσυχίου, πολλῶ ἔνερθε ἄγων αὐτὸν
 μέσου ἀνδρὸς Μήδου.

- 108 συνοικεούσης δὲ τῷ Καμβύση τῆς Μανδάνης, ὁ Ἄστυάγης
 τῷ πρώτῳ ἔτει εἶδε ἄλλην ὄψιν, ἐδόκεε δέ οἱ ἐκ τῶν αἰδοίων 20
 τῆς θυγατρὸς ταύτης φῦναι ἄμπελον, τὴν δὲ ἄμπελον
 2 ἐπισχεῖν τὴν Ἀσίην πᾶσαν. ἰδὼν δὲ τοῦτο καὶ ὑπερθέμενος
 τοῖσι ὄνειροπόλοισι, μετεπέμψατο ἐκ τῶν Περσέων τὴν
 θυγατέρα ἐπίτεκα ἐοῦσαν, ἀπικομένην δὲ ἐφύλασσε βουλό-
 μενος τὸ γενόμενον ἐξ αὐτῆς διαφθεῖραι· ἐκ γὰρ οἱ τῆς 25
 ὄψιος οἱ τῶν Μάγων ὄνειροπόλοι ἐσήμαινον ὅτι μέλλοι ὁ
 3 τῆς θυγατρὸς αὐτοῦ γόνος βασιλεύσειν ἀντὶ ἐκείνου. ταῦτα
 δὴ ὦν φυλασσόμενος ὁ Ἄστυάγης, ὡς ἐγένετο ὁ Κύρος,
 καλέσας Ἄρπαγον ἀνδρα οἰκίῳ καὶ πιστότατόν τε Μήδων

αἰδοῖον, τό: genitals

ἄμπελος, ὁ: vine, 3

ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13

γόνος, ὁ: offspring, a child, 2

δεῖδω: to fear, 5

ἐπ-έχω: to have, hold, restrain, 8

ἐπίτεξ, -τεκος, ἡ: at the birth, upon birth, 2

ἐνερθε: below, from beneath, lower, 2

ἡσυχίος, -η, -ον: peaceful, at rest, at ease

15 διδοῖ γυναῖκα: *he gives as a wife to no one...*; 3s present, δίδωμι

δεδοικῶς: nom. sg. pf. pple δεῖδω

Πέρση: *to a Persian man*; dat. ind. object

16 τῷ...ἦν: *to whom was*; relative, dat. poss., impf. εἰμί

οἰκίης...ἀγαθῆς: *of a good household*;
 gen. of quality, pred. of ἐόντα

17 τρόπου...ἡσυχίου: *but of an idle character*; gen. of quality, pred. of ἐόντα

17 πολλῶ ἔνερθε: *much lower*; dat. of degree of difference

ἄγων: *considering*

18 μέσου ἀνδρὸς Μήδου: *than an ordinary...*
 gen. of comparison with ἐνερθε

Καμβύσης, ὁ: Cambyses, 9

μετα-πέμπω: send after, send for, summon, 7

οἰκίος, -η, -ον: one's own; of the family, 5

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14

πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy, faithful, 7

σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10

συν-οικέω: to live together, marry, 10

ὑπερ-τίθημι: to communicate with, set over, 3

φύω: bring forth, beget, grow; be by nature, 5

20 εἶδε: *he saw*; 3s aor. ὁράω

ἐδόκεε: *it seemed to him*

21 φῦναι: *were growing*; inf., acc. subj. ἄμπελον

22 ἐπισχεῖν: aor. inf. ἐπ-έχω

ἰδὼν: *seeing*; 3s aor. pple ὁράω

24 ἐπίτεκα: ἐπίτεκα, acc. sg.

25 τὸ γεννώμενον: *the (new)-born*

διαφθεῖραι: *to kill*; aor. inf. διὰ-φθείρω

26 ἐσήμαινον *were interpreting*

μέλλοι: *would be going*; pres. opt.

29 καλέσας: *summoning*; nom. aor. pple .

πιστότατον: *most trustworthy*;

superlative

4 καὶ πάντων ἐπίτροπον τῶν ἑωυτοῦ, ἔλεγέ οἱ τοιάδε. “Ἄρπαγε, 1
 πρῆγμα τὸ ἄν τοι προσθέω, μηδαμῶς παραχρήση, μηδὲ ἐμέ
 τε παραβάλη καὶ ἄλλους ἐλόμενος ἐξ ὑστέρης σοὶ αὐτῷ
 περιπέσης· λάβε τὸν Μανδάνη ἔτεκε παῖδα, φέρων δὲ
 ἐς σεωυτοῦ ἀπόκτεινον, μετὰ δὲ θάψον τρόπῳ ὄτεω αὐτὸς 5
 5 βούλειαι.’ ὁ δὲ ἀμείβεται ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὔτε ἄλλοτε κω
 παρείδες ἀνδρὶ τῷδε ἄχαρι οὐδέν, φυλασσόμεθα δὲ ἐς σέ
 καὶ ἐς τὸν μετέπειτα χρόνον μηδὲν ἐξαμαρτεῖν. ἀλλ’ εἰ τοι
 φίλον τοῦτο οὔτω γίνεσθαι, χρῆ δὴ τό γε ἐμὸν ὑπηρετέεσθαι
 109 ἐπιτηδέως.’ τούτοισι ἀμειψάμενος ὁ Ἄρπαγος, ὡς οἱ παρε- 10
 δόθη τὸ παιδίον κεκοσμημένον τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἦε κλαίων
 ἐς τὰ οἰκία· παρελθὼν δὲ ἔφραζε τῇ ἑωυτοῦ γυναικὶ τὸν
 2 πάντα Ἄστυάγεος ῥηθέντα λόγον. ἦ δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν λέγει
 ‘νῦν ὦν τί σοὶ ἐν νόῳ ἐστὶ ποιέειν;’ ὁ δὲ ἀμείβεται ‘οὐ 14

ἄλλ-οτε: at another time, at other times
 ἄ-παις, -παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: childless
 ἄ-χαρις, -χαρι -ιτος: unpleasent, graceless, 4
 ἐπιτήδειος, -η, -ον: suitable, apt, fit, 5
 ἐπί-τροπος, ὁ: guardian
 ἐξ-αμαρτάνω: to commit an offense
 θάνατος, ὁ: death, 4
 θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9
 κλαίω: to weep, lament, wail
 κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10
 κω: yet, up to this time, 10
 Μανδάνη, ἡ: Mandane, Harpagus’ wife, 5
 μετ-έπειτα: thereafter, 3
 μηδαμῶς: in no way, not at all
 μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12

1 τῶν ἑωυτοῦ: *of his own (affairs)*
 2 ἄν...προσθέω: *whatever I impose on you;*
 1s aor. subj. προσ-τίθημι, general rel.
 μηδαμῶς παραχρήση: *do not at all
 disregard it;* prohibitive subj. (μῆ + 2s aor.
 mid. subj. παραχράομαι); translate as a
 negative command
 μῆ...παραβάλη: *Do not cast aside;*
 prohibitive subj. (μῆ + aor. mid. subj.)(
 3 ἐλόμενος: *choosing;* aor. mid. ppl e αἰρέω
 σοὶ αὐτῷ περιπέσης: *(do not) fall over*

νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9
 παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 12
 παρα-βάλλω: to cast (aside), compare
 παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12
 παρα-χράομαι: abuse, disregard, treat badly
 παρ-έρχομαι: to go pass, enter, 3
 παρ-οράω: to notice, remark, 3
 περι-πίπτω: to fall on, be wrecked, 2
 προσ-τίθημι: to add, attribute, impose, give, 7
 τίκτω: to beget, bring forth, bear, produce, 6
 ὑπ-ηρετέω: to serve, minister, 2
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12
 χρῆ: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 13

yourself; prohibitive aor. subj. περιπίπτω
 4 λάβε: *take;* sg. imperative λαμβάνω
 ἔτεκε: 3s aor. τίκτω
 5 ἐς σεωυτοῦ: *to your own (house)*
 ἀπόκτεινον: *kill;* aor. imperative
 ἀποκτείνω
 μετὰ δὲ: *afterwards*
 θάψον: *bury;* aor. imperative θάπτω
 τρόπῳ ὄτεω: *in what way*
 6 βούλε(σ)αι: 2s pres. mid.
 7-14 Notes on facing page

τῇ ἐνετέλλετο Ἀστυάγης, οὐδ' εἰ παραφρονήσει τε καὶ 15
 μανέεται κάκιον ἢ νῦν μαίνεται, οὗ οἱ ἔγωγε προσθήσομαι
 3 τῇ γνώμῃ οὐδὲ ἐς φόνον τοιοῦτον ὑπηρετήσω. πολλῶν δὲ
 εἵνεκα οὐ φονεύσω μιν, καὶ ὅτι αὐτῷ μοι συγγενῆς ἐστὶ ὁ
 παῖς, καὶ ὅτι Ἀστυάγης μὲν ἐστὶ γέρων καὶ ἄπαις ἔρσενος
 4 γόνου· εἰ δ' ἐθελήσει τούτου τελευτήσαντος ἐς τὴν θυγα- 20
 τέρα ταύτην ἀναβῆναι ἢ τυραννίς, τῆς νῦν τὸν υἱὸν κτείνει
 δι' ἐμεῦ, ἄλλο τι ἢ λείπεται τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ἐμοὶ κινδύνων ὁ
 μέγιστος; ἀλλὰ τοῦ μὲν ἀσφαλέος εἵνεκα ἐμοὶ δεῖ τοῦτον
 τελευτᾶν τὸν παῖδα, δεῖ μέντοι τῶν τινα Ἀστυάγεος αὐτοῦ
 110 φονέα γενέσθαι καὶ μὴ τῶν ἐμῶν.' ταῦτα εἶπε καὶ αὐτίκα 25
 ἄγγελον ἔπεμπε ἐπὶ τῶν βουκόλων τῶν Ἀστυάγεος τὸν
 ἠπίστατο νομάς τε ἐπιτηδεοτάτας νέμοντα καὶ ὄρεα θηριω-

ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10

ἄ-παις, -παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: childless

ἀ-σφαλής, -ές: not liable to fall, safe, secure 3

βου-κόλος, ὁ: cowherd, herdsman, 24

γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: old man; elder, 3

γόνος, ὁ: offspring, a child, 2

ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12

ἐπιτήδειος, -η, -ον: suitable, apt, fit, 5

ἔρσην, -ενος, ὁ: male, masculine, 4

θηριώδης, -ες: full of wild beasts, 2

κίνδυνος, ὁ: risk, danger, venture, 2

κτείνω: to kill, slay, kill, slay, 10

7 παρείδες: *you noticed*; aor. παρ-οράω

ἀνδρι...ἄχαρι: *in this man unpleasant*; dat.

sg. with a compound verb + neut. acc. obj

ἐς...μετέπειτα χρόνον: *also in the future*

μηδὲν ἐξαμαρτεῖν: *to commit no offense*;

μηδὲν is an inner acc.; aor. ἐξ-αμαρτάνω

8 τοι φίλον: (*it is*) *dear to you*; supply ἐστίν

τὸ γε ἐμὸν ὑπηρετέεσθαι: *that my own*

(*service*) *be offered at least*

10 παρεδόθη: *was handed over*; aor. pass.

11 κεκοσμημένον: *dressed, adorned*; pf. ppl.

ἐπὶ θανάτῳ: *for death*; purpose

ἦι: *went*; 3s impf. ἔρχομαι

12 τὸν πάντα...λόγον: *the entire account*

spoken by Astyages; aor. pass. εἶρω

14 τί σοι ἐν νόῳ ἐστὶ: *what do you have in*

λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9

μαίνομαι: to be crazy, mad, rage, be furious, 6

νέμω: distribute, graze; *mid.* inhabit, 7

νομή, ἡ: pasture, 3

παρα-φρονέω: to be or go mad

προσ-τίθημι: to add, attribute, impose, give, 7

συγ-γενής, -ές: kinsman, relative, in-born

τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: sovereignty, 12

υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ: a son, 4

ὑπ-ηρετέω: serve, offer service, minister, 2

φονεύς, ὁ: murderer, slayer, homicide, 6

φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay, 9

mind; dat. of possession

Οὐ τῇ ἐνετέλλετο: (*I have in mind to do*)

not (that) which Astyages ordered

15 παραφρονήσει, μανέεται: *goes mad and*

is crazy; translate future as present

κάκιον ἢ: *worse than*; comparative adv.

προσθήσομαι: *will I impose*; fut.

17 ὡς φόνον τοιοῦτον: *for such a murder*

20 ἐθελήσει...ἀναβῆναι: *is willing to pass*;
aor. inf.

22 ἄλλο τι ἢ: *is anything other than...?*

23 τοῦ...εἵνεκα: *for the sake of safety*

24 τῶν. . αὐτοῦ: *one of the men of*

Astyages...

26 ἐπὶ (τοῦτον)...

δέστατα· τῷ οὔνομα ἦν Μιτραδάτης, συνοίκεε δὲ ἑωυτοῦ 1
 συνδούλη, οὔνομα δὲ τῇ γυναικὶ ἦν τῇ συνοίκεε Κυνῶ κατὰ
 τὴν Ἑλλήνων γλώσσαν, κατὰ δὲ τὴν Μηδικὴν Σπακῶ· τὴν
 2 γὰρ κύνα καλέουσι σπάκα Μῆδοι. αἱ δὲ ὑπώρεαί εἰσὶ τῶν
 ὄρέων, ἔνθα τὰς νομὰς τῶν βοῶν εἶχε οὗτος δὴ ὁ βουκόλος, 5
 πρὸς βορέω τε ἀνέμου τῶν Ἀγβατάνων καὶ πρὸς τοῦ πόν-
 του τοῦ Εὐξείνου· ταύτη μὲν γὰρ ἡ Μηδικὴ χώρα πρὸς
 Σασπεύρων ὄρεινὴ ἐστὶ κάρτα καὶ ὑψηλὴ τε καὶ ἴδησι συνη-
 3 ρεφής, ἡ δὲ ἄλλη Μηδικὴ χώρα ἐστὶ πᾶσα ἄπεδος. ἐπεὶ
 ὦν ὁ βουκόλος σπουδῇ πολλῇ καλεόμενος ἀπίκετο, ἔλεγε ὁ 10
 Ἄρπαγος τάδε. ἑκελεύει σε Ἀστυάγης τὸ παιδίον τοῦτο
 λαβόντα θεῖναι ἐς τὸ ἐρημότατον τῶν ὄρέων, ὅκως ἂν τά-
 χιστα διαφθαρεῖη· καὶ τάδε τοὶ ἐκέλευσε εἰπεῖν, ἦν μὴ
 ἀποκτείνης αὐτὸ ἀλλὰ τεῷ τρόπῳ περιποιήσης, ὀλέθρῳ τῷ 14

Ἀγβάτανα, τά: Acbatana, 2
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
 ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 9
 ἄπεδος, -ον: flat, plane
 βοᾶω: to shout, cry outloud, 2
 Βορέης, ὁ: the North; North wind, 5
 γλώσσα, ἡ: tongue, 12
 δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11
 ἔρημος, -η, -ον·, deserted, desolate, 3
 Εὐξείνος, ὁ: the Black Sea, the Euxine 4
 ἴδη, ἡ: woods, forest, tree
 Κυνῶ, ἡ: Cyno, 2
 κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ: a dog, 8
 Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12
 Μιτραδάτης, ὁ: Mitradates, 2

νομή, ἡ: pasture, 3
 ὄλεθρος, ὁ: death, ruin, destruction
 ὄρεινός, -ή, -όν: mountainous, hilly
 περι-ποιέω: to preserve, keep safe
 πόντος, ὁ: sea, 5
 Σασπεύρες, οἱ: Saspeires, 2
 σπάκα: spaka (Median for “dog”)
 Σπακῶ, ἡ: Spaco
 σπουδῇ, ἡ: earnestness, serious, enthusiasm, 3
 συν-δούλη, ἡ: a fellow-slave
 συν-ηρεφής, -ές: covered over
 συν-οικέω: to live together, marry, 10
 ὑπ-ώρεα, ἡ: foothills, foot of the mountain
 ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν: high, lofty, high-raised, 4

1 τῷ οὔνομα ἦν: *whose name was*; dat. poss.
 2 τῇ γυναικί: *of the wife*; dat. possession
 τῇ συνοίκεε: *with whom he lived*; relative cl.
 Κυνῶ: *Cyno*; Greek word for a female dog
 κατὰ...γλώσσαν: *in the Greek language*
 3 κατὰ...Μηδικὴν: *in the Median (language)*
 4 ἔνθα: *where...*; relative adverb
 εἶχε: *had*; 3s impf. ἔχω
 6 πρὸς βορέω: *toward the north of Acbatana*
 7 πρὸς Σασπεύρων: *near Saspeires*

8 ἴδησι συνηρεφής: *covered with woods*
 10 ἀπίκετο: *arrived*; aor. mid. ἀπικνεομαι
 12 λαβόντα: *taking*; aor. pple modifying σε
 θεῖναι: *to place*; aor. inf. τίθημι
 ἐρημότατον: *most desolate (spot)*
 ὅκως...διαφθαρεῖη: *so that he might die*
as quickly as possible; aor. dep. opt.
 13 ἦν...ἀποκτείνης: *if you do not kill...you*
preserve; ἐάν, aor. subj.: fut. less vivid
 14 κακίστῳ: *very painful*; superlative

κακίστῳ σε διαχρήσεσθαι. ἐπορᾶν δὲ ἐκκείμενον τέταγμαί 15
ἐγώ.’

- 111 ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ βουκόλος καὶ ἀναλαβὼν τὸ παιδίον ἤγε
τὴν αὐτὴν ὀπίσω ὁδὸν καὶ ἀπικνέεται ἐς τὴν ἔπαυλιν. τῷ
δ’ ἄρα καὶ αὐτῷ ἡ γυνή, ἐπίτεξ ἐούσα πᾶσαν ἡμέρην, τότε κως
κατὰ δαίμονα τίκτει οἰχομένου τοῦ βουκόλου ἐς πόλιν. ἦσαν 20
δὲ ἐν φροντίδι ἀμφότεροι ἀλλήλων πέρι, ὃ μὲν τοῦ τόκου τῆς
γυναικὸς ἀρρωδέων, ἡ δὲ γυνὴ ὅ τι οὐκ ἐωθῶς ὁ Ἄρπαγος
2 μεταπέμψαιτο αὐτῆς τὸν ἄνδρα. ἐπίτετε δὲ ἀπονοστήσας
ἐπέστη, οἷα ἐξ ἀέλλπτου ἰδοῦσα ἡ γυνὴ εἶρετο προτέρη ὅ τι
μιν οὕτω προθύμως Ἄρπαγος μετεπέμψατο. ὁ δὲ εἶπε ᾗ 25
γύναι, εἰδὼν τε ἐς πόλιν ἐλθὼν καὶ ἤκουσα τὸ μήτε ἰδεῖν
ᾧφελον μήτε κοτὲ γενέσθαι ἐς δεσπότας τοὺς ἡμετέρους.
οἶκος μὲν πᾶς Ἀρπάγου κλαυθμῷ κατείχετο, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐκ-

ἀνα-λαμβάνω: to take up, find, resume, 5
ἀπο-νοστήω: to return, come home, 3
ἀρρωδέω: to fear, dread, shrink from, 3
ἄ-ελπτος, -ον: unexpectedly
ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ: a divine spirit, god, 4
δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11
δια-χράομαι: use continually; destroy (dat), 5
ἐκ-πλήσσομαι: strike or drive out of; amaze, 4
ἐπ-οράω: to see, observe, take notice of, 7
ἐπίτεξ, -τεκος, ἡ: upon birth, near birth, 2
ἐκ-κειμαι: to be set out, be exposed, 4
ἔπαυλις, ἡ: hut, fold, lair, habitation
ἐωθα: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense, 11
φροντίς, -ιδός, ἡ: deliberation, thought, 2

- 15 ἐπορᾶν...τέταγμαί: *I have been ordered to inspect (the child after) exposed; pres. inf.; pf. pass. τάσσω*
17 ἤγε: *went; 3s impf. ἔρχομαι*
18 τὴν αὐτὴν...ὁδὸν: *back along the same road; i.e. the road that he came upon*
τῷ...αὐτῷ ἡ γυνή: *the wife of this man; dat. poss.*
19 πᾶσαν ἡμέρην: *any day (now)*
20 κατὰ δαίμονα: *in accordance with god*
21 ἀλλήλων πέρι: *about one another*

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 7
κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess, 7
κλαυθμός, ὁ: a weeping, 2
κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14
κως: somehow, in any way, 9
μετα-πέμπω: send after, send for, summon, 7
μή-τε: and not, neither...nor, 14
ὀφείλω: to owe, be under obligation (+inf.), 3
οἶκος, ὁ: a house, abode, dwelling, 4
οἶχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9
παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 12
πρό-θυμος, -ον: eager, zealous, ready, 4
τάσσω: to arrange, put in order, 10
τίκτω: to beget, bring forth, bear, produce, 6
τόκος, ὁ: childbirth; offspring, child

- 22 ὅ τι μεταπέμψαιτο: *because... summoned; aor. opt.*
οὐκ ἐωθῶς: *not customarily; nom. pf pple*
24 ἐπέστη: *he stood near; 3s aor. ἐπ-ίστημι*
ἐξ ἀέλλπτου: *without expectation*
ἰδοῦσα: *seeing; nom. aor. pple ὀράω*
ὅ τι...μετεπέμψατο: *why...; ind. question*
26 τὸ μήτε ἰδεῖν ᾧφελον: *which I ought neither to see nor ever come to be; aor. inf. ὀράω*

3 πλαγείς ἦα ἔσω. ὡς δὲ τάχιστα ἐσήλθον, ὀρέω παιδίον 1
 προκείμενον ἀσπαίρον τε καὶ κραυγανόμενον, κεκοσμημένον
 χρυσῶ τε καὶ ἐσθήτι ποικίλη. Ἄρπαγος δὲ ὡς εἶδέ με,
 ἐκέλευε τὴν ταχίστην ἀναλαβόντα τὸ παιδίον οἴχεσθαι φέ- 5
 ροντα καὶ θεῖναι ἔνθα θηριωδέστατον εἶη τῶν ὀρέων, φὰς
 Ἄστυάγεα εἶναι τὸν ταῦτα ἐπιθέμενόν μοι, πόλλ' ἀπειλήσας
 4 εἰ μὴ σφεα ποιήσαιμι. καὶ ἐγὼ ἀναλαβὼν ἔφερον, δοκέων
 τῶν τινος οἰκετέων εἶναι· οὐ γὰρ ἂν κοτὲ κατέδοξα ἔνθεν
 γε ἦν. ἐθάμβεον δὲ ὀρέων χρυσῶ τε καὶ εἵμασι κεκοσμη- 10
 μένον, πρὸς δὲ καὶ κλαυθμὸν κατεστεῶτα ἐμφανέα ἐν
 5 Ἄρπάγου. καὶ πρόκατε δὴ κατ' ὄδον πυνθάνομαι τὸν
 πάντα λόγον θεράποντος, ὃς ἐμὲ προπέμπων ἔξω πόλιος
 ἐνεχείρισε τὸ βρέφος, ὡς ἄρα Μανδάνης τε εἶη παῖς τῆς
 Ἄστυάγεος θυγατρὸς καὶ Καμβύσειω τοῦ Κύρου, καὶ μιν 14

ἀνα-λαμβάνω: to take up, find, resume, 5
 ἀπ-ειλέω: to threaten, force back, 4
 ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
 ἀσπαίρω: to gasp, writhe, make a struggle
 βρέφος, ὄ: newly-born child, infant
 ἐγ-χειρίζω: to put in one's hands, entrust
 εἶμα, -ατος, τό: clothing, clothes, garment, 5
 ἐμ-φανής, -ες: open, public, visible, 4
 ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9
 ἐσ-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 8
 ἐσθής, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes, 7
 ἔνθεν: from where, on the one side, 4
 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 8
 ἔσω: inwards, inside, 5
 θαμβέω: to be astounded, amazed
 θεράπων, -οντος, ὄ: an attendant, servant, 3

1 ἐκπλαγείς: *amazed*; nom. sg. aor. dep pple
 ἐκπλήσσομαι
 ἦα: *I went*; 1s impf. ἔρχομαι
 ὡς δὲ τάχιστα: *as soon as*; ὡς + superl.
 ὀρέω: *I see*; ὀράω
 2 ἀσπαίρον: *gasp*; neut. pple ἀσπαίρω
 κεκοσμημένον: *dressed*; pf. pass. κοσμέω
 4 τὴν ταχίστην: *very quickly*
 ἀναλαβόντα: *bade (me) taking...*; acc.
 subj. of the infinitive οἴχεσθαι

θηριώδης, -ες: full of wild beasts, 2
 Καμβύσης, ὄ: Cambyses, 9
 κατα-δοκέω: suppose, believe firmly; guess,
 3
 κλαυθμός, ὄ: a weeping, 2
 κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10
 κοτὲ: ever, at some time, once, 14
 κραυγάνομαι: to cry, scream
 Μανδάνη, ἡ: Mandane, 5
 οἰκέτης, -ου ὄ: servant, house-slave, 5
 οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9
 παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 12
 ποικίλος, -η, -ον: various, diverse, complex
 πρόκατε: straightway, suddenly
 πρό-κειμαι: be set before or forth, propose, 7
 προ-πέμπω: to send before or forward, 3

5 θεῖναι: *to place*; aor. inf. τίθημι
 ἔνθα...εἶη: *where it is...*; pres. opt. εἰμί
 θηριωδέστατον: *very full of beasts*
 φὰς: *saying*; nom. sg. aor. pple. φημί
 6 τὸν...ἐπιθέμενον: *the one imposing*; acc.
 predicate
 πόλλ' ἀπειλήσας: *having made many*
threats; aor. pple ἀπειλέω, parallel to φὰς
 7 ἀναλαβών: *picking up (the child)*; aor pple
 8-14 Notes on facing page

- 112 Ἄστυάγης ἐντέλλεται ἀποκτείνειν. νῦν τε ὄδε ἐστί.' ἅμα τὲ 15
 ταῦτα ἔλεγε ὁ βουκόλος καὶ ἐκκαλύψας ἀπεδείκνυε. ἦ δὲ
 ὡς εἶδε τὸ παιδίον μέγα τε καὶ εὐειδὲς ἔόν, δακρύσασα καὶ
 λαβομένη τῶν γουνάτων τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐχρήϊζε μηδεμιῇ τέχνῃ
 ἐκθεῖναί μιν. ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἔφη οἶός τ' εἶναι ἄλλως αὐτὰ ποιέειν·
 ἐπιφοιτήσειν γὰρ κατασκόπους ἐξ Ἄρπάγου ἐποψομένους, 20
 2 ἀπολέεσθαι τε κάκιστα ἢν μὴ σφεα ποιήσῃ. ὡς δὲ οὐκ
 ἔπειθε ἄρα τὸν ἄνδρα, δευτέρα λέγει ἡ γυνὴ τάδε. 'ἐπεὶ
 τοίνυν οὐ δύναμαί σε πείθειν μὴ ἐκθεῖναι, σὺ δὲ ὦδε ποιή-
 σον, εἰ δὴ πᾶσα ἀνάγκη ὀφθῆναι ἐκκείμενον. τέτοκα γὰρ
 3 καὶ ἐγώ, τέτοκα δὲ τεθνεός. τοῦτο μὲν φέρων πρόθες, τὸν 25
 δὲ τῆς Ἄστυάγεος θυγατρὸς παῖδα ὡς ἐξ ἡμέων ἔοντα
 τρέφωμεν. καὶ οὕτω οὔτε σὺ ἀλώσειαι ἀδικέων τοὺς δεσπότης

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 4

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 9

ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12

γόνυ, γούνατος, τό: the knee, 3

δακρύω: to weep, shed tears, 2

δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11

ἐκ-καλύπτω: to uncover

ἐκ-κειμαι: to be set out, be exposed, 4

ἐκ-τίθημι: to set out, expose, 2

ἐπι-φοιτάω: to come to or visit repeatedly, 2

8 τῶν..οικετέων: *that he is from the servants*

ἂν κατέδοξα: *I would not have believed...*

but; 1s aor. ind. + ἂν for past potential

ἐνθεν...ἦν: *whose he was*; 'from where he'

9 κεκοσμημένον: *(the child) dressed*; pf. prpl

10 πρὸς δὲ: *and in addition*

κατεστεῶτα ἐμφανέα: *being evident*;

'having come to be' pf. prpl. κατίστημι

ἐν Ἄρπάγου: *in Harpagus' (house)*

11 κατ' ὁδόν: *along the road, on the way*

τὸν...λόγον θεράποντος: *the entire story*
from a servant; gen. source + πυνθάνομαι

13 ὡς ἄρα...εἶη: *that, as it turns out, it was...*

14 μιν...ἀποκτείνειν: *him to kill (the child)*

16 ἦ δὲ: *and she*; i.e. the herdsman's wife

17 εἶδε: *she saw*; 3s aor. ὁράω

18 λαβομένη: *grabbing*; + partitive gen.

ἐπ-οράω: to see, observe, take notice of, 7

εὐ-ειδής, -ές: good-looking, attractive, 7

θνήσκω: to die, 5

κατά-σκοπος, ὁ: scout, spy, 3

παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 12

προ-τίθημι: to set out, appoint, propose, 10

τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft, 2

τίκτω: to beget, bring forth, bear, produce, 6

τοί-υνν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 2

τρέφω: to grow, nurture, rear, foster, 8

χρηρίζω: to request, want, need, (gen., inf.), 3

μηδεμιῇ τέχνῃ: *in no way*

19 ἐκθεῖναι: *to expose...*; aor. inf. ἐκτίθημι

οὐκ ἔφη οἶος τε εἶναι: *said he was not*
able; 'to be the sort to...'

20 ἐποψομένους: fut prpl. ἐποράω, purpose

21 ἀπολέεσθαι...ἦν...ποιήσῃ: *that he would*
die... if he does not; fut. more vivid
 condition with fut. inf. and 3s aor. subj.

23 μὴ ἐκθεῖναι: *not to expose the child*; 1. 19

ποιήσον: *do*; aor. imperative. ποιέω

24 ὀφθῆναι: *it be seen*; aor. pass. inf. ὁράω

25 τέτοκα...τεθνεός: *I have given birth to (a*
child) being stillborn; 1s pf. τίκτω;

neut. pf. prpl θνήσκω

πρόθες: *place it (outside)*; aor. imperative

προτίθημι

27 ἀλώσει(σ)αι: 2s fut. ἀλίσκομαι

οὔτε ἡμῖν κακῶς βεβουλευμένα ἔσται· ὁ τε γὰρ τεθνεῶς 1
 βασιληῆς ταφῆς κυρήσει καὶ ὁ περιεὼν οὐκ ἀπολέει τὴν
 113 ψυχὴν· κάρτα τε ἔδοξε τῷ βουκόλῳ πρὸς τὰ παρεόντα
 εὖ λέγειν ἢ γυνή, καὶ αὐτίκα ἐποίεε ταῦτα· τὸν μὲν ἔφερε
 θανατώσων παῖδα, τοῦτον μὲν παραδιδοῖ τῇ ἑωυτοῦ γυναικί, 5
 τὸν δὲ ἑωυτοῦ ἐόντα νεκρὸν λαβὼν ἔθηκε ἐς τὸ ἄγγος ἐν
 2 τῷ ἔφερε τὸν ἕτερον· κοσμήσας δὲ τῷ κόσμῳ παντὶ τοῦ
 ἑτέρου παιδός, φέρων ἐς τὸ ἐρημότατον τῶν ὁρέων τίθει.
 ὡς δὲ τρίτη ἡμέρη τῷ παιδίῳ ἐκκειμένῳ ἐγένετο, ἦε ἐς
 πόλιν ὁ βουκόλος, τῶν τινα προβοσκῶν φύλακον αὐτοῦ κατα- 10
 λιπὼν, ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐς τοῦ Ἄρπάγου ἀποδεικνύει ἔφη ἔτοιμος
 3 εἶναι τοῦ παιδίου τὸν νέκυν. πέμψας δὲ ὁ Ἄρπαγος τῶν
 ἑωυτοῦ δορυφόρων τοὺς πιστοτάτους εἶδέ τε διὰ τούτων καὶ
 ἔθαιψε τοῦ βουκόλου τὸ παιδίον, καὶ τὸ μὲν ἐτέθαπτο, τὸν 14

ἄγγος, τό: a vessel, 2

δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11

ἐκ-κειμαι: to be set out, be exposed, 4

ἐρημος, -η, -ον: deserted, desolate, 3

έτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12

θανατώω: to put to death

θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9

θνήσκω: to die, 5

κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon, 2

κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10

κόσμος, ὁ: good order, world, 3

κυρέω: get, light upon; attain, obtain (gen.) 4

1 βεβουλευμένα ἔσται: *it will not have been deliberated*; neut. pl. pf. pass. pple

βουλεύω and fut. 3s εἰμί with dat. of agent ὁ...τεθνεῶς: *the one dead*; pf. pple θνήσκω

2 ὁ περιεὼν: *the one surviving*; pres. περίεμι

ἀπολέει: *will lose*; 3s fut. ἀπολλυμι

3 πρὸς τὰ παρεόντα: *for the present (time)*

5 τὸν...θανατώσων παῖδα: *the child which was carrying, intended to kill*; relative

6 ἑωυτοῦ ἐόντα: *being his own (child)*

λαβὼν: *taking*; aor. pple λαμβάνω

ἔθηκε: *he placed*; 3s aor. τίθημι

ἐν τῷ: *in which...*; relative clause

7 τῷ κόσμῳ...: *in the dress of the other child*

νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 12

νέκυς, ὁ: corpse, a dead body, 4

παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 12

παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12

περί-εμι: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10

πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy, faithful, 7

προ-βοσκός, ὁ: an assistant herdsman

ταφή, ἡ: burial; pl. funeral 3

τρίτος, -α, -ον: the third, 7

φύλακος, ὁ: guard, sentinal, 3

ψυχή, ἡ: breath, life, spirit, soul, 2

8 τίθει: *set it (down)*; τίθε-ε, 3s impf. τίθημι

9 ὡς...ἐγένετο *when... came to be*

τῷ παιδίῳ ἐκκειμένῳ: *for exposed infant*
 ἦε: *he went*; 3s impf. ἔρχομαι

10 τῶν... φύλακον αὐτοῦ: *one of the assistants as a guard for it*; i.e. the child

11 ἐς τοῦ Ἄρπάγου: *to Harpagus' house*
 ἔφη *he said*; 3s φημί

13 εἶδε: *he saw*; 3s. aor. ὁράω

14 ἔθαιψε: 3s aor. θάπτω

ἐτέθαπτο: 3s plpf. mid..pass. θάπτω

τὸ μὲν...τὸν δὲ...τούτων: *the one...the other of these*; partitive gen.

ὑστερον: *later*; with pple ὀνομασθέντα

- δὲ ὕστερον τούτων Κῦρον ὀνομασθέντα παραλαβοῦσα ἔτρεφε 15
 ἢ γυνὴ τοῦ βουκόλου, οὐνομα ἄλλο κού τι καὶ οὐ Κῦρον
 θεμένη.
- 114 καὶ ὅτε ἦν δεκαέτης ὁ παῖς, πρῆγμα ἐς αὐτὸν τοιόνδε
 γενόμενον ἐξέφηνέ μιν. ἔπαιζε ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ταύτῃ ἐν τῇ
 ἦσαν καὶ αἱ βουκολίαι αὐται, ἔπαιζε δὲ μετ' ἄλλων ἡλικίων 20
 ἐν ὁδῷ. καὶ οἱ παῖδες παίζοντες εἶλοντο ἐωυτῶν βασιλέα
 2 εἶναι τούτον δὴ τὸν τοῦ βουκόλου ἐπὶ κλησιν παῖδα. ὁ δὲ
 αὐτῶν διέταξε τοὺς μὲν οἰκίας οἰκοδομέειν, τοὺς δὲ δορυφό-
 ρους εἶναι, τὸν δὲ κου τινὰ αὐτῶν ὀφθαλμὸν βασιλέος εἶναι,
 τῷ δὲ τινὶ τὰς ἀγγελίας φέρειν ἐδίδου γέρας, ὡς ἐκάστῳ 25
 3 ἔργον προστάσων. εἰς δὴ τούτων τῶν παιδῶν συμπαίζων,
 ἐὼν Ἀρτεμβάρους παῖς ἀνδρὸς δοκίμου ἐν Μήδοισι, οὐ γὰρ
 δὴ ἐποίησε τὸ προσταχθὲν ἐκ τοῦ Κύρου, ἐκέλευε αὐτὸν
 τοὺς ἄλλους παῖδας διαλαβεῖν, πειθομένων δὲ τῶν παιδῶν

ἀγγελίη, ἡ: message, news, 3

Ἀρτεμβάρης, ὁ: Artembares, 6

βουκολία, ἡ: a herd of cattle, 1

γέρας, ὁ: a gift of honor

δεκαετής, -ές: ten years old

δια-λαμβάνω: to seize or receive, 3

δια-τάσσω: to arrange, appoint, 5

δόκιμος, -ον: well-reputed, famous, worthy, 6

δορυφόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11

ἐκ-φαίνω: to disclose, reveal, show, 2

ἐπὶ κλησιν: by name (adverbial acc.), 2

ἡλιξ, -ικος, ὁ: of the same age, peer, 3

15 ὀνομασθέντα *being called*; aor. pass. pple

παραλαβοῦσα: fem. aor. pple with γυνή

17 θεμένη: *giving*; aor. mid. pple τίθημι

18 ὅτε δὴ ἦν...παῖς: *When the boy was*; impf
 πρῆγμα...γενόμενον ἐξέφηνε μιν: *the
 following sort of event having happened
 to him showed his identity*; 'himself'

19 ἐν τῇ ἦσαν: *in which they were*; impf. εἰμί

21 εἶλοντο: *chose him to be their king*; aor.
 mid. αἰρέω

23 διέταξε: 3s aor. διατάσσω

αὐτῶν...τούς...τούς...τὸν...τῷ: *some of*

κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13

κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13

οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10

ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9

ὅτε: when, at some time, 4

ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: the eye, 3

παίζω: to play, engage in sport, 5

παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8

προσ-τάσσω: to order, assign, appoint, 5

συμ-παίζω: to play with

τρέφω: to grow, nurture, rear, foster, 8

these... others... a certain one...to one

24 ὀφθαλμὸν Βασιλέος: *the Eye of the King*;
 an official position in the king's court

25 ἐδίδου γέρας: *he gave the privilege*; impf.
 ὡς προστάσων: *assigning a task to each*

26 εἷς: *one*

28 τὸ προσταχθὲν...Κύρου: *something*

ordered by Cyrus; aor. pass. προστάσσω

29 τοὺς ἄλλους παῖδας διαλαβεῖν: *the other
 children to seize him*; παῖδας is acc. subj.

πειθομένων...παιδῶν: *the children
 obeying*; gen. absolute

4 ὁ Κῦρος τὸν παῖδα τρηχέως κάρτα περιέσπε μαστιγέων. ὁ 1
 δὲ ἐπίετε μετείθη τάχιστα, ὡς γε δὴ ἀνάξια ἔωυτοῦ παθῶν,
 μᾶλλον τι περιημέκτεε, κατελθὼν δὲ ἐς πόλιν πρὸς τὸν
 πατέρα ἀποικτίζετο τῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου ἦντησε, λέγων δὲ οὐ
 Κύρου (οὐ γάρ κω ἦν τοῦτο τοῦνομα), ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοῦ βουκό- 5
 5 λου τοῦ Ἄστυάγεος παιδός. ὁ δὲ Ἄρτεμβάρης ὀργῇ ὡς
 εἶχε ἐλθὼν παρὰ τὸν Ἄστυάγεα καὶ ἅμα ἀγόμενος τὸν παῖδα
 ἀνάρσια πρήγματα ἔφη πεπονθέναι, λέγων ‘ὦ βασιλεῦ,
 ὑπὸ τοῦ σοῦ δούλου, βουκόλου δὲ παιδὸς ὦδε περιωβρίσμεθα,’
 115 δεικνὺς τοῦ παιδὸς τοὺς ὤμους. ἀκούσας δὲ καὶ ἰδὼν Ἄ-
 στυάγης, θέλων τιμωρῆσαι τῷ παιδί τιμῆς τῆς Ἄρτεμβάρους
 εἵνεκα, μετεπέμπετο τὸν τε βουκόλον καὶ τὸν παῖδα. ἐπίετε
 δὲ παρήσαν ἀμφοτέροι, βλέψας πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον ὁ Ἄστυάγης
 2 ἔφη ‘σὺ δὴ ἐὼν τοῦδε τοιούτου ἐόντος παῖς ἐτόλμησας τὸν 14

ἀν-άξιος, -ον: unworthy, not worthy (gen.) 2
 ἀν-άρσιος, -η, -ον: terrible, monstrous
 ἀντάω: meet with, meet face to face (gen) 6
 ἀπ-οικτίζομαι: to complain of
 Ἄρτεμβάρης, ὁ: Artembares, 6
 βλέπω: to see, look at
 δείκνυμι: to point out, display, show, 6
 δούλος, ὁ: a slave, 7
 κατ-έρχομαι: to return; descend, 2
 κω: yet, up to this time, 10
 μαστιγέω: to whip, flog
 μετα-πέμπω: send after, send for, summon, 7

1 περιέσπε: *treated*; 3s aor. περιέπω
 2 μετείθη: *was released*; 3s aor pass μετήμι
 ὡς...παθῶν: *since he suffered*; ὡς + aor.
 pplr πάσχω expressing alleged cause
 3 μᾶλλον τι: *greatly*; “somewhat more”
 κατελθὼν: *returning*; aor. κατέρχομαι
 4 τῶν...ἦντησε: *which he met with*; relative
 ὑπὸ Κύρου: *because of or by Cyrus’ hand*
 λέγων... Κύρου: *saying not “Cyrus”*
 5 ἦν τοῦτο τοῦνομα: *... was this his name*
 6 ὀργῇ...ὡς εἶχε: *when he became angry*;
 ‘as he was disposed in anger;’ impf ἔχω
 ἐλθῶν: aor. pplr ἔρχομαι
 ἀγόμενος: *leading*; pres. pplr. ἄγω

μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12
 ὀργῇ, ἡ: anger; temperment, 5
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11
 περι-έπω: to treat, handle, 3
 περι-ημεκτέω: to be greatly aggrieved, 3
 περι-υβρίζω: to treat or insult excessively
 τιμῆ, ἡ: honor; political office, 9
 τιμωρέω: to help; avenge, exact vengeance, 7
 τολμάω: to dare, undertake, endure, 4
 τρηχὺς, -έα, -ύ: rough, hilly, rugged, 3
 ὤμος, ὁ: shoulder, 4

7 ἔφη: *he said*; 3s. impf. φημί
 πεπονθέναι: *had suffered*; pf. inf. πάσχω
 9 ὑπὸ...παιδός: *by...the child*; gen. agent
 περιωβρίσμεθα: perf. passive, περιωβρίζω
 10 δεικνὺς: *showing*; nom. pres. pplr δείκνυμι
 ἀκούσας, ἰδὼν: aor. pplr ἀκούω, ὄρω
 11 θέλων: *wishing*; nom. pres. pplr ἐθέλω
 τιμωρῆσαι: aor. inf. τιμωρέω + dat.
 13 παρήσαν: *were present*; impf. πάρεμι
 βλέψας πρὸς: *looking at*; aor. pplr βλέπω
 14 Σὺ δὴ ἐὼν...ἐτόλμησας: *Did you, being
 a boy, dare*; introducing a question
 τοῦδε τοιούτου ἐόντος: *of this one being
 such a man*; i.e. cowherd; modifying παῖς

- τοῦδε παῖδα ἐόντος πρώτου παρ' ἐμοὶ ἀεικείῃ τοιῆδε περι- 15
 σπεῖν; ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο ὦδε. ὦ δέσποτα, ἐγὼ ταῦτα
 τοῦτον ἐποίησα σὺν δίκῃ. οἱ γὰρ με ἐκ τῆς κώμης παῖδες,
 τῶν καὶ ὄδε ἦν, παίζοντες σφέων αὐτῶν ἐστήσαντο βασιλέα·
 3 ἐδόκεον γὰρ σφι εἶναι ἐς τοῦτο ἐπιτηδεότατος. οἱ μὲν νυν
 ἄλλοι παῖδες τὰ ἐπιτασσόμενα ἐπετέλεον, οὗτος δὲ ἀνη- 20
 κούστεέ τε καὶ λόγον εἶχε οὐδένα, ἐς ὃ ἔλαβέ τὴν δίκην.
 εἰ ὦν δὴ τοῦδε εἵνεκα ἀξιός τευ κακοῦ εἰμί, ὄδε τοὶ πάρεμι·
 116 ταῦτα λέγοντος τοῦ παιδὸς τὸν Ἀστυάγεα ἐσήιε ἀνάγνωσις
 αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ ὃ τε χαρακτήρ τοῦ προσώπου προσφέρεσθαι
 ἐδόκεε ἐς ἑωυτὸν καὶ ἡ ὑπόκρισις ἐλευθερωτέρῃ εἶναι, ὃ τε 25
 χρόνος τῆς ἐκθέσιος τῇ ἡλικίῃ τοῦ παιδὸς ἐδόκεε συμ-

ἀ-εικίη, ἡ: injury, unseemly treatment, 2
 ἀνα-γνώσις, ἡ: recognition
 ἀν-ηκουστέω: to disobey, not heed
 ἀξιός, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11
 ἔκ-θεσις, ἡ: the exposing, exposure
 ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον: free, 4
 ἐπι-τάσσω: to arrange (behind), command, 4
 ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9
 ἐπιτήδειος, -η, -ον: suitable, apt, fit, 5

- 15 τοῦδε...ἐόντος πρώτου παρ' ἐμοί: *of this here man, being foremost in my (court)*
 περισπεῖν: aor. inf. περιέπω
 16 ἀμείβετο: *replied*
 18 τῶν καὶ ὄδε ἦν: among whom is this here boy also; partitive gen. introducing a relative clause
 ἐστήσαντο βασιλέα: *set me up as king;* 3p aor. mid., ἴστημι
 19 ἐδόκεον: *I seemed*
 ἐς τοῦτο: *for this;* i.e. for the role of king
 20 τὰ ἐπιτασσόμενα: *commands*

ἡλικίη, ἡ: age, time of life, 6
 κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13
 παίζω: to play, engage in sport, 5
 περι-έπω: to treat, handle, 3
 προσ-φέρω: to bring to, apply to
 πρόσ-ωπον, τό: face, visage, countenance
 συμ-βαίνω: to meet, happen, occur, 4
 ὑπό-κρισις, ἡ: a reply, answer, 3
 χαρακτήρ, ὁ: type, feature, dialect, 3

- ἐπετέλεον: *were carrying out;* impf. ἐπιτελέω
 21 λόγον εἶχε οὐδένα: *held no account (of the commands);* 3s impf. ἔχω
 ἐς ὃ ἔλαβε τὴν δίκην: *for which he received punishment*
 23 ἐσήιε: *came upon;* impf. ἐσέρχομαι
 οἱ...ἐδόκεε: *seemed to him;* i.e. to Astyages
 24 προσφέρεσθαι: *resemble/compare to himself*
 ἐλευθεριωτέρῃ: *more of a free man (than slave);* pred. adj. of εἶναι, supply ἐδόκεε

2 **βαίνειν. ἐκπλαγείς δὲ τούτοισι ἐπὶ χρόνον ἄφθογγος ἦν·** 1
μόγισ δὲ δὴ κοτε ἀνευειχθείς εἶπε, θέλων ἐκπέμψαι τὸν
Ἄρτεμβάρεα, ἵνα τὸν βουκόλον μῦνον λαβὼν βασανίσῃ,
Ἄρτέμβαρης, ἐγὼ ταῦτα ποιήσω ὥστε σὲ καὶ τὸν παῖδα τὸν
3 **σὸν μηδὲν ἐπιμέμφεσθαι.’ τὸν μὲν δὴ Ἄρτεμβάρεα πέμπει,** 5
τὸν δὲ Κῦρον ἦγον ἔσω οἱ θεράποντες κελεύσαντος τοῦ
Ἄστυάγεος, ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑπελέλειπτο ὁ βουκόλος μῦνος μου-
νόθεν, τάδε αὐτὸν εἶρετο ὁ Ἄστυάγεος, κόθεν λάβοι τὸν
4 **παῖδα καὶ τίς εἴη ὁ παραδούς. ὁ δὲ ἐξ ἔωυτοῦ τε ἔφη γεγο-** 10
νέναι καὶ τὴν τεκοῦσαν αὐτὸν εἶναι ἔτι παρ’ ἔωυτῶ.
Ἄστυάγης δὲ μιν οὐκ εὖ βουλευέσθαι ἔφη ἐπιθυμέοντα ἐς
ἀνάγκας μεγάλας ἀπικνέεσθαι, ἄμα τε λέγων ταῦτα ἐσή-
5 **μαινε τοῖσι δορυφόροισι λαμβάνειν αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ ἀγόμενος**
ἐς τὰς ἀνάγκας οὕτω δὴ ἔφαινε τὸν ἐόντα λόγον· ἀρχό- 14

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 9
ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7
Ἄρτεμβάρης, ὁ: Artembares, 6
ἄ-φθογγος, -ον: speechless, voiceless
βασανίζω: put to the test; examine closely
δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11
ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8
ἐκ-πλήσσομαι: strike or drive out of; amaze, 4
ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 5
ἐπι-μέφρομαι: find fault with, complain of, 5

ἔσω: inwards, inside, 5
θεράπων, -οντος, ὁ: an attendant, servant, 3
κόθεν: whence? from where?, 2
κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14
μόγισ: with difficulty, reluctantly, scarcely
μουνόθεν: alone, singly
παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12
σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10
τίκτω: to beget, bring forth, bear, produce, 6
ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, 8

1 **ἐκπλαγείς:** *amazed*; aor. dep. ἐκπλήσσομαι
τούτοισι: *by these things*; dat. of agent
ἐπὶ χρόνον: *for (some) time*; acc. duration
2 **ἀνευειχθείς:** *having recovered*; nom. sg.
aor. pass. pple ἀναφέρω
θέλων: *wishing*; pres. pple. ἐθέλω
ἐκπέμψαι: aor. inf., ἐκπέμπω
3 **ἵνα...βασανίσῃ:** *so that he may test*; 3rd sg.
aor. subjunctive in a purpose clause
ποιήσω: 1s fut. ποιέω
4 **ὥστε...ἐπιμέμφεσθαι:** *so that...have no*
complaint; result, μηδὲν is an inner acc.
6 **ἦγον:** *led*; 3p impf. ἄγω
7 **ὑπελέλειπτο:** 3s plpf. pass. ὑπολείπω
εἶρετο: *asked*; impf. ἔρομαι

8 **κόθεν λάβοι...τίς εἴη:** *from where...who*;
opt. λαμβάνω, ind. question secondary seq.
παραδούς: *the one having handed over*
(the child); aor. pple παραδίδωμι
10 **ὁ δὲ ἐξ ἔωυτοῦ...ἔωυτῶ:** *he*
(Mithridates) said that (the boy) had been
born from him and the one having giving
birth to him [i.e. the boy] was still with
him; pf. inf. γίνομαι aor. pple τίκτω
11 **ἐς ἀνάγκας μεγάλας:** *to great torture*;
‘to great constraints’
ἐσήμαινε: *instructed*; aor. σημαίνω
13 **ἀγόμενος...:** *(while) being led to torture*
14 **τὸν ἐόντα λόγον:** *the actual story*; ‘the
story being (the case)’

- μενος δὲ ἀπ' ἀρχῆς διεξήιε τῇ ἀληθείῃ χρεώμενος, καὶ 15
κατέβαινε ἐς λιτάς τε καὶ συγγνώμην ἐωυτῷ κελεύων ἔχειν
117 αὐτόν. Ἄστυάγης δὲ τοῦ μὲν βουκόλου τὴν ἀληθείην ἐκφή-
ναντος λόγον ἤδη καὶ ἐλάσσω ἐποιέετο, Ἄρπάγῳ δὲ καὶ
μεγάλως μεμφόμενος καλέειν αὐτὸν τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐκέλευε.
2 ὡς δέ οἱ παρῆν ὁ Ἄρπαγος, εἵρετό μιν ὁ Ἄστυάγης 20
“Ἄρπαγε, τέω δὴ μόρω τὸν παῖδα κατεχρήσαο τόν τοι παρέ-
δωκα ἐκ θυγατρὸς γεγονότα τῆς ἐμῆς;” ὁ δὲ Ἄρπαγος ὡς
εἶδε τὸν βουκόλον ἔνδον ἔοντα, οὐ τρέπεται ἐπὶ ψευδέα
3 ὁδόν, ἵνα μὴ ἐλεγχόμενος ἀλίσκηται, ἀλλὰ λέγει τάδε. ὦ 25
βασιλεῦ, ἐπέιτε παρέλαβον τὸ παιδίον, ἐβούλευον σκοπέων
ὄκως σοί τε ποιήσω κατὰ νόον, καὶ ἐγὼ πρὸς σὲ γινόμενος
ἀναμάρτητος μήτε θυγατρὶ τῇ σῇ μήτε αὐτῷ σοὶ εἶην αὐθέν-
4 τῆς. ποιέω δὴ ὦδε· καλέσας τὸν βουκόλον τόνδε παρα-

ἀλήθειη, ἡ: truth, 5

ἀν-αμάρτητος, -ον: unfailing; blameless

αὐθέντης, ὁ: murderer, assassin

δι-εξ-έρχομαι: to go through; recount, 4

δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11

ἐκ-φαίνω: to disclose, reveal, show, 2

ἐλάσσω, -ον: smaller, fewer, 6

ἐλέγχω: to cross-examine, test, refute, 3

ἔνδον: within, at home

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

κατα-βαίνω: to step, come, or climb, down, 7

κατα-χράομαι: suffice; kill, make off with, 2

15 διεξήιε: *recounted thoroughly*; 3s impf

χρεώμενος: *employing*; χράομαι + dat.

16 κατέβαινε ἐς...: *concluded with prayers...*

17 ἐκφήναντος: *revealing*; aor. in a gen. abs.

18 λόγον...ἐλάσσω ἐποιέετο: *considered the story less (important)*; ἐλάσσο(ν)α, comparative as a pred. acc.

20 ὡς...παρῆν: *when..was present*; impf.

εἵρετο: *asked*; impf. ἕρομαι

21 τέω...μόρω...κατεχρήσα(σ)ο: *with what death did you kill off*; τινί; 2s aor mid.

τόν...παρέδωκα: *whom I gave to you*; αορ. παραδίδωμι, relative clause

λιτή, ἡ: a prayer, entreaty, 2

μέμφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with, 5

μή-τε: and not, neither...nor, 14

μόρος, ὁ: death, doom, fate, destiny, 4

νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9

παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 12

παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12

παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8

σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 3

συγ-γνώμη, ἡ: forgiveness; confession, 3

τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13

ψευδής, -ές: false, lying

22 γεγονότα: *having been born*; pf. pple γίνομαι

ὡς εἶδε: *when he saw*; aor. ὁράω

23 ἐπὶ ψευδέα ὁδόν: *to the path of falsehood*

24 ἵνα μὴ...ἀλίσκηται: *lest he be caught*; pres. subj. ἀλίσκομαι

25 σκοπέων: *considering*; pres. pple

26 ὄκως...ποιήσω: *in what way I am to act*; aor. deliberative subjunctive

κατὰ νόον: *according to (your) intentions* πρὸς σέ: *in regard to (in regard to) you*

27 μήτε...εἶην: *so that I might not be a murderer*; purpose, 1s pres. opt. εἶμι

1 δίδωμι τὸ παιδίον, φὰς σέ τε εἶναι τὸν κελεύοντα ἀποκτείνειν 1
 αὐτό. καὶ λέγων τοῦτό γε οὐκ ἐψευδόμην· σὺ γὰρ ἐνετέλλ-
 λεις οὕτω. παραδίδωμι μέντοι τῷδε κατὰ τάδε ἐντειλάμενος,
 θείναι μιν ἐς ἔρημον ὄρος καὶ παραμένοντα φυλάσσειν ἄχρι
 οὗ τελευτήσης, ἀπειλήσας παντοῖα τῷδε ἦν μὴ τάδε ἐπιτελέα 5
 5 ποιήσῃ. ἐπεῖτε δὲ ποιήσαντος τούτου τὰ κελεύόμενα ἐτε-
 λεύτησε τὸ παιδίον, πέμψας τῶν εὐνούχων τοὺς πιστοτάτους
 καὶ εἶδον δι' ἐκείνων καὶ ἔθαιψά μιν. οὕτω ἔσχε ὦ βασιλεῦ
 περὶ τοῦ πρήγματος τούτου, καὶ τοιοῦτῳ μὲν ἔχρησατο ὁ
 118 παῖς.' Ἄρπαγος μὲν δὴ τὸν ἰθὺν ἔφαινε λόγον· Ἄστυάγης 10
 δὲ κρύπτων τὸν οἱ ἐνείχε χόλον διὰ τὸ γεγονός, πρῶτα μὲν,
 κατὰ περ ἤκουσε αὐτὸς πρὸς τοῦ βουκόλου τὸ πρήγμα,
 πάλιν ἀπηγγέετο τῷ Ἀρπάγῳ, μετὰ δὲ ὡς οἱ ἐπαλιλόγητο,
 κατέβαινε λέγων ὡς περίεστί τε ὁ παῖς καὶ τὸ γεγονός ἔχει 14

ἀπ-ειλέω: to threaten, force back, 4
 ἀπ-ηγέομαι: to relate, tell; lead away from, 6
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
 ἄχρι: as far as, even to (+ gen.)
 ἐπιτελής,-ές: completed, accomplished, 2
 ἔρημος,-η,-ον:, deserted, desolate, 3
 εὐνούχος, ὁ: a eunuch
 θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9
 ἰθύς,-έα,-ύ: straight, honest; immediately, 5
 κατα-βαίνω: to step, come down, 7
 κρύπτω: to hide, cover, cloak, 5

1 φὰς: saying; nom. sg. pppl. φημί
 τὸν κελεύοντα: the one ordering; acc. pred.
 ἀποκτείνειν: aor. inf. ἀποκτείνω
 2 ἐντέλλε(σ)ο: you ordered; 2s mid. impf.
 3 τῷδε κατὰ τάδε: to this here (man)
 according to these (commands)
 ἐντειλάμενος: aor. pppl., ἐντέλλομαι
 4 θείναι: to place; aor. inf. τίθημι
 ἄχρι οὗ: up to which (time); relative
 5 τελευτήσης: he died; 3s aor. subj.
 τῷδε: to this here man; i.e. the herdsman
 6 ἦν μὴ...ποιήσῃ: if he does not do; ἔάν, 3s
 aor. in a general conditional clause
 7 εἶδον: they saw; 3p aor. ὁράω
 8 οὕτως ἔσχε: it was thus; ἔγω + adverb

μόρος, ὁ: death, doom, fate, destiny, 4
 παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 12
 παλιλλογέω: to say again, recapitulate, 2
 πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 2
 παντοῖος,-α,-ον: of all sorts/kinds, various 4
 παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12
 παρα-μένω: to remain, live and grow up, 5
 περί-ειμι: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10
 πιστός,-ή,-όν: trustworthy, faithful, 7
 χόλος, ὁ: wrath
 ψεύδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile, 3

9 τοιοῦτῳ...ἐχρήσατο: experienced such
 a death
 10 τὸν ἰθὺν λόγον: true account
 ἔφαινε: offered
 11 τόν...χόλον: the anger which he had in
 him; 3s impf. ἐνέχω
 γεγονός: what had happened; pf. pppl
 πρῶτα μὲν...μετὰ δὲ: first... next
 12 κατὰ περ...τὸ πρήγμα: just as the
 account; 'according to...'
 13 ὡς...ἐπαλιλόγητο: when he was
 recounting (it) to him; 3s impf.
 14 κατέβαινε...ὡς: concluded... that
 τὸ γεγονός ἔχει καλῶς: what happened
 is good; pf. pppl; ἔγω + adv. see line 8

- 2 καλῶς· τῷ τε γὰρ πεπονημένῳ ἔφη λέγων ἔς τὸν παῖδα 15
 τούτου ἔκαμνον μεγάλως, καὶ θυγατρὶ τῇ ἐμῇ διαβεβλημένος
 οὐκ ἐν ἐλαφρῷ ἐποιεύμην. ὡς ὢν τῆς τύχης εὖ μετεστεώσης,
 τοῦτο μὲν τὸν σεωυτοῦ παῖδα ἀπόπεμψον παρὰ τὸν παῖδα
 τὸν νεήλυδα, τοῦτο δὲ (σῶστρα γὰρ τοῦ παιδὸς μέλλω θύειν
 τοῖσι θεῶν τιμῇ αὕτη προσκέεται) πάρισθί μοι ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.’ 20
- 119 Ἄρπαγος μὲν ὡς ἤκουσε ταῦτα, προσκυνήσας καὶ μεγάλη
 ποιησάμενος ὅτι τε ἡ ἀμαρτὰς οἱ ἐς δέον ἐγεγόνεε καὶ
 2 ὅτι ἐπὶ τύχησι χρηστήσι ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ἐκέκλητο, ἦμε ἐς
 τὰ οἰκία. ἐσελθὼν δὲ τὴν ταχίστην, ἦν γὰρ οἱ παῖς εἰς
 μῦνος ἕτεα τρία καὶ δέκα κου μάλιστα γεγωνῶς, τούτου 25
 ἐκπέμπεν ἰέναι τε κελεύων ἐς Ἄστυάγεος καὶ ποιέειν ὃ τι
 ἂν ἐκεῖνος κελεύῃ, αὐτὸς δὲ περιχαρῆς ἔων φράζει τῇ
 3 γυναικὶ τὰ συγκυρήσαντα. Ἄστυάγης δέ, ὡς οἱ ἀπίκετο ὁ
 Ἄρπάγου παῖς, σφάζας αὐτὸν καὶ κατὰ μέλας διελὼν τὰ

ἀμαρτὰς, -άδος, ἡ: mistake; offense, 4

ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13

δέκα: ten, 5

δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner, 7

δια-βάλλω: to pass over; slander, quarrel

δι-αιρέω: to divide, distinguish, 6

ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8

ἐλαφρός, -ή, -όν: light (in weight)

ἐς-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 8

κάμνω: to be tired, be ill, be grieved, 5

κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13

μέλος, -εος, τό: lyric song; (body) limb, 3

μετ-ίστημι: change, alter; remove, dismiss, 3

περι-χαρῆς, -ες: very pleased, 2

πρόσ-κειμαι: be assigned to; devote oneself, 5

προσ-κυνέω: to fall and show obeisance, 2

σαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: yourself, 6

συγ-κυρέω: to happen to, occur to, meet

σφάζω: to slay, slaughter, kill

σῶστρα, τά: reward (for saving)

τιμῇ, ἡ: honor; political office, 9

τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13

τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 6

φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, useful, 7

15 τῷ...πεπονημένῳ...ἐποιεύμην: *speaking he said, because of the (thing) done to this child I was greatly grieved and I did not take lightly having been attacked by my daughter*; pf. pple as a dat. of cause. Pf. pass. pple διαβάλλω

17 τῆς τύχης...μετεστεώσης: *with luck having turned out well*; gen. abs. pf. pple μετίστημι

18 ἀπόπεμψον: *send for*; aor. sg. imperative

20 τοῖσι θεῶν: *to whomever of the gods*

πάρισθί: *be present with...*; imp. πάρειμι

22 ἐς δέον: *all right*; “according to need”

ἐγεγόνεε: *had turned out*; plpf. γίνομαι

23 ἐκέκλητο: *had been invited*; plpf. καλέω ἦιε: *went*; 3s impf. ἔρχομαι

25 γεγωνῶς: *having lived for...*; pf. pple

28 συγκυρήσαντα: *things having occurred*

29 διελὼν: *dividing up the limbs*; aor.

διαίρέω

μὲν ὤπτησε τὰ δὲ ἤψησε τῶν κρεῶν, εὐτυκα δὲ ποιη- 1
 4 σάμενος εἶχε ἔτοιμα. ἐπεῖτε δὲ τῆς ὥρης γινομένης τοῦ
 δεῖπνου παρήσαν οἱ τε ἄλλοι δαιτυμόνες καὶ ὁ Ἄρπαγος,
 τοῖσι μὲν ἄλλοισι καὶ αὐτῷ Ἀστυάγει παρετιθέατο τράπεζαι
 ἐπίπλευαι μηλέων κρεῶν, Ἀρπάγῳ δὲ τοῦ παιδὸς τοῦ ἑνωτοῦ, 5
 πλὴν κεφαλῆς τε καὶ ἄκρων χειρῶν τε καὶ ποδῶν, τᾶλλα
 πάντα· ταῦτα δὲ χωρὶς ἔκειτο ἐπὶ κανέῳ κατακεκαλυμμένα,
 5 ὡς δὲ τῷ Ἀρπάγῳ ἐδόκεε ἄλις ἔχειν τῆς βορῆς, Ἀστυάγης
 εἴρετό μιν εἰ ἡσθείη τι τῇ θοίνῃ. φαμένου δὲ Ἀρπάγου καὶ
 κάρτα ἡσθῆναι, παρέφερον τοῖσι προσέκειτο τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ
 παιδὸς κατακεκαλυμμένην καὶ τὰς χεῖρας καὶ τοὺς πόδας,
 Ἄρπαγον δὲ ἐκέλευον προσστάντες ἀποκαλύπτειν τε καὶ
 6 λαβεῖν τὸ βούλεται αὐτῶν. πειθόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἄρπαγος καὶ
 ἀποκαλύπτων ὀρᾶ τοῦ παιδὸς τὰ λείμματα, ἰδὼν δὲ οὔτε 14

ἄκρος, -η, -ον: topmost, excellent, 2
 ἄλις: enough of
 ἀπο-καλύπτω: to uncover, 2
 βορῆ, ἡ: meat
 δαιτυμῶν, -ονος, ὁ: an invited guest, 2
 δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner, 7
 ἐπί-πλευς, -η, -ον: covered with, full of
 ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12
 εὐτυκτος, -ον: ready
 ἔψω: stew, cook; boil, 4
 ἡδομαι: to enjoy, take delight in (+ dat.) 5
 θοίνη, ἡ: a feast, meal, banquet
 κανέον, τό: dish, basket
 κατα-καλύπτω: to cover up, conceal, 2

1 τὰ μὲν...τὰ δὲ: *some (parts)... others*
 ὤπτησε: *roasted*; 3s aor. ὀπτέω
 ἤψησε: *boiled, stewed*; 3s aor. ἔψω
 2 παρήσαν: *were present*; impf. πάρειμι
 4 παρετιθέατο: *were placed before*; 3rd pl.
 impf. pass.
 6 τᾶλλα πάντα: *and all the rest*; τὰ ἄλλα
 7 ἔκειτο: *were lying*; impf. κείμαι
 κατακεκαλυμμένα: *covered*; pf. pass. pple
 8 ἐδόκεε: *it seemed good*; 3s impf. δοκέω
 9 εἴρετο: *asked*; 3s ἔρομαι
 ἡσθείη: *if at all he enjoyed*; aor. dep. opt.
 ἡδομαι

κεφαλῆ, ἡ: the head, 9
 κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11
 λείμμα τό: remains, remnants
 μήλειος, -ον: of sheep
 ὀπτέω: to bake, roast, broil, 3
 παρα-τίθημι: place beside; offer, provide
 παρα-φέρω: to produce, bring in to, 2
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12
 πούς, ποδός, ὁ: a foot, 2
 πρόσ-κειμαι: be assigned to; devote oneself, 5
 προσ-ίστημι: to set near, stand near, 3
 τράπεζα, ἡ: table; dinner, meal, 4
 χωρὶς: separately; apart from, without +gen 8
 ὥρη, ἡ: season, time, period of time, 10

φαμένου Ἀρπάγου: *with Harpagus saying that...; gen. abs. governing ind. statement*
 10 ἡσθῆναι: *that he enjoyed*; aor. dep. inf.
 ἡδομαι
 τοῖσι προσέκειτο: *(those) to whom it was assigned*; subj. of παρέφερον
 12 προσστάντες: *those standing nearby*; aor. pple. παρίστημι nom. subject of ἐκέλευον
 13 τὸ βούλεται αὐτῶν: *which of these he wishes*; relative with missing antecedent
 14 ἰδὼν: nom. sg. aor. pple ὀράω

- ἐξεπλάγη ἐντός τε ἑωυτοῦ γίνεται. εἶρετο δὲ αὐτὸν ὁ 15
 7 Ἄστυάγης εἰ γινώσκοι ὅτε θηρίου κρέα βεβρώκοι. ὁ δὲ
 γινώσκων ἔφη καὶ ἀρεστὸν εἶναι πᾶν τὸ ἂν βασιλεὺς
 ἔρδη. τούτοισι δὲ ἀμειψάμενος καὶ ἀναλαβὼν τὰ λοιπὰ
 τῶν κρεῶν ἦγε εἰς τὰ οἰκία, ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ἔμελλε, ὡς ἐγὼ
 δοκέω, ἀλίσας θάψειν τὰ πάντα. 20
- 120 Ἀρπάγω μὲν Ἄστυάγης δίκην ταύτην ἐπέθηκε, Κύρου δὲ
 περὶ βουλευῶν ἐκάλεε τοὺς αὐτοὺς τῶν Μάγων οἱ τὸ ἐνύπνιον
 οἱ ταύτη ἔκριναν. ἀπικομένους δὲ εἶρετο ὁ Ἄστυάγης τῇ
 ἔκριναν οἱ τὴν ὄψιν. οἱ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα εἶπαν λέγοντες ὡς
 βασιλεῦσαι χρῆν τὸν παῖδα, εἰ ἐπέζωσε καὶ μὴ ἀπέθανε 25
 2 πρότερον. ὁ δὲ ἀμείβεται αὐτοὺς τοῖσιδε. ἔστι τε ὁ παῖς
 καὶ περίεστι, καὶ μιν ἐπ' ἀγροῦ διαιτώμενον οἱ ἐκ τῆς κώμης
 παῖδες ἐστήσαντο βασιλέα. ὁ δὲ πάντα ὅσα περ οἱ ἀληθεί

ἀγχοῦ: near, nearby, 3

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6

ἀλίζω: to gather together; understand, 5

ἀνα-λαμβάνω: to take up, find, resume, 5

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10

ἀρεστός, -η, -ον: acceptable, pleasing

βιβρώσκω: to eat, eat up

δαιτάομαι: to live, dwell, 2

ἐκ-πλήσσομαι: strike or drive out of; amaze, 4

ἐντός: within, inside, 4

ἐν-ύπνιον, τό: dream, vision seen in sleep, 4

ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9

ἐπι-ζῶ: to survive, live on

ἔρδω: to do, perform, 3

θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9

θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast, 4

κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11

κρίνω: to choose, decide; interpret, 4

κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13

Μάγοι, οἱ: Magi, Magian, 13

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14

περί-εμι: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10

15 εἶρετο: *asked*; 3s ἔρομαι

16 γινώσκοι: *he knows*; 3s opt. γινώσκω
 in ind. question, secondary seq.

ὅτε θηρίου: *from which animal*; “of
 which animal” τινός, with γινώσκοι

βεβρώκοι: *he had eaten*; 3s aor. opt.

βιβρώσκω; ind. question, secondary seq.

17 τὸ ἂν...ἔρδη: *whatever the king does*;
 pres. subj. + ἂν in a general relative cl.

19 ἦγε: *he went*; 3rd sg. impf. ἔρχομαι

ἔμελλε...θάψειν: *he was intended to bury*;

μέλλω governs a fut. inf., θάπτω

ἀλίσας: *gathering*; nom. sg. aor. pple

ἀλίζω

21 ἐπέθηκε: *imposed this punishment*; aor.

Κύρου...περί: *concerning Cyrus*

22 τοὺς αὐτοὺς τῶν μάγων: *the same (of
 the) Magi*

23 οἱ...ἔκριναν: *who interpreted*; aor.
 κρινάω.

ἀπικομένους: *those arriving*; acc. pl. aor.
 pple

τῇ ἔκριναν: *in what way...*; ind. question

24 κατὰ ταῦτα: *in the same ways*; τὰ αὐτὰ

25 χρῆν: *it would be necessary*; contrafactual

27 ἐπ' ἀγροῦ: *in the countryside*

28 ἐστήσαντο: *set (him) up*; aor. mid. ἵστημι

λόγῳ βασιλέες ἐτελέωσε ποιήσας· καὶ γὰρ δορυφόρους καὶ 1
 θυρωροὺς καὶ ἀγγελιηφόρους καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ πάντα διατάξας
 3 ἦρχε. καὶ νῦν ἐς τί ὑμῖν ταῦτα φαίνεται φέρειν; εἶπαν οἱ
 Μάγοι ‘εἰ μὲν περίεστί τε καὶ ἐβασίλευσε ὁ παῖς μὴ ἐκ
 προνοίης τινός, θάρσεέ τε τούτου εἵνεκα καὶ θυμὸν ἔχε 5
 ἀγαθόν· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι τὸ δεύτερον ἄρχει. παρὰ σμικρὰ γὰρ καὶ
 τῶν λογίων ἡμῖν ἔνια κεχώρηκε, καὶ τά γε τῶν ὄνειράτων
 4 ἐχόμενα τελέως ἐς ἀσθενὲς ἔρχεται.’ ἀμείβεται ὁ Ἄστυάγης
 τοῖσιδε. ‘καὶ αὐτὸς ὦ Μάγοι ταύτῃ πλεῖστος γνώμην εἰμί,
 βασιλέος ὀνομασθέντος τοῦ παιδὸς ἐξήκειν τε τὸν ὄνειρον 10
 καὶ μοι τὸν παῖδα τούτον εἶναι δεινὸν ἔτι οὐδέν. ὅμως γέ
 μέντοι συμβουλευσάτέ μοι εὖ περισκεψάμενοι τὰ μέλλει
 5 ἀσφαλέστατα εἶναι οἴκῳ τε τῷ ἐμῷ καὶ ὑμῖν.’ εἶπαν πρὸς
 ταῦτα οἱ Μάγοι ‘ὦ βασιλεῦ, καὶ αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν περὶ πολλοῦ ἔστι 14

ἀγγελιη-φόρος, ὁ: a message-bearer
 ἀ-σφαλής, -ές: secure, safe, unfailing, 3
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 δια-τάσσω: to arrange, appoint, 5
 δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11
 ἔνιοι, -αι, -α: some
 ἐξ-ήκω: to have reached, be fulfilled
 θαρσέω: take courage or heart, be confident 5
 θυμός, ὁ: desire, heart; soul, life, 5
 θυρωρός, ὁ: a door-keeper
 λόγιον, τό: prophecy, oracle, 2
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13

1 πάντα ὅσα...βασιλέες: *all that kings truly (do)*; supply verb, object of ἐτελέωσε
 2 διατάξας: nom. sg. aor. prpl διατάσσω
 3 ἦρχε: *he ruled*; 3s ἄρχω
 ἐς τί: *for what (reason)*
 εἶπαν: *spoke*; 3p 1st aorist λέγω
 4 μὴ ἐκ...τινός: *not from any forethought*; i.e. not designed to respond to the dream
 5 θάρσει, ἔχε: *take heart*; θάρσει, imperative
 6 τὸ δεύτερον: *for a second time*; adv. acc.
 παγὰ σμικρὰ...κεχώρηκε: *some of our accounts (interpretations) have come to little (consequence)*; 3s pf. χωρέω
 7 τὰ...ἐχόμενα: *those (interpretations)*

οἶκος, ὁ: a house, abode, dwelling, 4
 ὄνειρος, ὁ ὃ τό: a dream, 11
 ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9
 ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 6
 περί-ειμι: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10
 περί-σκέπτομαι: to reflect (over), consider
 πλεῖστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14
 προ-νοή, ἡ: forethought, foreknowledge, 2
 σμικρός, -η, -ον: small, little; insignificant, 5
 συμ-βουλεύω: deliberative together, advise, 8
 τέλειος, -α, -ον: finished, complete, last, 4
 τελειόω: to perform, perfect, confirm, 3

clinging to dreams; ἔχομαι + partitive gen.
 8 τελέως: *finally, in the end*; adverb
 ἐς ἀσθενές: *to a weak (outcome)*
 9 ταύτῃ...εἰμί: *I am very much in this way in my opinion*; acc. of respect
 10 ὀνομασθέντος: *having been called*; aor. pass. with a pred., here in a gen. absolute
 11 δεινὸν ἔτι οὐδέν: *not at all still dangerous*
 12 συμβουλευσάτε: *advise me*; aor. imper.
 τὰ μέλλει...εἶναι: *(the things) which are going to be*; relative clause, neuter plural
 13 πρὸς ταῦτα: *in reply to these things*
 14 αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν: *for us ourselves*
 περὶ πολλοῦ ἔστι: *is of great importance*

κατορθοῦσθαι ἀρχὴν τὴν σὴν. κείνως μὲν γὰρ ἀλλοτριοῦται 15
 ἐς τὸν παῖδα τοῦτον περιουσα ἐόντα Πέρσην, καὶ ἡμεῖς
 ἐόντες Μῆδοι δουλούμεθά τε καὶ λόγου οὐδενὸς γινόμεθα
 πρὸς Περσέων, ἐόντες ξεῖνοι· σέο δ' ἐνεστεῶτος βασιλέος,
 ἐόντος πολιήτεω, καὶ ἄρχομεν τὸ μέρος καὶ τιμὰς πρὸς σέο
 6 μεγάλας ἔχομεν. οὕτω ὦν πάντως ἡμῖν σέο καὶ τῆς σῆς 20
 ἀρχῆς προοπτέον ἐστί. καὶ νῦν εἰ φοβερὸν τι ἐνωρῶμεν,
 πᾶν ἂν σοὶ προεφράζομεν. νῦν δὲ ἀποσκήψαντος τοῦ ἐν-
 πνίου ἐς φαῦλον, αὐτοὶ τε θαρσέομεν καὶ σοὶ ἔτερα τοιαῦτα
 παρακελευόμεθα. τὸν δὲ παῖδα τοῦτον ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν ἀπό-
 121 πεμψαι ἐς Πέρσας τε καὶ τοὺς γειναμένους.' ἀκούσας ταῦτα 25
 ὁ Ἄστυάγης ἐχάρη τε καὶ καλέσας τὸν Κῦρον ἔλεγέ οἱ τάδε.
 'ὦ παῖ, σέ γὰρ ἐγὼ δι' ὄψιν ὀνείρου οὐ τελέην ἠδίκηον, τῇ
 σεωυτοῦ δὲ μοίρῃ περίεις· νῦν ὦν ἴθι χαίρων ἐς Πέρσας,

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 4
 ἀλλοτριόω: to alienate, fall to another
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13
 ἀπο-σκήπτω: to hurl upon, fall on
 γεινάμενος, -η, -ον: one giving birth; parent 2
 δουλόω: to make a slave of, enslave, 5
 ἐν-ίστημι: to stand in, be appointed, 4
 ἐν-οράω: to perceive in, foresee, 5
 ἐν-ύπνιον, τό: dream, vision seen in sleep, 4
 θαρσέω: take courage or heart, be confident 5
 κατ-ορθόω: to set upright, erect
 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 5
 μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate,
 destiny, 12
 ὄνειρος, ὁ or τό: a dream, 11

ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: the eye, 3
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly, 6
 παρα-κελεύομαι: to order, urge, encourage
 περί-εimi: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10
 περι-έρχομαι: to come around, go around, 3
 πολιήτης, ὁ: citizen, fellow-countryman, 5
 προοπτέον: to be looked out for (+ gen.)
 προ-φράζω: to foretell
 σαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: yourself, 6
 τέλειος, -α, -ον: finished, complete, last, 4
 τιμή, ἡ: honor; political office, 9
 φαῦλος, -η, -ον: trivial, insignificant, cheap, 3
 φοβερὸς, -ά, -όν: fearful, terrifying
 χαίρω: to rejoice, be glad; fare well, 3

15 κείνως: *otherwise*; adv. from adj. ἐκείνος
 ἀλλοτριοῦται: (*the rule*) falls into
 another's hands. 3s pass., add ἡ ἀρχή
 16 περιουσα: nom. sg. fem. pple
 περιέρχομαι
 ἐόντα Πέρσην: *being Persian*; modifies
 παῖδα
 λόγου οὐδενός: *of no value*; 'of no
 account'
 18 ἐόντες ξεῖνοι: (*since*) *being foreigners*
 19 τὸ μέρος: *partially*; "in part" acc. respect
 πρὸς σέο: *from you*

21 προοπτέον ἐστί: *we must look out for* (+
 gen); 'it is to be looked out for by us,' dat.
 of agent
 22 ἂν προεφράζομεν: *we would tell*;
 contrafactual
 26 ἐχάρη: *rejoiced*; 3s aor. deponent
 χαίρω
 28 περίεις: *you survive*; 2s pres. περίεimi
 ἴθι: *go*; sg. imperative ἐρχομαι

πομπὸς δὲ ἐγὼ ἄμα πέμψω. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐκεῖ πατέρα τε καὶ 1
μητέρα εὐρήσεις οὐ κατὰ Μιτραδάτην τε τὸν βουκόλον καὶ τὴν
γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ.’

122 ταῦτα εἶπας ὁ Ἄστυάγης ἀποπέμπει τὸν Κῦρον. νοστή-
σαντα δέ μιν ἐς τοῦ Καμβύσεω τὰ οἰκία ἐδέξαντο οἱ γεινά- 5
μενοι, καὶ δεξάμενοι ὡς ἐπύθοντο, μεγάλως ἀσπάζοντο οἷα
δὴ ἐπιστάμενοι αὐτίκα τότε τελευτήσαι, ἰστορέον τε ὄτεω
2 τρόπῳ περιγένοιτο. ὁ δὲ σφι ἔλεγε, φὰς πρὸ τοῦ μὲν οὐκ
εἰδέναι ἀλλ’ ἡμαρτηκέναι πλείστον, κατ’ ὁδὸν δὲ πυθέσθαι
πᾶσαν τὴν ἐωυτοῦ πάθην· ἐπίστασθαι μὲν γὰρ ὡς βουκόλου 10
τοῦ Ἄστυάγεος εἶη παῖς, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς κείθεν ὁδοῦ τὸν πάντα
3 λόγον τῶν πομπῶν πυθέσθαι. τραφῆναι δὲ ἔλεγε ὑπὸ τῆς
τοῦ βουκόλου γυναικός, ἥιέ τε ταύτην αἰνέων διὰ παντός, ἦν
τέ οἱ ἐν τῷ λόγῳ τὰ πάντα ἢ Κυνῶ. οἱ δὲ τοκέες παραλα- 14

αἰνέω: tell or speak of; praise, approve of, 5
ἀμαρτάνω: miss (the mark), make mistake, 5
ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13
ἀσπάζομαι: to welcome, embrace
γεινάμενοι, οἱ: parents, begetters, 2
δέκομαι: to receive, accept, take, 7
ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 2
ἐκεῖ-θεν: thence, from there
ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12
ἰστορέω: to question, inquire into, 5
Καμβύσεως, ὁ: Cambyses, 9

2 εὐρήσεις: 2s fut. εὐρίσκω
οὐ κατὰ Μιτραδάτην: *not like Mithradates*
5 ἐς...τὰ οἰκία: *to Cambyses' house*
6 ὡς ἐπύθοντο: *when they learned (what happened);* who Cyrus is, aor. πυθάνομαι
οἷα δὴ ἐπιστάμενοι...τελευτήσαι: *since they believed he had died immediately at that time;* οἷα + pple is causal; aor. inf.
7 ἰστορέον: *they began to ask;* inchoative impf
ὄτεω τρόπῳ: *in what way;* ind. question
8 φὰς: *saying;* nom. sg. pple. φημί
πρὸ τοῦ: *before this (time)*
9 εἰδέναι: *to know;* inf. οἶδα
ἡμαρτηκέναι: aor. inf. ἀμαρτάνω

Κυνῶ, ἡ: Cyno, 2
μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 12
Μιτραδάτης, ὁ: Mithradates, 2
νοστήω: return, come back, 3
πάθην, ἡ: misfortune, 3
παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8
περι-γίγνομαι: be superior to, prevail over, 6
πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14
πομποί, οἱ: escort, guide, 2
τόκευς, ὁ: parent, 3
τρέφω: to grow, nurture, rear, foster, 8

πλείστον: *very much;* adverbial accusative
κατ’ ὁδὸν δὲ: *but along the journey*
πυθέσθαι: aor. inf. πυθάνομαι
10 ὡς...εἶη: *that he was;* 3s opt. εἶμι
11 ἀπὸ... ὁδοῦ: *on the journey from there;*
τὸν πάντα λόγον: *the entire story*
12 τῶν πομπῶν: *from the escorts;* source
τραφῆναι: *he was reared;* aor. pass inf.
13 ἦι...παντός: *he went through the entire (story), praising this one;* impf. ἔρχομαι
ἦν...Κυνῶ: *and Cyno was everything to him in the story;* i.e. important, οἱ is dat.
14 παραλαβόντες: *taking up;* nom. pl. pple
ἴνα...δοκέη: *so that he may seem;* 3s pres. subj. in a purpose clause

βόντες τὸ οὖνομα τοῦτο, ἵνα θειοτέρως δοκέῃ τοῖσι Πέρσησι 15
 περιεῖναι σφί ὁ παῖς, κατέβαλον φάτιν ὡς ἐκκείμενον Κῦρον
 123 κύων ἐξέθρεψε. ἐνθεῦτεν μὲν ἡ φάτις αὕτη κεχώρηκε. Κύρω
 δὲ ἀνδρευμένῳ καὶ ἐόντι τῶν ἡλικίων ἀνδρηιοτάτῳ καὶ προσ-
 φιλεστάτῳ προσέκειτο ὁ Ἄρπαγος δῶρα πέμπων, τείσασθαι
 Ἄστυάγεα ἐπιθυμέων· ἀπ' ἐωυτοῦ γὰρ ἐόντος ἰδιώτεω οὐκ 20
 ἐνώρα τιμωρίην ἐσομένην ἐς Ἄστυάγεα, Κῦρον δὲ ὀρέων
 ἐπιτρεφόμενον ἐποιέετο σύμμαχον, τὰς πάθας τὰς Κύρου τῆσι
 2 ἐωυτοῦ ὁμοιούμενος. πρὸ δ' ἔτι τούτου τάδε οἱ κατέργαστο·
 ἐόντος τοῦ Ἄστυάγεος πικροῦ ἐς τοὺς Μήδους, συμμίσγων ἐνὶ
 ἐκάστῳ ὁ Ἄρπαγος τῶν πρώτων Μήδων ἀνέπειθε ὡς χρῆ 25
 Κῦρον προσησαμένους Ἄστυάγεα παῦσαι τῆς βασιληΐης.
 3 κατεργασμένου δέ οἱ τούτου καὶ ἐόντος ἐτοιίμου, οὕτω δὴ
 τῷ Κύρῳ διαιτωμένῳ ἐν Πέρσησι βουλόμενος Ἄρπαγος
 δηλώσαι τὴν ἐωυτοῦ γνώμην ἄλλως μὲν οὐδαμῶς εἶχε ἄτε

ἀνα-πείθω: persuade, convince, 6

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 7

ἀνδρῆσιος, -α, -ον: manly, brave, courageous 3

ἀνδρόμοιαι: mature, grow to manhood

ἄτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that (+ pple) 7

δηλόω: to make clear; reveal; show, exhibit 7

διαιτάομαι: to live, dwell, 2

δῶρον, τό: a gift, present, 9

θεῖος, -η, -ον: miraculous, from god, divine, 5

ἐκ-θρέφω: to bring up from childhood, rear, 2

ἔκ-κειμαι: to be set out, be exposed, 4

ἐν-οράω: to perceive in, foresee, 5

ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 5

ἐπι-τρέπω: turn toward or over to, entrust, 5

ἐτοιίμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12

ἡλιξ, -ικος, ό: of the same age, peer, 3

ἰδιώτης, -ου, ό: a private citizen, 4

16 ἐκκείμενον: being exposed, pass. pple

17 κεχώρηκε: has spread

18 ἐόντι: being...; dat. sg. pres. pple εἰμί
ἀνδρηιοτάτῳ: most courageous; pred.

19 προσέκειτο: tried to appeal to; + dat.
τείσασθαι: to avenge; aor. inf. τίνω

21 ἐσομένην: about to come; fut. pple εἰμί

22 ἐπιτρεφόμενον: being entrusted as an heir

κατα-βάλλω: throw/strike down; spread, 3

κατ-εργάζομαι: make, achieve; overcome, 5

κύων, κυνός, ό, ἡ: a dog, 8

ὁμοιόω: make (acc) like (dat); be like

πάθη, ἡ: misfortune, suffering, 3

παύω: to stop, make cease, 14

περί-εἰμι: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10

πικρός, -ά, -όν: sharp, keen, bitter

πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11

προ-ίστημι: be in charge, set in charge (gen) 4

πρόσ-κειμαι: be assigned to; devote oneself, 5

προσ-φιλήs, -ες: dear, beloved, 3

σύμ-μαχος, -ον: allied; an ally, 5

συμ-μίσγω: mix, meet with; commune with, 3

τιμωρίῃ, ἡ: revenge, vengeance

τίνω: to pay a price; mid. make pay, punish, 6

φάτις, ἡ: report, rumor, 3

ἐποιέετο: tried to make; conative impf.

τῆσι ἐωυτοῦ: to his own (misfortunes);

ὁμοιούμενος: making (acc) similar to (dat)

23 τάδε οἱ κατέργαστο: these things had
been accomplished by him; plpf. + agent

26 Κῦρον προσησαμένους...: putting Cyrus
in charge of the kingdom; aor. mid. pple

29 οὐδαμῶς εἶχε: was in no way able; impf.

4 τῶν ὁδῶν φυλασσομενέων, ὁ δὲ ἐπιτεχνᾶται τοιόνδε· λαγὸν 1
 μηχανησάμενος, καὶ ἀνασχίσας τούτου τὴν γαστέρα καὶ οὐδὲν
 ἀποτίλας, ὡς δὲ εἶχε οὕτω ἐσέθηκε βυβλίον, γράψας τὰ οἱ
 ἐδόκεε· ἀπορράψας δὲ τοῦ λαγοῦ τὴν γαστέρα, καὶ δίκτυα
 δούς ἄτε θηρευτῆ τῶν οἰκετέων τῷ πιστοτάτῳ, ἀπέστειλλε ἐς 5
 τοὺς Πέρσας, ἐντειλάμενός οἱ ἀπὸ γλώσσης διδόντα τὸν λαγὸν
 Κύρῳ ἐπειπεῖν αὐτοχειρὴ μιν διελεῖν καὶ μηδένα οἱ ταῦτα
 124 ποιεῖντι παρεῖναι. ταῦτά τε δὴ ὦν ἐπιτελέα ἐγίνετο καὶ ὁ
 Κύρος παραλαβὼν τὸν λαγὸν ἀνέσχισε· εὐρῶν δὲ ἐν αὐτῷ
 τὸ βυβλίον ἐνεὸν λαβὼν ἐπελέγετο, τὰ δὲ γράμματα ἔλεγε 10
 τάδε. ὦ παῖ Καμβύσειω, σὲ γὰρ θεοὶ ἐπορώσι· οὐ γὰρ ἂν
 κοτὲ ἐς τοσοῦτο τύχης ἀπίκευ· σύ νυν Ἄστυάγεα τὸν σεωυτοῦ
 2 φονέα τίσαι. κατὰ μὲν γὰρ τὴν τούτου προθυμίην τέθηκας,
 τὸ δὲ κατὰ θεοὺς τε καὶ ἐμὲ περίεις· τὰ σε καὶ πάλαι δοκέω 14

ἀνα-σχίζω: to tear up, rip up, 2
 ἀπο-ρράπτω: to sew up again
 ἀπο-στέλλω: to send out or away, dispatch, 4
 ἀπο-τίλλω: to skin, pull out, pluck
 ἄτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that (+pple.) 7
 αὐτο-χειρῆ: by one's own hand, 2
 βυβλίον, τό: papyrus; letter, 4
 γαστήρ, -έρος, ὁ: belly, stomach, 2
 γλώσσα, ἡ: tongue, 12
 γράμμα, τό: piece of writing, letter, 7
 γράφω: to write, 5
 δι-αιρέω: to divide, distinguish, 6
 δίκτυον, τό: snare, net, 2
 ἐν-εἰμι: be in, on, among, 2
 ἐπ-εῖπον: to say besides
 ἐπι-λέγω: to choose; read, think over; say, 5
 ἐπιτελής, -ές: completed, accomplished, 2
 ἐπι-τεχνάομαι: to devise, contrive, 2
 ἐσ-τίθημι: to put into, place in, 5

ἐπ-οράω: to see, observe, take notice of, 7
 θηρευτής, ὁ: a hunter, huntsman
 θνήσκω: to die, 5
 Καμβύσης, ὁ: Cambyses, 9
 κοτὲ: ever, at some time, once, 14
 λαγός, ὁ: a hare, 4
 μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10
 οἰκέτης, -ου ὁ: servant, house-slave, 5
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 6
 παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8
 περί-εἰμι: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10
 πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy, faithful, 7
 προ-θυμία, ἡ: eagerness, zeal, readiness, , 3
 σαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: yourself, 6
 τίνω: to pay a price; mid. make pay, punish, 6
 τοσοῦτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: so great/much 11
 τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 6
 φονεύς, ὁ: murderer, slayer, homicide, 6

1 ἄτε...φυλασσομένων: *since the roads were being guarded; ἄτε + ppl is causal*
 ὁ δὲ: *but he; i.e. Harpagus*
 2 μηχανησάμενος: *having prepared a hare*
 οὐδὲν ἀποτίλας: *not at all having skinned (it); nom. sg. aor. ppl*

3 ὡς...εἶχε: *but as it was disposed; ἔχω + adv. translates as 'to be (disposed)' + pred.*
 ἐσέθηκε: *3s aor. ἐστίθημι*
 τὰ οἱ ἐδόκεε: *the things which seemed good to him; missing antecedent obj. of γράψας*
 5-14 Notes on facing page

- πάντα ἐκμεμαθηκέναι, σέο τε αὐτοῦ περὶ ὡς ἐπρήχθη, καὶ οἷα 15
 ἐγὼ ὑπὸ Ἀστυάγεος πέπονθα, ὅτι σε οὐκ ἀπέκτεινα ἀλλὰ
 ἔδωκα τῷ βουκόλῳ. σύ νυν, ἦν βούλη ἐμοὶ πειθεσθαι, τῆς
 περ Ἀστυάγης ἄρχει χώρης, ταύτης ἀπάσης ἄρξεις. Πέρσας
 3 γὰρ ἀναπέισας ἀπίστασθαι στρατηλάτῃ ἐπὶ Μήδου· καὶ
 ἦν τε ἐγὼ ὑπὸ Ἀστυάγεος ἀποδεχθῆναι στρατηγὸς ἀντὶα σεῦ, 20
 ἔστι τοι τὰ σὺ βούλει, ἦν τε τῶν τις δοκίμων ἄλλος Μήδων·
 πρῶτοι γὰρ οὗτοι ἀποστάντες ἀπ' ἐκείνου καὶ γενόμενοι πρὸς
 σέο Ἀστυάγεα καταιρέειν πειρήσονται. ὡς ὦν ἐτόιμου τοῦ γε
 ἐνθάδε ἐόντος, ποίει ταῦτα καὶ ποίει κατὰ τάχος·
 125 ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κῦρος ἐφρόντιζε ὅτεω τρόπῳ σοφωτάτῳ 25
 Πέρσας ἀναπέισει ἀπίστασθαι, φροντίζων δὲ εὕρισκέ τε

ἀνα-πέιθω: persuade, convince, 6
 ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 21
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
 δόκιμος, -ον: well-reputed, famous, worthy, 6
 ἐκ-μανθάνω: to learn well or thoroughly, 3
 ἐνθάδε: here, hither, there, thither
 ἐτόιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12

- 5 δούς: *giving nets*; nom. aor. pple. δίδωμι
 ἄτε θηρευτῆ: *as if to a hunter*
 πιστοτάτῳ: *to the trustworthy*; with δούς
 6 ἐντειλάμενος οἱ: *ordering him*; aor. pple
 ἀπο γλώσσης: *by word of mouth*
 διδόντα...ἐπειπεῖν: *that he tell Cyrus*; both
 dat. οἱ and acc. διδόντα are the messenger
 7 διελεῖν: *split, divide*; aor. inf. διαίρω
 μηδένα...παρεῖναι: *no one be present + dat*
 9 εὕρων: *discovering*; nom. aor. pple.
 εὕρισκω
 10 ἐνεόν: *being inside*; acc. pres. pple. ἐνεμί
 ἐπελέγετο: *he read*; 'picked over'
 12 οὐ γὰρ ἄν...ἀπίκειν: *for (otherwise) you*
would not have arrived; 2s aor. mid.
 contrafactual
 13 τίσαι: *avenge*; aor. mid. imperative. τίνω
 κατὰ...προθυμίην: *according to...*
 τέθνηκας: *you are dead*; pf. θνήσκω
 15 ἐκμεμαθηκέναι: *have learned*; acc. subj. σε
 and obj. τὰ πάντα; governed by δοκέω

κατ-αιρέω: to take down, reduce, destroy, 5
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11
 πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10
 σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 5
 στρατηγός, ὁ: general, 5
 στρατηλάτῃ: to lead an army, 2
 τάχος, τό: speed, swiftness, 5
 φροντίζω: to think, worry, give heed to, 4

- σέο...πέρι: *about you yourself*
 ὡς ἐπρήχθη: *how it was done*; aor. pass
 πρήσσω
 οἷα...πέπονθα: *what I suffered*; pf.
 πάσχω
 16 ἔδωκε: *gave*; 1s aor. δίδωμι
 17 ἦν βούλη: *if you are willing*; ἐάν + 2s
 pres. subjunctive in a future-more-vivid
 τῆς περ...χώρης: *which very land...*;
 relative clause, gen. object of ἄρχει,
 antecedent ταύτης
 18 ἄρξεις: *you will rule*; fut. ἄρχω + gen.
 19 στρατηλάτῃ: *lead an army*; sg. imper.
 20 ἀποδεχθῆναι: *if I am appointed*; 1st sg. aor.
 pass. subjunctive
 21 βούλε(σ)αι: *you wish*; 2s pres. mid.
 ἦν τε...ἦν τε: *if I...or someone else*; ἐάν
 τε + subj.
 23 ὡς...ἐόντος: *since the matter here is at*
hand
 25 ὅτεω τρόπῳ: *in what way*

2 ταῦτα καιριώτατα εἶναι· ἐποίεε δὴ ταῦτα. γράψας ἐς 1
 βυβλίον τὰ ἐβούλετο, ἀλίην τῶν Περσέων ἐποιήσατο, μετὰ
 δὲ ἀναπτύξας τὸ βυβλίον καὶ ἐπιλεγόμενος ἔφη Ἀστυάγέα 5
 μιν στρατηγὸν Περσέων ἀποδεικνύναι. ‘νῦν τε,’ ἔφη λέγων, ‘ὦ
 Πέρσαι, προαγορεύω ὑμῖν παρεῖναι ἕκαστον ἔχοντα δρέπανον. 5
 3 Κῦρος μὲν ταῦτα προηγόρευσε. ἔστι δὲ Πέρσεων συχνὰ
 γένεα, καὶ τὰ μὲν αὐτῶν ὁ Κῦρος συνάλισε καὶ ἀνέπεισε
 ἀπίστασθαι ἀπὸ Μήδων. ἔστι δὲ τάδε, ἐξ ὧν ἄλλοι πάντες 10
 ἀρτέαται Πέρσαι, Πασαργάδαι Μαράφιοι Μάσπιοι. τούτων
 Πασαργάδαι εἰσὶ ἄριστοι, ἐν τοῖσι καὶ Ἀχαιμενίδαι εἰσὶ 10
 4 φρήτηρ, ἔνθεν οἱ βασιλέες οἱ Περσεῖδαι γεγόνασι. ἄλλοι δὲ
 Πέρσαι εἰσὶ οἷδε, Πανθιαλαῖοι Δηρουσιαῖοι Γερμάνιοι.
 οὔτοι μὲν πάντες ἀροτῆρες εἰσὶ, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι νομάδες, Δάοι
 126 Μάρδοι Δροπικοὶ Σαγάρτιοι.’ ὥς δὲ παρήσαν ἅπαντες 14

ἀλίη, ἡ: assembly of the people
 ἀνα-πειθῶ: persuade, convince, 6
 ἀνα-πτύσσω: to unroll, unfold, 2
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11
 ἀροτήρ, -ρος, ὄ: a plougher
 ἀρτέομαι: to be prepared; depend on
 Ἀχαιμενίδης, ὄ: Achaemenides, 2
 βυβλίον, τό: papyrus; letter, 4
 γένος, -εος, τό: race, family, lineage, stock 13
 Γερμάνιοι, οἱ: Germanioi
 γράφω: to write, 5
 Δάοι, οἱ: Daoi
 Δηρουσιαῖοι, οἱ: Derousiaioi
 δρέπανον, τό: a scythe
 Δροπικοί, οἱ: Dropikoi

ἐπι-λέγω: to choose; read, think over; say, 5
 ἐνθεν: from where, on the one side, 4
 καιρίος, -η, -ον: apt, timely
 Μαράφιοι, οἱ: Maraphioi
 Μάρδος, -η, -ον: Mardian, 2
 Μάσπιοι, οἱ: Maspian
 νομάς, νομάδος, ὄ: nomad; adj. nomadic, 4
 Πανθιαλαῖοι, οἱ: Panthialaioi
 Πασαργάδαι, οἱ: Pasargadai, 2
 Περσείδης, -ου ὄ: descendant of Perseus
 προ-αγορεύω: proclaim, tell beforehand, 7
 Σαγάρτιοι, οἱ: Sagartioi
 στρατηγός, ὄ: general, 5
 συν-αλίζω: to bring together, collect, 4
 συχνός, -ή, -όν: long, much, many, great, 5
 φρήτηρ, ἡ: clan, brotherhood, phratre

1 καιριώτατα: superlative, pred. adjective
 2 μετὰ δὲ: afterwards
 ἀναπτύξας: unrolling; nom. sg. aor. pple
 3 ἐπιλεγόμενος: reading (it)
 4 ἔφη: 3s impf. φημί
 ἀποδεικνύναι: appointed him general; inf.
 with a double accusative
 ὑμῖν: to you; ind. object of προαγορεύω
 παρεῖναι: be present; ἕκαστον is subj. acc.
 8 ἀπίστασθαι: to rise up against; inf.

ἀπίστημι
 τὰ μὲν αὐτῶν: some of them; partitive gen.
 ἔστι δὲ τάδε (γένεα): these (tribes) were...
 ἐξ ὧν: (those) on which...; with ἀρτέαται
 ἄλλοι: crasis for οἱ ἄλλοι
 9 ἀρτέαται: depend upon; pf. pass.
 10 ἐν τοῖσι: among which...; relative clause
 11 ἔνθεν...γεγόνασι: from where...have
 come to be; relative clause, pf. γίνομαι
 14 παρήσαν: 3p impf. πάρεμι

- ἔχοντες τὸ προειρημένον, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Κῦρος, ἦν γάρ τις χῶρος 15
 τῆς Περσικῆς ἀκανθώδης ὅσον τε ἐπὶ ὀκτωκαίδεκα σταδίου
 2 ἢ εἴκοσι πάντη, τοῦτον σφι τὸν χῶρον προεῖπε ἐξημερώσαι
 ἐν ἡμέρῃ. ἐπιτελεσάντων δὲ τῶν Περσέων τὸν προκείμενον
 ἄεθλον, δεύτερα σφι προεῖπε ἐς τὴν ὑστεραίην παρεῖναι λελου-
 μένους. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τά τε αἰπόλια καὶ τὰς ποιμνας καὶ τὰ 20
 βουκόλια ὁ Κῦρος πάντα τοῦ πατρὸς συναλίσας ἐς τῶντὸ
 3 ἔθυσεν καὶ παρεσκευάζει ὡς δεξόμενος τὸν Περσέων στρατόν,
 πρὸς δὲ οἴνῳ τε καὶ σιτίοισι ὡς ἐπιτηδεοτάτοισι. ἀπικο-
 μένους δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίῃ τοὺς Πέρσας κατακλίνας ἐς λειμῶνα
 εὐώχαι. ἐπίειτε δὲ ἀπὸ δείπνου ἦσαν, εἶρετο σφέας ὁ Κῦρος 25
 κότερα τὰ τῇ προτεραίῃ εἶχον ἢ τὰ παρεόντα σφι εἴη αἰρετώ-
 4 τερα. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν πολλὸν εἶναι αὐτῶν τὸ μέσον· τὴν μὲν

ἄεθλος, ὁ: feat, task, duty, 2

ἀκανθώδης, -ες: thorny, full of thorns

αἰπόλιον, τό: a herd of goats

αἰρετός, -ή, -όν: selected, choiceworthy, 2

βου-κόλιον, τό: a herd of cattle

δείπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner, 7

δέκομαι: to receive, accept, take, 7

εἴκοσι: twenty, 13

ἐξ-ημερώω: cultivate, reclaim, tame, soften

ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9

ἐπιτήδειος, -η, -ον: suitable, apt, fit, 5

εὐώχαι: eat a feast, feast, entertain well, 2

κατα-κλίνω: to lay down, make recline

κότερος, -α, -ον: which of two? whether?, 3

λειμῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ: meadow, mead, field

15 τὸ προειρημένον: *what was previously asked for; i.e. scythe*

ἦν: *was; 3s impf. εἰμί*

16 ὅσον...ἐπὶ: *about up to; 'as much as up to'*

17 πάντη: *in every direction; "in every way"*

ἐξημερώσαι: *to cultivate; aor. inf.*

ἐξημερόω

18 ἐπιτελεσάντων...ἄεθλον: *gen. absolute*

19 ἐς τὴν ὑστεραίην: *for the next day*

λελουμένους: *washed; pf. pple λούω*

20 ἐν δὲ τούτῳ: *meanwhile; "in this (time)"*

λούω: to wash, bathe, 3

οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10

ὀκτω-καί-δεκα: *eighteen*

πάντη: *every way, by all means, altogether, 2*

παρασκευάζω: *to prepare, get ready, 5*

Περσικός, -ή, -όν: *Persian, 4*

ποιμνη, ἡ: *a flock*

προ-εἶπον: *to issue beforehand, proclaim, 8*

πρό-κειμαι: *be set before or forth, propose, 7*

προτεραῖος, -η, -ον: *on the day before, 2*

σιτίον, τό: *grain, food, bread, 7*

στάδιον, τό: *a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11*

συν-αλίζω: *to bring together, collect, 4*

ὑστεραῖος, -η, -ον: *(on) the next day, 4*

21 ἐς τῶντὸ: *to the same (place); crasis τὸ αὐτὸ*

ἔθυσεν: *sacrificed; 3s impf. θύω*

22 ὡς δεξόμενος: *to receive; 'so as going to receive' ὡς + fut. pple. expresses purpose*

23 πρὸς δὲ: *in addition*

24 κατακλίνας: *reclining; nom. sg. aor. pple*

25 εὐώχαι: *Cyrus entertained with a feast...*

26 κότερα...ἢ: *whether...or*

27 τὸ μέσον: *the difference is great; 'the divide/the midst' acc. subject*

γὰρ προτέρην ἡμέρην πάντα σφι κακὰ ἔχειν, τὴν δὲ τότε 1
 παρεούσαν πάντα ἀγαθὰ. παραλαβὼν δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος ὁ
 5 Κῦρος παρεγύμνου τὸν πάντα λόγον, λέγων ἄνδρες Πέρσαι,
 οὕτω ὑμῖν ἔχει. βουλομένοισι μὲν ἐμέο πείθεσθαι ἔστι τάδε 5
 τε καὶ ἄλλα μυρία ἀγαθὰ, οὐδένα πόνον δουλοπρεπέα ἔχουσι,
 μὴ βουλομένοισι δὲ ἐμέο πείθεσθαι εἰσὶ ὑμῖν πόνοι τῷ χθιζῶ
 6 παραπλήσιοι ἀναρίθμητοι. νῦν ὧν ἐμέο πειθόμενοι γίνεσθε
 ἐλεύθεροι. αὐτὸς τε γὰρ δοκέω θείῃ τύχῃ γεγονῶς τάδε ἐς
 χεῖρας ἄγεσθαι, καὶ ὑμέας ἡγημαὶ ἄνδρας Μήδων εἶναι οὐ
 φαυλοτέρους οὔτε τᾶλλα οὔτε τὰ πολέμια. ὡς ὧν ἐχόντων 10
 ὠδὲ, ἀπίστασθε ἀπ' Ἀστυάγεος τὴν ταχίστην.'

127 Πέρσαι μὲν νυν προστάτεω ἐπιλαβόμενοι ἄσμενοὶ ἐλευ-
 θεροῦντο, καὶ πάλαι δεινὸν ποιούμενοι ὑπὸ Μήδων ἄρχεσθαι.
 Ἀστυάγης δὲ ὡς ἐπύθετο Κῦρον ταῦτα πρήσσοντα, πέμψας 14

ἀν-αρίθμητοι, -α: countless

ἄσμενος, -η, -ον: well-pleased, glad, 2

δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11

δουλο-πρεπής, -ές: fit for a slave

ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον: free, 4

ἐλευθερώω: to free, set free, 3

ἐπι-λαμβάνω: lay hold of, take over, attack

ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 11

ἡγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe, 5

θεῖος, -η, -ον: from god, divine, 5

μυρίος, -η, -ον: countless; ten thousand, 3

πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 6

παρα-γυμνώω: to disclose, lay bare

παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8

παραπλήσιος, -α, -ον: resembling; similar 10

πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8

πόνος, ὁ: work, toil, labor, 4

πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10

προ-στάτης, ὁ: leader

τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 6

φαῦλος, -η, -ον: trivial, insignificant, cheap, 3

χθιζός, -ή, -όν: of yesterday, yesterday's

1 προτέρην ἡμέρην: *the previous day*; acc. subj. of ἔχειν following ἔφασαν, aor. φημί

2 τὴν δὲ...παρεούσαν: *the present day at that time had*; acc. subj., add ἡμέρην ἔχειν

3 παρεγύμνου: *began to lay bare*; παρεγύμνοε, 3s inchoative impf.

4 οὕτως...ἔχει: *it is thus for you*; ἔχω + adv. βουλομένοισι...ἔστι: *(those) willing to...will have*; dat. possession; fut. sense

ἐμέο πείθεσθαι: *to obey me*; usually a dat. obj. is here a gen. of source: 'from me'

ἔχουσι: *having*; dat. pl. pres. pple

6 μὴ βουλομένοισι... εἰσὶ: *(those) not willing to...will have*; see line 4

7 γίνεσθε: *become*; pres. pl. mid. imperative

8 θεῖῃ τύχῃ: *by divine providence*; dat. cause

γεγονῶς: *having been born*; nom. sg. pf.

9 τάδε...ἄγεσθαι: *these matters are brought into my hands*; ind. disc following δοκέω

Μήδων...φαυλοτέρους: *inferior to the Medes*; 'than the Medes,' gen. comparison

10 ὡς...ἐχόντων: *(these things) being so*

11 ἀπίστασθε: *rise up against*; mid. imper. τὴν ταχίστην: *very quickly*; adverbial

12 ἐπιλαβόμενοι: *accepting (him) as leader*; governs a genitive προστάτεω

ἄσμενοι: *gladly*; adj. translated as an adv.

13 πάλαι...ἄρχεσθαι: *considering that to be ruled by Medes for a long time is terrible*

14 ἐπύθετο: *learned*; aor. πυθάνομαι

- 2 ἄγγελον ἐκάλεε αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκέλευε τὸν ἄγγελον 15
ἀπαγγέλλειν ὅτι πρότερον ἦξοι παρ' ἐκείνων ἢ Ἀστυάγης αὐ-
τὸς βουλήσεται. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἀστυάγης Μήδους τε
ᾤπλισε πάντας, καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν ὥστε θεοβλαβῆς ἔων
3 Ἄρπαγον ἀπέδεξε, λήθην ποιούμενος τά μιν ἐόργεε. ὡς δὲ οἱ
Μῆδοι στρατευσάμενοι τοῖσι Πέρσησι συνέμισγον, οἱ μὲν τινὲς 20
αὐτῶν ἐμάχοντο, ὅσοι μὴ τοῦ λόγου μετέσχον, οἱ δὲ
αὐτομόλειον πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας, οἱ δὲ πλείστοι ἐθελοκάκεόν τε
128 καὶ ἔφευγον. διαλυθέντος δὲ τοῦ Μηδικοῦ στρατεύματος
αἰσχροῦς, ὡς ἐπύθετο τάχιστα ὁ Ἀστυάγης, ἔφη ἀπειλέων τῷ
2 Κύρῳ 'ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὡς Κῦρός γε χαιρήσει.' τοσαῦτα εἶπας 25
πρῶτον μὲν τῶν Μάγων τοὺς ὄνειροπόλους, οἱ μιν ἀνέγνωσαν
μετεῖναι τὸν Κῦρον, τούτους ἀνεσκολόπισε, μετὰ δὲ ᾤπλισε
τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας ἐν τῷ ἄστει τῶν Μήδων, νέους τε καὶ
3 πρεσβύτας ἄνδρας. ἐξαγαγὼν δὲ τούτους καὶ συμβαλὼν τοῖσι

αἰσχροῦς, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 6
ἀνα-γιγνώσκω: to recognize, persuade, 3
ἀνα-σκολοπίζω: to impale, fix on a pole
ἀπ-αγγέλλω: to report (from), announce, 4
ἀπ-ειλέω: to threaten, force back, 4
αὐτομολεῶ: to desert (to the enemy)
δια-λύω: to unloose, route
ἐθελο-κακέω: play the coward on purpose
ἐξ-άγω: to lead out, draw out, 5
ἔρδω: to do, perform, 3
ἦκω: to have come, be present, 10
θεο-βλαβῆς, -ές: stricken by god, struck-dumb
λήθη, ἡ: forgetfulness, a forgetting
μέτ-ειμι: to be among, have a part in, 3

μετ-έχω: partake of, have share in, 3
Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12
νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 10
ὄνειροπόλος, ὁ: interpreter of dreams, 4
ὀπλίζω: to make ready, arm, 2
πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14
πρεσβύτης, ὁ: old man
στρατηγός, ὁ: general, 5
συν-βάλλω: put together; suppose, join, 11
συν-μίσγω: mix, meet with; commune with, 3
τοσοῦτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: so great/much 11
ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, 8
χαίρω: to rejoice, be glad; fare well, 3

- 16 πρότερον...ἦ: *earlier than...*; comparative adv.
ἦξοι: *he will come*; unusual fut. optative in ind. discourse, secondary sequence, ἦκω
17 βουλήσεται: fut. βούλομαι
18 ὥστε...ἔων: *inasmuch as being*
19 τά μιν ἐόργεε: *what he had done to*; plpf. ἔρδω
20 συνέμισγον: *began to fight*; inceptive impf.
21 τοῦ λόγου μετέσχον: *took part in the plan*
23 διαλυθέντος: *having been routed*; gen. abs., aor. pple.
25 οὐδ' ὡς: *not even in this way, not even so*
25 ἀνέγνωσαν: *persuaded*, 3p aor.
27 μετὰ δὲ: *afterwards*
28 τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας: *those left*; aor. pass. pple

Πέρησι ἐσώθη, καὶ αὐτὸς τε Ἀστυάγης ἐζωγρήθη καὶ τοὺς 1
 129 ἐξήγαγε τῶν Μήδων ἀπέβαλε. ἐόντι δὲ αἰχμαλώτῳ τῷ
 Ἀστυάγει προστάς ὁ Ἄρπαγος κατέχαιρέ τε καὶ κατε-
 κερτόμεε, καὶ ἄλλα λέγων ἐς αὐτὸν θυμαλγέα ἔπεα, καὶ δὴ καὶ
 εἵρετό μιν πρὸς τὸ ἑωυτοῦ δεῖπνον, τὸ μιν ἐκείνος σαρξὶ τοῦ 5
 παιδὸς ἐθοίνησε, ὃ τι εἶη ἢ ἐκείνου δουλοσύνη ἀντὶ τῆς βασι-
 2 ληίης. ὁ δὲ μιν προσιδῶν ἀντίερετο εἰ ἑωυτοῦ ποιέεται τὸ
 Κύρου ἔργον. Ἄρπαγος δὲ ἔφη, αὐτὸς γὰρ γράψαι, τὸ πρῆγμα
 3 ἑωυτοῦ δὴ δικαίως εἶναι. Ἀστυάγης δὲ μιν ἀπέφαινε τῷ
 λόγῳ σκαιότατόν τε καὶ ἀδικώτατον ἐόντα πάντων ἀνθρώπων, 10
 σκαιότατον μὲν γε, εἰ παρεὸν αὐτῷ βασιλέα γενέσθαι, εἰ δὴ δι'
 ἑωυτοῦ γε ἐπρήχθη τὰ παρεόντα, ἄλλω περιέθηκε τὸ κράτος,
 ἀδικώτατον δέ, ὅτι τοῦ δείπνου εἵνεκεν Μήδους κατεδούλωσε.
 4 εἰ γὰρ δὴ δεῖν πάντως περιθεῖναι ἄλλω τεῷ τὴν βασιληίην 14

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, unrighteous, 6
 αἰχμ-άλωτος, ὁ: prisoner (by the spear)
 ἀντ-έρομαι: to ask in reply
 ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13
 ἀπο-βάλλω: lose, throw off or away, 4
 ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, make clear; perform, 5
 γράφω: to write, 5
 δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner, 7
 δικαίος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8
 δουλοσύνη, ἡ: slavery, captivity, subjection, 5
 ἐξ-άγω: to lead out, draw out, 5
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 11
 ἐσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11
 ζωγρέω: to take alive, capture alive, 5

θοινάω: to feast on, eat; entertain
 θυμ-αλγής, -ές: heart-grieving
 κατα-δουλόω: to reduce to slavery, enslave 1
 κατα-κερτομέω: to mock, rail violently
 κατα-χαίρω: to gloat over, rejoice over
 κράτος, -εος, τό: strength, power
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly, 6
 περι-τίθημι: to place round, give over, 2
 πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10
 προσ-ίστημι: to set near, stand near, 3
 προσ-οράω: to look at or upon
 σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ: flesh
 σκαιός, -ά, -ον: lefthanded; clumsy, stupid, 2

1 ἐσώθη: *were inferior to*; 3s aor. dep.
 2 τοὺς...Μήδων: *(those) of the Medes whom*
 ἀπέβαλε: *lost*; 3p aor. ἀποβάλλω
 3 προστάς: *standing over*; aor. προσίστημι
 4 καὶ δὴ καί: *and especially*; and indeed also
 5 εἵρετο: *asked*
 πρὸς... δεῖπνον: *in response to his dinner*
 τό μιν... ἐθοίνησε: *at which... entertained*
him...; relative, antecedent δεῖπνον...ἔχειν,
 σαρξί: *with flesh*; σαρκί, dat. pl.
 6 ὃ τι εἶη: *what was...*; opt., secondary seq.
 7 προσιδῶν: *looking at*; aor. ppl
 ἑωυτοῦ ποιέεται: *is considered his own*

8 αὐτὸς γὰρ γράψαι: *that indeed he himself*
had written (it); aor. inf. in ind. discourse
 τὸ πρῆγμα...εἶναι: *that the revolt was*
rightly his own; 'the matter'
 9 ἀπέφαινε: *indicated*
 10 τῷ λόγῳ: *by (his) speech*; dat. means
 μιν...ἐόντα: *that he was*; ind. discourse
 11 σκαιότατον μὲν...ἀδικώτατον δέ: *most*
awkward on the one hand...most unjust
on the other hand; in apposition to line 10
 εἰ ...ἄλλω περιέθηκε: *if he gave over to*
another...; εἰ is far from aor. περιτίθημι
 11-14 Notes on facing page

καὶ μὴ αὐτὸν ἔχειν, δικαιοτέρον εἶναι Μήδων τεῶ περιβαλεῖν 15
τούτο τὸ ἀγαθὸν ἢ Περσέων. νῦν δὲ Μήδους μὲν ἀναιτίους
τούτου ἐόντας δούλους ἀντὶ δεσποτέων γεγονέναι, Πέρσας
δὲ δούλους ἐόντας τὸ πρὶν Μήδων νῦν γεγονέναι δεσπότας.
130 Ἀστυάγης μὲν νυν βασιλεύσας ἐπ' ἕτα πέντε καὶ τριήκοντα
οὕτω τῆς βασιληίης κατεπαύσθη, Μήδοι δὲ ὑπέκυψαν Πέρσῃσι 20
διὰ τὴν τούτου πικρότητα, ἄρξαντες τῆς ἄνω Ἄλυος ποταμοῦ
Ἀσίης ἐπ' ἕτα τριήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν δυῶν δέοντα, πάρεξ ἢ
2 ὅσον οἱ Σκύθαι ἤρχον. ὑστέρω μέντοι χρόνῳ μετεμέλησέ τέ
σφι ταῦτα ποιήσασι καὶ ἀπέστησαν ἀπὸ Δαρείου, ἀπο-
στάντες δὲ ὀπίσω κατεστράφησαν μάχῃ νικηθέντες. τότε 25
δὲ ἐπὶ Ἀστυάγεος οἱ Πέρσαι τε καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐπαναστάντες
3 τοῖσι Μήδοισι ἤρχον τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου τῆς Ἀσίης. Ἀστυάγεα
δὲ Κῦρος κακὸν οὐδὲν ἄλλο ποιήσας εἶχε παρ' ἑωυτῶ, ἐς ὃ
ἐτελεύτησε. οὕτω δὲ Κῦρος γενόμενός τε καὶ τραφεῖς [καὶ]

Ἄλυς, ὁ: Halys river, 7

ἀν-αιτιος, -η, -ον: not culpable/responsible

Δαρεῖος, ὁ: Darius 9

δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11

δούλος, ὁ: a slave, 7

ἑκατόν: a hundred, 7

ἐπ-αν-ίστημι: to rebel, stand up against, 2

κατα-παύω: to stop, prevent, put an end to, 4

11 παρεὸν...γενέσθαι: to become king being possible for him; acc. abs., pplē πάρεμι

12 ἐπρήχθη: was done; aor. pass. πρήσσω

παρεόντα: present affairs; pplē πάρεμι

13 ὅτι: because...

14 εἰ...δεῖν...περιθεῖναι ἄλλῳ τέῳ: if it was necessary for him to give... to someone else; aor. περιτίθημι

15 δικαιοτέρον...ἢ: more just than; compar.

Μήδων τέῳ: to one of the Medes; τινί

περιβαλεῖν: to confer...upon; aor. inf.

16 Περσέων: (one) of the Persians; add τέῳ

17 γεγονέναι: have become; pf. inf. γίνομαι, still governed by ἀπέβαινε

19 ἐπ'...τρίκοντα: over 35 years

20 κατεπαύσθη: was cut off from; aor. pass. + gen. separation

μεταμέλει: there is resentment, is regret

πάρ-εξ: besides, except, 5

περι-βάλλω: throw round, enclose; clothe, 8

πικρότης, ἡ: bitterness; cruelty

τρέφω: to grow, nurture, rear, foster, 8

τριήκοντα: thirty, 8

ὑστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10

ὑπο-κύπτω: stoop under a yoke, bow down 1

ὑπέκυψαν: bowed under the Persian yoke;

21 τῆς ἄνω..Ἀσίης: Asia east of the Halys River; 'above...'

22 τριήκοντα κατὸν δυῶν δέοντα: for 128 years; '130 lacking from two,' separation

23 πάρεξ...ὅσον: except for as long as; acc. of duration

24 ἀπέστησαν: rose up against; aor ἀπίστημι

25 κατεστράφησαν: were overturned; aor. pass.

26 ἐπαναστάντες: rising up against + dat.

ἐβασίλευσε καὶ Κροῖσον ὕστερον τούτων ἄρξαντα ἀδικίης 1
κατεστρέψατο, ὡς εἴρηται μοι πρότερον, τοῦτον δὲ καταστρε-
ψάμενος οὕτω πάσης τῆς Ἀσίας ἤρξε.

131 Πέρσας δὲ οἶδα νόμοισι τοιοῖσινδε χρεωμένους, ἀγάλματα 5
μὲν καὶ νηοὺς καὶ βωμοὺς οὐκ ἐν νόμῳ ποιευμένους ἰδρῦεσθαι, 5
ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖσι ποιεῦσι μωρίην ἐπιφέρουσι, ὡς μὲν ἐμοὶ
δοκέειν, ὅτι οὐκ ἀνθρωποφυέας ἐνόμισαν τοὺς θεοὺς κατὰ περ
2 οἱ Ἕλληνες εἶναι· οἱ δὲ νομίζουσι Διὸς μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ ὑψηλότατα
τῶν ὀρέων ἀναβαίνοντες θυσίας ἔρδειν, τὸν κύκλον πάντα τοῦ
οὐρανοῦ Δία καλέοντες· θύουσι δὲ ἡλίῳ τε καὶ σελήνῃ καὶ 10
3 γῆ καὶ πυρὶ καὶ ὕδατι καὶ ἀνέμοισι. τούτοισι μὲν δὴ θύουσι
μούνουσι ἀρχῆθεν, ἐπιμεμαθήκασιν δὲ καὶ τῇ Οὐρανίῃ θύειν,
παρὰ τε Ἀσσυρίων μαθόντες καὶ Ἀραβίων. καλέουσι δὲ
Ἀσσύριοι τὴν Ἀφροδίτην Μύλιττα, Ἀράβιοι δὲ Ἀλιλάτ, 14

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: image, statue; honor, 6

ἀ-δικία, ἡ: injustice, wrong-doing, 2

Ἀλιλάτ, ἡ: Alitta

ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10

ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 9

ἀνθρωπο-φυής, -ές: anthropomorphic

Ἀράβιος, -η, -ον: Arabian, 3

ἀρχῆ-θεν: from the beginning

Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ: Aphrodite, 5

βωμός, ὁ: a platform; altar, 6

ἐπι-μανθάνω: to learn in addition or after

ἐπι-φέρω: to bring against, put on, 6

ἔρδω: to do, perform, 3

Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 11

ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 8

θυσία, ἡ: an offering, sacrifice, 6

ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10

κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 14

Μύλιττα, ἡ: Mylitta, 3

μωρία, ἡ: folly, silliness, 2

οὐράνιος, -η, -ον: Uranian, heavenly, 2

οὐρανός, ὁ: sky, heaven, 2

πῦρ, -ος, τό: fire, 9

σελήνη, ἡ: the moon

ὑδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10

ὑστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10

ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν: high, lofty, high-raised, 4

1 ὕστερον: *later*; comparative adverb

ἄρξαντα...: *having begun his injustice*

2 κατεστρέψατο: *subdued*...; aor. mid.

εἴρηται: *it has been said by me*; dat. agent

4 νόμοισι...χρεωμένους: *employing the following customs*; χρᾶομαι + dat. object

5 οὐκ ἐν νόμῳ ποιευμένους: *not considering (it) within the law*; i.e. 'according to law'

ἰδρῦεσθαι: *(the Persians)... build*; mid. inf.

5 τοῖσι ποιεῦσι: *to those making (temples...)*

6 ἐπιφέρουσι: *impute (acc.) to (dat.)*

ὡς...δοκέειν: *as it seems to be*; abs. inf.

7 ὅτι...ἐνόμισαν: *because they believed*...

κατὰ περ: *just as*...

8 νομίζουσι: *the Persians are accustomed*

Διὶ: *to Zeus*; dative sg. governed by ἔρδειν

9 τῶν ὀρέων: *of mountains*

τὸν κύκλον...καλέοντες: *calling the entire circle of the heavens Zeus*; double acc.

12 ἐπιμεμαθήκασιν: *they learned later*; pf.

τῇ Οὐρανίῃ: *Heavenly Aphrodite*

13 μαθόντες: *having learned*; aor. μανθάνω

- 132 Πέρσαι δὲ Μίτραν. θυσίῃ δὲ τοῖσι Πέρσησι περὶ τοὺς 15
 εἰρημένους θεοὺς ἦδε κατέστηκε· οὔτε βωμοὺς ποιεῦνται
 οὔτε πῦρ ἀνακαίουσι μέλλοντες θύειν, οὐ σπονδῆν χρέωνται,
 οὐκὶ αὐλῶ, οὐ στέμμασι, οὐκὶ οὐλῆσι· τῶν δὲ ὡς ἐκάστω
 θύειν θέλη, ἐς χῶρον καθαρὸν ἀγαγὼν τὸ κτήνος καλέει τὸν
 2 θεόν, ἐστεφανωμένος τὸν τιάραν μυρσίνην μάλιστα. ἐνωτῶ μὲν 20
 δὴ τῶ θύοντι ἰδίῃ μούνῳ οὐ οἱ ἐγγίνεται ἀρᾶσθαι ἀγαθὰ, ὁ δὲ
 τοῖσι πᾶσι Πέρσησι κατεύχεται εὖ γίνεσθαι καὶ τῶ βασιλεί·
 ἐν γὰρ δὴ τοῖσι ἅπασιν Πέρσησι καὶ αὐτὸς γίνεται. ἐπεὰν δὲ
 διαμιστύλας κατὰ μέλα τὸ ἱρήιον ἐψήσῃ τὰ κρέα ὑποπάσας
 ποίην ὡς ἀπαλωτάτην, μάλιστα δὲ τὸ τρίφυλλον, ἐπὶ ταύτης 25
 3 ἔθηκε ὦν πάντα τὰ κρέα. διαθέντος δὲ αὐτοῦ Μάγος ἀνὴρ
 παρεστεῶς ἐπαιδεῖ θεογονίην, οἷον δὴ ἐκεῖνοι λέγουσι εἶναι
 τὴν ἐπαιδιήν· ἄνευ γὰρ δὴ Μάγου οὐ σφι νόμος ἐστὶ θυσίας

ἀνα-καίω: to light up, 2

ἄνευ: without (+ gen.), 7

ἀπαλός, -ή, -όν: soft, tender, delicate

ἀράομαι: pray to, invoke; vow that (+ inf.) 2

αὐλός, ὄ: a flute, 2

βωμός, ὄ: a platform; altar, 6

δια-μιστύλλω: to cut up piecemeal

δια-τίθημι: to deposit, arrange, treat, handle, 3

ἐγ-γίνομαι: be inborn, innate; be possible, 2

ἐπ-αιεῖδω: to chant, sing to

ἐπ-αιοιδή, ἦ: an incantation, chant

ἔψω: stew, cook; boil, 4

θεο-γονίη, ἦ: song on the birth of the gods 1

θυσίη, ἦ: an offering, sacrifice, 6

ἴδιος, -η, -ον: one's own; private, lone, 4

ἱρήιον, τό: sacrificial victim

16 περὶ...εἰρημένους θεοὺς: regarding the gods mentioned (above)

ἦδε κατέστηκε: has come to be this;

κατίστημι

σπονδῆν χρέωνται: employ libations

18 τῶν δὲ ὡς...θέλη: whenever (one) wishes to sacrifice to one of these (gods); 3rd sg. pres. subj. ἐθέλω, general temporal clause

19 καλέει: he calls on, invokes

καθαρός, -ά, -όν: clean, pure, spotless, 5

κατ-εύχομαι: to pray earnestly

κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11

κτήνος, -εος, τό: animal; flocks, herds, 3

μέλος, -εος, τό: lyric song; (body) limb, 3

Μίτρα, ἦ: Mitra

μυρσίνη, ἦ: a myrtle branch

οὐλαί, αἶ: barley-grain (for sacrifices), 2

παρ-ίστημι: stand near, set before the mind, 5

ποίη, ἦ: grass

σπονδή, ἦ: treaty for peace, libation, 2

στέμμα, -ματος, τό: wreath, garland

στεφανός: to crown, wreath, honor

τιάρας, ὄ: tiara, (Persian) hat

τρίφυλλον, -η, -ον: clover, three-leaved

ὑπο-πάσσω: to spread underneath

20 ἐστεφανωμένος: crowned; pf. ppl

21 οὐ οἱ ἐγγίνεται: it is not allowed for one

22 εὖ γίνεσθαι: prosper; "come to be well"

23 ἐπεὰν...ἐψήσῃ: whenever...he boils; subj.

24 κατὰ μέρεα: in pieces

26 διαθέντος...αὐτοῦ: this having been set out

27 παρεστεῶς: standing beside; pf. ppl

ποιέεσθαι. ἐπισχῶν δὲ ὀλίγον χρόνον ἀποφέρεται ὁ θύσας τὰ 1
 133 κρέα καὶ χρᾶται ὃ τι μιν λόγος αἰρέει. ἡμέρην δὲ ἀπασέων
 μάλιστα ἐκείνην τιμᾶν νομίζουσι τῇ ἕκαστος ἐγένετο. ἐν
 ταύτῃ δὲ πλέω δαῖτα τῶν ἀλλέων δικαιοῦσι προτίθεσθαι.
 ἐν τῇ οἱ εὐδαίμονες αὐτῶν βοῦν καὶ ἵππον καὶ κάμηλον καὶ 5
 ὄνον προτιθέαται ὅλους ὀπτούς ἐν καμίνοισι, οἱ δὲ πένητες
 2 αὐτῶν τὰ λεπτὰ τῶν προβάτων προτιθέαται. σίτοισι δὲ
 ὀλίγοισι χρέωνται, ἐπιφορήμασι δὲ πολλοῖσι καὶ οὐκ ἀλέσι
 καὶ διὰ τοῦτο φασὶ Πέρσαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας σιτεομένους
 πεινῶντας παύεσθαι, ὅτι σφι ἀπὸ δείπνου παραφορέεται 10
 οὐδὲν λόγου ἄξιον· εἰ δέ τι παραφέροίτο, ἐσθίοντας ἂν οὐ
 3 παύεσθαι. οἴνω δὲ κάρτα προσκέαται, καὶ σφι οὐκ ἐμέσαι
 ἔξεστι, οὐκὶ οὐρήσαι ἀντίον ἄλλου. ταῦτα μὲν νυν οὕτω 13

ἀντίος, α, ον: facing, against (+ gen.) 9
 ἀπο-φέρω: carry away, pay back, report, 5
 ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 ἀλής, -ές: all together, all at once, 2
 βοῦς, ὄ: cow, 4
 δαῖς, δαιτός, ἡ: meal, feast, banquet, 3
 δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner, 7
 δικαιοῶ: to judge, deem right, think right, 4
 ἐμέω: to vomit, throw up
 ἐπ-έχω: to hold on, wait, restrain, 8
 ἐπι-φόρημα, τό: dishes served after
 ἐσθίω: to eat
 ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible, 11
 εὐ-δαίμων, -ον: happy, fortunate, blessed, 2
 κάμηλος, ὄ: a camel, 6
 κάμινος, ὄ: oven, kiln, 2
 κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11

1 ἐπισχῶν: *waiting*; nom. aor. pple. ἐπέχω
 ὁ θύσας: *the one having sacrificed*; aor.
 2 ὃ τι...αἰρέει: *in what way reason takes him*
 τιμᾶν: *to honor*; pres. inf. α-contract verb
 3 τῇ...ἐγένετο: *on which...was born*; time
 ἐν ταύτῃ: *on this (day)*
 4 πλέω...ἀλλέων: *more than others* πλέο(ν)α
 δικαιοῦσι: *they consider worthy*; 3p
 ἐν τῇ: *on which (day)*
 6 προτιθέαται: *set out*; 3p mid. pres.

λεπτός, -η, -ον: fine, small
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 ὀπτός, -ή, -όν: baked, roasted, 3
 ὄνος, ὄ, ἡ: a mule, 4
 ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire, complete
 οἶνος, ὄ: wine, 10
 οὐρέω: to make water, urinate, 2
 παρα-φέρω: to produce, bring in to, 2
 παρα-φορέω: to set before
 παύω: to stop, make cease (+ pple) 14
 πένης, -ητος, ὄ: a poor man, a day-laborer
 πεινάω: to be hungry, hunger
 προ-τίθημι: to set out, appoint, propose, 10
 πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, sheep, herd, 7
 πρόσ-κειμαι: be assigned to; devote oneself, 5
 σίτος, ὄ: grain, food, meal, 5
 σιτέομαι: to eat, 9

τὰ λεπτὰ: *meat of small animals*
 7 χρέωνται: *they enjoy few main meals*; pres.
 10 πεινῶντας: *(while still) being hungry*
 ἀπὸ δείπνου: *after the main meal*
 11 οὐδὲν... ἄξιον: *nothing worthy of account*
 εἰ δέ τι παραφέροίτο...παύεσθαι: *but if*
something should be offered in addition,
they would not stop eating; fut more vivid
 12 προσκέαται: *are attached to*; 3p mid.
 ἐμέσαι, οὐρήσαι: aor. inf. ἐμέω, οὐρέω

- φυλάσσειται, μεθυσκόμενοι δὲ ἐώθασι βουλευέσθαι τὰ σπου-
 4 δαιέστατα τῶν πρηγμάτων· τὸ δ' ἂν ἄδη σφι βουλευομένοισι, 15
 τοῦτο τῇ ὑστεραίῃ νήφουσι προτιθεῖ ὁ στέγαρχος, ἐν τοῦ
 ἂν ἐόντες βουλεύονται, καὶ ἦν μὲν ἄδη καὶ νήφουσι,
 χρέωνται αὐτῷ, ἦν δὲ μὴ ἄδη, μετιεῖσι. τὰ δ' ἂν νήφοντες
 προβουλεύσωνται, μεθυσκόμενοι ἐπιδιαγινώσκουσι.
 134 ἐντυγχάνοντες δ' ἀλλήλοισι ἐν τῇσι ὁδοῖσι, τῷδε ἂν τις 20
 διαγνοίῃ εἰ ὅμοιοί εἰσὶ οἱ συντυγχάνοντες· ἀντὶ γὰρ τοῦ
 προσαγορεύειν ἀλλήλους φιλέουσι τοῖσι στόμασι· ἦν δὲ ἦ
 οὔτερος ὑποδέεστερος ὀλίγω, τὰς παρειὰς φιλέονται· ἦν δὲ
 πολλῶ ἦ οὔτερος ἀγεννέστερος, προσπίπτων προσκυνεῖ τὸν
 2 ἕτερον. τιμῶσι δὲ ἐκ πάντων τοὺς ἄγχιστα ἐωυτῶν οἰκέοντας 25
 μετὰ γε ἐωυτούς, δευτέρα δὲ τοὺς δευτέρους· μετὰ δὲ κατὰ
 λόγον προβαίνοντες τιμῶσι· ἥκιστα δὲ τοὺς ἐωυτῶν ἐκαστάτω
 οἰκημένους ἐν τιμῇ ἄγονται, νομίζοντες ἐωυτούς εἶναι ἀνθρώ-
 πων μακρῷ τὰ πάντα ἀρίστους, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους κατὰ λόγον [τῷ

ἀ-γεννής, -ές: low-born

ἄγχιστα: nearest, most recently, 2

ἀνδάνω: to please, delight, gratify, 4

ἀντὶ: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11

δια-γινώσκω: to distinguish, resolve

ἐκάστατω: very far, afar, very far off, 2

ἐν-τυγχάνω: to chance upon, encounter

ἐπι-δια-γινώσκω: to reconsider

ἐώθασι: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense 11

ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all

μεθύσκω: make drunk, intoxicate, inebriate, 4

μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12

νήφω: to be sober, 3

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14

παρειή, ἦ: a cheek

15 τὸ...ἄδη: *whatever was pleasing...*;

general relative, 3s aor. subj. ἀνδάνω

16 νήφουσι: *to those being sober*; dat. pple
 ἐν τοῦ: *in whose (house)*

17 ἦν...ἄδη: *if it is pleasing...*; ἐάν, see l. 15

προ-βαίνω: to advance, step forward, 6

προ-βουλεύω: to consider before

προσ-κυνεῶ: to fall and show obeisance, 2

προσ-αγορεύω: to address, call by name

προσ-πίπτω: to fall upon, befall, 2

προ-τίθημι: to set out, appoint, propose, 10

σπουδαῖος, η, ον: earnest, serious;

important1

στέγαρχος, ὁ: host, master of the house

στόμα, -ατος, τό: the mouth, 3

συν-τυγχάνω: to meet with, fall in with, 2

τιμᾶω: to honour, value, esteem, 11

τιμή, ἦ: honor; political office, 9

ὑπο-δέεστερος, -ον: inferior (in rank)

ὑστεραῖος, -η, -ον: (on) the next day, 4

φιλέω: to love, befriend; kiss, 2

18 μετιεῖσι: *they give up the proposal*; 3p

20 ἂν...διαγνοίῃ: *one might distinguish*; opt.

22 ἦν...ἦ: *If one is...*; ὁ ἕτερος, pres. subj. εἰμί
 ὀλίγω...πολλῶ: *by little... much*; degree

26 κατὰ λόγον: *according to this principle*

λεγομένῳ] τῆς ἀρετῆς ἀντέχεσθαι, τοὺς δὲ ἑκαστάτῳ οἰκέοντας 1
 3 ἀπὸ ἐωυτῶν κακίστους εἶναι. ἐπὶ δὲ Μῆδων ἀρχόντων καὶ
 ἦρχε τὰ ἔθνεα ἀλλήλων, συναπάντων μὲν Μῆδοι καὶ τῶν
 ἄγχιστα οἰκούντων σφίσι, οὗτοι δὲ καὶ τῶν ὁμούρων, οἱ δὲ
 5 μάλα τῶν ἐχομένων, κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν δὴ λόγον καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι 5
 τιμῶσι· προέβαινε γὰρ δὴ τὸ ἔθνος ἄρχον τε καὶ ἐπιτροπεύον.
 135 ξεινικὰ δὲ νόμια Πέρσαι προσίενται ἀνδρῶν μάλιστα. καὶ
 γὰρ δὴ τὴν Μηδικὴν ἐσθήτα νομίσαντες τῆς ἐωυτῶν εἶναι
 καλλίῳ φορέουσι, καὶ ἐς τοὺς πολέμους τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους
 θώρηκας· καὶ εὐπαθείας τε παντοδαπὰς πυνθανόμενοι ἐπιτη- 10
 δεύουσι, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀπ' Ἑλλήνων μαθόντες παισὶ μίσγονται.
 γαμέουσι δὲ ἕκαστος αὐτῶν πολλὰς μὲν κουριδίας γυναικάς,
 136 πολλῶ δ' ἔτι πλεῦνας παλλακὰς κτῶνται. ἀνδραγαθὴ δὲ αὕτη
 ἀποδέδεκται, μετὰ τὸ μάχεσθαι εἶναι ἀγαθόν, ὃς ἂν πολλοὺς 14

ἄγχιστα: nearest, most recently, 2
 Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8
 ἀνδρ-αγαθίη, ἡ: bravery, manly virtue, 2
 ἀντ-έχω: to hold out, lay hold of, 2
 ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 3
 γαμέω: to marry, 3
 ἐπι-τηδεύω: pursue, follow, practice, 2
 ἐπι-τροπεύω: be guardian; manage, 2
 ἐσθής, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes, 7
 εὐπάθειη, ἡ: enjoyment, 3
 θώρηξ, -ηκος, ὁ: breastplate, 3
 κουρίδιος, -η, -ον: wedded
 κτάομαι: to procure, get, gain, acquire, 6

1 ἀντέχεσθαι: *lay claim to*; + partitive gen.
 ἑκαστάτῳ: *very far away*; superlative adv.
 2 κακίστους: *least noble*; superlative
 ἐπὶ δὲ: *in addition, moreover*
 Μῆδων ἀρχόντων: gen. absolute
 3 τὰ ἔθνεα: *people ruled one another*
 συναπάντων...ἐχομένων: *among all,*
Medes rule those dwelling nearest to them,
and these rule neighbors, and these rule
those holding very far off; supply ἄρχω
 5 κατὰ...λόγον: *according to same principle*
 6 ἄρχον, ἐπιτροπεύον: neuter sg. pres. ppl
 7 ἀνδρῶν μάλιστα: *among (all) men the*

μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 3
 Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12
 μίσγομαι: to have sexual intercourse, mix, 7
 νόμιον, τό: custom
 ξεινικός, -ή, -όν: foreign, of a foreigner, 4
 ὄμ-ουρος, -ον: having the same borders, 2
 παλλακή, ἡ: mistress, concubine, 3
 παντο-δαπός, -ή, -όν: of every kind or sort
 προ-βαίνω: to advance, step forward, 6
 προσ-ίημι: to admit, allow; *mid.* attract, 3
 συν-άπας, -απασα, -άπαν: all together, 3
 τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 11
 φορέω: to carry regularly, wear, 5

Persians especially...; partitive gen.
 8 τῆς...καλλίῳ: *more beautiful than their*
own (clothing); καλλιῳα, gen. comparison
 9 ἐς τοὺς πολέμους: *for wars*
 11 καὶ δὴ καὶ: *and in particular*; indeed also
 μαθόντες: *learning*; aor. ppl μανθάνω
 παῖσι μίσγονται: *mingle with boys*; i.e.
 engage in pederasty; dat. pl.
 13 πολλῶ πλεῦνας: *much more*; difference
 14 ἀποδέδεκται: *is shown*; pf. ἀποδείκνυμι
 μετὰ...ἀγαθόν: *after being courageous in*
fighting; μάχεσθαι is an exegetical inf.
 ὃς ἂν...ἀποδέξει: *whoever presents*; subj,

ἀποδέξῃ παίδας· τῷ δὲ τοὺς πλείστους ἀποδεικνύντι δῶρα 15
 ἐκπέμπει βασιλεὺς ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος. τὸ πολλὸν δ' ἡγάται
 2 ἰσχυρὸν εἶναι. παιδεύουσι δὲ τοὺς παίδας ἀπὸ πενταέτεος
 ἀρξάμενοι μέχρι εἰκοσαέτεος τρία μούνα, ἵππεύειν καὶ τοξεύειν
 καὶ ἀληθίζεσθαι. πρὶν δὲ ἢ πενταέτης γένηται, οὐκ ἀπικνέεται
 ἐς ὄψιν τῷ πατρί, ἀλλὰ παρὰ τῆσι γυναιξὶ δίαιταν ἔχει. τοῦδε 20
 δὲ εἵνεκα τοῦτο οὕτω ποιέεται, ἵνα ἦν ἀποθάνῃ τρεφόμενος,
 137 μηδεμίαν ἄσπιν τῷ πατρὶ προσβάλλῃ. αἰνέω μὲν νυν τόνδε τὸν
 νόμον, αἰνέω δὲ καὶ τόνδε, τὸ μὴ μῆς αἰτίας εἵνεκα μήτε
 αὐτὸν τὸν βασιλέα μηδένα φονεύειν, μήτε τῶν ἄλλων
 Περσέων μηδένα τῶν ἑωυτοῦ οἰκετέων ἐπὶ μιῇ αἰτίῃ ἀνή- 25
 κεστον πάθος ἔρδειν· ἀλλὰ λογισάμενος ἦν εὐρίσκη πλέω τε
 καὶ μέζω τὰ ἀδικήματα ἑόντα τῶν ὑπουργημάτων, οὕτω τῷ
 2 θυμῷ χρᾶται. ἀποκτεῖναι δὲ οὐδένα κω λέγουσι τὸν ἑωυτοῦ

ἀ-δίκημα, -ατος, τό: injustice, wrongdoing, 3
 αἰνέω: tell or speak of; praise, approve of, 5
 αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9
 ἀληθίζομαι: to tell the truth
 ἀν-ήκεστος, -ον: incurable, irreparable
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
 ἄσπιν, ἡ: grief, distress, vexation
 διαίτα, ἡ: a way of living, living, 5
 δῶρον, τό: a gift, present, 9
 εἰκοσα-ετής, -ές: twenty years of age
 ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8
 ἔρδω: to do, perform, 3
 θυμός, ὁ: desire, heart; soul, life, 5
 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13
 ἵππεύω: ride (a horse), 3

κω: yet, up to this time, 10
 λογίζομαι: to consider, reckon, calculate, 2
 μέζων, -ον: larger, greater, taller, 8
 μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8
 οἰκέτης, -ου ὁ: servant, house-slave, 5
 ὄψιν, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14
 πάθος τό: suffering, experience, misfortune 6
 παιδεύω: to educate, to teach, 2
 πεντα-ετής, -ές: five years of age, 2
 προσ-βαίνω: to come to, step to, approach, 2
 τοξεύω: to shoot with the bow
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
 τρέφω: to grow, nurture, rear, foster, 8
 ὑπουργημα, τό: a service
 φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay, 9

16 ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος: *over the whole year*
 τὸ πολλόν: *multitude*; acc. subj.
 ἡγάται: *they believe*; ἡγέονται, 3p
 pres.

18 τρία μούνα: *just three things*; inner
 accusative

19 πρὶν δὲ ἢ: *before*; “earlier than”

20 παρὰ τῆσι γυναιξί: *beside the women*

21 τοῦδε εἵνεκα: *for the sake of the following*
 ἵνα ἦν ἀποθάνῃ: (*namely*) *so that if he*

dies; ἑάν, aor. subjunctive ἀποθνήσκω

22 προσβάλλῃ: *may strike* (acc.) *upon* (dat.);
 23 τὸ...φονεύειν: *that the king...kill*; articular
 infinitive

μῆς...εἵνεκα: *for the sake of a one offense*

26 ἦν εὐρίσκη: *if one finds*; ἑάν, pres. subj.

πλέω, μέζω: *more, better*; comparatives
 πλέο(ν)α and μέζο(ν)α

28 θυμῷ χρᾶται: *employ anger*

πατέρα οὐδὲ μητέρα, ἀλλὰ ὀκόσα ἤδη τοιαῦτα ἐγένετο, πᾶσαν 1
 ἀνάγκην φασὶ ἀναζητέμενα ταῦτα ἀνευρεθῆναι ἦτοι ὑπο-
 βολιμαῖα ἔοντα ἢ μοιχίδια· οὐ γὰρ δὴ φασὶ οἶκός εἶναι τόν
 γε ἀληθέως τοκέα ὑπὸ τοῦ ἑωυτοῦ παιδὸς ἀποθνήσκειν.
 138 ἄσσα δὲ σφὶ ποιέειν οὐκ ἔξεστι, ταῦτα οὐδὲ λέγειν ἔξεστι. 5
 αἰσχιστον δὲ αὐτοῖσι τὸ ψεύδεσθαι νενόμισται, δεύτερα δὲ
 τὸ ὀφείλειν χρέος, πολλῶν μὲν καὶ ἄλλων εἴνεκα, μάλιστα
 δὲ ἀναγκαίην φασὶ εἶναι τὸν ὀφείλοντα καὶ τι ψεῦδος λέγειν.
 ὃς ἂν δὲ τῶν ἀστῶν λέπρην ἢ λεύκην ἔχη, ἐς πόλιν οὗτος οὐ
 κατέρχεται οὐδὲ συμμίσγεται τοῖσι ἄλλοισι Πέρσησι· φασὶ 10
 2 δέ μιν ἐς τὸν ἥλιον ἀμαρτόντα τι ταῦτα ἔχειν. ξεῖνον δὲ
 πάντα τὸν λαμβανόμενον ὑπὸ τουτέων πολλοὶ ἐξελαύνουσι
 ἐκ τῆς χώρας, καὶ τὰς λευκὰς περιστεράς, τὴν αὐτὴν αἰτίην
 ἐπιφέροντες. ἐς ποταμὸν δὲ οὔτε ἐνουρέουσι οὔτε ἐμπτύουσι, 14

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6

ἀν-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 5

ἀνα-ζητέω: to investigate, examine into

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 9

ἀναγκαίη, ἡ: necessity, force, (Att ἀναγκή) 5

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10

ἀστός, -ή, -όν: townsman, country-man, 6

ἀμαρτάνω: miss (the mark), make mistake, 5

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 6

αἰτίη, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9

ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive out; draw or beat out, 13

ἐμ-πτύω: to spit into

ἐν-ουρέω: to urinate in

ἐπι-φέρω: to bring against, put on, 6

ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible, 11

ἦ-τοι: either (ἦ) in truth...or (ἦ), 2

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 8

κατ-έρχομαι: to return; descend, 2

λέπρη, ἡ: leprosy

λεύκη, ἡ: (white) leprosy, 2

λευκός, -ή, -όν: white, bright, brilliant, 5

μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 12

μοιχίδιος, -η, -ον: born from adultery

ὀφείλω: to owe, ought to (+ inf.), 3

ὀκόσος, -η, -ον: as much as, many as, great, 2

οἶκα: to be like, seem, (Att. εἰοικά) 8

περιστερή, ἡ: pigeon or dove

συμ-μίσγω: to mix, meet commune with, 3

τοκέυς, ὁ: father, 3

ὑποβολιμαῖος, -η, -ον: substituted secretly

χρέος, τό: debt

ψεῦδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile, 3

ψεῦδος, τό: lie, a falsehood

1 ὀκόσα...ἐγένετο: as often as such things
 have happened up to now; killing parents

2 φασὶ: they say; 3p pres. φημί

πᾶσαν ἀνάγκην: quite inevitably

ἀναζητέμενα ταῦτα: these (children)

being examined; supply τέκνα

ἂν εὑρεθῆναι: would be found (to be); aor.

pass. inf. + ἂν expresses potential

ὑποβολιμαῖα, μοιχίδια: substituted (at

birth), born from adultery

3 οἶκός εἶναι: it is not reasonable; pplε οἶκα

5 ἄσσα: which, what; τίνα antecedent ταῦτα

6 αἰσχιστον: (is) most shameful; add εἶναι

νενόμισται: it is believed; pf. pass. νομίζω

δεύτερα: next; "second"

7 μάλιστα δὲ: but especially (because)...

ἀναγκαίην εἶναι: that it is necessary

9-13 Notes on facing page

- οὐ χεῖρας ἐναπονίζονται, οὐδὲ ἄλλον οὐδένα περιορῶσι, ἀλλὰ 15
 139 σέβονται ποταμούςς μάλιστα. καὶ τότε ἄλλο σφι ὧδε συμ-
 πέπτωκε γίνεσθαι, τὸ Πέρσας μὲν αὐτοὺς λέληθε, ἡμέας
 μέντοι οὐ· τὰ οὐνόματά σφι ἔοντα ὅμοια τοῖσι σώμασι καὶ
 τῇ μεγαλοπρεπείῃ τελευτῶσι πάντα ἐς τῶντὸ γράμμα, τὸ
 Δωριέες μὲν σάν καλέουσι, Ἴωνες δὲ σίγμα· ἐς τοῦτο διζή- 20
 μενος εὐρήσεις τελευτῶντα τῶν Περσέων τὰ οὐνόματα, οὐ τὰ
 μὲν τὰ δ' οὐ, ἀλλὰ πάντα ὁμοίως.
- 140 ταῦτα μὲν ἀτρεκέως ἔχω περὶ αὐτῶν εἰδὼς εἰπεῖν·
 τάδε μέντοι ὡς κρυπτόμενα λέγεται καὶ οὐ σαφηνέως περὶ
 τοῦ ἀποθανόντος, ὡς οὐ πρότερον θάπτεται ἀνδρὸς Πέρσεω 25
 2 ὁ νέκυς πρὶν ἂν ὑπ' ὄρνιθος ἢ κυνὸς ἐλकुσθῆ. Μάγους μὲν
 γὰρ ἀτρεκέως οἶδα ταῦτα ποιέοντας· ἐμφανέως γὰρ δὴ

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10

ἀτρεκέως: genuinely, with certainty, 7

διζῆμαι: to look for, search, 4

Δωριεύς, -έος, ὁ: Dorian, 8

ἐμ-φανής, -ες: open, public, visible, 4

ἐν-απο-νίζομαι: to wash clean (in)

ἔλκω: to draw, drag; weigh, 10

γράμμα, τό: piece of writing, letter, 7

κρύπτω: to hide, cover, cloak, 5

κύνω, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ: a dog, 8

λανθάνω: escape notice; do unknowingly, 4

Μάγοι, οἱ: Magi, Magian, 13

9 ὅς ἂν...ἔχη: *whoever has*; 3s pres. subj.

in a general relative clause

λευκήν: *the white (disease)*; type of leprosy

τὸν ἥλιον ἀμαρτόντα: *someone wronging*

the sun; offending the sun causes leprosy

12 τὸν λαμβανόμενον...τούτων: *every*

stranger taken by these (diseases); agent

13 τὴν αὐτὴν αἰτίην ἐπιφέροντες: *imputing*
the same charge

15 περιορῶσι: *allow*; 3p pres περιορῶ

16 συμπίπτωκε: *has happened*; pf.

συμπίπτω

17 τὸ...λέληθε: *which have escaped the*

notice of; 3s pf. λανθάνω

18 σφι ἔοντα: *which they have*; dat. poss.

μεγαλο-πρέπειη, ἡ: magnificence

νέκυς, ὁ: corpse, a dead body, 4

ὄρνις, ὄρνιδος, ὁ, ἡ: a bird, 2

περι-ορῶ: to look over, overlook, allow, 2

θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9

σάν, τό: san, (Doric for sigma)

σαφηνέως, -ές: reliably, distinctly, clearly

σέβομαι: to worship, revere, 3

σίγμα, τό: sigma

συμ-πίπτω: fall together in blows, happen, 4

σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 7

ὅμοια...σώμασι...μεγαλοπρεπείη:

correspond to bodies and their
magnificence

19 τελευτῶσι: *end*; 3p pres. τελευτάω

ἐς τῶντὸ γράμμα: *to the same letter*;
 crasis

21 εὐρήσεις: *you will find*; fut. εὐρίσκω

τὰ μὲν...τὰ δὲ: *some...others*; i.e. names

23 ἔχω...εἰπεῖν: *I am able to say*; ἔχω + inf.

εἰδὼς: *knowing*; nom. sg. aor. pple οἶδα

25 ἀποθανόντος: *the dying*; aor. pple

ἀνδρὸς Πέρσεω: gen. sg. modifies ὁ

νέκυς

26 πρὶν ἂν...ἐλकुσθῆ: *before it is torn*; aor.

pass.

ποιεῦσι. κατακηρώσαντες δὲ ὦν τὸν νέκυν Πέρσαι γῆ κρύ- 1
πτουσι. Μάγοι δὲ κεχωρίδαται πολλὸν τῶν τε ἄλλων ἀνθρώ-
3 πων καὶ τῶν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ ἱρέων. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἀγνεύουσι
ἔμφυχον μηδὲν κτείνειν, εἰ μὴ ὅσα θύουσι· οἱ δὲ δὴ μάγοι
αὐτοχειρίῃ πάντα πλὴν κυνὸς καὶ ἀνθρώπου κτείνουσι, καὶ 5
ἀγώνισμα μέγα τοῦτο ποιεῦνται, κτείνοντες ὁμοίως μύρ-
μηκᾶς τε καὶ ὄφιν καὶ τᾶλλα ἐρπετὰ καὶ πετεινά. καὶ
ἀμφὶ μὲν τῷ νόμῳ τούτῳ ἐχέτω ὡς καὶ ἀρχὴν ἐνομίσθη,
ἀνειμι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν πρότερον λόγον.

141 Ἴωνες δὲ καὶ Αἰολέες, ὡς οἱ Λυδοὶ τάχιστα κατεστράφατο 10
ὑπὸ Περσέων, ἔπεμπον ἀγγέλους ἐς Σάρδις παρὰ Κῦρον,
ἐθέλοντες ἐπὶ τοῖσι αὐτοῖσι εἶναι τοῖσι καὶ Κροίσῳ ἦσαν
κατήκοι. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας αὐτῶν τὰ προῖσχοντο ἔλεξέ σφι
λόγον, ἄνδρα φᾶς αὐλητὴν ἰδόντα ἰχθύς ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ 14

Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8
ἀγνεύω: to consider pure
ἀγώνισμα, τό: a striving for, contest
ἀν-έρχομαι: to go up, go back, 2
αὐλητής, -οῦ, ὁ: a flute-player
αὐτο-χειρίῃ: by one's own hand, 2
ἔμ-ψυχος, -ον: ensouled, alive, living
ἐρπετά, τά: reptile, creeping thing
ἰχθύς, ὁ: a fish, 6
κατα-κηρώω: to cover with wax
κατήκοος, -ον: subject to, heeding; listener, 5

2 κεχωρίδαται: *are distinguished from*; pf. pass. χωρίζω governs a gen. of separation
4 ἔμφυχον μηδὲν: *no animal*; acc. direct obj.
εἰ μὴ ὅσα: *except as many (animals) as*
6 ἀγώνισμα...ποιεῦνται: *make this a great competition*
7 τᾶλλα: *and other*; crasis τὰ ἄλλα
8 ἀμφὶ...τούτῳ: *about this custom*
ἐχέτω ὡς: *let it be as*; 3s imperative,
ἔχω + adv. is simply to “to be” + adj.
ἀρχὴν: *first*; ‘in the beginning,’ adverbial

κρύπτω: to hide, cover, cloak, 5
κτείνω: to kill, slay, kill, slay, 10
κύνων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ: a dog, 8
Μάγοι, οἱ: Magi, Magian, 13 look up
μύρμηξ, -μηκος, ὁ: ant
νέκυς, ὁ: corpse, a dead body, 4
ὄφιν, ὁ: a snake, serpent, 3
πετεινά, τά: bird, winged fowl
προ-ίσχω: to put forward, propose, 3
χωρίζω: to separate, sever, divide, 4

accusative
ἐνομίσθη: *it was observed*; aor. pass.
9 ἀνειμι: *I will return*; 1s fut. ἀνέρχομαι
10 ὡς...τάχιστα: *as soon as*; superlative
κατεστράφατο: *were overturned*
12 ἐπὶ τοῖσι αὐτοῖσι...κατήκοι: *to be obedient on the same terms which Croesus in fact had*; ἦσαν is impf. εἰμί, Κροίσῳ is dat. possession
14 φᾶς: *saying*; nom. sg. pplē φημί
ἰδόντα: *seeing*; acc. sg. pplē ὁράω

- 2 αὐλέειν, δοκέοντα σφέας ἐξελεύσεσθαι ἐς γῆν· ὡς δὲ ψευ- 15
 σθῆναι τῆς ἐλπίδος, λαβεῖν ἀμφίβληστρον καὶ περιβαλεῖν τε
 πλῆθος πολλὸν τῶν ἰχθύων καὶ ἐξειρῦσαι, ἰδόντα δὲ παλλο-
 μένους εἰπεῖν ἄρα αὐτὸν πρὸς τοὺς ἰχθύς ‘παύεσθέ μοι ὀρχεό-
 μνοι, ἐπεὶ οὐδ’ ἐμέο αὐλέοντος ἠθέλετε ἐκβαίνειν ὀρχεόμενοι.’
- 3 Κῦρος μὲν τοῦτον τὸν λόγον τοῖσι Ἴωσι καὶ τοῖσι Αἰολεῦσι 20
 τῶνδε εἵνεκα ἔλεξε, ὅτι δὴ οἱ Ἴωνες πρότερον αὐτοῦ Κύρου
 δεηθέντος δι’ ἀγγέλων ἀπίστασθαι σφέας ἀπὸ Κροίσου οὐκ
 ἐπέιθοντο, τότε δὲ κατεργασμένων τῶν πρηγμαίων ἦσαν
- 4 ἔτοιμοι πείθεσθαι Κύρῳ. ὁ μὲν δὴ ὀργῇ ἐχόμενος ἔλεγέ σφι 25
 τάδε· Ἴωνες δὲ ὡς ἤκουσαν τούτων ἀνεειχθέντων ἐς τὰς
 πόλιας, τείχεά τε περιεβάλλοντο ἕκαστοι καὶ συνελέγοντο ἐς
 Πανιώνιον οἱ ἄλλοι, πλὴν Μιλησίων· πρὸς μούρους γὰρ τού-
 τος ὄρκιον Κῦρος ἐποίησατο ἐπ’ οἰσί περ ὁ Λυδός. τοῖσι δὲ
 λοιποῖσι Ἴωσι ἔδοξε κοινῶ λόγῳ πέμπειν ἀγγέλους ἐς

ἀμφί-βληστρον, τό: net, a throw-around
 ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7
 ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
 αὐλέω: to play on the flute, 4
 ἐκ-βαίνω: to step out; come to pass, turn out 1
 ἐξ-ερύω: to pull out, draw out
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 2
 ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: hope, expectation, 2
 ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12
 ἰχθύς, ὁ: a fish, 6
 κατ-εργάζομαι: make, achieve; overcome, 5
 κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 7

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13
 ὀργή, ἡ: anger; temperment, 5
 ὄρκιον, τό: oath, 9
 ὀρχέω: dance, 3
 Πανιώνιον, τό: Panionion, 5
 πάλλω: to sway, leap, quiver
 παύω: to stop, make cease, 14
 περι-βάλλω: throw round, enclose; clothe, 8
 πλῆθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12
 συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
 ψεύδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile, 3

- 15 δοκέοντα...ἐξελεύσεσθαι: *thinking that they will come out*; fut. inf. ἐξέρχομαι
- 16 ὡς...ψευσθῆναι...ἐλπίδος: *but when he was cheated from his expectation*; aor. pass. inf. governed by ἔλεξε above
- 17 ἐξειρῦσαι: *drew them out...*; aor. inf. ἰδόντα: *seeing*; acc. sg. aor. pple ὄραω
- 18 παύσεσθε: *stop dancing*; pl. imperative + complementary pple
- 19 ἐμέο αὐλέοντος: *while I was playing*; abs. ἠθέλετε: *you were not willing*; impf.
- 21 τῶνδε εἵνεκα: *for the following reasons* Κύρου δεηθέντος...Κροίσου: *Cyrus asking...*; gen. abs., aor. dep. pple δέομαι
- 22 ἀπίστασθαι: *to revolt*; pres. mid. inf.
- 23 ἦσαν: *they were*; 3p impf. εἰμί
- 24 ὀργῇ ἐχόμενος: *gripped with anger*
- 25 τούτων...ἀνεειχθέντων: *these things being reported*; aor. pass pple ἀναφέρω
- 26 τείχεα: *walls*; neuter acc. pl. περιεβάλλοντο: *put around (themselves)*; aor. mid. is reflexive in sense
- 28 ἐπ’ οἰσί περ: *on which very (terms) the Lydian (made an oath)*
- 29 ἔδοξε: *it seemed good*; 3s aor. δοκεῖ κοινῶ λόγῳ: *by common consent*

142 Σπάρτην δεησομένους Ἴωσι τιμωρέειν. οἱ δὲ Ἴωνες οὗτοι, 1
 τῶν καὶ τὸ Πανιώνιον ἐστί, τοῦ μὲν οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῶν ὠρέων
 ἐν τῷ καλλίστῳ ἐτύγχανον ἰδρυσάμενοι πόλιος πάντων ἀν-
 2 θρώπων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν· οὔτε γὰρ τὰ ἄνω αὐτῆς χωρία
 τῶντὸ ποιέει τῇ Ἴωνίῃ οὔτε τὰ κάτω οὔτε τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἠῶ 5
 οὔτε τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἑσπέρην, τὰ μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ ψυχροῦ τε καὶ
 ὑγροῦ πιεζόμενα, τὰ δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ θερμοῦ τε καὶ ἀρχμῶδεος.
 3 γλῶσσαν δὲ οὐ τὴν αὐτὴν οὗτοι νενομίκασι, ἀλλὰ τρόπους
 τέσσερας παραγωγέων. Μίλητος μὲν αὐτέων πρώτη κέεται
 πόλις πρὸς μεσαμβρίην, μετὰ δὲ Μυοῦς τε καὶ Πριήνη. αὗται 10
 μὲν ἐν τῇ Καρίῃ κατοικηῖνται κατὰ ταῦτὰ διαλεγόμεναι σφίσι,
 αἶδε δὲ ἐν τῇ Λυδίῃ, Ἐφεσος Κολοφῶν Λέβεδος Τέως
 4 Κλαζομεναὶ Φωκαία· αὗται δὲ αἱ πόλιες τῆσι πρότερον
 λεχθείησι ὁμολογέουσι κατὰ γλῶσσαν οὐδέν, σφισι δὲ 14

ἀρχμῶδης, -ες: drought, looking dry
 ἑσπέρη, ἡ: evening, eve; west, 4
 Ἐφεσος: Ephesian, 2
 ἠῶς, ἡ: daybreak, dawn, 5
 ἰδρῶω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10
 Ἴωνίη, ἡ: Ionia, 15
 θερμός, ὁ: heat, hot, warm, 2
 Κάριη, ἡ: Caria, 2
 κάτω: down, below, 4
 κατ-οικέω: to inhabit, dwell in, 3
 Κλαζομεναί, οἱ: Clazomenae, 2
 Κολοφῶν, -ονος, ὁ: Colophon, 3
 Λέβεδος, ἡ: Lebedos
 Λυδίη, ἡ: Lydia, 4
 μεσ-αμβρή, ἡ: mid-day, noon; the south, 3

Μίλητος, ὁ: Miletus, 10
 Μυοῦς, ὁ: Myous
 Πανιώνιον, τό: Panionion, 5
 παρα-γωγῆ, ἡ: dialect, variation
 πιεζῶω: to oppress, squeeze, bother
 Πριήνη, ἡ: Priene
 Σπάρτη, ἡ: Sparta, 8
 Τέως, ὁ: Teos, 3
 τιμωρέω: to help; avenge, exact vengeance, 7
 ὑγρός, -ά, -όν: moist, wet
 χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 8
 Φωκαία, ἡ: Phocaea, 9
 ψυχρός, -ά, -όν: cold, chill, frigid
 ὥρη, ἡ: season, time, period of time, 10

1 δεησομένους: *asking*; fut. ppl. δέομαι
 2 τῶν...ἐστί: *among whom there is also Panionion*; relative clause, partitive gen. τοῦ οὐρανοῦ...καλλίστῳ: *in the fairest (region) of sky and of seasons*; partitive
 3 ἐτύγχανον ἰδρυσάμενοι: *happened to set*
 4 τῶν...ἴδμεν: *whom we know*; 1p οἶδα, relative attracted into gen. by antecedent ἄνω αὐτῆς: *north*; 'above it'
 5 τῶντὸ ποιέει: *brings about the same*
 τὰ κάτω: *the (regions) south (of it)*; χωρία
 τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἠῶ: *regions to the east (of it)*;

6 τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἑσπέρην: *regions west (of it)*;
 8 γλῶσσαν: *dialect*; i.e. a dialect of Greek
 νενομίκασι *are not accustomed*; pf. νομιζῶ
 τρόπους...παραγωγέων: *types of dialect*
 10 μετὰ δὲ: *afterwards*
 11 κατοικηῖνται: 3p pf. mid.
 κατὰ ταῦτα: *in the same way*; i.e. dialect,
 13 τῆσι πρότερον...ὁμολογέουσι...οὐδέν: *do not speak the same as those mentioned earlier*; λεχθείησι is dat. aor. pass. ppl
 14 κατὰ γλῶσσαν: *in speech*

ὁμοφωνέουσι. ἔτι δὲ τρεῖς ὑπόλοιποι Ἰάδες πόλιες, τῶν αἰ 15
 δύο μὲν νήσους οἰκέεται, Σάμον τε καὶ Χίον, ἡ δὲ μία ἐν
 τῇ ἠπειρῷ ἴδρυται, Ἐρυθραί. Χῖοι μὲν νυν καὶ Ἐρυθραῖοι
 κατὰ τῶντὸ διαλέγονται, Σάμιοι δὲ ἐπ' ἑωυτῶν μῦνοι.
 143 οὗτοι χαρακτῆρες γλώσσης τέσσαρες γίνονται. τούτων δὴ
 ὦν τῶν Ἰώνων οἱ Μιλήσιοι μὲν ἦσαν ἐν σκέπη τοῦ φόβου, 20
 ὄρκιον ποιησάμενοι, τοῖσι δὲ αὐτῶν νησιώτησι ἦν δεινὸν
 οὐδέν· οὔτε γὰρ Φοίνικες ἦσαν κω Περσέων κατήκοοι οὔτε
 2 αὐτοὶ οἱ Πέρσαι ναυβάται. ἀπεσχίσθησαν δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων
 Ἰώνων οὗτοι κατ' ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, ἀσθενέος δὲ ἐόντος τοῦ
 παντὸς τότε Ἑλληνικοῦ γένεος, πολλῶ δὴ ἦν ἀσθενέστατον τῶν 25
 ἐθνέων τὸ Ἰωνικὸν καὶ λόγου ἐλαχίστου· ὅτι γὰρ μὴ Ἀθηναί,
 3 ἦν οὐδὲν ἄλλο πόλισμα λόγιμον. οἱ μὲν νυν ἄλλοι Ἴωνες καὶ
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔφυγον τὸ οὖνομα, οὐ βουλόμενοι Ἴωνες κεκλη-
 σθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ νῦν φαίνονται μοι οἱ πολλοὶ αὐτῶν ἐπαι-
 σχύνεσθαι τῷ οὐνόματι· αἱ δὲ δωδέκα πόλιες αὐταὶ τῷ τε 30

Ἀθηναί, αἰ: Athens, 7

ἀπο-σχιζῶ: to separate, to split off, 2

ἀ-σθενής, -ές: without strength, weak, 6

γένος, -εος, τό: race, family, lineage, stock 13

γλῶσσα, ἡ: tongue, 12

δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11

δια-λέγομαι: to converse with, discuss, 2

δωδέκα: twelve, 11

ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: the smallest, least, 5

Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic; Greece 8

ἐπ-αισχύνομαι: to be ashamed of, 2

Ἐρυθραί, αἰ: Erythrae

Ἐρυθραῖοι, οἱ: Erythraeans, 2

ἠπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14

Ἰάς, Ἰάδος: Ionian, Ionic, 3

ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10

Ἰωνικός, -ή, -όν: Ionic, Ionian, 2

κατήκοος, -ον: subject to, heeding; listener, 5

κω: yet, up to this time, 10

λόγιμος, -ον: worth mention, notable, 2

ναυ-βάτης, ὁ: a ship-goer, seaman

νησιῶται, οἱ: islanders, Aegean islanders, 6

ὁμο-φωνέω: to speak the same language

ὄρκιον, το: oath, 9

πόλισμα, -ματος, τό: a city, 5

Σάμιος, -η, -ον: Samian, from Samos, 6

Σάμος, ὁ: Samos, 9

σκέπη, ἡ: shelter, protection

τέσσαρες, -α: four, 8

τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13

ὑπόλοιπος, -η, -ον: left behind, remaining

Φοῖνιξ, Φοίνικος, ὁ: Phoenician, 9

φόβος, ὁ: fear, terror, panic

χαρακτήρ, ὁ: type, feature, dialect, 3

Χῖοι, οἱ: Chians, from Chios, 10

Χίος, ἡ: Chios, 7

15 τῶν αἰ δύο μὲν...ἡ δὲ μία: of these two...

18 κατὰ τῶντὸ: in the same way; τὸ αὐτὸ

ἐπ' ἑωυτῶν: unique among themselves

21 ἦν δεινὸν οὐδέν: was no danger; impf. εἰμί

23 ἀπεσχίσθησαν: were separated; aor. pass.

24 κατ' οὐδέν: on account of nothing than

26 ὅτι μὴ Ἀθηναί: except Athens

28 κεκλησθαι: to be called; pf. pass. καλέω

οὐνόματι ἠγάλλοντο καὶ ἱρὸν ἰδρύσαντο ἐπὶ σφέων αὐτέων, 1
 τῷ οὐνομα ἔθεντο Πανιώνιον, ἐβουλεύσαντο δὲ αὐτοῦ μετα-
 δοῦναι μηδαμοῖσι ἄλλοισι Ἰώνων (οὐδ' ἐδεήθησαν δὲ οὐδαμοῖ
 144 μετασχεῖν ὅτι μὴ Σμυρναῖοι)· κατὰ περ οἱ ἐκ τῆς πενταπόλιος
 νῦν χώρης Δωριέες, πρότερον δὲ ἑξαπόλιος τῆς αὐτῆς ταύτης 5
 καλεομένης, φυλάσσονται ὦν μηδαμοὺς ἐσδέξασθαι τῶν προσ-
 οίκων Δωριέων ἐς τὸ Τριοπικὸν ἱρόν, ἀλλὰ καὶ σφέων αὐτῶν
 2 τοὺς περὶ τὸ ἱρόν ἀνομήσαντας ἐξεκλήσαν τῆς μετοχῆς, ἐν
 γὰρ τῷ ἀγῶνι τοῦ Τριοπίου Ἀπόλλωνος ἐτίθεσαν τὸ πάλαι
 τρίποδας χαλκέους τοῖσι νικῶσι, καὶ τούτους χρῆν τοὺς λαμ- 10
 βάνοντας ἐκ τοῦ ἱροῦ μὴ ἐκφέρειν ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ ἀνατιθέναι
 3 τῷ θεῷ. ἀνὴρ ὦν Ἀλικαρνησσεύς, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Ἀγασι-
 κλῆς, νικήσας τὸν νόμον κατηλόγησε, φέρων δὲ πρὸς τὰ ἑωυ-
 τοῦ οἰκία προσεπασσάλευσε τὸν τρίποδα. διὰ ταύτην τὴν 14

ἀγάλλομαι: to make glorious, glorify, exalt
 Ἀγασικλῆς, ὄ: Agasikles
 ἀγών, ὄ: competition, 2
 Ἀλικαρνησσεύς, -εος, ὄ: of Halicarnassus, 2
 ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up; attribute, 14
 ἀνομέω: to act lawlessly
 Ἀπόλλων, ὄ: Apollo, 5
 Δωριεύς, -έος, ὄ: Dorian, 8
 ἐκ-φέρω: to carry out, bring forth, produce, 8
 ἐκ-κλήω: to shut out, constrain, exclude, 3
 ἑξά-πολις, ἦ: League of Six Cities
 ἐσ-δέκομαι: to admit, 5
 ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10
 κατηλόγέω: to take no account of, neglect, 2
 μετα-δίδωμι: give a part of, give a share of

μετ-έχω: partake of, have share in, take part 3
 μετοχή, ἦ: participation, 2
 μηδαμός, -ή, -όν: no one, none, 2
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 6
 Πανιώνιον, τό: Panionion, 5
 πεντά-πολις, ἦ: League of Five Cities
 πρόσ-οικος, -ον: neighbouring
 προσ-πασσαλεύω: nail down, hang on pegs
 Σμυρναῖος, -η, -ον: Smyrnian, of Smyrna, 2
 Τριοπικός, -ή, -όν: of Triopion
 Τριοπίον, τό: Triopion, 2
 τρί-πους, -ποδος, ὄ: tripod, 3
 χάλκεος, -η, -ον: made of bronze, copper 13
 χρῆ: it is necessary or fitting; must, ought 13

1 οὐνόματι ἠγάλλοντο: exalted in the name
 ἐπὶ σφέων αὐτέων: for themselves
 2 τῷ...ἔθεντο: to which they gave; aor. τίθημι
 μεταδοῦναι: to give a share of it; aor. inf.
 3 οὐδ' ...οὐδαμοῖ: but not anyone
 ἐδεήθησαν: asked; 3p aor. pass. δέομαι
 4 ὅτι μὴ: except
 κατὰ περ: just as
 6 φυλάσσονται...ἐσδέξασθαι: take care to
 accept
 τῶν προσοίκων Δωριέων: of the

neighbors of the Dorians; partitive genitive
 7 σφέων αὐτῶν: among their own; partitive
 8 ἐξεκλήσαν τῆς μετοχῆς: closed off from
 participation; 3p aor., gen. of separation
 9 ἐτίθεσαν: used to give; 3s impf. τίθημι
 10 τοῖσι νικῶσι: to the victors; ppl νικάω
 χρῆν: it used to be necessary; impf. χρῆ
 11 αὐτοῦ: there
 12 τῷ...ἦ: to whom was; dat. poss., impf. εἰμί
 13 καταλόγησε: disregarded, ignored
 14 διὰ...αἰτίην: for this reason

αἰτίην αἱ πέντε πόλιες, Λίνδος καὶ Ἰήλυσός τε καὶ Κάμιρος 15
καὶ Κῶς τε καὶ Κνίδος ἐξεκλήρισαν τῆς μετοχῆς τὴν ἕκτην
πόλιν Ἀλικαρνησσόν. τούτοισι μὲν νυν οὗτοι ταύτην τὴν
145 ζημίην ἐπέθηκαν. δυώδεκα δὲ μοι δοκέουσι πόλιας ποιή-
σασθαι οἱ Ἴωνες καὶ οὐκ ἐβελῆσαι πλεῦνας ἐσδέξασθαι τοῦδε
εἴνεκα, ὅτι καὶ ὅτε ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ οἴκεον, δυώδεκα ἦν αὐτῶν 20
μέρεα, κατὰ περ νῦν Ἀχαιῶν τῶν ἐξελασάντων Ἴωνας δυώ-
δεκα ἐστὶ μέρεα, Πελλάνη μὲν γε πρώτη πρὸς Σικυῶνος,
μετὰ δὲ Αἴγειρα καὶ Αἰγαί, ἐν τῇ Κρᾶθις ποταμὸς αἰεῖνας
ἐστί, ἀπ' ὅθεν ὁ ἐν Ἰταλίῃ ποταμὸς τὸ οὖνομα ἔσχε, καὶ
Βοῦρα καὶ Ἑλίκη, ἐς τὴν κατέφυγον Ἴωνες ὑπὸ Ἀχαιῶν 25
μάχῃ ἐσωθέντες, καὶ Αἰγίον καὶ Ῥύπες καὶ Πατρέες καὶ
Φαρέες καὶ Ὦλενος, ἐν τῷ Πείροσ ποταμὸς μέγας ἐστί, καὶ
Δύμη καὶ Τριταιέες, οἳ μῦνοι τούτων μεσόγαιοι οἰκέουσι.
146 ταῦτα δυώδεκα μέρεα νῦν Ἀχαιῶν ἐστί καὶ τότε γε Ἴωνων

αἰεί-ναος, -ον: always full, 2

Αἰγαί, αἱ: Aegae

Αἰγεῖρα, ἡ: Aigeira

Αἰγίον, τό: Aegeon

αἰτίη, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9

Ἀλικαρνησσός, ὁ: Halicarnassus

Ἀχαιός, ὁ: Achaean, 3

Βοῦρα, ἡ: Boura

Δύμη, ἡ: Dyme

ζημίη, ἡ: punishment, penalty

Ἑλίκη, ἡ: Helike

ἐκ-κλήϊω: to shut out, constrain, exclude, 3

ἕκτος, -α, -ον: sixth, 4

ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive out; draw or beat out, 13

ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9

ἐσ-δέχομαι: to admit, 5

ἐσσοόμαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11

Ἰήλυσος, ἡ: Ialysos

Ἰταλίη, ἡ: Italy, 3

Κάμιρος, ἡ: Kamiros

κατα-φεύγω: to flee for refuge, 2

Κνίδος, ἡ: Cnidus

Κρᾶθις, ἡ: Krathis river

Κῶς, ὁ: Cos

Λίνδος, ὁ: Lindos

μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 5

μεσό-γαια, ἡ: inland country

μετοχή, ἡ: participation, 2

Πατρέες, οἱ: citizens of Patras

Πεῖρος, ὁ: Peiros river

Πελλάνη, ἡ: Pellene

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ: the Peloponnesus, 4

Ῥύπες, οἱ: Rhypes

Σικυῶν, ὁ: Sicyon

Τριταιέες, οἱ: Tritaieans

Φαρέες, οἱ: Phareens

Ὦλενος, ὁ: Olenos

17 τούτοισι...ἐπέθηκαν: imposed upon these; i.e. the Halicarnassians, aor. ἐπιτίθημι

19 ἐβελῆσαι...ἐσδέξασθαι: to be willing to accept; aor. inf. ἐθέλω, ἐσδέχομαι
πλεῦνας: more (cities); supply πόλιας
τοῦδε εἴνεκα, ὅτι: for this reason, that

20 ὅτε...οἴκεον: when the Ionians lived; impf.

21 κατὰ περ: just as

Ἀχαιῶν...ἐξελασάντων: gen. absolute

22 πρώτη: the first (city) near Sicyon

24 ἀπ' ὅθεν...ἔς τὴν: from which, to which

26 ἐσσωθέντες: being defeated; aor pass ppl

ἦν. τούτων δὴ εἵνεκα καὶ οἱ Ἴωνες δυνώδεκα πόλιος ἐποιή- 1
 σαντο· ἐπεὶ ὡς γέ τι μᾶλλον οὗτοι Ἴωνες εἰσὶ τῶν ἄλλων
 Ἰώνων ἢ κάλλιόν τι γεγόνασι, μωρή πολλή λέγειν· τῶν
 Ἄβαντες μὲν ἐξ Εὐβοίας εἰσὶ οὐκ ἐλαχίστη μοῖρα, τοῖσι
 Ἰωνίης μετὰ οὐδὲ τοῦ οὐνόματος οὐδέν, Μινύαι δὲ Ὀρχο- 5
 μένιοί σφι ἀναμεμίσχεται καὶ Καδμεῖοι καὶ Δρύοπες καὶ Φω-
 κέες ἀποδάσμιοι καὶ Μολοσσοὶ καὶ Ἀρκάδες Πελασοὶ καὶ
 Δωριέες Ἐπιδαύριοι, ἄλλα τε ἔθνεα πολλὰ ἀναμεμίσχεται·
 2 οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ πρυτανείου τοῦ Ἀθηναίων ὀρμηθέντες
 καὶ νομίζοντες γενναιότατοι εἶναι Ἰώνων, οὗτοι δὲ οὐ γυναι- 10
 κας ἠγάγοντο ἐς τὴν ἀποικίην ἀλλὰ Καείρας ἔσχον, τῶν
 3 ἐφόνευσαν τοὺς γονέας. διὰ τοῦτὸν δὲ τὸν φόνον αἱ γυναῖ-
 κες αὐταὶ νόμον θέμεναι σφίσι αὐτῆσι ὄρκους ἐπήλασαν καὶ
 παρέδωσαν τῆσι θυγατράσι, μή κοτε ὁμοσιτῆσαι τοῖσι ἀνδράσι 14

Ἄβαντες, οἱ: Abantes

Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 35

ἀνα-μίσχω: to mix up, mix together, 3

ἀποδάσμιος, -η, -ον: a part or parted from

ἀπ-οική, ἦ: settlement a colony

Ἀρκάς, -άδας, ὁ: Arcadian, 4

Δρυοπίς, ὁ: Druopians, 3

δυσώ-δεκα: twelve, 11

Δωριεύς, -έος, ὁ: Dorian, 8

ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: the smallest, least, 5

ἐπ-ελαύνω: drive on, charge, 3

Ἐπιδαύριοι, οἱ: Epidaurians

Εὐβοίη, ἦ: Euboea

γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble, well-bred, 3

γονεύς, -έως, ὁ: an ancestor, parent, 2

2 ὡς...εἰσι...γεγονασί: *that these are somewhat more Ionian than other Ionians or have been born somewhat more noble;* object of λέγειν; gen. of comparison; 3p pf. γίνομαι; comparative adverb

3 μωρή πολλή: *(it is) much foolishness to say...*

τῶν Ἄβαντες...: *of whom the Abantes from Euboeia are not the smallest part*

4 τοῖσι...οὐδέν: *to whom of Ionia there is not at all even a share of the name ('Ionian');* μετὰ is short for μέτ-εστι, 'have a share of'

Καδμεῖος, -η, -ον: Cadmean, 3

Καείρα, ἦ: a Carian woman

κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14

Μινύαι, οἱ: the Minyans

μοῖρα, ἦ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, destiny, 12

Μολοσσός, -η, -ον: Molossian

μωρή, ἦ: folly, silliness, 2

ὄμο-σιτέω: to eat with

ὄρκος, ὁ: an oath, 2

Ὀρχομένιοι, οἱ: Orchomenians (Boeotians)

παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12

Πελασγός, -ή, -όν: Pelasgian, 6

πρυτανεῖον, τό: town-hall

Φωκέες, οἱ: the Phocians, 2

6 ἀναμεμίσχεται: *are mixed up;* pf. pass

9 οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν...ὀρμηθέντες: *those of them having set out from the Prytaneion*

10 γενναιότατοι: *most noble;* superlative

11 ἠγάγοντο: *did bring;* aor. mid. ἄγω

ἔσχον: *kept (as wives);* aor. ἔχω

13 νόμον θέμεναι: *made a custom;* aor. τίθημι ὄρκους ἐπήλασαν: *forced oaths on one another;* 'drove...on themselves' ἐπελαύνω

14 παρέδωσαν: *handed down;* aor.

ὁμοσιτῆσαι: aor. inf. ὁμοσιτέω

μηδὲ οὐνόματι βῶσαι τὸν ἑωυτῆς ἄνδρα, τοῦδε εἵνεκα ὅτι ἐφό- 15
 νευσαν σφέων τοὺς πατέρας καὶ ἄνδρας καὶ παῖδας καὶ ἔπειτε
 ταῦτα ποιήσαντες αὐτῆσι συνοίκεον. ταῦτα δὲ ἦν γινόμενα ἐν
 147 Μιλήτῳ. βασιλέας δὲ ἐστήσαντο οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν Δυκίους ἀπὸ
 Γλαύκου τοῦ Ἴππολόχου γεγονότας, οἱ δὲ Καύκωνας Πυλίου
 ἀπὸ Κόδρου τοῦ Μελάνθου, οἱ δὲ καὶ συναμφοτέρους. ἀλλὰ 20
 γὰρ περιέχονται τοῦ οὐνόματος μᾶλλον τι τῶν ἄλλων Ἴώνων,
 2 ἔστωσαν δὴ καὶ οἱ καθαρῶς γεγυνοῦτες Ἴωνες. εἰσὶ δὲ πάντες
 Ἴωνες ὅσοι ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων γεγόνασι καὶ Ἀπατούρια ἄγουσι
 ὀρτήν. ἄγουσι δὲ πάντες πλὴν Ἐφεσίων καὶ Κολοφωνίων·
 οὗτοι γὰρ μόνοι Ἴώνων οὐκ ἄγουσι Ἀπατούρια, καὶ οὗτοι 25
 148 κατὰ φόνου τινὰ σκῆψιν. τὸ δὲ Πανιώνιον ἐστὶ τῆς Μυκάλης
 χῶρος ἱρὸς πρὸς ἄρκτον τετραμμένος, κοινῇ ἐξαραιρημένος
 ὑπὸ Ἴώνων Ποσειδέωνι Ἐλικωνίῳ. ἡ δὲ Μυκάλῃ ἐστὶ τῆς
 ἠπείρου ἄκρη πρὸς ζέφυρον ἄνεμον κατήκουσα Σάμῳ ἐς τὴν

Ἀθῆναι, αἰ: Athens, 7
 ἄκρη, ἡ: a promontory
 ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 9
 Ἀπατούρια, τά: the Apatouria festival, 2
 ἄρκτος, ὁ: a bear; north
 βοάω: to shout, cry outloud, 2
 Γλαῦκος, ὁ: Glaukos, 2
 ἐξ-αἰρέω: take out, remove, leave out, 5
 Ἐλικώνιος, -η, -ον: Heliconian
 Ἐφέσιος, -η, -ον: Ephesian, 3
 Ζέφυρος, ὁ: Zephyrus, the west wind
 ἠπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14
 Ἴππόλοχος, ὁ: Hippolochos
 καθαρός, -ά, -όν: clean, pure, spotless, 5
 κατ-ἤκω: extend, project; present situation, 2
 Καύκωνες, οἱ: Cauconians
 Κόδρος, ὁ: Codros

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 7
 Κολοφώνιος, -η, -ον: Colophonian, 3
 Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11
 Μέλανθος, ὁ: Melanthos
 Μίλητος, ὁ: Miletus, 10
 Μυκάλῃ, ἡ: Mycale, 2
 ὀρτή, ἡ: festival, 7
 Πανιώνιον, τό: Panionion, 5
 περι-έχομαι: to cling to, hold around, 2
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12
 Ποσειδῶν, ὁ: Poseidon
 Πύλιοι, οἱ: Pylioi
 Σάμος, ὁ: Samos, 9
 σκῆψις, ἡ: a pretence, pretext, plea
 συν-αμφοτέροι: both together
 συν-οικέω: to live together, marry, 10
 τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13

15 βῶσαι: *call out*; aor. inf. βοάω
 τοῦδε εἵνεκα ὅτι: *for this reason, that*
 17 ἦν γινόμενα: *were what happened*; impf.
 19 βασιλέας: *as kings*; double accusative
 ἐστήσαντο οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν: *some of these*
 (Ionians) *set up*; 3p aor. ἴστημι
 21 μᾶλλον τι τῶν ἄλλων Ἴώνων:
somewhat more than all the Ionians; gen

comparison
 22 ἔστωσαν: *let them be*; 3p imper. εἰμί
 23 ἄγουσι: *they celebrate the festival*
 Apatouria
 27 τετραμμένος: *turned*; 'facing,' pf. τρέπω
 ἐξαραιρημένος: *set part*; 'taken apart,' pf.
 pass. ἐξαἰρέω
 28 Ποσειδέωνι Ἐλικωνίῳ: *for...*; dat. interest

συλλεγόμενοι ἀπὸ τῶν πολιῶν Ἴωνες ἄγεσκον ὀρτὴν τῇ 1
 ἔθεντο οὖνομα Πανιώνια. πεπόνθασι δὲ οὔτι μούνηαι αἱ Ἰώνων
 ὀρταὶ τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ καὶ Ἑλλήνων πάντων ὁμοίως πᾶσαι ἐς
 τῶντὸ γράμμα τελευτῶσι, κατὰ περ τῶν Περσέων τὰ οὐνόματα.
 149 αὐταὶ μὲν αἱ Ἰάδες πόλιες εἰσί, αἶδε δὲ αἱ Αἰολίδες, 5
 Κύμη ἢ Φρικωνὶς καλεομένη, Λήρισαι, Νέον τεῖχος, Τῆμνος,
 Κίλλα, Νότιον, Αἰγιρόεσσα, Πιτάνη, Αἰγαῖαι, Μύρινα, Γρύ-
 νεια. αὐταὶ ἔνδεκα Αἰολέων πόλιες αἱ ἀρχαῖαι· μία γὰρ
 σφέων παρελύθη Σμύρνη ὑπὸ Ἰώνων· ἦσαν γὰρ καὶ αὐταὶ
 2 δωδέκα αἱ ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ. οὔτοι δὲ οἱ Αἰολέες χώρην μὲν 10
 ἔτυχον κτίσαντες ἀμείνω Ἰώνων, ὠρέων δὲ ἤκουσαν οὐκ ὁμοίως.
 150 Σμύρνην δὲ ὠδε ἀπέβαλον Αἰολέες. Κολοφωνίους ἄνδρας
 στάσι ἐσωθέντας καὶ ἐκπεσόντας ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ὑπεδέ-
 ξαντο. μετὰ δὲ οἱ φυγάδες τῶν Κολοφωνίων φυλάξαντες 14

Αἰγαῖος, -η, -ον: Aegaeon
 Αἰγιρόεσσα, ἡ: Aegiroessa
 Αἰολίς, ἡ: Aeolis, 2
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better, nobler, braver, 5
 ἀπο-βάλλω: lose, throw off or away, 4
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12
 δωῶ-δεκα: twelve, 11
 ἐκ-πίπτω: to fall out, be driven out
 ἔνδεκα: eleven, 4
 ἐσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11
 γράμμα, τό: piece of writing, letter, 7
 Γρύνεια, ἡ: Gryneia
 ἠπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14
 Ἰάς, Ἰάδος: Ionian, Ionic, 3
 Κίλλα, ἡ: Killa
 Κολοφώνιος, -η, -ον: Colophonian, 3
 κτίζω: to found, establish, colonize, 7
 Κύμη, ἡ: Cume, 3
 Λήρισαι, αἱ: Larissians

Μύρινα, ἡ: Myrina
 νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 10
 Νότιον, τό: Notion
 ὀρτή, ἡ: festival, 7
 οὔ-τις, οὔ-τι: no one, nothing, 3
 Πανιώνια, τά: Panionia
 παρα-λύω: to loose from, take off, detach
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11
 πατρίς, -ίδος: fatherland, native land, 2
 Πιτάνη, ἡ: Pitane
 Σμύρνη, ἡ: Smyrna, 5
 στάσις, ἡ: party, faction; quarrel, 4
 συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
 Τῆμνος, ὁ: Temnos
 ὑπο-δέκομαι: to receive, undertake, promise 4
 Φρικωνίς, ἡ: Phryonian
 φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ: fugitive, exile
 ὥρη, ἡ: season, time, period of time, 10

1 ἄγεσκον: used to celebrate; iterative impf.
 ἔθεντο: they gave aor. mid. τίθημι
 2 πεπόνθασι: have experienced; pf. πάσχω
 οὔ-τι μούνηαι: not only; “not at all only”
 3 ἐς τῶντὸ γράμμα: to the same letter
 4 τελευτῶσι: end; 3p pres. τελευτάω
 κατὰ περ: just as; i.e. all end in neuter pl.

6 Νέον τεῖχος: Neonteichos; a town name
 9 παρελύθη: was detached; 3s aor. pass.
 ἦσαν...αὐταὶ: for these in fact used to be
 11 ἔτυχον κτίσαντες: happened to colonize;
 ἀμείνω: acc. ἀμείνο(ν)α modifies χώρην
 Ἰώνων: than Ionians’ (land); comparison
 ὠρέων δὲ ἤκουσαν οὐκ ὁμοίως: but not

τοὺς Σμυρναίους ὀρτὴν ἕξω τείχεος ποιευμένους Διονύσω, 15
 2 τὰς πύλας ἀποκλήσαντες ἔσχον τὴν πόλιν. βοθηθῶσαντων
 δὲ πάντων Αἰολέων, ὁμολογίῃ ἐχρήσαντο τὰ ἐπιπλα ἀπο-
 δόντων τῶν Ἰώνων ἐκλιπεῖν Σμύρνην Αἰολέας. ποιησάντων
 δὲ ταῦτα Σμυρναίων ἐπιδιείλοντο σφέας αἱ ἕνδεκα πόλιες
 151 καὶ ἐποίησαντο σφέων αὐτέων πολιήτας. αὐταὶ μὲν νυν αἱ 20
 ἡπειρώτιδες Αἰολίδες πόλιες, ἕξω τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἰδῇ οἰκημενέων·
 2 κεχωρῖδαται γὰρ αὐταὶ. αἱ δὲ τὰς νήσους ἔχουσαι πέντε μὲν
 πόλιες τὴν Λέσβον νέμονται (τὴν γὰρ ἕκτην ἐν τῇ Λέσβῳ
 οἰκημένην Ἀρίσβαν ἠνδραπόδισαν Μηθυμναῖοι ἐόντας ὁμαί-
 μους), ἐν Τενέδῳ δὲ μία οἴκηται πόλις, καὶ ἐν τῆσι Ἑκατὸν 25
 3 νήσοισι καλομένῃσι ἄλλη μία. Λεσβίοισι μὲν νῦν καὶ
 Τενεδίοισι, κατὰ περ Ἰώνων τοῖσι τὰς νήσους ἔχουσι, ἦν
 δεινὸν οὐδέν· τῆσι δὲ λοιπῆσι πόλισι ἕαδε κοινῇ Ἰωσι ἔπε-
 σθαι τῇ ἂν οὗτοι ἐξηγέωνται.

ἀνδάνω: to please, delight, gratify, 4
 ἀνδρα-ποδίζω: reduce to slavery, enslave, 3
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, restore, return, 6
 ἀπο-κλήω: to shut off or away from, 3
 Ἀρίσβα, ἡ: Arisba
 βοηθῶ: to come to aid, to assist, aid, 8
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 Διονύσος, ὁ: Dionysus
 ἑκατόν: a hundred, 7
 ἐκ-λείπω: to leave out, omit, pass over, 4
 ἕκτος, -α, -ον: sixth, 4
 ἕνδεκα: eleven, 4
 ἐξ-ηγέομαι: to lead out, explain, command
 ἕξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 8
 ἐπι-δι-αιρέω: to divide among, take asunder 1
 ἐπίπλα, τά: movable property; furniture, 3
 ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13
 ἡπειρώτις, -ιδος: of the mainland

Ἰδῆ, ἡ: Mount Ida
 κοινῇ: in common, by common consent, 3
 Λέσβιος, -α, -ον: inhabitants of Lesbos, 3
 Λέσβος, ὁ: Lesbos, 5
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13
 Μηθυμναῖος, -η, -ον: Methumn
 νέμω: distribute, graze; mid. inhabit, 7
 ὁμ-αίμος, -ον: of the same blood, kin
 ὁμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement, 2
 ὀρτή, ἡ: festival, 7
 πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, fellow-countryman, 5
 πύλη, ἡ: gates, double gates, 7
 Σμυρναῖος, -η, -ον: Smyrnian, of Smyrna, 2
 Σμύρνη, ἡ: Smyrna, 5
 Τενέδιος, -η, -ον: inhabitants of Tenedos
 Τένεδος, ὁ: Tenedos
 χωρίζω: to separate, sever, divide, 4

being similar in seasons; ἦκω pple + adv.
 12 ἀπέβαλον: lost; 3p aor. ἀποβάλλω
 13 ἐσσωθέντας: defeated by political strife;
 ἐκπεσόντας: being driven out; aor. pple
 14 μετὰ δὲ: afterwards
 15 ὀρτὴν ποιευμένους: celebrating a festival
 17 ἐχρήσαντο: employed an agreement

18 ἐκλιπεῖν...Αἰολέας: that A. leave Smyrna;
 19 ἐπιδιείλοντο: distributed; aor. mid.
 21 τῶν...οἰκημενέων: of those settled...; pf.
 mid. pple
 27 ἦν δεινὸν οὐδέν: there was no danger
 ἕαδε: it was pleasing; 3s aor. ἀνδάνω
 29 τῇ ἂν...ἐξηγέωνται: wherever they lead

152 ὡς δὲ ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην τῶν Ἰώνων καὶ Αἰολέων 1
οἱ ἄγγελοι (κατὰ γὰρ δὴ τάχος ἦν ταῦτα πρησσομένα), εἶλοντο
πρὸ πάντων λέγειν τὸν Φωκαέα, τῷ οὖνομα ἦν Πύθερμος.
ὁ δὲ πορφύρεόν τε εἶμα περιβαλόμενος, ὡς ἂν πυνθανόμενοι 5
πλείστοι συνέλθοιεν Σπαρτητέων, καὶ καταστὰς ἔλεγε πολλὰ
2 τιμωρέειν ἐωντοῖσι χρηίζων. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ οὐ κως ἐσή-
κουον, ἀλλ' ἀπέδοξέ σφι μὴ τιμωρέειν Ἴωσι. οἱ μὲν δὴ
ἀπαλλάσσοντο, Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἀπωσάμενοι τῶν Ἰώνων
τοὺς ἀγγέλους ὅμως ἀπέστειλαν πεντηκοντέρῳ ἄνδρας, ὡς
μὲν ἐμοὶ δοκείει, κατασκόπους τῶν τε Κύρου πρηγμάτων καὶ 10
3 Ἰωνίης. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ οὗτοι ἐς Φώκαιαν ἔπεμπον ἐς Σάρδις
σφέων αὐτῶν τὸν δοκιμώτατον, τῷ οὖνομα ἦν Λακρίνης,
ἀπερέοντα Κύρῳ Λακεδαιμονίων ῥήσιν, γῆς τῆς Ἑλλάδος
μηδεμίαν πόλιν σιναμωρέειν, ὡς αὐτῶν οὐ περιοφομένων.
153 ταῦτα εἰπόντος τοῦ κήρυκος, λέγεται Κύρον ἐπειρέσθαι τοὺς 15

Αἰολεύς, -έος, ὁ: Aeolian, 15
ἀπ-αλλάσσω: set free; get off, escape, 12
ἀπ-εἶπον: speak against, refuse, renounce, 4
ἀπό-δοκῶ: seem not good, not seem good, 2
ἀπο-στέλλω: to send out or away, dispatch, 4
ἀπ-ωθέω: to push away, repel, reject, 4
δόκιμος, -ον: well-reputed, famous, worthy, 6
εἶμα, -ατος, τό: clothing, clothes, garment, 5
Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 8
ἐπ-εἶρομαι: ask, ask in addition, 11
ἐσ-ακούω: to listen to, heed, 2
κατά-σκοπος, ὁ: scout, spy, 3
κως: somehow, in any way, 9
Λακρίνης, ὁ: Lacrines
ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 6
πεντηκόντερος, ὁ: a ship with fifty oars. 3

2 κατὰ...τάχος: *quickly*; 'in speed'
εἶλοντο: *they chose*; aor. mid. αἶρέω
3 πρὸ πάντων: *on behalf of everyone*
τῷ...ἦν: *to whom...was*; dat. poss. impf.
4 ὡς ἂν...συνέλθοιεν: *so that...might come together*; ἄν + opt., purpose, secondary seq.
5 καταστὰς: *standing*; aor. pple κατίστημι
τιμωρέειν ἐωντοῖσι: *to avenge them*

περι-βάλλω: throw round, enclose; clothe, 8
περι-οράω: to look over, overlook, allow, 2
πορφύρεος, -η, -ον: purple-dyed, dark, 2
πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10
πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11
Πύθερμος, ὁ: Pythermos
ῥῆσις, ἡ: speech, speaking
σιναμωρέω: to destroy, ravage
Σπάρτη, ἡ: Sparta, 8
Σπαρτιότης, -ου, ὁ: a Spartan, 9
συν-έρχομαι: come or go together, meet, 7
τάχος, τό: speed, swiftness, 5
τιμωρέω: to help; avenge, exact vengeance, 7
Φωκαία, ἡ: Phocaea, 9
Φωκαίεύς, ὁ: a Phocaeian, 14
χρηίζω: to request, want, need, (gen., inf.), 3

7 ἀπέδοξε σφι μὴ: *it seem good to them not...*
8 ἀπωσάμενοι: *rejecting*; aor. pple. ἀπωθέω
12 τῷ...ἦν: *to whom was*; see line 3
13 ἀπερέοντα: *proclaiming*; fut. ἀπέπικον
γῆς...περιοφομένον: *that (Cyrus) ravage no city on Greek territory...*; in apposition
14 ὡς...περιοφομένον: *since the Spartans will not overlook it*; ὡς + fut. pple is causal

παρεόντας οἱ Ἑλλήνων τίνες ἐόντες ἄνθρωποι Λακεδαιμόνιοι 16
 καὶ κόσσοι πλήθος ταῦτα ἐωυτῶ προαγορεύουσι· πυνθανό-
 μενον δέ μιν εἰπεῖν πρὸς τὸν κήρυκα τὸν Σπαρτιήτην. ‘οὐκ
 ἔδεισά κω ἄνδρας τοιοῦτους, τοῖσι ἐστι χῶρος ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλι
 ἀποδεδεγμένος ἐς τὸν συλλεγόμενοι ἀλλήλους ὀμνύντες ἐξα- 20
 πατῶσι· τοῖσι, ἦν ἐγὼ ὑγιαίνω, οὐ τὰ Ἴωνων πάθεα ἔσται
 2 ἔλλεσχα ἀλλὰ τὰ οἰκία.’ ταῦτα ἐς τοὺς πάντας Ἑλληνας
 ἀπέρριψε ὁ Κῦρος τὰ ἔπεα, ὅτι ἀγορὰς στησάμενοι ὠνή τε
 καὶ πρήσι χρέωνται· αὐτοὶ γὰρ οἱ Πέρσαι ἀγορήσι οὐδὲν
 3 ἐώθασι χρᾶσθαι, οὐδέ σφι ἐστὶ τὸ παράπαν ἀγορή. μετὰ 25
 ταῦτα ἐπιτρέψας τὰς μὲν Σάρδις Ταβάλῳ ἀνδρὶ Πέρσῃ, τὸν
 δὲ χρυσὸν τὸν τε Κροίσου καὶ τὸν τῶν ἄλλων Λυδῶν Πακτύῃ
 ἀνδρὶ Λυδῶ κομίζειν, ἀπήλαυνε αὐτὸς ἐς Ἀγβάτανα, Κροίσον
 τε ἅμα ἀγόμενος καὶ τοὺς Ἴωνας ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιησά-
 4 μενος τὴν πρώτην εἶναι. ἦ τε γὰρ Βαβυλῶν οἱ ἦν ἐμπόδιος 30

Ἀγβάτανα, τά: Agbatana, 2

ἀγορή, ἦ: marketplace, an assembly, 8

ἀπ-ελαύνω: to march away, drive from, 9

ἀπο-ρρίπτω: throw away or aside; disown, 2

δεῖδω: to fear, 5

ἔλλεσχος, -ον: talked about

ἐμπόδιος, -ον: in one's way, impeding

ἐξ-απατάω: to deceive, beguile, 3

ἐπι-τρέπω: to entrust, turn over to, 5

ἔωθα: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense, 11

κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8

κόσσοι, -η, -ον: how much? how great?, 2

κω: yet, up to this time, 10

15 εἰπόντος...: gen. abs.; aor. ppl. λέγω

λέγεται: *it is said that...*

τοὺς παρεόντας οἱ Ἑλλήνων: *those of the Greeks present with him; 3rd pers. dat. τίνες ...Λακεδαιμόνιοι: who are these Spartan people*

17 πλήθος: *in number; acc. respect*

18 εἰπεῖν: aor. inf. λέγω

19 τοῖσι ἐστι: *to whom there is...; possession*
 χῶρος...ἀποδεδεγμένος: *appointed place; pf. pass. ppl. αποδεικνυμι*

20 ἐς τὸν...: *to which; relative cl.; χῶρος*

οἰκίος, -η, -ον: one's own; of the family, 5

ἄμνημι: to swear, take an oath, 2

πάθος τό: suffering, experience, misfortune 6

παρά-παν: entirely, altogether, 5

πλήθος, ἦ: crowd, multitude; size, 11

πρήσις, ἦ: sale

προ-αγορεύω: proclaim, tell beforehand, 7

Σπαρτιήτης, -ου ὁ: Spartan, 9

συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8

Τάβαλος, ὁ: Tabalos, 4

ὑγιαίνω: to be sound, healthy

ὠνή, ἦ: buying, purchasing

is the antecedent

21 ἦν ἐγὼ ὑγιαίνω: *if I am (still) sound;*

ἔσται: *will be; 3s εἶμι*

23 ἀπέρριψε...ἔπεα: *cast words against; aor. ὅτι...χρέωνται: because they engage in στησάμενοι: setting up; aor. ppl. ἴστημι*

25 ἐώθασι: *are accustomed; pf., pres. sense*
 χρᾶσθαι: *employ; inf. χρᾶσμαι + dat.*

27 Πακτύῃ: *(having entrusted)...to Pactyes;*
 κομίζειν: *to bring (back);*

29 ἐν...ποιησάμενος...εἶναι: *considering the Ionians to be of no account at first*

καὶ τὸ Βάκτριον ἔθνος καὶ Σάκαι τε καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι, ἐπ' οὓς 1
 ἐπέιχε τε στρατηλατέειν αὐτός, ἐπὶ δὲ Ἴωνας ἄλλον πέμπειν
 154 στρατηγόν. ὡς δὲ ἀπήλασε ὁ Κῦρος ἐκ τῶν Σαρδίων, τοὺς
 Λυδοὺς ἀπέστησε ὁ Πακτύης ἀπὸ τε Ταβάλου καὶ Κύρου,
 καταβὰς δὲ ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, ἅτε τὸν χρυσὸν ἔχων πάντα τὸν 5
 ἐκ τῶν Σαρδίων, ἐπικούρους τε ἐμισθοῦτο καὶ τοὺς ἐπιθλασ-
 σίους ἀνθρώπους ἔπειθε σὺν ἐωντῶ στρατεῦεσθαι. ἐλάσας
 δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς Σάρδις ἐπολιόρκει Τάβαλον ἀπεργμένον ἐν τῇ
 155 ἀκροπόλι. πυθόμενος δὲ κατ' ὁδὸν ταῦτα ὁ Κῦρος εἶπε πρὸς
 Κροῖσον τάδε. 'Κροῖσε, τί ἔσται τέλος τῶν γινομένων τούτων
 ἐμοί; οὐ παύσονται Λυδοί, ὡς οἴκασι, πρήγματα παρέχοντες
 καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔχοντες. φροντίζω μὴ ἄριστον ἢ ἔξανδραποδίσασ-
 θαι σφέας. ὁμοίως γὰρ μοι νῦν γε φαίνομαι πεποηκέναι
 ὡς εἴ τις πατέρα ἀποκτείνας τῶν παιδῶν αὐτοῦ φείσατο·
 2 ὡς δὲ καὶ ἐγὼ Λυδῶν τὸν μὲν πλεόν τι ἢ πατέρα ἐόντα σέ 15

Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8
 ἀκρό-πολις, ἡ: citadel, acropolis, 10
 ἀπ-ελαύνω: to march away, drive from, 9
 ἀπ-έργω: keep, keep from or off; skirt, 4
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11
 ἅτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that (+ part.) 7
 Βάκτριος, -η, -ον: Bactrian
 ἐξ-ανδρα-ποδίζω: to reduce to utter slavery 4
 ἐπ-έχω: to hold on, wait, restrain, 8
 ἐπι-θαλάσσιος, -η, -ον: living on the coast
 ἐπί-κουρος, ὁ: a helper, assistant, ally, 2
 κατα-βαίνω: to step, come down, 7

1 ἐπ' οὓς ἐπέιχε: *against whom he was intending*; 'was holding toward,' impf.
 3 ἀπήλασε: *marched*; aor. ἀπ-ελαύνω
 ἀπέστησε: *revolted from*; aor. ἀπίστημι
 5 καταβὰς: *going down*; nom. sg. aor. ppl.
 ἅτε... ἔχων: *since...*; ἅτε + ppl. is causal
 7 ἔπειθε: *tried to persuade*; conative impf.
 ἐλάσας: *marching*; aor. ppl. ἐλαύνω
 9 πυθόμενος: *learning*; aor. πυθάνομαι
 κατ' ὁδον: *along the way, on his journey*
 10 τί ἔσται: *what will be...*; 3s fut. εἰμί

μισθῶ: to rent, hire, 3
 οἴκα: to be like, seem, (Att. *ἔοικά*) 8
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 παύω: to stop, make cease, 14
 πολιορκέω: to besiege, hem in a city, 11
 Σάκαι, οἱ: Saca
 στρατηγός, ὁ: general, 5
 στρατηλατέω: to lead an army, 2
 σὺν: along with, with, together (+ dat.), 11
 Τάβαλος, ὁ: Tabalos, 4
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9
 φείδομαι: to spare, 2
 φροντίζω: to think, worry, give heed to, 4

τῶν γινομένων: *events*; things occurring
 11 ὡς οἴκασι: *so they wseem.*; 3p pf. οἴκα
 πρήγματα παρέχοντες... ἔχοντες: *making trouble for others and themselves*
 12 φροντίζω μὴ...ἦ: *I am worried that it may be*; μὴ in a fearing cause, 3s subj. εἰμί
 13 πεποηκέναι: *to behave*; pf. inf. ποιέω
 14 ὡς εἴ: *as if*
 φείσαιτο: aor. opt. φείδομαι
 15 τὸν...ἐόντα: *being something more than a father of the Lydians*; compar. degree

λαβὼν ἄγω, αὐτοῖσι δὲ Λυδοῖσι τὴν πόλιν παρέδωκα, καὶ 16
 ἔπειτα θωμάζω εἰ μοι ἀπεστᾶσι. ὁ μὲν δὴ τά περ ἐνόεε ἔλεγε,
 ὁ δ' ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε, δείσας μὴ ἀναστάτους ποιήσῃ τὰς
 3 Σάρδεις. ὦ βασιλεῦ, τὰ μὲν οἰκότα εἴρηκας, σὺ μέντοι μὴ
 πάντα θυμῷ χρέο, μηδὲ πόλιν ἀρχαίην ἐξαναστήσης ἀναμάρ- 20
 τητον εὐοῦσαν καὶ τῶν πρότερον καὶ τῶν νῦν ἐστεώτων. τὰ
 μὲν γὰρ πρότερον ἐγὼ τε ἔπρηξα καὶ ἐγὼ κεφαλῇ ἀναμάξας
 φέρω· τὰ δὲ νῦν παρεόντα Πακτύης γὰρ ἐστὶ ὁ ἀδικέων, τῷ
 4 σὺ ἐπέτρεψας Σάρδεις, οὗτος δότω τοι δίκην. Λυδοῖσι δὲ συγ-
 γνώμην ἔχων τάδε αὐτοῖσι ἐπίταξον, ὡς μήτε ἀποστέωσι 25
 μήτε δεινοὶ τοι ἔωσι· ἄπειπε μὲν σφι πέμψας ὄπλα ἀρήια
 μὴ ἐκτῆσθαι, κέλευε δὲ σφέας κιθωνᾶς τε ὑποδύνειν τοῖσι
 εἷμασι καὶ κοθόρνους ὑποδέεσθαι, πρόειπε δ' αὐτοῖσι κιθαρί-
 ζειν τε καὶ ψάλλειν καὶ καπηλεύειν παιδεύειν τοὺς παῖδας.
 καὶ ταχέως σφέας ὦ βασιλεῦ γυναῖκας ἀντ' ἀνδρῶν ὄψαι 30
 γεγονότας, ὥστε οὐδὲν δεινοὶ τοι ἔσονται μὴ ἀποστέωσι.'

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 4
 ἀν-αμάρτητος, -ον: unfailing; blameless
 ἀνα-μάσσω: to wipe off, wipe up
 ἀνά-στατος, -ον: driven from home, 6
 ἀπ-εἶπον: to speak against, refuse, renounce 4
 ἄρηιος, -η, -ον: of Ares, of war
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12
 δεῖδω: to fear, 5
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 εἶμα, -ατος, τό: clothing, clothes, garment, 5
 ἐξ-ανίστημι: rise and depart from, emigrate, 4
 ἔπ-εἶτα: then, next, secondly, 8
 ἐπι-τάσσω: to arrange (behind), command, 4
 ἐπι-τρέπω: to entrust, turn over to, 5
 θυμός, ὁ: desire, anger, heart; soul, 5
 θωμάζω: to be amazed, be surprised, 2
 καπηλεύω: to be a shopkeeper

κεφαλῇ, ἡ: the head, 9
 κιθαρίζω: to play the cithara
 κιθῶν, -ῶνος ὁ: clothes, chiton; *Lat.* tunica 5
 κόθορνος, ὁ: high boot
 κτάομαι: to procure, get, gain, acquire, 6
 μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12
 νοέω: to think, have in mind, suppose, 4
 οἶκα: to be like, seem; pf. tense (*Att.* ἔοικα) 8
 ὄπλον, τό: a tool, implement; arms, 5
 παιδεύω: to educate, to teach, 2
 παρα-δίδωμι: give, hand over (*aor* -δωκα) 12
 πρῆσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10
 προ-εἶπον: to issue beforehand, proclaim, 8
 συγ-γνώμη, ἡ: forgiveness; confession, 3
 ὑπο-δέω: to bind or fasten under
 ὑπο-δύνω: to wear underneath; place under, 2
 ψάλλω: to pluck, play a song

17 ἀπεστᾶσι: *they have revolted against*; pf.
 τά περ ἐνόεε: *the (things) which..*; relative
 18 μὴ ποιήσῃ: *lest he make*; fearing, *aor*
 subj.
 19 τὰ οἰκότα: *reasonable things*; *pple* οἶκα
 εἴρηκας: *you have spoken*; pf. λέγω
 20 θυμῷ χρέο: *give way to...*; *imper.*
 χράομαι.

ἐξαναστήσης: *Don't dislodge*; prohibitive
 21 ἐστεώτων: *existing, standing*; pf. ἵστημι
 22 ἀναμάξας: *wiping off the crime*; *aor. pppl*
 24 δότω: *let him pay a penalty*; *3s imper.*
 25 ἐπίταξον: *command*; *aor. impr.* ἐπιτάσσω
 ἀποστέωσι, ἔωσι: *revolt, are*; *3p subj.*
 27 ἐκτῆσθαι: *to possess*; pf. inf. κτάομαι
 30 ὄψαι: *you will see*; *2s fut.* ὁράω

- 156 Κροΐσος μὲν δὴ ταῦτά οἱ ὑπετίθετο, αἰρετώτερα ταῦτα εὐρίσ- 1
κων Λυδοῖσι ἢ ἀνδραποδισθέντας πρηθῆναι σφέας, ἐπιστά-
μενος ὅτι ἦν μὴ ἀξιόχρεον πρόφασιν προτείνῃ, οὐκ ἀναπέσει
μιν μεταβουλεύσασθαι, ἀρρωδέων δὲ μὴ καὶ ὕστερον κοτὲ 5
οἱ Λυδοί, ἦν τὸ παρεὸν ὑπεκδράμωσι, ἀποστάντες ἀπὸ τῶν 5
2 Περσέων ἀπόλωνται. Κῦρος δὲ ἡσθεὶς τῇ ὑποθήκῃ καὶ ὑπεὶς
τῆς ὀργῆς ἔφη οἱ πείθεσθαι. καλέσας δὲ Μαζάρεα ἄνδρα
Μῆδον, ταῦτά τέ οἱ ἐνετείλατο προειπεῖν Λυδοῖσι τὰ ὁ Κροΐ-
σος ὑπετίθετο, καὶ πρὸς ἐξανδραποδίσασθαι τοὺς ἄλλους πάν-
τας οἱ μετὰ Λυδῶν ἐπὶ Σάρδις ἐστρατεύσαντο, αὐτὸν δὲ 10
157 Πακτύην πάντως ζῶντα ἀγαγεῖν παρ' ἑωυτόν. ὁ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα
ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐντειλάμενος ἀπήλαυνε ἐς ἡθεα τὰ Περσέων,
Πακτύης δὲ πυθόμενος ἀγχοῦ εἶναι στρατὸν ἐπ' ἑωυτόν ἰόντα
2 δείσας οἴχετο φεύγων ἐς Κύμη. Μαζάρης δὲ ὁ Μῆδος ἐλά- 14

ἀγχοῦ: near, nearby, 3

αἰρετός, -ή, -όν: selected, choiceworthy, 2

ἀνα-πέιθω: persuade, convince, 6

ἀνδρα-ποδίζω: reduce to slavery, enslave, 3

ἀξιό-χρεος, -ον: adequate, worthy

ἀπ-ελαύνω: to march away, drive from, 9

ἀρρωδέω: to fear, dread, shrink from, 3

δεῖδω: to fear, 5

ἐξ-ανδρα-ποδίζω: to reduce to utter slavery 4

ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12

ζῶ: to live, 8

ἡδομαι: to enjoy, take delight in (+ dat.) 5

ἡθος, -έος ὁ: custom; accustomed place, 3

Κύμη, ἡ: Cyeme, 3

2 ἀνδραποδισθέντας: *having been enslaved*

πρηθῆναι: *be sold*; aor. pass. πιπράσκω

3 ἦν...προτείνῃ: *if he does not propose*; ἐάν

ἀναπέσει: *will persuade*, fut. ἀναπέιθω

4 μὴ...ἀπόλωνται: *lest...be killed*; aor. subj.

ἀπόλλυμι, fearing clause with ἀρρωδέων

5 ἦν...ὑπεκδράμωσι: *if they emerge from*;

“run out from under,” aor. subj ὑπεκτρέχω

τὸ παρεὸν: *present affairs*; ppl. παρίμι

ἀποστάντες: *revolting*; aor. ppl ἀπίστημι

6 ἡσθεὶς: *delighted in*; aor. dep. ppl ἡδομαι

ὑπεὶς: *relenting*; “letting up,” ppl ὑπίμη

Μαζάρης, -εος, ὁ: Mazares, 5

μετα-βουλεύομαι: to change one's mind

οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9

ὀργή, ἡ: anger; temperment, 5

πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly, 6

πιπράσκω: to sell, 2

προ-εἶπον: to issue beforehand, proclaim, 8

προ-τείνω: to hold out before, propose, 2

πρό-φασις, ἡ: excuse, pretext, 2

ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10

ὑπ-εκ-τρέχω: run out from under, emerge 1

ὑπ-ίμημι: to relent, let down

ὑπο-θήκη, ἡ: a suggestion, proposal, advice, 3

ὑπο-τίθημι: to propose, place under, advise, 6

8 ἐνετείλατο: *ordered*; aor. mid. ἐντέλλομαι

τὰ...ὑπετίθετο: *the (things) which...; rel.*

9 πρὸς ἐξανδραποδίσασθαι: *and, in*

addition, to enslave; aor. inf.

11 ζῶντα: *alive*; “living,” pres. ppl. ζῶ

ἀγαγεῖν: *bring*; aor. inf. ἄγω

12 ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ: *on his journey*

ἐντειλάμενος: *having ordered*; aor. mid.

ἐντέλλομαι

13 ἰόντα: *coming*; acc. sg. ppl ἔρχομαι

14 δείσας: *beginning to fear*; ingressive aor.

ἐλάσας: *marching*; aor. ppl ἐλαύνω

15 σας ἐπὶ τὰς Σάρδις τοῦ Κύρου στρατοῦ μοῖραν ὄσῃν δὴ
 κοτε ἔχων, ὡς οὐκ εὔρε ἔτι ἔοντας τοὺς ἀμφὶ Πακτῦν ἐν
 Σάρδισι, πρῶτα μὲν τοὺς Λυδοὺς ἠνάγκασε τὰς Κύρου ἐντο-
 3 σαν δίαιταν τῆς ζόης μετέβαλον. Μαζάρης δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο
 ἔπεμπε εἰς τὴν Κύμην ἀγγέλους ἐκδιδόναι κελεύων Πακτῦν. 20
 οἱ δὲ Κυμαῖοι ἔγνωσαν συμβουλῆς περὶ εἰς θεὸν ἀνοῖσαι τὸν
 ἐν Βραγχίδῃσι· ἦν γὰρ αὐτόθι μαντήιον ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἰδρυ-
 μένον, τῷ Ἴωνές τε πάντες καὶ Αἰολεὲς ἐώθεσαν χρᾶσθαι.
 ὁ δὲ χῶρος οὗτος ἐστὶ τῆς Μιλησῆς ὑπὲρ Πανόρμου λιμένος.
 158 πέμψαντες ὧν οἱ Κυμαῖοι εἰς τοὺς Βραγχίδας θεοπρόπους 25
 εἰρώτευν περὶ Πακτῦν ὀκοῖόν τι ποιέοντες θεοῖσι μέλλοιεν
 χαριεῖσθαι. ἐπειρωτῶσι δὲ σφι ταῦτα χρηστήριον ἐγένετο
 ἐκδιδόναι Πακτῦν Πέρσησι. ταῦτα δὲ ὡς ἀπενειχθέντα
 2 ἤκουσαν οἱ Κυμαῖοι, ὀρμέατο ἐκδιδόναι· ὀρμημένου δὲ ταύτη
 τοῦ πλήθους, Ἄριστόδικος ὁ Ἡρακλείδew ἀνὴρ τῶν ἀστῶν 30

ἀμφί: on both sides, 4

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, require, 5

ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7

ἀπο-φέρω: carry away, pay back, report, 5

Ἄριστόδικος, ὁ: Aristodikos, 6

ἀστός, -ή, -όν: townsman, country-man, 6

αὐτό-θι: on the very spot or moment, 5

Βράγχιδαι, αἱ: Branchidai, 5

γινώσκω: to learn to know, learn, realize, 7

δίαιτα, ἡ: a way of living, living, 5

εἰρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 5

ἐντολαί, αἱ: instructions, orders, commands 2

ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9

ἔωθα: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense, 11

ζόη, ἡ: life, lifetime, 5

Ἡρακλείδαι, αἱ: Heraclids, 7

θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger to an oracle 10

15 μοῖραν...ἔχων: *having a part (of Cyrus' army), as much as (he had) at that time*

16 ὡς...εὔρε: *when he found; aor. εὕρισκω*

19 δίαιταν τῆς ζοῆς: *way of living*

μετέβαλον: *changed; aor. μεταβάλλω*

21 ἔγνωσαν *realized; aor. γινώσκω*

συμβουλῆς περὶ: *concerning his advice*

ἰδρῶω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10

κελευσμοσύνη, ἡ: order, command

κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14

Κυμαῖος, -η, -ον: Cumaean, 8

λιμήν, -μένος, ὁ: a harbor, haven

μαντήϊος, -η, -ον: prophetic, oracular, 7

Μαζάρης, -εος, ὁ: Mazares, 5

μετα-βάλλω: to change, 4

μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12

ὀκοῖος, -η, -ον: of what sort or kind, 2

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 6

Πάνορμος, ὁ: Panormos

πλήθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11

συμ-βουλή, ἡ: advice, council

ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of *gen*; beyond *acc*, 7

χαρίζομαι: favor, gratify, indulge (*dat.*) 7

ἀνοῖσαι: *to refer; aor. inf. ἀναφέρω*

23 ἐώθεσαν: *were accustomed; plpf. ἔωθα*

εἰρώτευν: *were asking; 3p impf.*

26 ὀκοῖον ποιέοντες: *doing what sort of thing*

27 ἐπειρωτῶσι σφι: *to those asking; dat. pl.*

28 ἀπενειχθέντα: *being reported; aor. pass.*

29 ὀρμέατο: *set out; plpf. ὀρμάω*

ἐὼν δόκιμος ἔσχε μὴ ποιῆσαι ταῦτα Κυμαίους, ἀπιστέων τε 1
 τῷ χρησμῷ καὶ δοκέων τοὺς θεοπρόπους οὐ λέγειν ἀληθέως,
 ἐς ὃ τὸ δεύτερον περὶ Πακτύω ἐπειρησόμενοι ἦσαν ἄλλοι
 159 θεοπρόποι, τῶν καὶ Ἀριστόδικος ἦν. ἀπικομένων δὲ ἐς Βραγ-
 χίδας ἐχρηστηριάζετο ἐκ πάντων Ἀριστόδικος ἐπειρωτῶν 5
 τάδε. ἄναξ, ἦλθε παρ' ἡμέας ἰκέτης Πακτύης ὁ Λυδός, φεύ-
 γων θάνατον βίαιον πρὸς Περσέων· οἱ δέ μιν ἐξαιτέονται,
 2 προεῖναι Κυμαίους κελεύοντες. ἡμεῖς δὲ δειμαίνοντες τὴν
 Περσέων δύναμιν τὸν ἰκέτην ἐς τότε οὐ τετολμήκαμεν ἐκδιδόν-
 ναι, πρὶν ἂν τὸ ἀπὸ σεῦ ἡμῖν δηλωθῆ ἄτρεκέως ὁκότερα 10
 ποιέωμεν.' ὁ μὲν ταῦτα ἐπειρώτα, ὃ δ' αὖτις τὸν αὐτὸν σφι
 3 χρησμὸν ἔφαινε, κελεύων ἐκδιδόναι Πακτύην Πέρσησι. πρὸς
 ταῦτα ὁ Ἀριστόδικος ἐκ προνοίης ἐποίηε τάδε· περιῶν τὸν
 νηὸν κύκλω ἐξαίρει τοὺς στρουθοὺς καὶ ἄλλα ὅσα ἦν νενοσ- 14

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6

ἄναξ, ὁ: a lord, master, 2

ἀ-πιστέω: to disbelieve, not trust

Ἀριστόδικος, ὁ: Aristodikos, 6

ἀτρεκέως: genuinely, with certainty, 7

αὖτις: back again, later, 11

βίαιος, -α, -ον: forcible, violent

Βραγχιδαί, αἱ: Branchidai, 5

δειμαίνω: to be afraid, in a fright, 2

δηλόω: to make clear; reveal; show, exhibit 7

δόκιμος, -ον: well-reputed, famous, worthy, 6

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10

ἐξ-αίρω: to take out, remove, leave out, 5

ἐξ-αιτέω: to ask from, demand from, 2

2 ἔσχε μὴ ποιῆσαι: kept the C. from doing...;

πρηθῆναι: be sold; aor. pass. πιπράσκω
 ἐς ὃ: to which (oracle)...; relative clause

3 τὸ δεύτερον: a second time; adverbial acc.

ἐπειρησόμενοι: (going) to ask; fut. pp
 ἦσαν: went; 3p impf. ἔρχομαι

4 τῶν καὶ: among whom also...; partitive

5 ἐπειρωτῶν: asking, pres. pp.
 ἐπειρωτάω

6 ἦλθε: 3s aor. ἔρχομαι

8 προεῖναι: send forth, aor. inf. προίημι

9 ἐς τότε: (up) to this here (time)

θάνατος, ὁ: death, 4

θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger to an oracle 10

ἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: suppliant seeking protection, 8

κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 14

νοσσεύω: to nest

ὁκότερος, -η, -ον: which (of two), 4

περι-έρχομαι: to come around, go around, 3

προ-ίημι: to send before; surrender, betray, 3

προ-νοίη, ἡ: forethought, foreknowledge, 2

στρουθός, ὁ: a sparrow

τολμάω: to dare, undertake, endure, 4

φεύγω: to flee, escape; defend in court, 15

χρησμός, ὁ: oracle, an oracle's reply, 7

χρηστηριάζω: to consult an oracle, 5

τετολμήκαμεν: have dared, pf. τολμάω

10 πρὶν ἂν...δηλωθῆ: before it was
 revealed; aor. pass. δηλόω, general
 temporal clause

ποιέωμεν: we are to do, deliberative subj.

11 ἐπειρώτα: asked, 3s impf. ἐπειρωτάω

τὸν αὐτόν: the same oracle, i.e. response

πρὸς ταῦτα: in reply to these things

13 ἐκ προνοίης: in anticipation

ἐποίηε: he began to do, inceptive impf.

περιῶν: going around, ppλε περιέρχομαι

14 ἦν νενοσσευμένα: had nested, plpf. pass.

σευμένα ὀρνίθων γένεα ἐν τῷ νηῷ. ποιέοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ ταῦτα 15
 λέγεται φωνὴν ἐκ τοῦ ἀδύτου γενέσθαι φέρουσαν μὲν πρὸς
 τὸν Ἀριστόδικον, λέγουσαν δὲ τάδε ‘ανοσιώτατε ἀνθρώπων,
 τί τάδε τολμᾶς ποιέειν; τοὺς ἰκέτας μου ἐκ τοῦ νηοῦ κεραΐζεις;’
 4 Ἀριστόδικον δὲ οὐκ ἀπορήσαντα πρὸς ταῦτα εἰπεῖν ‘ὠναξ,
 αὐτὸς μὲν οὕτω τοῖσι ἰκέτησι βοηθείεις, Κυμαίους δὲ κελεύεις 20
 τὸν ἰκέτην ἐκδιδόναι;’ τὸν δὲ αὖτις ἀμείψασθαι τοῖσιδε ‘ναὶ
 κελεύω, ἵνα γε ἀσεβήσαντες θᾶσσον ἀπόλησθε, ὡς μὴ τὸ λοι-
 160 πὸν περὶ ἰκετέων ἐκδόσιος ἔλθητε ἐπὶ τὸ χρηστήριον.’ ταῦτα
 ὡς ἀπενειχθέντα ἤκουσαν οἱ Κυμαῖοι, οὐ βουλόμενοι οὔτε
 ἐκδόντες ἀπολέσθαι οὔτε παρ’ ἐωυτοῖσι ἔχοντες πολιορκέε- 25
 2 σθαι, ἐκπέμπουσι αὐτὸν ἐς Μυτιλήνην. οἱ δὲ Μυτιληναῖοι
 ἐπιπέμποντος τοῦ Μαζάρεος ἀγγελίας ἐκδιδόναι τὸν Πακτύνην
 παρεσκευάζοντο ἐπὶ μισθῷ ὄσῳ δὴ· οὐ γὰρ ἔχω τοῦτό γε
 3 εἰπεῖν ἀτρεκέως· οὐ γὰρ ἐτελεώθη. Κυμαῖοι γὰρ ὡς ἔμαθον
 ταῦτα πρησσόμενα ἐκ τῶν Μυτιληναίων, πέμψαντες πλοῖον 30
 ἐς Λέσβον ἐκκομίζουσι Πακτύνην ἐς Χίον. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ἐξ

ἀγγελίη, ἡ: message, news, 3
 ἄ-δυτον, τό: inner sanctuary of a temple
 ἄναξ, ὁ: a lord, master, 2
 ἀν-όσιος, -ον: unholy, impious, profane
 ἀ-πορέω: be at a loss, puzzled, bewildered, 3
 ἀπο-φέρω: carry away, pay back, report, 5
 ἀ-σεβέω: to be impious
 ἀτρεκέως: genuinely, with certainty, 7
 αὖτις: back again, later, 11
 βοηθέω: to come to aid, to assist, aid, 8
 γένος, -εος, ὁ: race, family, lineage, stock, 13
 ἔκ-δοσις, ὁ: surrendering, giving up
 ἐκ-κομίζω: to carry or bring out, 2
 ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8
 ἐπι-πέμπω: to send to
 θάσσων, -ον: quicker, swifter
 ἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: suppliant seeking protection, 8

κεραΐζω: to ravage, despoil, plunder, 2
 Κυμαῖος, -η, -ον: Cumaean, 8
 Λέσβος, ὁ: Lesbos, 5
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13
 Μαζάρης, -εος, ὁ: Mazares, 5
 μισθός, ὁ: fee, wages, pay, hire, 2
 Μυτιληναῖος, -η, -ον: Mytilenians, 3
 Μυτιλήνη, ἡ: Mytilene
 ναί: yes, yea
 ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, ὁ, ἡ: a bird, 2
 παρασκευάζω: to prepare, get ready, 5
 πλοῖον τό: ship, vessel, 15
 πολιορκέω: to besiege, hem in a city, 11
 πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10
 τελέω: to end, complete, fulfill; pay, 2
 φωνή, ἡ: speech, voice, 2
 Χίος, ἡ: Chios, 7

15 ἐν τῷ νηῷ: *in the temple*
 17 Ἀνοσιώτατε: *O most impious*, address
 18 τί...τολμᾶς: *why do you dare*; 2s pres
 19 εἰπεῖν: *said*, follows λέγεται 'it is said'
 ὠναξ: *O Lord*, crasis ὠ Ἄναξ
 22 ἀπόλησθε: *you may be killed*; aor. subj.

ὡς μὴ ἔλθητε: *so that you may not come*
 25 ἐκδόντες: *giving him up*, aor. ἐκδίδωμι
 παρ'...ἔχοντες: *being able by themselves*
 28 μισθῷ ὄσῳ: *for a price as much as it was*
 ἔχω...εἰπεῖν: *I am able to say*; ἔχω + pplc
 29 ἐτελεώθη: *it was completed*; aor. pass.

1 ἱροῦ Ἀθηναίης πολιοῦχου ἀποσπασθεὶς ὑπὸ Χίων ἐξεδόθη·
 4 ἐξέδοσαν δὲ οἱ Χῖοι ἐπὶ τῷ Ἄταρνεί μισθῷ· τοῦ δὲ Ἄταρ-
 νέος τούτου ἐστὶ χώρος τῆς Μυσῆς, Λέσβου ἀντίος. Πα-
 κτύην μὲν νυν παραδεξάμενοι οἱ Πέρσαι εἶχον ἐν φυλακῇ,
 5 θέλοντες Κύρω ἀποδέξαι. ἦν δὲ χρόνος οὗτος οὐκ ὀλίγος
 γινόμενος, ὅτε Χίων οὐδεὶς ἐκ τοῦ Ἄταρνέος τούτου οὔτε
 οὐλὰς κριθέων πρόχυσιν ἐποιέετο θεῶν οὐδενὶ οὔτε πέμματα
 ἐπέσσετο καρποῦ τοῦ ἐνθεῦτεν, ἀπέιχετο τε τῶν πάντων
 161 ἱρῶν τὰ πάντα ἐκ τῆς χώρας ταύτης γινόμενα. Χῖοι μὲν νυν
 Πακτύην ἐξέδοσαν. Μαζάρης δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ 10
 τοὺς συμπολιορκήσαντας Τάβαλον, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν Πριηνέας
 ἐξηνδραποδίσαστο, τοῦτο δὲ Μαιάνδρου πεδίον πᾶν ἐπέδραμε
 ληῖν ποιούμενος τῷ στρατῷ, Μαγνησίην τε ὠσαύτως. μετὰ
 162 δὲ ταῦτα αὐτίκα νούσῳ τελευτᾷ. ἀποθανόντος δὲ τού- 14

ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9
 ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from, 4
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10
 ἀπο-σπάω: to tear away, drag away, 2
 Ἄταρνεύς, ὄ: Atarneus, 3
 ἐξ-ανδρα-ποδίζω: reduce to utter slavery, 4
 ἐπι-τρέχω: to overrun, rush upon
 καρπός, ὄ: crop, fruit, benefit, 14
 κριθή, ἦ: barley-grain, barley, 2
 Λέσβος, ὄ: Lesbos, 5
 ληῖη, ἦ: spoils of war
 Μαγνησίη, ἦ: Magnesia
 Μαζάρης, -εος, ὄ: Mazares, 5
 Μαίανδρος, ὄ: Maeander, 2
 μισθός, ὄ: fee, wages, pay, hire, 2
 Μυσιός, -η, -ον, ἦ: Mysian

νοῦσος, ἦ: malady, illness, sickness 10
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 ὅτε: when, at some time, 4
 οὐλαί, αἰ: grains, barley-grain, 2
 παρα-δέκομαι: to take in charge of, inherit, 6
 πέμμα, -ατος, τό: cake; pastry, cookie
 πέσσω: to cook; soften
 πολιοῦχος -ον: Protectress, protector of city 1
 Πριηνεύς, ὄ: Prieneus, citizen of Priene, 5
 πρό-χυσις, ἦ: an outpouring
 στρατηγός, ὄ: general, 5
 συμ-πολιορκέω: to join in besieging
 Τάβαλος, ὄ: Tabalos, 4
 φυλακή, ἦ: a watch, guard, 7
 Χῖοι, οἰ: Chians, from Chios, 10
 ὡς-αὐτως: in the same manner, just so, 2

1 ἀποσπασθεὶς: *dragged away*; aor pass ppl
 ἐξεδόθη: 3s aor. pass. ἐκδίδωμι
 2 ἐξέδοσαν: 3p aor. act. ἐκδίδωμι
 ἐπὶ τῷ Ἄταρνεί μισθῷ: *for the cost of
 Atarneus*; Pactyes was exchanged for land
 3 τῆς Μυσῆς: *in the land of Mysia*; partitive
 4 εἶχον: *were keeping (him)*; impf. εἶχω
 5 ἀποδέξαι: *to show*; aor. inf. ἀποδείκνυμι
 ἦν...ὀλίγος γινόμενος: *not a short time
 had passed, when*; periphrastic plpf.

7 πρόχυσιν: *outpouring*; offering to the gods
 8 ἐπέσσετο: *cooked*; impf. πέσσω
 ἀπέιχετο: *was kept from*, + gen., ἀπέχω
 11 ἐπὶ...συμπολιορκήσαντας: *against those
 having joined in besieging Tabalos*
 τοῦτο μὲν...δὲ: *on the one hand...on the..*
 12 ἐπέδραμε: *overran*; 3s aor. ἐπιτρέχω
 13 ληῖν...: *providing pillaging for the army*
 14 νούσῳ: *because of illness*; dat. cause
 τελευτᾷ: *dies*; 3s pres. τελευτάω

του, Ἄρπαγος κατέβη διάδοχος τῆς στρατηγίης, γένος καὶ 15
αὐτὸς ἐὼν Μῆδος, τὸν ὁ Μῆδων βασιλεὺς Ἀστυάγης ἀνόμα
τραπέζῃ ἔδαισε, ὁ τῷ Κύρῳ τὴν βασιληὴν συγκατεργασά-
2 μενος. οὗτος ὠνήρ τότε ὑπὸ Κύρου στρατηγὸς ἀποδεχθεὶς
ὡς ἀπίκετο ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην, αἶρει τὰς πόλιας χῶμασι· ὅκως
γὰρ τειχήρεας ποιήσεις, τὸ ἐνθεύτεν χῶματα χῶν πρὸς τὰ 20
163 τείχεα ἐπόρθει. πρώτη δὲ Φωκαίῃ Ἰωνίης ἐπεχείρησε. οἱ
δὲ Φωκαῖές οὗτοι ναυτιλίῃσι μακρῆσι πρῶτοι Ἑλλήνων
ἐχρήσαντο, καὶ τὸν τε Ἀδρίην καὶ τὴν Τυρσηνίην καὶ τὴν
Ἰβηρίην καὶ τὸν Ταρτησσὸν οὗτοι εἰσὶ οἱ καταδέξαντες·
2 ἐναυτίλλοντο δὲ οὐ στρογγύλῃσι νηυσὶ ἀλλὰ πεντηκον- 25
τέροισι. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἐς τὸν Ταρτησσὸν προσφιλέες
ἐγένοντο τῷ βασιλεί τῶν Ταρτησσίων, τῷ οὖνομα μὲν ἦν
Ἄργανθώνιος, ἐτυράννευσε δὲ Ταρτησσοῦ ὀγδώκοντα ἔτεα,
3 ἐβίωσε δὲ πάντα εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. τούτῳ δὴ τῷ
ἀνδρὶ προσφιλέες οἱ Φωκαῖές οὕτω δὴ τι ἐγένοντο ὡς τὰ 30

Ἀδρίας, ὁ: the Adriatic sea

ἄ-νομος, -ον: lawless, without law, 2

Ἄργανθώνιος, ὁ: Arganthonios, 2

βιώω: to live, 13

δαίνυμι: to feast; dine, 2

διάδοχος, ὁ: successor

εἴκοσι: twenty, 13

ἑκατόν: a hundred, 7

ἐπι-χειρέω: put a hand on, attempt, attack, 6

Ἰβηρίη, ἡ: Iberia, Spain

κατα-βαίνω: to step, come, or climb, down, 7

κατα-δείκνυμι: to discover, 2

ναυτιλίη, ἡ: voyage, a sailing, 2

ναυτίλλομαι: to sail, go by sea, 2

ὀγδώκοντα: eighty, 5

πεντηκόντερος, ὁ: a ship with fifty oars. 3

15 κατέβη: 3s aor. καταβαίνω

γένος...Μῆδος, τὸν: *being that same Mede by birth in fact, whom; acc. respect*

17 τραπέζῃ: *dish, meal; i.e. his son's body*

ἔδαισε: *dined, aor. inf. δαίνυμι*

18 ἀποδεχθεὶς *appointed, aor. pass. pple.*

19 αἶρει: *he tried to seize, impf. αἰρέω*

πορθέω: to plunder, ravage, destroy, 2

προσ-φιλής, -ες: friendly, dear, beloved, 3

στρατηγίη, ἡ: generalship, leadership, 2

στρογγύλος, -η, -ον: rounded, spherical

συγ-κατ-εργάζομαι: join in getting, assist 1

Ταρτήσσιος, -η, -ον: Tartessian

Ταρτησσός, ὁ: Tartessos, 3

τειχ-ήρης, -ες: enclosed by walls, besieged

τράπεζα, ἡ: table; dinner, meal, 4

τυραννεύω: to be or become a sovereign, 9

Τυρσηνίη, ἡ: Tyrrhenia, Etruria, 2

Φωκαεὺς, ὁ: a Phocaeon, 14

χοῦς, ὁ: dug-out soil, soil, 2

χῶα: throw up, heap up

χῶμα, τό: mound, bank, earth thrown up, 6

χῶμασι: *with earthen mounds, means*

ὅκως...ποιήσεις: *whenever he made (cities) enclosed by walls; aor. opt.*

20 χῶν: *pouring, heaping, pres. pple. χῶω*

23 ἐχρήσαντο: *made, "experienced," χράω*

25 στρογγύλῃσι νηυσὶ: *by rounded ships*

30 οὕτω...ὡς: *so friendly...that...; result*

μὲν πρῶτα σφέας ἐκλιπόντας Ἰωνίην ἐκέλευε τῆς ἔωυτοῦ 1
 χώρης οἰκῆσαι ὄκου βούλονται· μετὰ δέ, ὡς τοῦτό γε οὐκ
 ἔπειθε τοὺς Φωκαίεας, ὁ δὲ πυθόμενος τὸν Μῆδον παρ' αὐτῶν
 ὡς αὖξοιτο, ἐδίδου σφι χρήματα τείχος περιβαλέσθαι τὴν
 4 πόλιν, ἐδίδου δὲ ἀφειδέως· καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἡ περίοδος τοῦ τεί- 5
 χους οὐκ ὀλίγοι στάδιοι εἰσί, τοῦτο δὲ πᾶν λίθων μεγάλων
 164 καὶ εὖ συναρμοσμένων. τὸ μὲν δὴ τείχος τοῖσι Φωκαιεῦσι
 τρόπῳ τοιῷδε ἐξεποιήθη. ὁ δὲ Ἄρπαγος ὡς ἐπήλασε τὴν
 στρατιήν, ἐπολιόρκεε αὐτούς, προισχόμενος ἔπεα ὡς οἱ κατα-
 χρᾶ εἰ βούλονται Φωκαίεες προμαχεῶνα ἕνα μῦνον τοῦ τεί- 10
 2 χους ἐρεῖψαι καὶ οἴκημα ἐν κατιρῶσαι. οἱ δὲ Φωκαίεες
 περιημεκτέοντες τῇ δουλοσύνῃ ἔφασαν θέλειν βουλευσασθαι
 ἡμέρην μίαν καὶ ἔπειτα ὑποκρινέεσθαι· ἐν ᾧ δὲ βουλεύονται
 αὐτοί, ἀπαγαγεῖν ἐκείνον ἐκέλευον τὴν στρατιήν ἀπὸ τοῦ 14

ἀπ-άγω: to lead away, carry off, 4
 αὖξω: to grow, grow up
 ἀ-φειδέως: unstintingly, unsparingly, 3
 δουλοσύνη, ἡ: slavery, captivity, subjection, 5
 ἐκ-λείπω: to leave out, omit, pass over, 4
 ἐκ-ποιέω: to complete, make thoroughly
 ἐπ-ελαύνω: to drive on, charge, 3
 ἐρείπω: demolish, destroy
 κατα-χράομαι: suffice; kill, make off with, 2
 κατιρῶ: to dedicate, 2
 λίθος, ὁ: a stone, 8
 οἴκημα, -ατος, τό: (store)room, workshop, 6

1 ἐκλιπόντες: *leaving behind*; aor. ἐκλείπω
 2 οἰκῆσαι: *to inhabit*; aor. inf. οἰκέω
 μετὰ δέ: *afterwards*
 ὡς τοῦτο...ἔπειθε: *when he couldn't
 persuade the Phocians (of) this*
 3 πυθόμενος: *but having learned*; aor. pple
 τὸν Μῆδον...ὡς αὖξοιτο: *that (the power
 of) the Mede was growing*; opt. αὖξάνω
 4 ἐδίδου: *he gave*; impf. δίδωμι
 περιβαλέσθαι: *to build around*; exegetical
 (explanatory) inf.
 6 τοῦτο δὲ πᾶν: *and this entire (wall)*
 8 πρόπῳ τοιῷδε: *in such a way*

ὄκου: where, 3
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 περι-βάλλω: throw round, enclose; clothe, 8
 περι-ημεκτέω: to be greatly aggrieved, 3
 περί-οδος ὁ: circumference, journey around 4
 πολιορκέω: to besiege, hem in a city, 11
 προ-ίσχω: to put forward, propose, 3
 προ-μαχεῶν, ὁ: parapet, bulwark, rampart, 5
 στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11
 συν-αρμόζω: to fit together
 ὑπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, respond, 4
 Φωκαιεῦς, ὁ: a Phocaeian, 14

ἐξεποιήθη: *was completed*; aor. pass.
 ἐκποιέω.
 9 ἐπήλασε: *marched*; aor. ἐπελαύνω
 προισχόμενος ἔπεα ὡς: *proposing words
 that*
 οἱ καταχρᾶ: *it is sufficient for him*; dat. sg.
 11 ἐρεῖψαι: *to tear down*; aor. inf. ἐρείπω
 κατιρῶσαι: *to dedicate*; aor. inf. κατιρῶ
 12 ἔφασαν: *said*; 3p aor. φημί
 13 ἡμέρην μίαν: *for one day*; acc. duration
 ἐν ᾧ: *while*; 'in which (time)'
 14 ἀπαγαγεῖν: *to lead away*; aor. ἀπάγω
 15 εἰδέναι: *that he knows*; aor. inf. ὀράω

τείχεος. ὁ δ' Ἄρπαγος ἔφη εἰδέναι μὲν εὖ τὰ ἐκείνοι μέλ- 15
 3 λαιεν ποιέειν, ὅμως δὲ σφι παριέναι βουλεύσασθαι. ἐν ᾧ ὧν ὁ
 Ἄρπαγος ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχεος ἀπήγαγε τὴν στρατιήν, οἱ
 Φωκαῖες ἐν τούτῳ κατασπάσαντες τὰς πεντηκοντέρους, ἐσθέ-
 μενοι τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ ἐπιπλα πάντα, πρὸς δὲ καὶ
 τὰ ἀγάλματα τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἱρῶν καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἀναθήματα, χωρὶς 20
 ὅ τι χαλκὸς ἢ λίθος ἢ γραφὴ ἦν, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα πάντα ἐσθέν-
 τες καὶ αὐτοὶ εἰσβάντες ἔπλεον ἐπὶ Χίου. τὴν δὲ Φωκαίην
 165 ἐρημωθεῖσαν ἀνδρῶν ἔσχον οἱ Πέρσαι. οἱ δὲ Φωκαῖες,
 ἐπεῖτε σφι Χίοι τὰς νήσους τὰς Οἰνούσσας καλομένας οὐκ
 ἐβούλοντο ὠνευμένοισι πωλέειν, δειμαίνοντες μὴ αἰ μὲν ἐμπό- 25
 ριον γένωνται, ἢ δὲ αὐτῶν νῆσος ἀποκλησιθῆ τούτου εἵνεκα,
 πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ Φωκαῖες ἐστέλλοντο ἐς Κύρνον· ἐν γὰρ τῇ
 Κύρνω εἴκοσι ἔτεσι πρότερον τούτων ἐκ θεοπροπίου ἀνε-
 2 στήσαντο πόλιν, τῇ οὖνομα ἦν Ἄλαλιη. Ἀργανθώνιος δὲ
 τηνικαῦτα ἤδη ἐτετελευτήκεε. στελλόμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν 30
 Κύρνον, πρῶτα καταπλεύσαντες ἐς τὴν Φωκαίην κατεφόνευ-

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: image, statue; honor, 6

Ἄλαλιη, ἢ: Alalia, 2

ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, 6

ἀπ-άγω: to lead away, carry off, 4

ἀπο-κληίω: to shut off or away from, 3

Ἀργανθώνιος, ὁ: Arganthonios, 2

δειμαίνω: to be afraid, in a fright, 2

εἴκοσι: twenty, 13

ἐμπόριον, τό: emporium, market; factory

ἐπίπλα, τά: movable property; furniture, 3

ἐρημόμαι: to be deserted, be lay waste

ἐσ-βαίνω: to go into, enter

ἐσ-τίθημι: to place into, put in, 5

γραφὴ, ἢ: written text, inscription, 5

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

θεο-πρόπιον, τό: oracle, prophesy, 5

κατα-πλέω: sail downstream, sail to shore, 4

κατα-σπάω: to launch, draw down

κατα-φονεύω: to slaughter, 2

Κύρνος, ἢ, ὁ: Cyrnus, Corsica, 7

Οἰνούσσαι, αἱ: Oenoussae, 2

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 6

παρ-ίημι: to pass over, skip over; neglect, 10

πεντηκόντερος, ὁ: a ship with fifty oars. 3

πωλέω: to sell, exchange, 4

στέλλω: send, set forth, 3

τέκνον, τό: a child, 11

τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then, 6

Φωκαῖεύς, ὁ: a Phocaeae, 14

χαλκός, -οῦ, ὁ: copper, bronze, 7

Χῖοι, οἱ: Chians, from Chios, 10

Χῖος, ἢ: Chios, 7

χωρὶς: separately; apart from, without +gen 8

ὠνέομαι: to buy, purchase, 6

15 τὰ...μέλλοιεν: *that those were intending*

16 παριέναι: *that he allows; inf. παρίημι*

17 ἐν ᾧ: *while; 'in which (time)'*

18 ἐσθέμενοι: *putting in; aor. mid. ἐστίθημι*

20 χωρὶς ὅ τι: *apart (from that) which...*

21 ἐσθέντες: *aor. pass. ppl. ἐστίθημι*

22 ἐσβάντες: *entering; aor. ppl. ἐσβαίνω*

23 ἐπερημωθεῖσαν: *emptied of men; aor. pass.*

25 μὴ γένωνται: *lest they create commerce*

26 ἀποκλησιθῆ: *be closed off (from trade)*

30 ἐτετελευτήκεε: *had died; plpf. τελευτάω*

31 καταπλεύσαντες: *aor. ppl. καταπλέω*

σαν τῶν Περσέων τὴν φυλακὴν, ἣ ἐφρούρει παραδεξαμένη 1
 παρὰ Ἄρπάγου τὴν πόλιν. μετὰ δέ, ὡς τοῦτο σφι ἐξέργαστο,
 ἐποιήσαντο ἰσχυρὰς κατάρας τῷ ὑπολειπομένῳ ἔωυτῶν τοῦ
 3 στόλου, πρὸς δὲ ταύτησι καὶ μύδρον σιδήρεον κατεπόντωσαν
 καὶ ὤμοσαν μὴ πρὶν ἐς Φωκαίην ἤξειν πρὶν ἢ τὸν μύδρον 5
 τοῦτον ἀναφανῆναι. στελλομένων δὲ αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τὴν Κύρ-
 νον, ὑπερημίσεας τῶν ἀστῶν ἔλαβε πόθος τε καὶ οἶκτος τῆς
 πόλιος καὶ τῶν ἠθέων τῆς χώρας, ψευδόρκοιοι δὲ γενόμενοι
 ἀπέπλεον ὀπίσω ἐς τὴν Φωκαίην. οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν τὸ ὄρκιον ἐφύ-
 166 λασσον, ἀερθέντες ἐκ τῶν Οἰνουσσέων ἔπλεον. ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἐς
 τὴν Κύρνον ἀπίκοντο, οἴκεον κοινῇ μετὰ τῶν πρότερον ἀπι-
 κομένων ἐπ' ἕτεα πέντε, καὶ ἱρὰ ἐνιδρύσαντο. καὶ ἦγον γὰρ
 δὴ καὶ ἔφερον τοὺς περιοίκους ἅπαντας, στρατεύονται ὧν
 ἐπ' αὐτοὺς κοινῶ λόγῳ χρησάμενοι Τυρσηνοὶ καὶ Καρχηδό- 14

ἀείρω: to set in motion; lift, raise up, 2
 ἀνα-φαίνω: to reveal, show forth, display, 2
 ἀπο-πλέω: to sail away, sail off, 4
 ἀστός, -ή, -όν: townsman, country-man, 6
 ἐν-ιδρύω: to set up in, 3
 ἐξ-εργάζομαι: to perform, accomplish, 4
 ἦθος, -έος, ὄ: custom; accustomed place,
 home, 3
 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13
 κατα-ποντίζω: to drown, throw into the sea 1
 κατάρη, ἡ: curse, 2
 κοινῇ: in common, by common consent, 3
 κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 7
 μύδρος, ὄ: a mass of red-hot metal, 2
 οἶκτος, ὄ: pity, compassion

Οἰνούσσαι, αἱ: Oenoussae, 2
 ὄμνυμι: to swear, take an oath, 2
 ὄρκιον, το: oath, 9
 παρα-δέκομαι: to take in charge, inherit, 6
 περί-οικος -ον: neighboring, dwelling round 3
 πόθος, ὄ: a longing, yearning, desire
 σιδήρεος, -η, -ον: made of iron, iron, 6
 στέλλω: send, set forth, 3
 στόλος ὄ: expedition, armament; equipment 3
 ὑπερ-ἡμισυς -υ: over half of, more than half 1
 ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, 8
 φρουρέω: to guard, keep watch
 φυλακή, ἡ: a watch, guard, 7
 Φωκαία, ἡ: Phocaea, 9
 ψευδ-όρκιος, -ον: perjured, forsworn

1 παραδεξαμένη: *having received the city from Harpagus*; put in charge by Harpagus
 2 μετὰ δέ: *afterwards*
 ἐξέργαστο: *had been done*; plpf. dat. agent
 3 τῷ ὑπολειπομένῳ...στόλου: (*against*) *any of them abandoning the expedition*; pplc
 πρὸς ταύτησι: *in addition to these things*
 5 ὤμοσαν: *swore not*; 3p aor. ὄμνυμι
 μὴ πρὶν...ἤξειν...ἢ: *they would not come to Phocaea before*; 'sooner than,' fut. inf.
 ἦκω

6 ἀναφανῆναι: *reappeared*; aor. inf.
 ἀναφαίνω
 7 ἔλαβε: *seized*; 3s aor. λαμβάνω
 9 οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν: *others of them*
 ἀερθέντες: *having set out*; aor. dep. ἀείρω
 11 ἀπίκοντο: *arrived*; aor. mid. ἀπικνεομαι
 οἴκεον: *they lived*; 3s impf. οικέω
 12 ἐπ' ἕτεα πέντε: *for five years*
 ἦγον...ἔφερον: *were raiding...plundering*
 14 λόγῳ χρησάμενοι: *having agreed*;
 'having engaged in dialogue' aor. pplc

- 2 νιοι, νησιῶν ἑκάτεροι ἐξήκοντα. οἱ δὲ Φωκαιοὶ πληρώσαντες 15
καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰ πλοῖα, ἔοντα ἀριθμὸν ἐξήκοντα, ἀντίαζον ἐς τὸ
Σαρδόνιον καλεόμενον πέλαγος. συμμισγόντων δὲ τῇ ναυ-
μαχίῃ Καδμεῖη τις νίκη τοῖσι Φωκαιοῦσι ἐγένετο· αἱ μὲν
γὰρ τεσσεράκοντά σφι νέες διεφθάρησαν, αἱ δὲ εἴκοσι αἱ
περιεοῦσαι ἦσαν ἄχρηστοι· ἀπεστράφατο γὰρ τοὺς ἐμβόλους. 20
2 καταπλώσαντες δὲ ἐς τὴν Ἀλαλίνην ἀνέλαβον τὰ τέκνα καὶ
τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τὴν ἄλλην κτήσιν ὅσην οἶαι τε ἐγίνοντο
αἱ νέες σφι ἄγειν, καὶ ἔπειτα ἀπέντες τὴν Κύρνον ἔπλεον
167 ἐς Ῥήγιον. τῶν δὲ διαφθαρεισέων νεῶν τοὺς ἄνδρας οἱ τε
Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ οἱ Τυρσηνοὶ * * ἔλαχόν τε αὐτῶν πολλῶ 25
πλέους καὶ τούτους ἐξαγαγόντες κατέλευσαν. μετὰ δὲ Ἀγυλ-
λαίοισι πάντα τὰ παριόντα τὸν χῶρον, ἐν τῷ οἱ Φωκαιοὶ
καταλευσθέντες ἐκέατο, ἐγένετο διάστροφα καὶ ἔμπηρα καὶ
2 ἀπόπληκτα, ὁμοίως πρόβατα καὶ ὑποζύγια καὶ ἄνθρωποι. οἱ

Ἀγυλλαῖοι, οἱ: Caerean, from Caere, 3

Ἀλαλίη, ἡ: Alalia, 2

ἀνα-λαμβάνω: to take up, find, resume, 5

ἀντίαζω: to meet face to face, go to meet, 2

ἀπο-στρέφω: to turn away

ἀπό-πληκτος, -ον: disabled by a stroke

ἀριθμός, ὁ: number, amount, quantity, 5

ἀφ-ίημι: to send forth, release, give up, 5

ἄ-χρηστος, -ή, -όν: useless, unserviceable, 2

διά-στροφος, -ον: twisted, distorted

εἴκοσι: twenty, 13

ἑκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 10

ἐμβολός, ὁ: beak of a ship, prow

ἐμπηρος, -ον: crippled, maimed, 3

ἐξ-άγω: to lead out, draw out, 5

ἐξήκοντα: sixty, 4

Καδμεῖος, -η, -ον: Cadmean, 3

Καρχηδόνιος, -η, -ον: Carthaginian, 2

κατα-λεύω: to stone to death, 2

κατα-πλέω: sail downstream, sail to shore, 4

κτῆσις, -εως, ἡ: possession, acquisition

Κύρνος, ἡ, ὁ: Cynus, Corsica, 7

λαγχάνω: to obtain by lot, 3

ναυ-μαχίη, ἡ: a sea-battle

νίκη, ἡ: victory in battle, 4

παρ-έρχομαι: to go pass, enter, 3

πέλαγος, -εος, τό: the sea, 2

περί-οικος -ον: neighboring, dwelling round 3

πληρώω: to fill, 3

πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, sheep, herd, 7

Ῥήγιον, τό: Regium, 2

Σαρδόνιος, -ή, -όν: Sardonian

συμ-μίσγω: to mix, meet or commune with, 3

τέκνον, τό: a child, 11

τεσσαράκοντα: forty, 5

Τυρσηνός, -ή, -όν: Tyrrhenian, Etruscan, 4

ὑπο-ζύγιον, τό: a yoke-animal, ox

Φωκαιοῦς, ὁ: a Phocaeon, 14

15 νησιῶν...ἐξήκοντα: with 60 ships; means

16 ἀριθμὸν ἐξήκοντα: 60 in number; respect

συμμισγόντων: both meeting in battle

18 Καδμεῖη...: Cadmean victory; i.e. Pyrrhic

19 διεφθάρησαν: were destroyed; aor. pass.

20 ἀπεστράφατο: bent; 'turned away' aor.

22 οἶαι τε ἐγίνοντο: were able

23 ἀπέντες: giving up; aor. pple. ἀφίημι

25 ἔλαχον: divided by lot; aor. λαγχάνω

27 ἐν τῷ...ἐκέατο: where...lay; aor. κείμαι

δὲ Ἀγυλλαῖοι ἐς Δελφοὺς ἔπεμπον βουλόμενοι ἀκέσασθαι 1
 τὴν ἀμαρτάδα. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφέας ἐκέλευσε ποιέειν τὰ καὶ
 νῦν οἱ Ἀγυλλαῖοι ἔτι ἐπιτελέουσι· καὶ γὰρ ἐναγίζουσί σφι
 3 *μεγάλως* καὶ ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν καὶ ἵππικὸν ἐπιστάσι. καὶ
 οὔτοι μὲν τῶν Φωκαϊέων τοιούτῳ μόρῳ διεκρήσαντο, οἱ δὲ 5
 αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ Ῥήγιον καταφυγόντες ἐνθεύτην ὀρμώμενοι
 ἐκτήσαντο πόλιν γῆς τῆς Οἰνωτρῆς ταύτην ἣτις νῦν Ὑέλη
 4 καλέεται· ἔκτισαν δὲ ταύτην πρὸς ἀνδρὸς Ποσειδωνιήτεω
 μαθόντες ὡς τὸν Κύρνον σφι ἡ Πυθίη ἔχρησε κτίσαι ἥρων
 ἐόντα, ἀλλ' οὐ τὴν νῆσον. Φωκαίης μὲν νυν πέρι τῆς ἐν 10
 168 Ἴωνίῃ οὕτω ἔσχε παραπλήσια δὲ τούτοισι καὶ Τήιοι ἐποίη-
 σαν. ἐπεῖτε γὰρ σφέων εἶλε χῶματι τὸ τεῖχος Ἄρπαγος,
 ἐσβάντες πάντες ἐς τὰ πλοῖα οἴχοντο πλέοντες ἐπὶ τῆς
 Θρηίκης, καὶ ἐνθαῦτα ἔκτισαν πόλιν Ἄβδηρα, τὴν πρότερος 14

Ἄβδηρα, τά: Abdera, 2

Ἀγυλλαῖοι, οἱ: Caerean, from Caere, 3

ἀγών, ὁ: competition, 2

ἀκέομαι: to heal, cure, 10

ἀμαρτάς, -άδος, ἡ: mistake; offense, 4

γυμνικός, -ή, -όν: of gymnastic exercises

δια-χράομαι: to use constantly; destroy, 5

ἐναγίζω: to offer sacrifice to (the dead)

ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9

ἐφ-ίστημι: set up, impose; stand near, 16

ἐσ-βαίνω: to go into, enter

Θρηίξ, ἰκος, ὁ: a Thracian, 2

ἥρω, ὁ: hero, warrior, 2

ἵππικός, -ή, -όν: of the horse, cavalry, 2

1 τὰ...: (*the things*) which...; relative cl.

3 σφι: *for them*; i.e. Phocaeans, dat. interest
καὶ ἀγῶνα...ἐπιστάσι: *they set up athletic
and horse contests*; 3p pres. mid. ἐφ-ίστημι

5 οὔτοι μὲν...Φωκαϊέων: *these Phocaeans
died such a death*
οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν: *but those of them*; Phocaeans

6 καταφυγόντες: *fleeing*; aor. καταφεύγω

ὀρμώμενοι: *setting out*; pres. ppl ὀρμάω

7 γῆς...Οἰνωτρῆς: *in the land of Oenotria*

8 καλέεται: *is called*; pres. pass. with pred.

ἔκτισαν: *settled, colonized*; aor. κτίζω

κατα-φεύγω: to flee for refuge, 2

κτάομαι: to procure, get, gain, acquire, 6

κτίζω: to found, establish, colonize, 7

Κύρνος, ἡ, ὁ: Cyrnus, Corsica, 7

μόρος, ὁ: death, doom, fate, destiny, 4

Οἰνωτρῆς, ὁ: Oenotria

οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9

παραπλήσιος, -α, -ον: resembling; nearly, 10

Ποσειδωνιήτης, ὁ: Poseidonian

Ῥήγιον, τό: Regium, 2

Τήιος, -η, -ον: Teians, of Teos, 2

Ὑέλη, ἡ: Elea

Φωκαία, ἡ: Phocaea, 9

Φωκαεύς, ὁ: a Phocaeon, 14

χῶμα, τό: mound, bank, earth thrown up, 6

πρὸς...: *from a Poseidonian...*

9 μαθόντες: *learning...*; aor. μαθάνω

ἔχρησε: *proclaimed by oracle*; aor. χράω

κτίσαι: aor.. inf. κτίζω

ἥρων ἐόντα...νῆσον: *Cyrnus, being a hero
not the island*; they settled Cyrnus instead
of just honoring the hero of the same name

10 οὕτως ἔσχε: *were thus*

12 εἶλε: *seized*; 3s aor. αἰρέω

13 ἐσβάντες: *boarding*; aor. ppl ἐσβαίνω
ἐπὶ τῆς θρηίκης: *for Thrace*

τούτων Κλαζομένιος Τιμήσιος κτίσας οὐκ ἀπόνητο, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ 15
 Θρηίκων ἐξελασθεὶς τιμὰς νῦν ὑπὸ Τηίων τῶν ἐν Ἀβδήροις
 ὡς ἦρωσ ἔχει.

169 οὗτοὶ μὲν νυν Ἴωνων μόνου τὴν δουλοσύνην οὐκ ἀνεχό-
 μενοι ἐξέλιπον τὰς πατρίδας· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι Ἴωνες πλὴν
 Μιλησίων διὰ μάχης μὲν ἀπίκοντο Ἀρπάγῳ κατὰ περ οἱ 20
 ἐκλιπόντες, καὶ ἄνδρες ἐγένοντο ἀγαθοὶ περὶ τῆς ἐωυτοῦ
 ἕκαστος μαχόμενοι, ἐσσωθέντες δὲ καὶ ἀλόντες ἔμενον κατὰ
 2 χῶρην ἕκαστοι καὶ τὰ ἐπιτασσόμενα ἐπετέλεον. Μιλήσιοι δέ,
 ὡς καὶ πρότερόν μοι ἔρηται, αὐτῷ Κύρῳ ὄρκιον ποιησάμενοι
 ἡσυχίην ἤγον. οὕτω δὴ τὸ δεύτερον Ἴωνίη ἐδεδούλωτο. ὡς 25
 δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡπειρῷ Ἴωνας ἐχειρώσατο Ἄρπαγος, οἱ τὰς
 νήσους ἔχοντες Ἴωνες καταρρωδήσαντες ταῦτα σφέας αὐτοῦς
 170 ἔδοσαν Κύρῳ. κεκακωμένων δὲ Ἴωνων καὶ συλλεγομένων
 οὐδὲν ἦσσαν ἐς τὸ Πανιώνιον, πυνθάνομαι γνώμην Βίαντα

Ἄβδηρα, τά: Abdera, 2

ἀν-έχω: to uphold, endure, 3

ἀπ-ονίημαι: to profit, have use of

Βίας, βίαντος, ὄ: Bias, 3

δουλοσύνη, ἡ: slavery, captivity, subjection, 5

δουλόω: to make a slave of, enslave, 5

ἐκ-λείπω: to leave out, omit, pass over, 4

ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive out; draw or beat out, 13

ἐπι-τάσσω: to arrange (behind), command, 4

ἐσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11

ἡπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14

ἦσσαν, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 3

ἡσυχίη, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 7

κακῶω: to treat ill, maltreat, afflict, distress, 2

κατ-αρρωδέω: to fear, dread, 3

Κλαζομένιος, -η, -ον: Clazomenians, 2

κτίζω: to found, establish, colonize, 7

μένω: to stay, remain, 8

ὄρκιον, το: oath, 9

Πανιώνιον, τό: Panionion, 5

πατρίς, -ίδος: fatherland, native land, 2

πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12

συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8

Τήσιος, -η, -ον: Teians, of Teos, 2

τιμή, ἡ: honor; political office, 9

Τιμήσιος, ὄ: Timesios

χειρώω: to bring into hand; manage, subdue 4

15 κτίσας: *settling*; nom. sg. aor. ppl. κτίζω
 ἀπόνητο: *had no use for*; aor. ἀπονίημαι

16 ἐξελασθεὶς: *driven out*; aor. pass. ppl.

17 ὡς ἦρωσ ἔχει: (*has*) *just as a hero has*

20 διὰ μάχης...ἀπίκοντο Ἀρπάγῳ: *come to
 battle with Harpagus*; aor. ἀπικνέομαι
 κατὰ περ: *just as*

21 ἐκλιπόντες: *those leaving*; aor. ἐκλείπω
 ἀγαθοὶ...μαχόμενοι: *brave, while
 fighting*; pred. nom

περὶ τῆς ἐωυτοῦ ἕκαστος: *each for his
 own (country)*; subject becomes sg. here

22 ἐσσωθέντες: *defeated*; aor. ppl.

ἀλόντες: *being captured*; aor. pass.
 ἀλίσκομαι

24 εἶρηται: *have mentioned*; 3s pf.

25 ἡσυχίην ἤγον: *kept at rest*; impf. ἄγω
 ἐδεδούλωτο: *had been enslaved*; plpf.

28 ἔδοσαν: *gave*; 3p aor. act. δίδωμι

29 οὐδὲν ἦσσαν ἐς: *no less than at...*

ἄνδρα Πριηνέα ἀποδέξασθαι Ἴωσι χρησιμωτάτην, τῇ εἰ 1
 ἐπειθόντο, παρέιχε ἂν σφι εὐδαιμονέειν Ἑλλήνων μάλιστα·
 2 ὃς ἐκέλευε κοινῶ στόλῳ Ἴωνας ἀερθέντας πλέειν ἐς Σαρδῶ
 καὶ ἔπειτα πόλιν μίαν κτίζειν πάντων Ἴώνων, καὶ οὕτω
 ἀπαλλαχθέντας σφέας δουλοσύνης εὐδαιμονήσειν, νήσων τε 5
 ἀπασέων μεγίστην νεμομένους καὶ ἄρχοντας ἄλλων· μένουσι
 δέ σφι ἐν τῇ Ἴωνίῃ οὐκ ἔφη ἐνορᾶν ἐλευθερίην ἔτι ἐσομένην.
 3 αὕτη μὲν Βίαντος τοῦ Πριηνέος γνώμη ἐπὶ διεφθαρμένοισι
 Ἴωσι γενομένη, χρηστὴ δὲ καὶ πρὶν ἢ διαφθαρῆναι Ἴωνίην
 Θάλεω ἀνδρὸς Μιλησίου ἐγένετο, τὸ ἀνέκαθεν γένος ἐόντος 10
 Φοίνικος, ὃς ἐκέλευε ἐν βουλευτήριον Ἴωνας ἐκτῆσθαι, τὸ δὲ
 εἶναι ἐν Τέῳ (Τέων γὰρ μέσον εἶναι Ἴωνίης), τὰς δὲ ἄλλας
 πόλιας οἰκεομένας μηδὲν ἦσσαν νομίζεσθαι κατὰ περ εἰ
 δῆμοι εἶεν· 14

ἀείρω: to set in motion; lift, raise up, 2

ἀνέκαθεν: from above

ἀπ-αλλάσσω: set free; get off, escape, 12

ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ: ruler, commander, chief 5

Βίας, βίαντος, ὁ: Bias, 3

βουλευτήριον, τό: council, council-chamber

δῆμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11

δουλοσύνη, ἡ: slavery, captivity, subjection, 5

ἐλευθερίη, ἡ: freedom, liberty, 3

ἐν-οράω: to perceive in, foresee, 5

εὐ-δαιμονέω: to be happy, fortunate, 2

ἦσσαν, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 3

Θαλῆς, ὁ: Thales, 4

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 7

κτάομαι: to procure, get, gain, acquire, 6

κτίζω: to found, establish, colonize, 7

μένω: to stay, remain, 8

νέμω: distribute, graze; *mid.* inhabit, 7

παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14

Πριηνεύς, ὁ: Prienean, from Priene, 5

Σαρδῶ, ἡ: Sardinia, 2

στόλος ὁ: expedition, armament; equipment 3

Τέως, ὁ: Teos, 3

Φοῖνιξ, Φοίνικος, ὁ: Phoenician, 9

χρήσιμος -η -ον: useful, serviceable, apt, fit

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, useful, 7

1 ἀποδέξασθαι: *showed*; aor. ἀποδείκνυμι
 χρησιμωτάτην: *most useful plan*; γνώμην
 τῇ...ἐπειθόντο: *which if they had obeyed*;

2 παρέιχε ἂν: *would have made them*; ἂν +
 impf. is the apodosis of the contrafactual

3 ἀερθέντας: *setting out*; aor. dep. ἀείρω

5 ἀπαλλαχθέντας: *having been set free*
from; aor. dep. ἀπαλλάσσω + separation

6 νεμομένους: *governing*; pf. mid. pple νέμω

ἄρχοντας: *governs a gen. object*

μένουσι...σφι: *for these (if) they stayed*;

“for those remaining,” dat. pl. pple μένω

7 οὐκ ἔφη ἐνορᾶν: *Bias said that he did not*
foresee οὐκ modifies the inf. ἐνοράω
 ἐσομένην: fut. dep. pple. εἰμί

8 αὕτη: *this (is)*; supply ἐστίν
 ἐπὶ διεφθαρμένοισι: *to the defeated*; pf pass
 καὶ πρὶν ἢ: *even before...*; governs inf.

9 Θαλέω: *(the plan) of Thales*; add γνώμη

10 τὸ...γένος: *in lineage from above*; respect

11 ἐκτῆσθαι: *acquire*; pf. inf. κτάομαι

τὸ δὲ εἶναι: *and that it be*

13 μηδὲν ἦσσαν: *no less*; comparative adv.

νομίζεσθαι κατὰ...: *be considered just as*

14 εἶεν: *were*; 3p pres. opt. εἰμί

- 171 οὔτοι μὲν δὴ σφι γνώμας τοιάσδε ἀπεδέξαντο. Ἄρπαγος 15
 δὲ καταστρεψάμενος Ἰωνίην ἐποίετο στρατήϊν ἐπὶ Κᾶρας
 καὶ Καυνίους καὶ Λυκίους, ἅμα ἀγόμενος καὶ Ἴωνας καὶ
 2 Αἰολέας. εἰσὶ δὲ τούτων Κᾶρες μὲν ἀπιγμένοι ἐς τὴν ἠπειρον
 ἐκ τῶν νήσων. τὸ γὰρ παλαιὸν ἐόντες Μίνω κατήκοοι καὶ
 καλεόμενοι Λέλεγες εἶχον τὰς νήσους, φόρον μὲν οὐδένα 20
 ὑποτελέοντες, ὅσον καὶ ἐγὼ δυνατός εἰμι <ἐπὶ> μακρότατον
 ἐξικέσθαι ἀκοῆ· οἱ δέ, ὅκως Μίνως δέοιτο, ἐπλήρουν οἱ τὰς
 3 νέας. ἄτε δὴ Μίνω τε κατεστραμμένοι γῆν πολλὴν καὶ
 εὐτυχέοντος τῷ πολέμῳ, τὸ Καρικὸν ἦν ἔθνος λογιμώτατον
 τῶν ἐθνέων ἀπάντων κατὰ τοῦτον ἅμα τὸν χρόνον μακρῶ 25
 4 μάλιστα. καὶ σφι τριξὰ ἐξευρήματα ἐγένετο, τοῖσι οἱ Ἑλ-
 ληνες ἐχρήσαντο· καὶ γὰρ ἐπὶ τὰ κράνεα λόφους ἐπιδέεσθαι
 Κᾶρες εἰσὶ οἱ καταδέξαντες καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας τὰ σημήια
 ποιέεσθαι, καὶ ὄχανα ἀσπίσι οὔτοι εἰσὶ οἱ ποιησάμενοι πρῶτοι·

ἀκοή, ἦ: sense of hearing, hearing, 2

ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ὄ: a round shield, 6

ἄτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that (+ part.) 7

δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 6

ἐξ-εὐρημα, τό: discovery, invention, 3

ἐξ-ικνέομαι: to reach, arrive at

ἐπι-δέω: need of (+ gen.); fasten or bind on, 2

εὐ-τυχέω: to prosper, be well off, successful 3

ἠπειρος, ἦ: mainland, land, 14

Καρικός, -ή, -όν: Carian, 3

κατα-δείκνυμι: to discover, 2

κατήκοος, -ον: subject to, heeding; listener, 5

Καύνιος, -η, -ον: Caunians, 4

κράνος, τό: a helmet

Λέλεγες, ὄ: Leleges

λόγιμος, -ον: worth mention, notable, 2

λόφος, ὄ: plume (on a helmet)

Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11

Μίνως, ὄ: Minos, 5

ὄχανον, τό: the handle of a shield, 2

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 6

πληρῶω: to fill, 3

σημηῖον, τό: a sign, a mark (on a shield)

στρατήϊη, ἦ: expedition, military campaign, 3

τριξοί, -αί, -ά: three

φόρος, ὄ: tribute, 6

ὑπο-τελέω: to pay off, pay

15 ἀπεδέξαντο: *presented*; aor. ἀποδείκνυμι

16 καταστρεψάμενος: *having subdued*; aor.
 ἐπὶ Κᾶρας: *against the Carians...*

17 ἀγόμενος: *bring (as troops)...*

18 εἰσὶ...ἀπιγμένοι: *have come*; pf. mid. ppl
 + εἰμί is a periphrastic perfect form

19 Μίνως: *of Minos*; gen. sg.

20 καλεόμενοι Λέλεγες: *called the Leleges*
 εἶχον: *possessed*; impf. ἔχω

21 ὅσον μακρότατον: *as far as*; adv. acc

22 οἱ δέ: *but they*; i.e. the Leleges/Carians

ὅκως...δέοιτο: *whenever...asked*; pres.
 opt. in a general temporal clause, δέομαι

23 ἄτε...κατεστραμμένου: *since Minos*
subdued...; ἄτε + gen. abs. is causal

25 μακρῶ: *by far the greatest*; degree of diff.

26 τοῖσι...ἐχρήσαντο: *which...used*; aor.
 middle χρᾶσμαι

28 οἱ καταδέξαντες: *the ones having*
discovered

τέως δὲ ἄνευ ὀχάνων ἐφόρεον τὰς ἀσπίδας πάντες οἱ περ 1
 ἐώθεσαν ἀσπίσι χρᾶσθαι, τελαμῶσι σκυτίνουσι οἰηκίζοντες,
 περὶ τοῖσι αὐχέσι τε καὶ τοῖσι ἀριστεροῖσι ὤμοισι περι-
 5 κείμενοι. μετὰ δὲ τοὺς Κᾶρας χρόνῳ ὕστερον πολλῶ Δωριέες
 τε καὶ Ἴωνες ἐξανέστησαν ἐκ τῶν νήσων, καὶ οὕτω ἐς τὴν 5
 ἠπειρον ἀπίκοντο. κατὰ μὲν δὴ Κᾶρας οὕτω Κρήτες λέγουσι
 γενέσθαι· οὐ μέντοι αὐτοὶ γε ὁμολογέουσι τούτοισι οἱ Κᾶρες,
 ἀλλὰ νομίζουσι αὐτοὶ ἐωντοὺς εἶναι αὐτόχθονας ἠπειρώτας,
 καὶ τῷ οὐνόματι τῷ αὐτῷ αἰεὶ διαχρεωμένους τῷ περ νῦν.
 6 ἀποδείκνυσι δὲ ἐν Μυλάσοισι Διὸς Καρίου ἱρὸν ἀρχαῖον, 10
 τοῦ Μυσοῖσι μὲν καὶ Λυδοῖσι μέτεστι ὡς κασιγνήτοισι ἐοῦσι
 τοῖσι Καρσί· τὸν γὰρ Λυδὸν καὶ τὸν Μυσὸν λέγουσι εἶναι
 Καρὸς ἀδελφεούς. τούτοισι μὲν δὴ μέτεστι, ὅσοι δὲ ἐόντες
 ἄλλου ἔθνεος ὁμόγλωσσοι τοῖσι Καρσί ἐγένοντο, τούτοισι δὲ
 172 οὐ μέτα. οἱ δὲ Καύνιοι αὐτόχθονες δοκέειν ἐμοὶ εἰσί, αὐτοὶ 15

ἀδελφεός, ὁ: a brother, 5

αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14

ἄνευ: without (+ gen.), 7

ἀριστερός, -ή, -όν: left, left side, 3

ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12

ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ὁ: a round shield, 6

αὐτό-χθων -ον: native, sprung from land, 2

αὐχλήν, -ένος, ὁ: the neck, throat, 2

δια-χράομαι : to use constantly; destroy, 5

Δωριεύς, -έος, ὁ: Dorian, 8

ἐξ-ανίστημι: rise and depart from, emigrate, 4

ἔωθα: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense, 11

Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 11

ἠπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14

ἠπειρώτης, ὁ: mainlander, land-dweller

Κάριος, -η, -ον: Carian

Κάρ, Κάρος ὁ: Car (a person)

2 ἐώθεσαν: were accustomed; plpf. but impf. in sense

ἀσπίσι: shields; dat. obj. of χρᾶσθαι

4 χρόνῳ ὕστερον πολλῶ: much time later;

'later by much time,' degree of difference

5 ἐξανέστησαν: made (them) leave; aor.

6 ἀπίκοντο: Carians arrived; aor.

ἀπικνέομαι

κατὰ...λέγουσι: recount; καταλέγουσι,

κασίγνητος, ὁ: a kinsman; brother

Καύνιος, -η, -ον: Caunians, 4

Κρής, -ητός, ὁ: a Cretan, from Crete, 2

μέτ-ειμι: to be among, have a part in, 3

Μύλασα, τά: Mulasa

Μυσός, -η, -ον: Mysian, 8

οἰηκίζω: to handle, steer

ὁμό-γλωσσοσ, η, ον: speaking same tongue 3

ὁμο-λογέω: to speak together, agree, 4

ὄχανον, τό: the handle of a shield, 2

περί-κειμαι: to lie around, lie about

σκύτινος, -η, -ον: leather, made of leather, 4

τελαμών, ὦνος, ὁ: broad strap, belt

τέως: till then; as long as, 5

ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10

φορέω: to carry regularly, wear, 5

ὤμος, ὁ: shoulder, 4

9 τῷ οὐνόματι...αὐτῷ: same name; object

τῷ περ νῦν: which (he employs) now; relat.

11 τοῦ...μέτεστι: which (dat) share

ὡς...εἰσὶ: since they are...; ὡς + ppl

13 Καρὸς ἀδελφεούς: brothers of Car

τούτοις...μέτεστι: these share the temple

14 τούτοις...μέτα: these do not share;

equivalent to μέτεστι

15 δοκέειν ἐμοὶ: as it seems to me; abs. inf.

μέντοι ἐκ Κρήτης φασὶ εἶναι. προσκεχωρήκασι δὲ γλῶσσαν 16
 μὲν πρὸς τὸ Καρικὸν ἔθνος, ἢ οἱ Κᾶρες πρὸς τὸ Καυνικὸν
 (τοῦτο γὰρ οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκέως διακρίναι), νόμοισι δὲ χρέωνται
 κεχωρισμένοισι πολλὸν τῶν τε ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων καὶ Καρῶν.
 τοῖσι γὰρ κάλλιστον ἐστὶ κατ' ἡλικίην τε καὶ φιλότητα ἰλαδὸν 20
 συγγίνεσθαι ἐς πόσιν, καὶ ἀνδράσι καὶ γυναιξὶ καὶ παισὶ.
 2 ἰδρυθέντων δὲ σφι ἱρῶν ξεινικῶν, μετέπειτα ὡς σφι ἀπέδοξε,
 ἔδοξε δὲ τοῖσι πατρίοισι μῦνον χέασθαι θεοῖσι, ἐνδύντες
 τὰ ὄπλα ἅπαντες Καύνιοι ἠβηδόν, τύπτοντες δόρασι τὸν ἡέρα,
 μέχρι οὖρων τῶν Καλυνδικῶν εἶποντο, καὶ ἔφασαν ἐκβάλλειν 25
 173 τοὺς ξεινικοὺς θεοὺς. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν τρόποισι τοιούτοισι
 χρέωνται, οἱ δὲ Λύκιοι ἐκ Κρήτης τῶρχαῖον γεγόνασι (τὴν γὰρ
 2 Κρήτην εἶχον τὸ παλαιὸν πᾶσαν βάρβαροι). διενειχθέντων
 δὲ ἐν Κρήτῃ περὶ τῆς βασιληΐης τῶν Εὐρώπης παίδων
 Σαρπηδόνοσ τε καὶ Μίνω, ὡς ἐπεκράτησε τῇ στάσι Μίνωσ, 30
 ἐξήλασε αὐτόν τε Σαρπηδόνα καὶ τοὺς στασιώτας αὐτοῦ, οἱ

ἀπό-δοκέω: seem not good, not seem good 2
 ἀτρεκέως: genuinely, with certainty, 7
 βάρβαρος, ὄ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10
 γλῶσσα, ἦ: tongue, 12
 δια-φέρω: carry on or over, wage; differ, 4
 δια-κρίνω: decide, settle; distinguish, 2
 δόρυ, δόρατος, τό: shaft of a spear, spear, 2
 ἐκ-βάλλω: to throw out of, cast away, 3
 ἐνδύνω: put on, clothe, 2
 ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive out; draw or beat out, 13
 ἐπι-κρατέω: to rule over, overpower + gen. 4
 Εὐρώπη, ἦ: Europa, Europe 7
 ἡήρ (ἄήρ), ἡέρος ὄ, ἦ: air
 ἠβηδόν: from the youth upwards
 ἡλικίη, ἦ: age, time of life, 6
 ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10
 ἰλαδόν: in groups, in companies (adverb)
 Καλυνδικός, -ή, -όν: Calyndian
 Καρικός, -ή, -όν: Carian, 3

Καύνιος, -η, -ον: Caunians, 4
 Καυνικός, -ή, -όν: Caunian
 Κρήτη, ἦ: Crete, 5 Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11
 μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8
 μετ-έπειτα: thereafter, 3 Μίνωσ, ὄ: Minos, 5
 ξεινικός, -ή, -όν: foreign, of a foreigner, 4
 ὄπλον, τό: a tool, implement; arms, 5
 οὖρος, ὄ: boundary, limit, boundary-stone, 6
 παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 6
 πατρῶος, -η, -ον: of one's father, ancestral, 3
 πόσις, -εωσ, ὄ: drinking
 προσ-χωρέω: go to, approach; agree with, 2
 Σαρπηδών, -όνος, ὄ: Sarpedon, 4
 στασιώτης, ὄ: partisan, party member, 6
 συγ-γίγνομαι: be with, converse, associate
 τύπτω: to beat, strike, smite
 φιλότης, ὄ: friendship, love, affection
 χέω: throw up, heap up; pour (a libation), 2
 χωρίζω: to separate, sever, divide, 4

16 προσκεχωρήκασι...γλῶσσαν: *they agree in language with* (πρὸς); pf. προσχωρέω
 18 ἔχω: *I am able*; ἔχω + inf.
 19 κεχωρισμένοισι: *different*; pf. pass. pp
 20 τοῖσι γὰρ κάλλιστόν ἐστι: *from whom it is most excellent and fine*; infinitive subj.

κατ' ἡλικίην...: *according to...*
 22 ἰδρυθέντων: *having been establish*; abs.
 25 μέχρι...εἶποντο: *followed up to*; ἔπομαι
 27 τῶρχαῖον: *long ago*; crasis τὸ ἀρχαῖον
 28 διενειχθέντων: *differed*; gen. abs.
 31 ἐξήλασε: *drove out*; aor. ἐξελαύνω

δὲ ἀπωσθέντες ἀπίκοντο τῆς Ἀσίας ἐς γῆν τὴν Μιλυάδα· 1
 τὴν γὰρ νῦν Λύκιοι νέμονται, αὕτη τὸ παλαιὸν ἦν Μιλύας,
 3 οἱ δὲ Μιλύαι τότε Σόλυμοι ἐκαλέοντο. ἕως μὲν δὴ αὐτῶν
 Σαρπηδῶν ἦρχε, οἱ δὲ ἐκαλέοντο τό πέρ τε ἠνείκαντο οὖνομα
 καὶ νυν ἔτι καλέονται ὑπὸ τῶν περιοίκων οἱ Λύκιοι Τερμίλαι· 5
 ὡς δὲ ἐξ Ἀθηνέων Λύκος ὁ Πανδίωνος, ἐξελασθεὶς καὶ οὗτος
 ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφεοῦ Αἰγέος, ἀπίκητο ἐς τοὺς Τερμίλας παρὰ
 Σαρπηδόνα, οὗτω δὴ κατὰ τοῦ Λύκου τὴν ἐπωνυμίην Λύκιοι
 4 ἀνὰ χρόνον ἐκλήθησαν. νόμοισι δὲ τὰ μὲν Κρητικοῖσι τὰ
 δὲ Καρικοῖσι χρέωνται. ἐν δὲ τόδε ἴδιον νενομίκασι καὶ 10
 οὐδαμοῖσι ἄλλοισι συμφέρονται ἀνθρώπων· καλέουσι ἀπὸ τῶν
 5 μητέρων ἑωυτοὺς καὶ οὐκὶ ἀπὸ τῶν πατέρων· εἰρομένου δὲ
 ἐτέρου τὸν πλησίον τίς εἴη, καταλέξει ἑωυτὸν μητρόθεν καὶ
 τῆς μητρὸς ἀνανεμέεται τὰς μητέρας. καὶ ἦν μὲν γε γυνῆ 14

ἀδελφεός, ὁ: a brother, 5

Αἰγεύς, ὁ: Aegeus

ἀνα-νέμω: recount, divide up again, 1

ἀπ-ωθέω: to push away, repel, reject, 4

ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive out; draw or beat out, 13

ἐπωνυμία, ἡ: name, a nickname, surname, 3

ἴδιος, -η, -ον: one's own; private, lone, 4

Καρικός, -ή, -όν: Carian, 3

κατα-λέγω: pick; recount, tell, 3

Κρητικός, -η, -ον: from Crete, Cretan

Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11

Λύκος, ὁ: Lycos, 2

μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 12

1 ἀπωσθέντες: *pushed out*; aor. pple.

ἀπωθέω

2 τὸ παλαιόν: *long ago*

4 ἦρχε: *ruled*; impf. ἄρχω + gen.

τό πέρ...ἠνείκαντο: *the name which they brought*; aor. mid. φέρω

6 ἐξελασθεὶς: *having been driven out*; nom.

sg. aor. pass. pple ἐξελαύνω

8 κατὰ...ἐπωνυμίην: *according to...*

9 ἀνὰ χρόνον: *over time*

ἐκλήθησαν: *were called*; aor. pass. καλέω

10 νενομίκασι: *they had practiced*; pf.

μητρό-θεν: from the mother or mother's side 1

Μιλύαι, οἱ: Milyans

Μιλύας, -άδος, ἡ: Milyas, 2

νέμω: distribute, graze; *mid.* inhabit, 7

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 6

Πανδίων, ἴονος, ὁ: Pandion

περί-οικος -ον: neighboring, dwelling round 3

πλησίος, -η, -ον: near, close to; other

Σαρπηδῶν, -όνος, ὁ: Sarpedon, 4

Σόλυμοι, οἱ: Solymoi

συμ-φέρω: happen, gather; agree with, 5

Τερμίλαι, οἱ: Termilae

νομίζω

11 συμφέρονται: *agree with...*; + dat., i.e. 'resemble' or 'are like'

12 εἰρομένου ἐτέρου: *one asking another*; gen. abs.

τίς εἴη: *who he is*; 3s pres. opt. εἰμί

καταλέξει: fut.

14 ἦν...συννοικήση: *if...lives together*; ἔάν, aor. subj. in a condition

15 νενομίσται: *is considered, is practiced*; pf. pass. νομίζω

ἦν...ἔχη: *if...has*; ἔάν, pres. subj.

ἀσπὴ δούλω συνοικήσῃ, γενναῖα τὰ τέκνα νενόμισται· ἦν δὲ 15
ἀνὴρ ἀστός καὶ ὁ πρῶτος αὐτῶν γυναικα ξείνην ἢ παλλακὴν
ἔχῃ, ἄτιμα τὰ τέκνα γίνεσθαι.

- 174 οἱ μὲν νυν Κᾶρες οὐδὲν λαμπρὸν ἔργον ἀποδεξάμενοι 20
ἐδουλώθησαν ὑπὸ Ἀρπάγου, οὔτε αὐτοὶ οἱ Κᾶρες ἀποδεξά-
μενοι οὐδὲν, οὔτε ὅσοι Ἑλλήνων ταύτην τὴν χώραν οἰκέουσι·
2 οἰκέουσι δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων ἄποικοι Κνίδιοι.
οἱ τῆς χώρας τῆς σφετέρης τετραμμένης ἐς πόντον, τὸ δὴ
Τριόπιον καλέεται, ἀργμένης δὲ ἐκ τῆς Χερσονήσου τῆς
Βυβασσίας, ἐούσης τε πάσης τῆς Κνιδίης πλην ὀλίγης
3 περιρρόου (τὰ μὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς πρὸς βορρῆν ἄνεμον ὁ Κερα- 25
μεικὸς κόλπος ἀπέργει, τὰ δὲ πρὸς νότον ἢ κατὰ Σύμην τε
καὶ Ῥόδον θάλασσα), τὸ ὦν δὴ ὀλίγον τοῦτο, ἐὼν ὅσον τε ἐπὶ
πέντε στάδια, ὤρυσσον οἱ Κνίδιοι ἐν ὄσῳ Ἄρπαγος τὴν
Ἰωνίην κατεστρέφετο, βουλόμενοι νῆσον τὴν χώραν ποιῆσαι.
ἐντὸς δὲ πᾶσά σφι ἐγένετο· τῇ γὰρ ἡ Κνιδίη χώρα ἐς τὴν 30

ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 9

ἀπ-έργω: keep, keep from or off; skirt, 4

ἄπ-οικος, ὁ: colonist

ἀστός, -ή, -όν: townsman, country-man, 6

Βορρῆς, ὁ: the North; North wind, 5

Βυβασσία, ἡ: Bubassia

γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble, well-bred, 3

δούλος, ὁ: a slave, 7

δουλώω: to make a slave of, enslave, 5

ἐντός: within, inside, 4

Κεραμεικός, ὁ: Cerameius

Κνίδιος, -η, -ον: Cnidians, 7

κόλπος, ὁ: bay, gulf, fold

λαμπρός, -ά, -όν: bright, brilliant, radiant, 2

νότος, ὁ: south wind, south

παλλακή, ἡ: mistress, concubine, 3

πέντε: five, 16

περί-ρροος, -ον: surrounded by water

πλήν: except, but (+ gen.), 12

πόντος, ὁ: sea, 5

Ῥόδος, ὁ: Rhodes

σφετέρος, -η, -ον: their own, their, 5

στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11

Σύμη, ἡ: Syme

συν-οικέω: to live together, marry, 10

τέκνον, τό: a child, 11

τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13

Τριόπιον, τό: Triopion, 2

Χερσό-νησος, ὁ: Chersonese, Peninsula

18 ἀποδεξάμενοι: *showing*; aor. ἀποδείκνυμι

22 χώρας...τετραμμένης: *their land facing*

the sea; gen. abs., 'turned' pf. pass. τρέπω

23 ἀργμένης: *beginning*; pf mid. pple + gen.

24 ἐούσης...: *being*; modifies χώρας

25 πρὸς βορρῆν ἄνεμον: *on the north*;

26 ἀπέργει: *borders*; "skirts"

πρὸς νότον: *on the south*

κατὰ Σύμην...: *near Syme and Rhodes*

27 τὸ...ὀλίγον τοῦτο: *this little (isthmus)*

ἐὼν ὅσον: *being as long as...*

28 ὤρυσσον: *tried to dig through*; conative

ἐν ὄσῳ: *in as much (time) as (when)*

29 κατεστρέφετο: *was subduing*; impf.

ποιῆσαι: *to make*; aor. inf.

30 ἐντὸς δὲ πᾶσα σφι ἐγένετο: *and they*

possess all within; dat. possession

τῇ: *where*; 'in which (place)'

4 ἤπειρον τελευτᾶ, ταύτῃ ὁ ἰσθμός ἐστι τὸν ὠρυσσον. καὶ δὴ 1
 πολλῇ χειρὶ ἐργαζομένων τῶν Κνιδίων, μᾶλλον γάρ τι καὶ
 θειότερον ἐφαίνοντο τιτρώσκεσθαι οἱ ἐργαζόμενοι τοῦ οἰκότος 5
 5 ἐπειρησομένους τὸ ἀντίξοον. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφι, ὡς αὐτοὶ
 Κνίδιοι λέγουσι, χρᾶ ἐν τριμέτρῳ τόνῳ τάδε.

Ἴσθμὸν δὲ μὴ πυργοῦτε μηδ' ὀρύσσετε·

Ζεὺς γάρ κ' ἔθηκε νῆσον, εἴ κ' ἐβούλετο.

6 Κνίδιοι μὲν ταῦτα τῆς Πυθίης χρησάσης τοῦ τε ὀρύγματος 10
 ἐπαύσαντο καὶ Ἀρπάγῳ ἐπίοντι σὺν τῷ στρατῷ ἀμαχητὶ
 175 σφέας αὐτοὺς παρέδωσαν. ἦσαν δὲ Πηδασεές οἰκέοντες ὑπὲρ
 Ἄλικαρνησοῦ μεσόγαιαν· τοῖσι ὅκως τι μέλλοι ἀνεπιτήδευον
 14 ἔσεσθαι, αὐτοῖσί τε καὶ τοῖσι περιοίκουσι, ἡ ἱρείη τῆς Ἄθῃ-

Ἄλικαρνησός, ὁ: Halicarnassus

ἀμαχητὶ: without a fight

ἀν-επιτήδειος, -ον: unfavorable, hurtful

ἀντί-ξοος, -ον: opposing, adverse

ἐπ-έρχομαι: to come upon, approach, attack 8

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11

ἤπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14

θεῖος, -η, -ον: from god, divine, 5

θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger to an oracle 10

θραύω: to shatter, break to pieces

ἰσθμός, ὁ: isthmus, a narrow passage, 2

Κνίδιος, -η, -ον: of or from Cnidos, 7

μεσό-γαια, ἡ: inland country

οἶκα: to be like, seem, (Att. *ἔοικα*) 8

ὄρυγμα, -ατος, τό: trench, ditch, moat, 4

παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12

παύω: to stop, make cease, 14

πέτρη, ἡ: a rock, a ledge

περί-οικος, ον: neighboring, dwelling round 3

Πηδασεύς, ὁ: Pedasian, 2

πυργόω: to wall in, build a wall, 4

σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 7

τιτρώσκω: to wound

τρίμετρος, -ον, ὁ: trimeter, of three metres

1 τελευτᾶ: *ends*; 3s τελευτάω

ταύτῃ: *in this place*; antecedent of τῇ

τὸν ὠρυσσον: *which they were digging*;
 3p impf.

2 πολλῇ χειρὶ: *with many a work crew*;

“with many a hand,” governed by gen. abs.

μᾶλλον θειότερον: *rather unnaturally*;

“rather supernaturally,” comparative adv.

3 τοῦ οἰκότος: *more than reasonable*; gen.

of comparison, pf. ppl οἶκα

4 τὰ τε ἄλλα...καὶ μάλιστα τὰ: *both other*
(injuries)...and especially those

5 θραυομένης...πέτρης: gen. abs.

6 ἐπειρησομένους: *to ask*; expresses purpose

τὸ ἀντίξοον: *in respect to the opposition*;
 acc. of respect

7 χρᾶ: *prophesizes*; 3s pres. χράω

τριμέτρῳ τόνῳ: *in trimeter verse*

8 κ' ἔθηκε, εἴ κ' ἐβούλετο: *Zeus would have*

made it (an island) if he wished (it);

contrafactual, κε' (Att. *ἄν*) is strictly with

the apodosis ἔθηκε, 3s aor. of τίθημι

10 χρησάσης: *prophesizing*; gen. abs., χράω

11 ἐπίοντι: *advancing*; dat. sg. ἐπέρχομαι

12 παρέδωσαν: *handed over*; παραδίδωμι

ἦσαν: *were*; 3p impf. εἰμί

13 ὅκως...μέλλοι: *whenever something was*
going to be unfavorable for these; fut. inf.

ναίης πώγωνα μέγαν ἴσχε. τρίς σφι τοῦτο ἐγένετο. οὔτοι 15
 τῶν περὶ Καρίην ἀνδρῶν μῦνοι τε ἀντέσχον χρόνον Ἀρπάγω
 καὶ πρήγματα παρέσχον πλείστα, ὄρος τειχίσαντες τῷ οὔνομα
 176 ἐστὶ Λίδη. Πηδασέες μὲν νυν χρόνῳ ἐξαιρέθησαν. Λύκιοι
 δέ, ὡς ἐς τὸ Ξάνθιον πεδίον ἤλασε ὁ Ἄρπαγος τὸν στρατόν,
 ἐπεξιόντες καὶ μαχόμενοι ὀλίγοι πρὸς πολλοὺς ἀρετᾶς ἀπε- 20
 δείκνυντο, ἐσσωθέντες δὲ καὶ κατειληθέντες ἐς τὸ ἄστυ
 συνήλισαν ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν τὰς τε γυναῖκας καὶ τὰ τέκνα
 2 ἀκρόπολιν πᾶσαν ταύτην καίεσθαι. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες καὶ
 συνομόσαντες ὄρκους δεινοὺς, ἐπέξελθόντες ἀπέθανον πάντες 25
 3 Ξάνθιοι μαχόμενοι. τῶν δὲ νῦν Λυκίων φαμένων Ξανθίων
 εἶναι οἱ πολλοί, πλὴν ὀγδώκοντα ἰστιάων, εἰσὶ ἐπήλυδες· αἱ
 δὲ ὀγδώκοντα ἰστῖαι αὐταὶ ἔτυχον τηνικαῦτα ἐκδημέουσαι
 καὶ οὕτω περιεγέροντο. τὴν μὲν δὴ Ξάνθον οὕτω ἔσχε ὁ

ἀκρό-πολις, ἡ: citadel, acropolis, 10
 ἀντ-έχω: to hold out, lay hold of, 2
 ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 3
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 ἐξ-αιρέω: to take out, remove, leave out, 5
 ἐκ-δημέω: to be or go abroad, 2
 ἐπ-εξ-έρχομαι: to go out against; go through 2
 ἐπηλυς, -λυδος, ὁ: incomer, immigrant, 2
 ἐσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11
 ἰστίη, ἡ: the hearth of a house, fireside, 2
 καίω: to light, kindle, burn, 4
 Κάριη, ἡ: Caria, 2
 κατ-ειλόμαι: to be trapped, be hemmed in, 3
 Λίδη, ἡ: Mt. Lide
 Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11
 Ξάνθιος, -η, -ον: of Xanthos, 3

16 πρήγματα...πλείστα: *made very much trouble*
 18 ἐξαιρέθησαν: *were removed*; 3p. aor. passive
 19 ἤλασε: *marched*; 3s aor. ἐλαύνω
 20 ἐπεξιόντες: *attacking*; nom. pl. ppl.

Ξάνθος ἡ: Xanthos
 ὀγδώκοντα: eighty, 5
 οἰκέτης, -ου ὁ: servant, house-slave, 5
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 ὄρκος, ὁ: an oath, 2
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 περι-γίγνομαι: to survive, prevail over, 6
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12
 πώγων, ὁ: a beard
 συν-αλίζω: to bring together, collect, 4
 συν-όμνυμι: swear or take an oath together
 τειχίζω: to make a wall, 3
 τέκνον, τό: a child, 11
 τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then, 6
 ὑπ-άπτω: to set on fire beneath

24 καίεσθαι, : *to burn...*; inf. expressing purpose
 27 ἰστιάων: *households, families*; “hearths”
 28 ἔτυχον: *happened to be abroad*; aor. τυγχάνω

Ἄρπαγος, παραπλησίως δὲ καὶ τὴν Καῦνον ἔσχε· καὶ γὰρ 1
οἱ Καῦνιοι τοὺς Λυκίους ἐμιμήσαντο τὰ πλέω.

177 τὰ μὲν νυν κάτω τῆς Ἀσίας Ἄρπαγος ἀνάστατα ἐποίηε,
τὰ δὲ ἄνω αὐτῆς αὐτὸς Κῦρος, πᾶν ἔθνος καταστρεφόμενος
2 καὶ οὐδὲν παριείς. τὰ μὲν νυν αὐτῶν πλέω παρήσομεν· τὰ 5
δὲ οἱ παρέσχε τε πόνον πλείστον καὶ ἀξιαπηγητότατα ἐστὶ,
178 τούτων ἐπιμνήσομαι. Κῦρος ἐπέιτε τὰ πάντα τῆς ἠπείρου
ὑποχείρια ἐποίησατο, Ἀσσυρίοισι ἐπετίθετο. τῆς δὲ Ἀσ-
συρίας ἐστὶ μὲν κου καὶ ἄλλα πολίσματα μεγάλα πολλά,
τὸ δὲ ὀνομαστότατον καὶ ἰσχυρότατον καὶ ἔνθα σφι Νίνου 10
ἀναστάτου γενομένης τὰ βασιλῆα κατεστήκεε, ἦν Βαβυλῶν,
2 ἐοῦσα τοιαύτη δὴ τις πόλις. κέεται ἐν πεδίῳ μεγάλῳ, μέγαθος
ἐοῦσα μέτωπον ἕκαστον εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν σταδίων, ἐούσης
τετραγώνου· οὗτοι στάδιοι τῆς περιόδου τῆς πόλιος γίνονται 14

ἀνά-στατος, -ον: driven from home, 6

ἀξια-πήγητος, -ον: worth telling, 2

Ἀσσυρία, ἡ: Assyria, 2

ἐπι-μνάομαι: to remember, recall (+ gen.) 6

ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9

εἴκοσι: twenty, 13

ἑκατόν: a hundred, 7

ἠπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13

κάτω: down, below, 4

Καῦνιος, -η, -ον: Caunians, 4

Καῦνος, ἡ: Caunos

κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13

Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11

μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, height, 13

μέτ-ωπον, τό: face of a wall; forehead

μιμέομαι: to mimic, imitate, represent

Νίνος, ὁ: Ninus, Ninevah, 8

ὀνομαστός, -ή, -όν: notable, well-named

παραπλήσιος, -ον: resembling, similar to, 10

παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14

παρ-ίημι: to pass over, skip over; neglect, 10

περί-οδος, ὁ: circumference, journey round, 4

πλεῖστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14

πόλισμα, -ματος, τό: a city, 5

πόνος, ὁ: work, toil, labor, 4

στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11

τετρά-γωνος, -ον: rectangular or square, 3

ὑπο-χείριος -η -ον: subject, in one's power 1

1 ἔσχε: *seized*; aor. ἔχω

2 τὰ πλέω: *in many ways*; πλέο(ν)α, acc. pl. of respect

3 τὰ μὲν κάτω τῆς Ἀσίας..τὰ δὲ ἄνω αὐτῆς: *regions in southern Asia (Minor)...those in northern Asia (Minor); "below Asia...above it"*

ἀνάστατα ἐποίηε: *laid waste*

5 παριείς: *passing over*; prpl. παρήμι

τὰ...πλέω: *most (regions)*; πλέονα

παρήσομεν: *we will pass over*; παρήμι

6 παρέσχε: *other regions gave*

7 ἐπιμνήσομαι: *future tense*

8 ἐπετίθετο: *began to set upon*; conative

10 ἔνθα...κατεστήκεε: *where...had come to be*; prpf. κατίστημι

σφι Νίνου...γενομένης: *their Ninevah having been overthrown*; abs., dat. interest

12 μέγαθος: *in length*; acc. respect

13 μέτωπον ἕκαστον: *on each side*; respect

συνάπαντες ὀγδώκοντα καὶ τετρακόσιοι, τὸ μὲν νυν μέγαθος 15
 τοσοῦτον ἐστὶ τοῦ ἄστεος τοῦ Βαβυλωνίου, ἐκεκόσμητο δὲ ὡς
 3 οὐδὲν ἄλλο πόλισμα τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν. τάφρος μὲν πρῶτά
 μιν βαθέα τε καὶ εὐρέα καὶ πλήη ὕδατος περιθέει, μετὰ δὲ
 τείχος πεντήκοντα μὲν πηχέων βασιληίων ἐὼν τὸ εὖρος, ὕψος
 δὲ διηκοσίων πηχέων· ὁ δὲ βασιλῆιος πῆχυς τοῦ μετρίου ἐστὶ 20
 179 πῆχυς μέζων τρισὶ δακτύλοισι. δεῖ δὴ με πρὸς τούτοις
 ἔτι φράσαι ἵνα τε ἐκ τῆς τάφρου ἢ γῆ ἀναισιμώθη, καὶ τὸ
 τείχος ὄντινα τρόπον ἔργαστο. ὀρύσσοντες ἅμα τὴν τάφρον
 ἐπλίνθουον τὴν γῆν τὴν ἐκ τοῦ ὀρύγματος ἐκφερομένην, ἐλκῦ-
 2 σαντες δὲ πλίνθους ἱκανὰς ὥπτησαν αὐτὰς ἐν καμίνουσι· μετὰ 25
 δὲ τέλματι χρεώμενοι ἀσφάλτῳ θερμῇ καὶ διὰ τριήκοντα
 δόμων πλίνθου ταρσοῦς καλάμων διαστοιβάζοντες, ἔδειμαν
 πρῶτα μὲν τῆς τάφρου τὰ χεῖλα, δευτέρα δὲ αὐτὸ τὸ τεῖχος

ἀν-αισιμῶ: to use up, spend, consume, 3

ἀ-σφαλτος, ἡ: asphalt, bitumen, 3

βαθύς, -έα, -ύ: deep, tall, 3

δάκτυλος, ὁ: a finger, 3

δέμω: to build, 2

δια-στοιβάζω: to stuff in between

διηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: two hundred, 4

δόμος, ὁ: layer (of brick); home

ἐκ-φέρω: to carry out, bring forth, produce, 8

ἔλκω: to draw, drag; weigh, 10

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11

εὖρος, τό: breadth, width, 5

εὐρύς, -έα, -ύ: wide, broad, 2

θερμός, ὁ: heat, hot, warm, 2

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable

καλάμη, ἡ: reed, stalk or straw of corn

κάμινος, ὁ: oven, kiln, 2

κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10

μέζων, -ον: larger, greater, taller, 8

μέτριος, -η, -ον: ordinary, measured, 2

ὀγδώκοντα: eighty, 5

ὀπτάω: to roast, broil, 5

ὄρυγμα, -ατος, τό: moat, trench, ditch, 4

πεντήκοντα: fifty, 6

περι-θέω: to run round, 2

πῆχυς, ὁ: cubit, fore-arm length (17.46 in.), 6

πλέος, -η, -ον: full, 10

πλινθεύω: to make into bricks

πλίνθος, ὁ: a brick, 4

συν-άπας, -άπασα, -άπαν: all together, 3

ταρσός, ὁ: mat, wicker-work

τάφρος, ἡ: moat, ditch, trench, 3

τέλμα, -ματος, τό: mortar, 2

τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α: four hundred, 2

τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so great/much, 11

τρεις, τρία: three, 13

τριήκοντα: thirty, 8

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10

ὑψος, -ου, τό: height, 3

φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12

χεῖλος, -εος, τό: lip, rim, edge (of a river), 8

16 ἐκεκόσμητο: *it had been arranged*; plpf.

17 ἴδμεν: *we know*; 1p οἶδα

18 μετὰ δὲ: *next, behind (it)*

19 εὖρος, ὕψος: *in width, in height*; respect

21 δακτύλοισι: *by 3 fingers*; degree of diff.

22 ἵνα...ὄντινα...: *where...and in what way*

23 ἔργαστο: *had been made*; plpf ἐργάζομαι

26 τέλματι: *using hot asphalt (as) mortar*

27 ἔδειμαν: *they built*; 3p aor. δέμω

28 αὐτὸ τὸ τεῖχος: *(built) the wall itself*

3 τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον. ἐπάνω δὲ τοῦ τείχεος παρὰ τὰ ἔσχατα 1
οἰκήματα μουνόκωλα ἔδειμαν, τετραμμένα ἐς ἄλληλα· τὸ
μέσον δὲ τῶν οἰκημάτων ἔλιπον τεθρίππῳ περιέλασιν. πύλαι
δὲ ἐνεστᾶσι περίξ τοῦ τείχεος ἑκατόν, χάλκκει παῖσαι, καὶ
4 σταθμοί τε καὶ ὑπέρθυρα ὡσαύτως. ἔστι δὲ ἄλλη πόλις ἀπέ- 5
χουσα ὀκτῶ ἡμερέων ὁδὸν ἀπὸ Βαβυλῶνος· Ἴς οὖνομα αὐτῆ.
ἔνθα ἐστὶ ποταμὸς οὐ μέγας· Ἴς καὶ τῷ ποταμῷ τὸ οὖνομα·
ἐσβάλλει δὲ οὗτος ἐς τὸν Εὐφρήτην ποταμὸν τὸ ῥέεθρον.
οὗτος ὦν ὁ Ἴς ποταμὸς ἅμα τῷ ὕδατι θρόμβους ἀσφάλτου
ἀναδιδοῖ πολλούς, ἔνθεν ἢ ἀσφαλτος ἐς τὸ ἐν Βαβυλῶνι 10
180 τείχος ἐκομίσθη. ἐτετείχιστο μὲν νυν ἢ Βαβυλῶν τρόπῳ
τοιῶδε, ἔστι δὲ δύο φάρσεια τῆς πόλιος. τὸ γὰρ μέσον
αὐτῆς ποταμὸς διέργει, τῷ οὖνομα ἐστὶ Εὐφρήτης· ῥέει δὲ
ἐξ Ἀρμενίων, ἐὼν μέγας καὶ βαθὺς καὶ ταχύς· ἐξιεὶ δὲ οὗτος 14

ἀνα-δίδωμι: to produce, give forth
ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from, 4
Ἀρμένιος, -η, -ον: Armenian, 5
ἀ-σφαλτος, ἢ: asphalt, bitumen, 3
βαθύς, -έα, -ύ: deep, tall, 3
δέμω: to build, 2
διέργω: to divide, separate
ἑκατόν: a hundred, 7
ἐνθα: here, there, 16
ἐνθεν: from where, on the one side, 4
ἐν-ίστημι: to stand in, be appointed, 4
ἐξ-ίημι: to send out, let out, 6
ἐπ-άνω: on top, atop (+ gen.), above
ἐσ-βάλλω: throw in, put on board; invade, 13
ἔσχατος, -η, -ον: extreme, last, furthest, 3
Εὐφρήτης, ὄ: Euphrates, 8
θρόμβος, ὄ: clot, lump, piece
Ἴς, ἢ: Is (town name), 3

κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8
λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9
μουνό-κωλος, -η, -ον: of one story; one leg
οἶκημα, -ατος, τό: (store)room, workshop, 6
ὀκτῶ: eight, 5
περιέλασις, ἢ: a roadway, a drive around
περίξ: round the outside, all round, 3
πύλη, ἢ: gates, double gates, 7
ῥέεθρον, τό: river, stream, 9
σταθμός, ὄ: doorpost, weight; jamb, 6
τέθριππον, τό: team of four horses abreast
τειχίζω: to make a wall
τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13
ὑδωρ, ὑδατος, τό: water, 10
ὑπέρ-θυρον, τό: lintel, post above the door
φάρσει, ὄ: part, portion, quarter of the city, 4
ὡσ-αύτως: in the same manner, just so, 2

1 παρὰ τὰ ἔσχατα: *along the edges*; “ends”
2 ἔδειμαν: *they built*; aor. δέμω
τετραμμένα: *turned*; pf. pass. τρέπω
3 ἔλιπον: *left*; 3p aor. λείπω
4 ἐνεστᾶσι: *stand therein*; pf. ἐνίστημι
5 ἀπέχουσα: *being...away*; “keeping away”
6 ὀκτῶ ἡμερέων ὁδὸν: *a journey of 8 days*

Ἴς οὖνομα αὐτῆ: *Is (is) its name*; dat. poss.
7 τῷ ποταμῷ: dat. poss., supply ἐστίν
8 ἐσβάλλει...τὸ ῥέεθρον: *directs its flow*
11 ἐκομίσθη: *was brought*; aor. pass. κομίζω
ἐτετείχιστο: *had been walled off*; plpf.
14 ἐξιεὶ: *discharges, sends out*; 3s pres. ἐξιίμι

- 2 *ἐς τὴν Ἐρυθρὴν θάλασσαν. τὸ ὦν δὴ τείχος ἐκάτερον τοῦς* 15
ἀγκῶνας ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐλήλαται· τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου αἱ ἐπι-
καμπαὶ παρὰ χεῖλος ἐκάτερον τοῦ ποταμοῦ αἵμασιῇ πλίνθων
3 *ὀπτέων παρατείνει. τὸ δὲ ἄστρῳ αὐτό, ἐὼν πλήρες οἰκιέων*
τριωρόφων καὶ τετρωρόφων, κατατέμνεται τὰς ὁδοὺς ἰθείας
τάς τε ἄλλας καὶ τὰς ἐπικαρσίας τὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν 20
4 *ἐχούσας. κατὰ δὴ ὦν ἐκάστην ὁδὸν ἐν τῇ αἵμασιῇ τῇ παρὰ*
τὸν ποταμὸν πυλίδες ἐπήσαν, ὅσαι περ αἱ λαύραι, τοσαῦται
ἀριθμόν· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ αὐταὶ χάλκεαι, φέρουσαι καὶ αὐταὶ
181 *ἐς αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμόν. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τὸ τείχος θώρηξ ἐστί,*
ἕτερον δὲ ἔσωθεν τείχος περιθίει, οὐ πολλῶ τεω ἀσθενέστερον 25
2 *τοῦ ἐτέρου τείχους, στεινότερον δέ. ἐν δὲ φάρσει ἐκατέρω*

ἀγκῶν, ὁ: corner, bend, curve; elbow

αἵμασιῇ, ἡ: a wall, low wall, 3

ἀριθμός, ὁ: number, amount, quantity, 5

ἀ-σθενής, -ές: without strength, weak, 6

ἐπι-καμπή, ἡ: the bend (of the wall)

ἐπι-κάριστος -η -ον: at a right angle, head-on 1

ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 10

ἐπι-εἰμι: to be upon, be set upon, 10

ἐρυθρός, -ή, -όν: red, 5

ἔσω-θεν: from within

θώρηξ, -ηκος, ὁ: breastplate, 3

ἰθύς, -έα, -ύ: straight, honest; immediately, 5

κατα-τέμνω: to cut up, cut to pieces, 2

λαύρη, ἡ: an alley, lane, passage

ὀπτός, -ή, -όν: baked, roasted, 3

παρα-τείνω: to stretch out, to extend, 3

περι-θέω: to run round, 2

πλήρης, -ες: full, filled, 2

πλίνθος, ὁ: a brick, 4

πυλῖς, -ίδος, τό: a postern, 3

στενός, -ή, -όν: narrow

τετρ-ώροφος, -η, -ον: of four floors

τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο: so great/much, 11

τρι-ώροφος, -η, -ον: of three floors

φάρσος, ὁ: part, portion, quarter of the city, 4

χάλκεος, -η, -ον: made of bronze, copper 13

χεῖλος, -εος, τό: lip, rim, edge (of a river), 8

15 *τείχος...ἐλήλαται*: each of two walls has been driven in its corners to the river; i.e. the city is two walled in rectangles with a river flowing inbetween; pf. ἐλαύνω, acc. of respect

16 *τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου*: from this, the bends of the wall extend along the edges of the river with a low wall of baked brick

18 *ἐὼν πλήρες*: being full of; πλήρες is the predicate of the ppl. εἰμι

19 *κατατέμνεται*: pf. pass. κατατέμνω τὰς ὁδοὺς ἰθείας: in straight roads; acc. of respect

20 *ἐπικαρσίας... ἐχούσας*: being

perpendicular to the river; 'holding head-on to the river'

21 *κατὰ...ὁδὸν*: on each road
παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν: (running) along the river

22 *ἐπήσαν*: were on; 3p impf. ἐπειμι
ὅσαι...τοσαῦται: so many (gates) in number as (there are) lanes; i.e. perpendicular roads that meet the river

23 *ἀριθμόν*: in number; acc. of respect

25 *οὐ πολλῶ τεω ἀσθενέστερον*: not weaker by much at all; dat. degree of difference

26 *τοῦ...τείχους*: than...; gen. of comparison

τῆς πόλιος ἐτετείχιστο ἐν μέσῳ ἐν τῷ μὲν τὰ βασιλῆια 1
 περιβόλῳ μεγάλῳ τε καὶ ἰσχυρῷ, ἐν δὲ τῷ ἑτέρῳ Διὸς
 Βῆλου ἱρὸν χαλκόφυλον, καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἔτι τοῦτο ἑὸν, δύο σταδίων
 3 πάντη, ἐὼν τετράγωνον. ἐν μέσῳ δὲ τοῦ ἱροῦ πύργος στερεὸς
 οἰκοδόμηται, σταδίου καὶ τὸ μῆκος καὶ τὸ εὖρος, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ 5
 τῷ πύργῳ ἄλλος πύργος ἐπιβέβηκε, καὶ ἕτερος μάλα ἐπὶ
 4 τούτῳ, μέχρι οὗ ὀκτῶ πύργων. ἀνάβασις δὲ ἐς αὐτοὺς
 ἕξῳθεν κύκλῳ περὶ πάντας τοὺς πύργους ἔχουσα πεποιήται.
 μεσοῦντι δὲ κου τῆς ἀναβάσιος ἐστὶ καταγωγὴ τε καὶ θῶκοι
 ἀμπαυστήριοι, ἐν τοῖσι κατίζοντες ἀμπαύονται οἱ ἀναβαί- 10
 5 νοντες. ἐν δὲ τῷ τελευταίῳ πύργῳ νηὸς ἔπεστι μέγας· ἐν
 δὲ τῷ νηῷ κλίνη μεγάλη κέεται εὖ ἐστρωμένη, καὶ οἱ τράπεζα
 παρακέεται χρυσῆ. ἄγαλμα δὲ οὐκ ἔνι οὐδὲν αὐτόθι ἐνιδρυ-
 μένον, οὐδὲ νύκτα οὐδεὶς ἐναυλίζεται ἀνθρώπων ὅτι μὴ γυνῆ 14

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: image, statue; honor, 6
 ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10
 ἀνά-βασις, -εως, ἦ: a way up, ascent, 2
 ἀνα-παύομαι: to rest; make cease, stop, 3
 ἀνα-παυστήριος, -η, -ον: for resting
 βασιλῆιον, τό: palace, 13
 Βῆλος, ὄ: Belus, 2
 ἐν-αυλίζομαι: to spend (the night), bivouac
 ἐν-ιδρύω: to set up in, 3
 ἕξῳ-θεν: from without, 3
 ἔπ-ειμι: to be upon, be set upon, 10
 ἐπι-βαίνω: to go upon, step upon, 2
 εὖρος, τό: breadth, width, 5
 θῶκος, ὄ: seat, bench
 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13
 καταγωγὴ, ἦ: landing, halting-place; inn
 κάτ-ιζω: to sit down, station, 5
 κλίνη, ἦ: a couch, bed, 3
 κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13
 κύκλος, ὄ: a circle, round, ring, 14

μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 3
 μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8
 μεσόω: to be in the middle
 μῆκος, τό: length, 4
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἦ: a night, 13
 οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10
 ὀκτώ: eight, 5
 πάντη: in every way, by all means, in all, 2
 παρά-κειμαι: to lie or stand beside, 2
 περί-βολος, ὄ: an encircling wall, ring wall
 πύργος, τό: a tower, 7
 στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11
 στερεός, -ή, -όν: solid, firm, 3
 στόρεννυμι: to spread, strew
 τειχίζω: to make a wall, 3
 τελευταῖος, -η, -ον: last, 4
 τετρά-γωνος, -ον: rectangular or square, 3
 τράπεζα, ἦ: table; dinner, meal, 4
 χαλκό-φυλος, -όν: bronze-gated

1 ἐτετείχιστο: *had been walled off*; plpf.
 2 ἐν τῷ μὲν...ἐν δὲ τῷ: *in the middle of the
 one district...in the middle of the other*
 3 ἐς ἐμὲ: *up to my time*; “up to me”
 5 οἰκοδόμηται: *has been built*; pf. pass.
 μῆκος...εὖρος: *in...*; acc. of respect
 6 ἐπιβέβηκε: *has gone up*; pf. ἐπιβαίνω
 7 μέχρι οὗ: *up to*; “up to which,” gen. sg.

ἀνάβασις...πεποιήται: *an ascent to these
 (towers) has been made extending in a
 circle around all the towers on the outside*
 9 μεσοῦντι: *to one being in the middle*; pplc
 10 ἐν τοῖσι: *on these*
 12 ἐστρωμένη: *well blanketed*; pf
 στόρεννυμι
 13 ἔνι: *is inside*; ἔνεστι 14 ὅτι μὴ: *except*

μούνη τῶν ἐπιχωρίων, τὴν ἄν ὁ θεὸς ἔληται ἐκ πασέων, 15
 ὡς λέγουσι οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐόντες ἱεεὲς τούτου τοῦ θεοῦ.
 182 φασὶ δὲ οἱ αὐτοὶ οὗτοι, ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐ πιστὰ λέγοντες, τὸν
 θεὸν αὐτὸν φοιτᾶν τε ἐς τὸν νηὸν καὶ ἀμπαύεσθαι ἐπὶ
 τῆς κλίνης, κατὰ περ ἐν Θήβησι τῆσι Αἰγυπτίησι κατὰ
 2 τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, ὡς λέγουσι οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι· (καὶ γὰρ δὴ 20
 ἐκεῖθι κοιμᾶται ἐν τῷ τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Θηβαίεος γυνή, ἀμφό-
 τεραι δὲ αὐταὶ λέγονται ἀνδρῶν οὐδαμῶν ἐς ὀμιλίην φοιτᾶν),
 καὶ κατὰ περ ἐν Πατάρουσι τῆς Λυκίης ἢ πρόμαντις τοῦ
 θεοῦ, ἐπεὰν γένηται· οὐ γὰρ ὦν αἰεὶ ἐστὶ χρηστήριον
 αὐτόθι· ἐπεὰν δὲ γένηται τότε ὦν συγκατακληίεται τὰς 25
 183 νύκτας ἔσω ἐν τῷ νηῷ. ἔστι δὲ τοῦ ἐν Βαβυλῶνι ἱεροῦ
 καὶ ἄλλος κάτω νηός, ἔνθα ἄγαλμα μέγα τοῦ Διὸς ἐν
 κατήμενον χρύσειον, καὶ οἱ τράπεζα μεγάλη παρακέεται
 χρυσεή, καὶ τὸ βᾶθρον οἱ καὶ ὁ θρόνος χρύσεος ἐστί· καὶ
 ὡς ἔλεγον οἱ Χαλδαῖοι, ταλάντων ὀκτακοσίων χρυσίου 30

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: image, statue; honor, 6

Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8

αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14

ἀνα-παύομαι: to rest; make cease, stop, 3

βᾶθρον, τό: a base, stand, podium

ἐκεῖ-θι: there, in that place

ἐπι-χώριος, -α, -ον: local, native, 5

ἔσω: inwards, inside, 5

Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 11

Θῆβαι, αἱ: Thebes, 4

Θηβαίεος, ὁ: the Theban

θρόνος, ὁ: chair, seat, 5

ἱερεύς, -έως, ὁ: priest, sacrificer, 3

κάτω: down, below, 4

15 τὴν ἄν...ἔληται *whomever... has chosen (for himself)*; aor. mid. subj. αἰρέω

16 ἱεεὲς: *since they are priests*; ppl is causal

17 φασί: *say*; 3p pres. φημί

φοιτᾶν: pres. inf. φοιτάω

19 κατὰ περ: *just as*

κατὰ...τρόπον: *in the same way*

21 ἐν τῷ...Διὸς: *in the temple of Theban Zeus*

22 ἀνδρῶν...ὀμιλίην φοιτᾶν: *to engage in*

κοιμάω: to put to sleep; mid. to fall asleep, 2

Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11

ὀκτα-κόσιοι, -αι, -α: eight hundred, 2

ὀμιλίη, ἡ: intercourse, association, company 1

παρά-κειμαι: to lie or stand beside, 2

Πατάρα, τά: Patara

πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy, faithful, 7

πρό-μαντις, ὁ, ἡ: a prophet, prophetess

συγ-κατα-κληίω: enclose with or together 1

τάλαντον, τό: talent (equal to 57.75 lbs.), 5

φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 8

Χαλδαῖος, -η, -ον: a Chaldaean, 4

χρυσίον, τό: gold coin, money; jewelry, 5

intercourse with no men; objective gen.

24 ἐπεὰν γένηται: *when he comes*; ἐπεὶ ἄν

25 τὰς νύκτας: *for nights*; acc. duration

26 ἔστι...ἱεροῦ: *there is also in the*

sanctuary... another temple below this

temple; partitive gen

27 ἔνι: *is inside*; ἐνεστί

28 κατήμενον: *seated*; aor. δέμω

30 ταλάντων ὀκτακοσίων: *for 800 talents*

2 πεποιήται ταῦτα. ἔξω δὲ τοῦ νηοῦ βωμός ἐστι χρύσεος, 1
 ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἄλλος βωμὸς μέγας, ἐπ’ οὗ θύεται τὰ τέλεα τῶν
 προβάτων· ἐπὶ γὰρ τοῦ χρυσοῦ βωμοῦ οὐκ ἔξεστι θύειν ὅτι
 μὴ γαλαθηνὰ μούνα, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ μέζονος βωμοῦ καὶ κατα-
 γίζουσι λιβανωτοῦ χίλια τάλαντα ἔτεος ἐκάστου οἱ Χαλδαῖοι 5
 τότε ἐπεὰν τὴν ὀρτὴν ἄγωσι τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ. ἦν δὲ ἐν τῷ
 τεμένει τούτῳ ἔτι τὸν χρόνον ἐκείνον καὶ ἀνδριάς δωδέκα
 3 πηχέων χρύσεος στερεός· ἐγὼ μὲν μιν οὐκ εἶδον, τὰ δὲ
 λέγεται ὑπὸ Χαλδαίων, ταῦτα λέγω. τούτῳ τῷ ἀνδριάντι
 Δαρεῖος μὲν ὁ Ὑστάσπεος ἐπιβουλεύσας οὐκ ἐτόλμησε 10
 λαβεῖν, Εἰρξῆς δὲ ὁ Δαρείου ἔλαβε καὶ τὸν ἱερά ἀπέκτεινε
 ἀπαγορεύοντα μὴ κινέειν τὸν ἀνδριάντα. τὸ μὲν δὴ ἱρὸν
 τοῦτο οὕτω κεκόσμηται, ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἴδια ἀναθήματα πολλά.
 184 τῆς δὲ Βαβυλῶνος ταύτης πολλοὶ μὲν κου καὶ ἄλλοι ἐγένοντο 14

ἀνδριάς, ὁ: statue, cult-statue, 3
 ἀπ-αγορεύω: to forbid
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
 βωμός, ὁ: a platform; altar, 6
 γαλαθηνός, -ή, -όν: sucking, young
 Δαρεῖος, ὁ: Darius 9
 δω-δέκα: twelve, 11
 ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible, 11
 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 8
 ἐπι-βουλεύω: plot against, contrive against, 7
 ἴδιος, -η, -ον: one's own; private, lone, 4
 ἱερεῦς, -έως, ὁ: priest, sacrificer, 3
 κατ-αγίζω: to sacrifice, burn (as sacrifice), 4
 κινέω: set in motion, move; arouse, irritate
 κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10

κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13
 λιβανωτός, ὁ: frankincense
 μέζων, -ον: larger, greater, taller, 8
 Ζέρξης, ὁ: Xerxes
 ὀρτή, ἡ: festival, 7
 πῆχυς, ὁ: cubit, fore-arm length (17.46 in.), 6
 πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, sheep, herd, 7
 στερεός, -ή, -όν: solid, firm, 3
 τάλαντον, τό: talent (equal to 57.75 lbs.), 5
 τέλεος, -η, -ον: finished, complete, last, 4
 τέμενος, τό: a sacred district, temple, 2
 τολμάω: to dare, undertake, endure, 4
 Ὑστάσπης, ὁ: Hystapes, 7
 Χαλδαῖος, -η, -ον: a Chaldaean, 4
 χίλιοι, -αι, -α: a thousand, 2

1 πεποιήται: *have been made*; pf. pass., with
 a neuter plural subject, ταῦτα
 2 ἐπ’ οὗ: *over which*; relative pronoun
 τὰ τέλεα: *full-grown (animals)*
 3 ὅτι μὴ: *except*
 4 μέζονος: *better*; comparative adj.
 5 ἔτεος ἐκάστου: *each year*; time within
 6 ἐπεὰν...ἄγωσι: *whenever they celebrate*;
 pres. subj. in a general temporal clause
 ἦν δὲ: *there was*; 3p impf. εἰμί
 7 τὸν χρόνον ἐκείνον: *during that time*;

acc. of duration
 8 οὐκ εἶδον: *I did not see*; 3p aor. ὀράω
 10 ἐπιβουλεύσας: *though contriving to steal*
 11 ὁ Δαρείου: *son of Darius*
 ἔλαβε: *took*; 3s aor. λαμβάνω
 τὸν ἱερά: *the priest*
 12 μὴ κινέειν: *to move*; redundant μὴ after a
 verb of prohibition or denial
 τὸ ἱρὸν: *sanctuary*

βασιλέες, τῶν ἐν τοῖσι Ἀσσυρίοισι λόγοισι μνήμην ποιή- 15
 σομαι, οἱ τὰ τείχεά τε ἐπεκόσμησαν καὶ τὰ ἱρά, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ
 γυναικες δύο. ἡ μὲν πρότερον ἄρξασα, τῆς ὕστερον γενεῆσι
 πέντε πρότερον γενομένη, τῇ οὖνομα ἦν Σεμίραμις, αὕτη μὲν
 ἀπεδέξατο χῶματα ἀνὰ τὸ πεδίον ἐόντα ἀξιοθέητα· πρότερον
 185 δὲ ἐώθεε ὁ ποταμὸς ἀνὰ τὸ πεδίον πᾶν πελαγίζειν. ἡ δὲ δὴ 20
 δεύτερον γενομένη ταύτης βασιλεια, τῇ οὖνομα ἦν Νίτωκρις,
 αὕτη δὲ συνετωτέρη γενομένη τῆς πρότερον ἀρξάσης τοῦτο
 μὲν μνημόσυνα ἐλίπετο τὰ ἐγὼ ἀπηγήσομαι, τοῦτο δὲ τὴν
 Μήδων ὀρώσα ἀρχὴν μεγάλην τε καὶ οὐκ ἀτρεμίζουσαν,
 <ἀλλ'> ἄλλα τε ἀραιρημένα ἄστεα αὐτοῖσι, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ τὴν 25
 2 Νίνον, προεφυλάξατο ὅσα ἐδύνατο μάλιστα. πρῶτα μὲν τὸν
 Εὐφρήτην ποταμὸν ῥέοντα πρότερον ἰθύν, ὅς σφι διὰ τῆς
 πόλιος μέσης ῥέει, τοῦτον ἄνωθεν διώρυχας ὀρύξασα οὕτω
 δὴ τι ἐποίησε σκολιὸν ὥστε δὴ τρίς ἐς τῶν τινα κωμέων τῶν

ἀπ-ηγέομαι: to relate, tell; lead away from, 6
 ἀτρεμίζω: to stay still, keep quiet, 2
 ἄνω-θεν: from above, from on high, 3
 ἀξιο-θέητος, -ον: well worth seeing 2
 Ἀσσυρία, ἡ: Assyria, 2
 βασίλεια, ἡ: queen, princess, 8
 διώρυξ, -υχος, ἡ: a trench, canal, conduit, 9
 δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11
 ἐπι-κοσμῶ: to honor, adorn
 ἔωθα: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense, 11
 Εὐφρήτης, ὁ: Euphrates, 8
 ἰθύς, -έα, -ύ: straight, honest; immediately, 5
 κῶμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13

λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9
 μνήμη, ἡ: remembrance, memory, record, 4
 μνημόσυνον, τό: a memorial; remembrance, 2
 Νίνος, ὁ: Ninus, Ninevah, 8
 Νίτωκρις, ἡ: Nitokris
 πελαγίζω: to flood, make a lake
 προ-φυλάσσω: to keep watch, to guard
 Σεμίραμις, ἡ: Semiramis
 σκολιός, -ή, -όν: twisted, winding, 3
 συν-ετός, ἡ, ὄν: intelligent, sagacious, wise 1
 τρίς: thrice, three times, 4
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10
 χῶμα, τό: mound, bank, earth thrown up, 6

15 τῶν...ποιήσομαι: *of which I will mention*
 Ἀσσυρίοισι λόγοισι: *in my accounts of*
the Assyrians; proposed but not completed
 16 ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ: *and among them also*
 17 ἡ μὲν ἄρξασα: *the one having ruled*
τῆς...γενομένη: born five generations
before that (woman born) later; "born
earlier by 5 generations than that later,"
gen. comparison, dat. degree of difference
 19 ἀπεδέξατο: *made; ἀποδείκνυμι*
 ἀνὰ τὸ πεδίον: *throughout the plain*

20 ἐώθεε: *was accustomed; plpf., impf. sense*
 21 ταύτης: *second to this; gen. comparison*
 22 συνετωτέρη: *more intelligent*
 τῆς...ἀρξάσης: *than...; gen. comparison,*
*τοῦτο μὲν...τοῦτο δὲ: on the one hand...
 on the other*
 24 ὀρώσα: *seeing; nom. sg. pres. pple ὀράω*
 25 ἄλλα... ἄστεα αὐτοῖσι: *other cities*
having been captured by them; dat. agent
 28 διώρυχας, ὀρύξασα: *diverting, digging*
 29 οὕτω...σκολιὸν ὥστε: *so winding that*

ἐν τῇ Ἀσσυρίῃ ἀπικνέεται ῥέων· τῇ δὲ κώμῃ οὖνομα ἐστί, 1
 ἐς τὴν ἀπικνέεται ὁ Εὐφρήτης, Ἀρδέρικκα. καὶ νῦν οἱ ἂν
 κομίζωνται ἀπὸ τῆσδε τῆς θαλάσσης ἐς Βαβυλῶνα, κατα-
 πλέοντες τὸν Εὐφρήτην ποταμὸν τρίς τε ἐς τὴν αὐτὴν 5
 3 ταύτην κώμην παραγίνονται καὶ ἐν τρισὶ ἡμέρησι. τοῦτο
 μὲν δὴ τοιοῦτον ἐποίησε, χῶμα δὲ παρέχωσε παρ' ἐκάτερον
 τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ χεῖλος ἄξιον θώματος μέγαθος καὶ ὕψος
 4 ὅσον τι ἐστί. κατύπερθε δὲ πολλῶ Βαβυλῶνος ὤρυσσε
 ἔλυτρον λίμνη, ὀλίγον τι παρατείνουσα ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ,
 βάθος μὲν ἐς τὸ ὕδωρ αἰεὶ ὀρύσσουσα, εὖρος δὲ τὸ περί- 10
 μετρον αὐτοῦ ποιέουσα εἴκοσί τε καὶ τετρακοσίων σταδίων·
 τὸν δὲ ὀρυσσόμενον χοῦν ἐκ τούτου τοῦ ὀρύγματος ἀναισίμου
 5 παρὰ τὰ χεῖλα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παραχέουσα. ἐπεῖτε δέ οἱ
 ὀρώρυκτο, λίθους ἀγαγομένη κρηπίδα κύκλῳ περὶ αὐτὴν 14

αἰεί: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀν-αισιμῶ: to use up, spend, consume, 3
 ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 Ἀρδέρικκα, ἡ: Ardericca
 Ἀσσυρίη, ἡ: Assyria, 2
 βάθος, -εος, τό: depth, height, 2
 εἴκοσι: twenty, 13
 ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 10
 ἔλυτρον, τό: basin, reservoir, 2
 εὖρος, τό: breadth, width, 5
 Εὐφρήτης, ὁ: Euphrates, 8
 θῶμα, -ατος, τό: wonder, astonishment, 6
 κατα-πλέω: sail downstream, sail to shore, 4
 κατ-ὑπερθε: above, (down) from above, 4
 κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8
 κρηπίς, ἡ: foundation, rim, 2
 κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 14
 κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13

2 ἐς τὴν: *to which the Euphrates arrives*
 οἱ ἂν κομίζωνται: *whoever is brought;*
 general relative clause; pres. subj. κομίζω
 6 παρὰ...χεῖλος: *along each bank*
 7 μέγαθος καὶ ὕψος ὅσον τι ἐστί: *so great*
(a heap) it is in size and height; acc. respect
 8 κατύπερθε δὲ πολλῶ: *far above Babylon;*
 ὤρυσσε: *began to dig;* inceptive impf.

λίθος, ὁ: a stone, 8
 λίμνη, ἡ: pool, marshy lake, basin, 10
 μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, height, 13
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 ὄρυγμα, -ατος, τό: moat, trench, ditch, 4
 παρα-γίνομαι: to be present; to arrive, 5
 παρα-τείνω: to stretch out, to extend, 3
 παρα-χέω: to heap up beside, pour along, 2
 περί-μετρον, τό: circumference
 στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11
 τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α: four hundred, 2
 τρίς: thrice, three times, 4
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10
 ὕψος, -ου, τό: height, 3
 χεῖλος, -εος, τό: lip, rim, edge (of a river), 8
 χοῦς, ὁ: dug-out soil, soil, 2
 χῶμα, τό: mound, bank, earth thrown up, 6

9 λίμνη: *for a lake;* dat. of purpose
 10 βάθος: *in depth;* acc. respect
 11 εὖρος δὲ: *in width;* acc. of respect
 περίμετρον: *length;* "circumference"
 12 ἀναισίμου: *she used;* ἀναισίμοε, impf.
 14 οἱ ὀρώρυκτο: *it had been dug for her;* plpf
 ἀγαγομένη: *bring;* aor. mid. pple. ἄγω
 κύκλῳ: *in a circle;* dat. manner

- 6 ἤλασε. ἐποίεε δὲ ἀμφότερα ταῦτα, τὸν τε ποταμὸν σκολιὸν 15
καὶ τὸ ὄρυγμα πᾶν ἔλος, ὡς ὃ τε ποταμὸς βραδύτερος εἶη
περὶ καμπᾶς πολλὰς ἀγνύμενος, καὶ οἱ πλόοι ἕωσι σκολιοὶ
ἐς τὴν Βαβυλῶνα, ἕκ τε τῶν πλόων ἐκδέκεται περίοδος τῆς
7 λίμνης μακρῆ. κατὰ τοῦτο δὲ ἐργάζετο τῆς χώρης τῆ αἶ τε 20
ἐσβολαὶ ἦσαν καὶ τὰ σύντομα τῆς ἐκ Μήδων ὁδοῦ, ἵνα μὴ
ἐπιμισγόμενοι οἱ Μῆδοι ἐκμανθάνοιεν αὐτῆς τὰ πρήγματα.
186 ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἐκ βάθεος περιεβάλετο, τοιήνδε δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν
παρενθήκη ἐποιήσατο. τῆς πόλιος εἰσῆς δύο φαρσέων,
τοῦ δὲ ποταμοῦ μέσον ἔχοντος, ἐπὶ τῶν πρότερον βασιλέων
ὄκως τις ἐθέλοι ἐκ τοῦ ἐτέρου φάρσεος ἐς τοῦτερον διαβῆναι, 25
χρῆν πλοίῳ διαβαίνειν, καὶ ἦν, ὡς ἐγὼ δοκέω, ὀχληρὸν
τοῦτο. αὕτη δὲ καὶ τοῦτο προεῖδε. ἐπέιτε γὰρ ὤρυσσε τὸ

ἀγνυμι: to break, bend; shiver

βραδύς, -εῖα, -ύ: slow

δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14

ἐκ-δέκομαι: receive from, take up; succeed, 7

ἐκ-μανθάνω: to learn well or thoroughly, 3

ἔλος, τό: a swamp, marsh, 4

ἐπι-μισγομαι: to associate with, deal with

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11

ἐσ-βολή ἢ: entrance, access; invasion, attack 1

καμπή, ἢ: bend

ὄρυγμα, -ατος, τό: moat, trench, ditch, 4

15 ἤλασε: *lined*; “drove,” 3s aor. ἐλαύνω

ὡς...εἶη: *so that the river might be*; pres.

opt. εἰμί in a purpose clause, secondary sequence

17 ἕωσι: *may be*; 3p pres. subj. εἰμί, purpose clause governed by the same ὡς above

18 ἐκ τε τῶν πλόων: *after the voyages*

ἐκδέκεται: *a long circuit of the lake may be taken*; purpose with ὡς, i.e. to slow travellers

19 ἐργάζετο: *was done*; impf. pass.

τῆς χώρης τῆ...: *where*; “at that point of land,” relative clause. dat. of place where

20 ἦσαν: *were*; 3s impf. εἰμί

ἵνα μὴ...ἐκμανθάνοιεν: *so that they might*

ὀχληρός ὁ: troublesome, annoying, irksome 1

παρ-εν-θήκη, ἢ: addition

περι-βάλλω: throw round, enclose; clothe 8

περί-οδος, ὁ: circumference, journey round 4

πλόος, ὁ: voyage, 3

προ-οράω: see beforehand, catch sight of

σκολιός, -ή, -όν: twisted, winding, 3

σύν-τομος, -ον: short-cut

φάρσος, ὁ: part, portion, quarter of the city, 4

χρή: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 13

not learn; negative purpose clause, pres. opt.

22 ταῦτα...περιεβάλετο...: *she encircled these works from the depths around herself and did the following in addition to these things*

23 τῆς πόλιος...φαρσέων: gen. abs.

24 τοῦ δὲ ποταμοῦ...ἔχοντος: gen. abs.

ἐπὶ...βασιλέων: *under previous kings*

25 ὄκως...ἐθέλοι: *whenever...wished*; general temporal clause, secondary seq.; pres. opt.

διαβῆναι: *to cross*; aor. inf. διαβαίνω

26 χρῆν: *it was necessary*; impf. χρῆ

27 προεῖδε: *foresaw*; aor. inf. προ-οράω

ἔλυτρον τῇ λίμνῃ, μνημόσυνον τόδε ἄλλο ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ 1
 2 ἔργου ἐλίπετο· ἐτάμνετο λίθους περιμήκειας, ὡς δέ οἱ ἦσαν
 οἱ λίθοι ἔτοιμοι καὶ τὸ χωρίον ὀρώρυκτο, ἐκτρέψασα τοῦ
 ποταμοῦ τὸ ῥέεθρον πᾶν ἐς τὸ ὠρυσσε χωρίον, ἐν ᾧ ἐπίμπλατο 5
 τοῦτο, ἐν τούτῳ ἀπεξηρασμένου τοῦ ἀρχαίου ῥεέθρου τοῦτο
 μὲν τὰ χεῖλα τοῦ ποταμοῦ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὰς κατα-
 βάσιαι τὰς ἐκ τῶν πυλίδων ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν φερούσας
 ἀνοικοδόμησε πλίνθοισι ὀπτῆσι κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον τῷ 10
 τείχει, τοῦτο δὲ κατὰ μέσσην κού μάλιστα τὴν πόλιν τοῖσι
 3 σιδήρῳ τε καὶ μολύβδῳ. ἐπιτείνεσκε δὲ ἐπ' αὐτήν, ὅκως
 μὲν ἡμέρη γίνουτο, ξύλα τετράγωνα, ἐπ' ὧν τὴν διάβασιν
 ἐποιεῦντο οἱ Βαβυλώνιοι· τὰς δὲ νύκτας τὰ ξύλα ταῦτα
 ἀπαιρέεσκον τοῦδε εἵνεκα, ἵνα μὴ διαφοιτέοντες [τὰς νύκτας] 14

ἀν-οικο-δομέω: to build up
 ἀπ-αιρέω: to take away from, remove, 9
 ἀπο-ξηραίνω: to dry up, 2
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12
 γέφυρη, ἡ: bridge; dam, mound, 6
 διά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: a crossing, 3
 δια-φοιτάω: to go to and fro continually, 2
 ἐκ-τρέπω: to turn aside, divert, 3
 ἔλυτρον, τό: basin, reservoir, 2
 ἐπι-τείνω: to stretch over, hold over
 ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12
 κατά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: descent, stairs, 2
 κού: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13
 λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9
 λίθος, ὁ: a stone, 8
 λίμνη, ἡ: pool, marshy lake, basin, 10

μνημόσυνον, τό: a memorial; remembrance, 2
 μολύβδος, ὁ: lead (metal)
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13
 ξύλον, τό: wood, 4
 οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10
 ὀπτός, -ή, -όν: baked, roasted, 3
 περι-μήκης, -ες: very tall, very long
 πίμπλημι: to fill, fill full, (gen.) 7
 πλίνθος, ὁ: a brick, 4
 πυλῖς, -ίδος, τό: a little gate, 3
 ῥεέθρον, τό: river, stream, 9
 σιδήρεος, -η, -ον: made of iron, iron, 6
 τάμνω: to cut, hew, ravage, 2
 τετρά-γωνος, -ον: rectangular or square, 3
 χεῖλος, -εος, τό: lip, rim, edge (of a river), 8
 χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 8

1 λίμνη: *for a lake*; dat. of purpose
 2 ἐλίπετο: *was left behind*; impf. λείπω
 ἐτάμνετο: *quarried*; “cut,” impf. τάμνω
 ὡς δέ...ἦσαν: *when...were*; impf. εἰμί
 3 ὀρώρυκτο: *had been dug*; plpf. ὀρύσσω
 4 ἐς τὸ...χωρίον: *to the place*
 ὠρυξε: aor. ὀρύσσω
 ἐν τῷ...ἐν τούτῳ: *in which (time)...in this (time)*

ἐπίμπλατο: *filled*; aor. mid. πίμπλημι
 5 ἀπεξηρασμένου...ῥεέθρου: *the old river (bed) having dried up*; gen. abs.
 τοῦτο μὲν...δὲ: *on the one hand... on the...*
 7 φερούσας: *leading to the river*; “carrying”
 8 κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον: *in a manner the same as the wall*; αὐτὸν governs a dative
 9-14 Notes on facing page

- 4 κλέπτοιεν παρ' ἀλλήλων. ὡς δὲ τό τε ὄρυχθὲν λίμνη πλήρης 15
 ἐγεγόνεε ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν γέφυραν
 ἐκεκόσμητο, τὸν Εὐφρήτην ποταμὸν ἐς τὰ ἀρχαῖα ῥέεθρα
 ἐκ τῆς λίμνης ἐξήγαγε, καὶ οὕτω τὸ ὄρυχθὲν ἔλος γενόμενον
 187 κατεσκευασμένη. ἢ δ' αὐτὴ αὕτη βασιλεία καὶ ἀπάτη 20
 τοιήνδε τινὰ ἐμηχανήσατο· ὕπερ τῶν μάλιστα λεωφόρων
 πυλέων τοῦ ἄστεος τάφον ἐνωτῇ κατεσκευάσατο μετέωρον
 ἐπιπολῆς αὐτέων τῶν πυλέων, ἐνεκόλαψε δὲ ἐς τὸν τάφον
 2 γράμματα λέγοντα τάδε. 'τῶν τις ἐμεῦ ὕστερον γινομένων
 Βαβυλῶνος βασιλέων ἦν σπανίση χρημάτων, ἀνοίξας τὸν 25
 τάφον λαβέτω ὀκόσα βούλεται χρήματα· μὴ μέντοι γε μὴ
 3 σπανίσας γε ἄλλως ἀνοίξῃ· οὐ γὰρ ἄμεινον·' οὗτος ὁ τάφος

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 7
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better, nobler, braver, 5
 ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, 6
 ἀπάτη, -ης, ἡ: a trick, fraud, deceit, 2
 βασιλεία, ἡ: a queen, princess, 8
 γράμμα, τό: piece of writing, letter, 7
 ἐγ-κολάπτω: to cut or carve upon, 2
 ἔλος, τό: a swamp, marsh, 4
 ἐξ-άγω: to lead out, draw out, 5
 ἐπι-πολῆς: on top, on top of (+ gen.)
 Εὐφρήτης, ὁ: Euphrates, 8
 κατα-σκευάζω: to prepare, build, equip, 2

- 9 κατὰ...πόλιν: *in the middle of the city*
 10 τοὺς ὠρύξατο: *which she dug*; aor. mid.
 οικοδόμει: impf. οικοδομέω
 δέουσα: *binding*; pres. ppl. δέω
 11 ἐπιτείνεσκε: *used to extend wooden
 boards over it*; 'rectangular wood,'
 γέφυραν is the feminine antecedent of
 ἐπ' αὐτήν
 ὅκως..γένοιτο: *whenever it became*;
 general temporal, secondary seq., aor. opt.
 12 ἐπ' ὧν: *over which*
 13 τὰς νύκτας: *during the nights*; duration
 14 ἀπαιρέσκον: *they used to remove*;
 iterative
 ἵνα μὴ...κλέπτοιεν: *so that they might*

κλέπτω: to steal, cheat
 κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10
 λεω-φόρος, -ον: thronged, full of people
 μετέωρος, -ον: in mid-air, above the ground 1
 ὀκόσος, -η, -ον: as much, many or great as, 2
 πλήρης, -ες: full, filled, 2
 πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, fellow-countryman, 5
 πύλη, ἡ: gates, double gates, 7
 σπανίζω: to lack; be rare, scarce, 3
 τάφος, ὁ: tomb, 7
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10
 ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of +gen; beyond acc 7

- not...; purpose, secondary seq., pres. opt.
 15 παρ' ἀλλήλων: *from one another*
 ὡς...ἐγεγόνεε: *when...had become*; plpf.
 τὸ ὄρυχθὲν: *area dug out*; aor pass ppl.
 16 τὰ περὶ...: *things around...*; subject
 17 ἐκεκόσμητο: plpf. pass. κοσμέω
 18 ἐξήγαγε: *led*; 3s aor. ἐξάγω
 19 ἐς δέον: *for a purpose*; idiomatic, "for a
 need"
 ἦν κατεσκευασμένη: *had been prepared*
 23 ἐνεκόλαψε: *carved*; aor. ἐγκολάπτω
 24 ἐμεῦ ὕστερον: *later than me*; gen. of
 comparison
 25 ἦν σπανίση: *if he lacks from*; ἐάν + subj.
 26 λαβέτω: *let him take*; 3s imperative

ἦν ἀκίνητος μέχρι οὗ ἐς Δαρεῖον περιήλθε ἡ βασιληή· 1
 Δαρείῳ δὲ καὶ δεινὸν ἐδόκεε εἶναι τῆσι πύλῃσι ταύτῃσι
 μηδὲν χρᾶσθαι, καὶ χρημάτων κειμένων καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν γραμ-
 4 μάτων ἐπικαλομένων, μὴ οὐ λαβεῖν αὐτά· τῆσι δὲ πύλῃσι
 ταύτῃσι οὐδὲν ἐχρᾶτο τοῦδε εἵνεκα, ὅτι ὑπὲρ κεφαλῆς οἱ 5
 5 ἐγένετο ὁ νεκρὸς διεξελαύνοντι. ἀνοίξας δὲ τὸν τάφον εὗρε
 χρήματα μὲν οὐ, τὸν δὲ νεκρὸν καὶ γράμματα λέγοντα τάδε·
 ‘εἰ μὴ ἄπληστος τε ἕας χρημάτων καὶ αἰσχροκερδῆς, οὐκ ἂν
 νεκρῶν θήκας ἀνέωγες.’ αὕτη μὲν νυν ἡ βασιλεία τοιαύτη
 τις λέγεται γενέσθαι. 10

188 ὁ δὲ δὴ Κῦρος ἐπὶ ταύτης τῆς γυναικὸς τὸν παῖδα
 ἐστρατεύετο, ἔχοντά τε τοῦ πατρὸς τοῦ ἐωυτοῦ τοῦνομα
 Λαβυνήτου καὶ τὴν Ἀσσυρίων ἀρχήν. στρατεύεται δὲ [δὴ]
 βασιλεὺς ὁ μέγας καὶ σιτίοισι εὖ ἐσκευασμένος ἐξ οἴκου καὶ 14

ἀκίνητος, -ον: untouched, unmoved
 ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, 6
 ἄ-πληστος, -ον: insatiable, greedy for, 3
 αἰσχρο-κερδῆς, -ες: shameful for profit
 βασιλεία, ἡ: a queen, princess, 8
 Δαρεῖος, ὁ: Darius 9
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 δι-εξ-ελαύνω: to drive, ride, march through
 ἐπι-καλέω: to invite, call upon, 5
 γράμμα, τό: piece of writing, letter, 7
 θήκη, ἡ: tomb, chest, box, 2
 κεφαλῆ, ἡ: the head, 9
 Λαβύνητος, ὁ: Labynetus, 2

μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8
 νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 12
 οἶκος, ὁ: a house, abode, dwelling, 4
 οὐ: where, 6
 περι-έρχομαι: to come around, go around, 3
 πύλη, ἡ: gates, double gates, 7
 θήκη, ἡ: tomb, chest, box, 2
 σιτίον, τό: grain, food, bread, 7
 σκευάζω: to prepare, make ready; bring
 about, 9
 τάφος, ὁ: tomb, 7
 ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of (gen.); beyond
 (acc.), 7

1 μέχρι οὐ: *up to which (time)*; relative
 περιήλθε: *came around*; περιέρχομαι
 βασιληή: *kingship*
 2 δεινὸν ἐδόκεε εἶναι: *it seemed to be*
terrible...
 3 μηδὲν χρᾶσθαι: *to make no use of*; inner
 acc.
 μὴ οὐ λαβεῖν αὐτά: *not to take it*; parallel
 with χρᾶσθαι, governed by ἐδόκεε,
 redundant οὐ
 5 οὐδὲν ἐχρᾶτο: *made no use of*; impf.
 τοῦδε εἵνεκα, ὅτι: *for this reason, that*

οἱ...διεξελαύνοντι: *for the one (while)*
driving; one driving a cart would pass
 under the corpse
 6 ἀνοίξας: *opening up*; aor. pple. ἀνοίγνυμι
 εὗρε: 3s aor. εὕρισκω
 8 εἰ μὴ...ἕας...ἂν...ἀνέωγες: *if you were*
not... you would not open; contrafactual
 condition, 2s impf. εἰμί, ἀνοίγνυμι
 11 ἐπὶ...τὸν παῖδα: *against the son*
 14 βασιλεὺς ὁ μέγας: *the Great King*; i.e.
 Cyrus
 ἐσκευασμένος: *well-equipped*; pf. pple.

15 προβάτοισι, καὶ δὴ καὶ ὕδωρ ἀπὸ τοῦ Χοάσπεω ποταμοῦ ἄμα
 ἄγεται τοῦ παρὰ Σοῦσα ρέοντος, τοῦ μούνου πίνει βασι-
 2 λεύς καὶ ἄλλου οὐδενὸς ποταμοῦ. τούτου δὲ τοῦ Χοάσπεω
 τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπεψημένου πολλαὶ κάρτα ἄμαξαι τετράκυκλοι
 ἡμιόνεαι κομίζουσαι ἐν ἀγγήοισι ἀργυρέοισι ἔπονται, ὅκη ἂν
 189 ἐλαύνη ἐκάστοτε. ἐπεῖτε δὲ ὁ Κῦρος πορευόμενος ἐπὶ τὴν 20
 Βαβυλῶνα ἐγένετο ἐπὶ Γύνδη ποταμῶ, τοῦ αἰ μὲν πηγαὶ ἐν
 Ματιηνοῖσι ὄρεσι, ρέει δὲ διὰ Δαρδανέων, ἐκδιδοὶ δὲ ἐς ἕτερον
 ποταμὸν Τίγρη, ὁ δὲ παρὰ Ὠπιὸν πόλιν ρέων ἐς τὴν Ἐρυθρὴν
 θάλασσαν ἐκδιδοί, τούτου δὴ τὸν Γύνδη ποταμὸν ὡς δια-
 βαίνειν ἐπειρᾶτο ὁ Κῦρος ἐόντα νησιπέρητον, ἐνθαυτὰ οἱ 25

ἀγγήιον, τό: pail, vessel

ἀπέψω: to boil, boil off

ἀργυρέος, -η, -ον: silver, of silver, 8

ἄμαξη, ἡ: a wagon, cart, 4

Δαρδάναι, οἱ: Dardaneans

δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14

ἐρυθρός, -ή, -όν: red, 5

ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13

ἐκάστοτε: each time, on each occasion, 2

Γύνδης, ὁ: Gyndes river, 4

ἡμιόνεος, -η, -ον: mule-drawn

κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8

Ματιηνός, -ή, -όν: Matienian, 3

15 καὶ δὴ καὶ: *in particular*; 'and indeed also'

16 ἄγεται: *is drawn* pres. pass.

παρὰ Σοῦσα: *along side Susa*

18 τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπεψημένου: (*some*) of the water from this Choaspes, having been boiled; partitive genitive with κομίζουσαι below, pf. pass. prpl. ἀπέψω

19 κομίζουσαι: fem. pl. pres. prpl. κομίζω ὅκη ἂν ἐλαύνη: *wherever he marches*;

νησι-πέρητος, -ον: navigable by boat, 2

ὅκη: by which way, in what way, how, 2

πηγή, ἡ: spring (of a river)

πίνω: to drink, 2

πορεύομαι: to travel, journey, march, 6

πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, sheep, herd, 7

Σοῦσα, τά: Sousa

τετρα-κύκλος, -ον: four-wheeled

Τίγρης, ὁ: Tigris river, 2

ὑδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10

Χοάσπης, ὁ: Choaspes river, 2

Ὠπις, ὁ: Opis

general relative clause, pres. subj.

21 τοῦ αἰ μὲν πηγαί: *whose springs*; i.e. source

23 ὁ δὲ: *and this river*; i.e. the Tigris

Ἐρυθρὴν θάλασσαν: *Erythraean Sea*; i.e. the Persian Gulf, not what we call the Red Sea

25 ἐπειρᾶτο: *attempted*; impf. πειράω

τῶν τις ἰρῶν ἵππων τῶν λευκῶν ὑπὸ ὕβριος ἐσβὰς ἐς τὸν 1
 ποταμὸν διαβαίνειν ἐπειρᾶτο, ὁ δὲ μιν συμψήσας ὑποβρύχιον
 2 οἰχώκεε φέρων. κάρτα τε δὴ ἐχαλέπαινε τῷ ποταμῷ ὁ Κῦρος
 τοῦτο ὑβρίσαντι, καὶ οἱ ἐπηπείλησε οὕτω δὴ μιν ἀσθενέα
 ποιήσειν ὥστε τοῦ λοιποῦ καὶ γυναῖκας μιν εὐπετέως τὸ γόνυ 5
 3 οὐ βρεχούσας διαβήσεσθαι. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπειλήν μετεῖς τὴν
 ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα στρατεύουσιν διαίρειε τὴν στρατιὴν δίχα, διελὼν
 δὲ κατέτεινε σχοινοτενάς ὑποδέξας διώρυχας ὀγδώκοντα καὶ
 ἑκατὸν παρ' ἑκάτερον τὸ χεῖλος τοῦ Γύνδεω τετραμμένας
 πάντα τρόπον, διατάξας δὲ τὸν στρατὸν ὀρύσσειν ἐκέλευε. 10
 4 οἶα δὲ ὀμίλου πολλοῦ ἐργαζομένου ἦνετο μὲν τὸ ἔργον, ὅμως
 μέντοι τὴν θερείην πᾶσαν αὐτοῦ ταύτη διέτρυψαν ἐργαζόμενοι.
 190 ὡς δὲ τὸν Γύνδην ποταμὸν ἐτίσατο Κῦρος ἐς τριηκοσίας καὶ 13

ἄνω: to accomplish, complete

ἀπ-ειλῆ, ἡ: threat, boast

ἀ-σθενής, -ές: without strength, weak, 6

βρέχω: to wet, get wet

γόνυ, γούνατος, τό: the knee, 3

Γύνδης, ὁ: Gyndes, 4

δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14

δι-αιρέω: to divide, distinguish, 6

δια-τάσσω: to arrange, appoint, 5

δια-τρίβω: to pass time, consume, spend, 2

δίχα: apart, asunder; apart from (+ gen.)

ἑκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 10

ἑκατόν: a hundred, 7

ἐπ-απειλέω: threaten

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11

ἐσ-βαίνω: to go into, enter

εὐ-πετής, -ες: easy, 2

θερείη, ἡ: summer

κατα-τείνω: to stretch or draw tight

λευκός, -ή, -όν: white, bright, brilliant, 5

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13

μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12

ὀγδώκοντα: eighty, 5

οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9

ὄμιλος, ὁ: crowd, 3

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 6

στράτευσις, ἡ: expedition

συμ-ψάω: sweep, sweep away

σχοινο-τενής, -ές: straight line, rope, 2

τίνω: to pay a price; *mid.* make pay, punish, 6

τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13

τρι-ηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: three hundred, 6

ὑβρίζω: commit outrage, assault, maltreat, 2

ὕβρις, ἡ: outrage, insolence, insult, violence 2

ὑπο-βρύχιος, -ον: under water, 2

ὑπο-δείκνυμαι: show (secretly), mark out, 2

χαλεπαίνω: to be sore, be angry with

χεῖλος, -εος, τό: lip, rim, edge (of a river), 8

1 ὑπὸ ὕβριος: *out of insolence*; causal

ἐσβὰς: *stepping into*; aor. pple ἐσβαίνω

2 ἐπειρᾶτο: *attempted*; impf. πειράω

ὁ δὲ μιν συμψήσας: *but the river,*

sweeping him...; change of subject, pple

3 οἰχώκεε: *had gone*; plpf. οἴχομαι

4 τοῦτο ὑβρίσαντι: *having committed this*
outrage; inner acc.

οὕτω...ποιήσειν ὥστε: *that he would*

make it so weak that...; fut. inf. + result cl.

5 τοῦ λοιποῦ: *in the future*; gen time within

6 διαβήσεσθαι: fut. inf. διαβαίνω

μετεῖς: *giving up*; pres. pple μετήμι

7 διελών: *dividing*; aor. pple. δι-αιρέω

8 σχοινοτενάς ὑποδέξας: *marking off lines*

10 πάντα τρόπον: *turned in every direction*

11 ἦνετο: *he completed*; imp. ἄνω

13 ἐτείσατο: *punished*; aor. τίνω

ἐξήκοντα διώρυχάς μιν διαλαβών, καὶ τὸ δεύτερον ἔαρ ὑπέ-
 λαμπε, οὕτω δὴ ἤλαυνε ἐπὶ τὴν Βαβυλῶνα. οἱ δὲ Βαβυλώνιοι 15
 ἐκστρατευσάμενοι ἔμενον αὐτόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο ἐλαύνων
 ἀγχοῦ τῆς πόλιος, συνέβαλόν τε οἱ Βαβυλώνιοι καὶ ἐσσω-
 2 θέντες τῇ μάχῃ κατειλήθησαν ἐς τὸ ἄστυ. οἶα δὲ ἐξεπιστά-
 μενοι ἔτι πρότερον τὸν Κῦρον οὐκ ἀτρεμίζοντα, ἀλλ' ὀρέοντες
 αὐτὸν παντὶ ἔθνεϊ ὁμοίως ἐπιχειρόντα, προεσάξαντο σιτία 20
 ἐτέων κάρτα πολλῶν. ἐνθαῦτα οὗτοι μὲν λόγον εἶχον τῆς
 πολιορκίης οὐδένα, Κῦρος δὲ ἀπορίησι ἐνείχето, ἅτε χρόνον
 τε ἐγγινομένου συχνοῦ ἀνωτέρω τε οὐδὲν τῶν πρηγμάτων
 191 προκοπτομένων. εἴτε δὴ ὦν ἄλλος οἱ ἀπορέοντι ὑπεθήκατο,
 εἴτε καὶ αὐτὸς ἔμαθε τὸ ποιητέον οἱ ἦν, ἐποίεε δὴ τοιόνδε. 25
 2 τάξας τὴν στρατιὴν ἅπασαν ἐξ ἐμβολῆς τοῦ ποταμοῦ, τῇ ἐς
 τὴν πόλιν ἐσβάλλει, καὶ ὄπισθε αὐτῆς τῆς πόλιος τάξας
 ἐτέρους, τῇ ἐξιεὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλιος ὁ ποταμός, προεἶπε τῷ
 στρατῷ, ὅταν διαβατὸν τὸ ῥέεθρον ἴδωνται γενόμενον, ἐσιέναι

ἀγχοῦ: near, nearby, 3

ἀ-πορέω: to be at a loss, bewildered, 3

ἀ-πορίη, ἡ: difficulty, bewilderment, 3

ἅτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that (+ part.) 7

ἀτρεμίζω: to stay still, keep quiet, 2

αὐτίς: back again, later, 11

δια-βατός, -ον: passable, fordable, 3

δια-λαμβάνω: to divide, receive separately, 3

δι-ῶρυξ, -υχος, ἡ: trench, canal, conduit, 9

ἔαρ, -ρος, τό: spring, 2

ἐγ-γίγνομαι: be inborn, occur in, possible 2

εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 9

ἐκ-στρατεύω: to march out

ἐμ-βολή, ἡ: entry

ἐξήκοντα: sixty, 4

ἐξ-επίσταμαι: to know thoroughly, 2

ἐξ-ίημι: to send out, let out, 6

ἐν-έχω: to hold in, hold within 2

ἐπι-χειρέω: put a hand on, attempt, attack, 6

15 ἤλαυνε: *began to march*; inchoative impf.

22 ἀπορίησι ἐνείχето: *was held in
bewilderment*

24 ὑπεθήκατο: *proposed*; aor. ὑποτίθημι

ἐσ-βάλλω: throw in, put on board; invade, 13

ἐσ-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 8

ἐσσόομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11

κατ-ειλέομαι: to be trapped, be hemmed in, 3

μένω: to stay, remain, 8,

ὄπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6

ὅταν: ὅτε ἂν, whenever, 2

πολιορκίη, ἡ: siege, a besieging, 3

προ-εἶπον: to issue beforehand, proclaim, 8

προ-κόπτομαι: to make progress, advance

προ-σάσσω: pile up beforehand

ῥέεθρον, τό: river, stream, 9

σιτίον, τό: grain, food, bread, 7

συν-βάλλω: put together; suppose, join, 11

συχνός, -ή, -όν: long, much, many, great, 5

τάσσω: to arrange, put in order, 10

ὑπο-λάμπω: to begin to shine, start shining 1

ὑπο-τίθημι: to place under, advise, propose, 6

25 ποιητέον...ἦν: *what was for him to do*

28 τῇ ἐξιεὶ: *where.. used to discharge*; impf.

29 ὅταν...ἴδωνται: *whenever they see*; aor.
subj. in a general temporal clause

ταύτη ἐς τὴν πόλιν. οὕτω τε δὴ τάξας καὶ κατὰ ταῦτα 1
 παραινέσας ἀπήλαυσε αὐτὸς σὺν τῷ ἀχρηίῳ τοῦ στρατοῦ.
 3 ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν λίμνην, τά περ ἢ τῶν Βαβυλωνίων
 βασιλεία ἐποίησε κατὰ τε τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ κατὰ τὴν λίμνην,
 ἐποίεε καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἕτερα τοιαῦτα· τὸν γὰρ ποταμὸν διώρυχι 5
 ἐσαγαγὼν ἐς τὴν λίμνην ἐοῦσαν ἔλος, τὸ ἀρχαῖον ῥέεθρον
 4 διαβατὸν εἶναι ἐποίησε, ὑπονοστήσαντος τοῦ ποταμοῦ. γενο-
 μένου δὲ τούτου τοιούτου, οἱ Πέρσαι οἱ περ ἐτετάχατο ἐπ’
 αὐτῷ τούτῳ κατὰ τὸ ῥέεθρον τοῦ Εὐφρήτεω ποταμοῦ ὑπο-
 νενοστηκότος ἀνδρὶ ὡς ἐς μέσον μηρὸν μάλιστά κη, κατὰ 10
 5 τοῦτο ἐσήσαν ἐς τὴν Βαβυλώνα. εἰ μὲν νυν προεπύθοντο
 ἢ ξμαθὸν οἱ Βαβυλώνιοι τὸ ἐκ τοῦ Κύρου ποιούμενον, οἱ δ’
 ἂν περιδόντες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐσελθεῖν ἐς τὴν πόλιν διέφθειραν
 ἂν κάκιστα· κατακλήσαντες γὰρ ἂν πάσας τὰς ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν 14

ἀπ-ελαύνω: to march away, drive from, 9
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12
 ἀ-χρηῖος, -ον: useless, unprofitable, 2
 δια-βατός, -ον: passable, fordable, 3
 δι-ῶρυξ, -υχος, ἦ: trench, canal, conduit, 9
 ἐσ-άγω: to lead in, to introduce, bring in, 2
 ἐσ-ερχομαι: go into, enter; occur, seem to, 8
 ἔλος, τό: a swamp, marsh, 4
 Εὐφρήτης, ὁ: Euphrates, 8
 κατα-κλήω: to shut in, enclose

1 ἐσιέναι: to enter; pres. inf.. ἐσέρχομαι
 ταύτη: in this way; i.e. on the riverbed
 τάξας: ordering; aor. pple. τάσσω
 2 ἀπήλαυσε: marched off; impf. ἀπελαύνω
 τῷ ἀχρηίῳ: useless part; useless for battle
 3 τά περ..λίμνη ἐποίησε: Cyrus did the very
 things which...at the river and lake
 6 ἐσαγαγὼν: leading, drawing off; nom. sg.
 aor. ἐσάγω
 8 ἐτετάχατο: had been assigned; plpf.
 τάσσω
 ἐπ’ αὐτῷ τούτῳ: on this very spot
 9 κατὰ τὸ ῥέεθρον: along the river
 ὑπονενοστηκότος: having dropped; gen.
 sg. pf. pple

κῆ: in what way; in some way, somehow, 5
 λίμνη, ἦ: pool, marshy lake, basin, 10
 μηρός, ὁ: the thigh
 παρ-αινέω: to advise, exhort, order, 6
 περι-οράω: to look over, overlook, allow, 2
 προ-πυθάνομαι: learn or hear beforehand, 2
 ῥέεθρον, τό: river, stream, 9
 σὺν: along with, with, together (+ dat.), 11
 τάσσω: to arrange, assign, put in order, 10
 ὑπο-νοστέω: to drop, retire, go back, 2

10 ἀνδρὶ...μηρὸν: about to (the level of) a
 man’s mid-thigh; “about to mid-thigh”
 μάλιστά κη: exactly in this way
 11 ἐσήσαν: 3s impf. ἐσ-έρχομαι
 εἰ...προεπύθοντο...ἂν...διέφθειραν: if
 they knew in advance...they would have
 destroyed them; contrafactual condition
 12 ξμαθὸν: learned; 3p aor. μανθάνω
 τὸ...ποιούμενον: the thing being done
 13 περιδόντες: allowing; aor. περι-οράω
 ἐσελθεῖν: aor. inf. ἐσερχομαι
 14 κάκιστα: superlative adv.
 ἂν...ἔλαβον ἂν: would have caught; 2nd
 apodosis of the contrafactual from 1. 11

πυλίδας ἐχούσας καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπὶ τὰς αἰμασιὰς ἀναβάντες τὰς 15
 παρὰ τὰ χεῖλα τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐλληαμένας, ἔλαβον ἂν σφέας
 6 ὡς ἐν κύρτη. νῦν δὲ ἐξ ἀπροσδοκίτου σφι παρέστησαν οἱ
 Πέρσαι. ὑπὸ δὲ μεγάθεος τῆς πόλιος, ὡς λέγεται ὑπὸ τῶν
 ταύτη οἰκημένων, τῶν περὶ τὰ ἔσχατα τῆς πόλιος ἐαλωκότων 20
 τοὺς τὸ μέσον οἰκέοντας τῶν Βαβυλωνίων οὐ μανθάνειν
 ἐαλωκότας, ἀλλὰ τυχεῖν γάρ σφι εὐοῦσαν ὄρτην, χορεύειν τε
 τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον καὶ ἐν εὐπαθειήσιν εἶναι, ἐς δὲ δὴ καὶ
 τὸ κάρτα ἐπύθοντο. καὶ Βαβυλῶν μὲν οὕτω τότε πρῶτον
 ἀραίρητο. 25

192 τὴν δὲ δύναμιν τῶν Βαβυλωνίων πολλοῖσι μὲν καὶ ἄλλοισι
 δηλώσω ὅση τις ἐστί, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ τῷδε. βασιλεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ
 ἐς τροφήν αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῆς στρατιῆς διαραίρηται, πάρεξ
 τοῦ φόρου, γῆ πᾶσα ὅσης ἄρχει· δυώδεκα ὧν μηνῶν ἐόντων

αἰμασιή, ἡ: a wall, low wall, 3

ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10

ἀ-προσ-δόκητος, -ον: unexpected

ἄρχω: to begin; to rule, be leader of, 48

δηλόω: make clear or visible; show, exhibit 7

δι-αιρέω: to divide, distinguish, 6

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10

δυσώ-δεκα: twelve, 11

ἔσχατος, -η, -ον: extreme, last, furthest, 3

εὐπάθειη, ἡ: enjoyment, 3

κύρτη, ἡ: a fish-trap, fishing-basket

15 ἐχούσας: *leading to the river*

ἀναβάντες: aor. pple. ἀναβαίνω

16 ἐλληαμένας: *extending*; pf. ἐλάυνω

17 ὡς ἐν κύρτη: *as if in a fishtrap*

παρέστησαν: *came upon them*; aor.

παρίστημι

18 ὑπὸ δὲ μεγάθεος...: *because of the size...*

19 ταυτη: *in this place*; dat. place where

τῶν...ἐαλωκότων: *those (people) around*

the edges of the city having been caught;

gen. abs., pf. pple ἀλίσκομαι

20 τὸ μέσον: *the middle (of the city)*

21 ἐαλωκότας: *(that they) had been caught*;

follows μανθάνειν, pf. pple. ἀλίσκομαι

μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, height, 13

μείς, μήνος, ὁ: a month, 9

ὄρτη, ἡ: festival, 7

πάρ-εξ: besides, except, 5

παρ-ίστημι: stand near, set before the mind, 5

πυλῖς, -ιδος, τό: a little gate, 3

τροφή, ἡ: nourishment, food; upbringing

φόρος, ὁ: tribute, 6

χεῖλος, -εος, τό: lip, rim, edge (of a river), 8

χορεύω: to dance, sing and dance

τυχεῖν...εὐοῦσαν: *there happened to be*;

aor. inf. τυγχάνω and pres. pple. εἰμί

22 τοῦτο τὸν χρόνον: *during...*; duration

ἐς ὃ: *until*; "up to which (time)"

23 ἐπύθοντο: 3p aor. πυνθάνομαι

24 ἀραίρητο: *had been taken*; plpf. αἰρέω

26 δηλώσω: 1s fut. δηλόω

ὅση τις ἐστί: *how great it is*; i.e. δύναμιν

ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ: *and among them also*

26 τῷδε: *with the following*

βασιλεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ: *for the Great King*;

27 ἐς τροφήν: *for the nourishment*; purpose

διαραίρηται: *is divided*; pf. pass. δι-

αιρέω

1 ἐς τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν τοὺς τέσσαρας μῆνας τρέφει μιν ἡ Βαβυ-
 λωνίη χώρα, τοὺς δὲ ὀκτῶ τῶν μηνῶν ἡ λοιπὴ πᾶσα Ἄσιη.
 2 οὕτω τριτημορίη ἡ Ἀσσυρίη χώρα τῇ δυνάμει τῆς ἄλλης
 Ἀσίας. καὶ ἡ ἀρχὴ τῆς χώρας ταύτης, τὴν οἱ Πέρσαι
 5 σατραπήην καλέουσι, ἐστὶ ἀπασέων τῶν ἀρχέων πολλόν τι
 κρατίστη, ὅκου Τριτανταίχημ τῷ Ἄρταβάζου ἐκ βασιλέος
 3 ἡμέρης ἀρτάβη μεστή. (ἡ δὲ ἀρτάβη, μέτρον ἐὼν Περσικόν,
 χωρέον μεδίμνου Ἀττικοῦ πλέον χοίνιξι τρισὶ Ἀττικῆσι),
 ἵπποι δὲ οἱ αὐτοῦ ἦσαν ἰδίη, πάρεξ τῶν πολεμιστηρίων, οἱ 10
 μὲν ἀναβαίνοντες τὰς θηλέας ὀκτακόσιοι, αἱ δὲ βαινόμεναι
 ἐξακισχίλια καὶ μυρία· ἀνέβαινε γὰρ ἕκαστος τῶν ἐρσένων
 4 τούτων εἴκοσι ἵππους. κυνῶν δὲ Ἰνδικῶν τοσοῦτο δὴ τι 13

ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10
 ἀργύριον, τό: silver; silver coin, 4
 ἀρτάβη, ἡ: artabe (Persian unit: 55 liters), 2
 Ἄρταβάζος, ὁ: Artabazos
 Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, 5
 βαίνω: to walk, step, go
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10
 ἐνιαυτός, ὁ: year, long period of time, 4
 ἕξα-κισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: six thousand, 2
 ἔρσην, -ενος, ὁ: male, masculine, 4
 εἴκοσι: twenty, 13
 θήλυς, -εα, -υ: female, feminine, 4
 ἴδιος, -η, -ον: one's own; private, lone, 4
 Ἰνδικός, -ή, -όν: Indian
 κράτιστος, -η, -ον: strongest, mightiest
 κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ: a dog, 8
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13
 μέδιμνος, -η, -ον: medimnus (52 liters)

μείς, μῆνος, ὁ: a month, 9
 μεστός, -ή, -όν: full, filled, filled full
 μέτρον, τό: measure, length, size, 2
 μυρίος, -η, -ον: countless; ten thousand, 3
 ὀκτα-κόσιοι, -αι, -α: eight hundred, 2
 ὀκτώ: eight, 5
 ὅκου: whereas, where, 3
 πάρ-εξ: besides, except, 5
 Περσικός, -ή, -όν: Persian, 4
 πολεμιστήριος, -η, -ον: for war
 προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 5
 σατραπήη, ἡ: a satrapy
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
 τρέφω: to nourish, nurture, feed, foster, 8
 Τριτανταίχης, ὁ: Tritantaichmes
 τριτη-μόριος, -η, -ον: a third part of
 χοῖνιξ, ἡ: a choenix (1.08 liters)

1 ἐς τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν: *in a year*; “into a year”
 τοὺς τέσσαρας...ὀκτῶ: *for...*; acc. duration
 3 τῇ δυνάμει: *in resources*; dat. respect
 5 πολλόν...κρατίστη: *by far...*; acc. extent
 6 τῷ Ἄρταβάζου: *son of Artabazos*
 ἐκ βασιλέος ἔχοντι νομὸν τοῦτον:
possessing this district under the King
 7 προσήμει...μεστή: *each day a full artabe of*
silver used to come; time within, -έρχομαι

9 χωρέον: *holding*; neuter sg. pres. pple
 μεδίμνου Ἀττικοῦ: *than...*; gen. comparison
 χοῖνιξι: *by three choenikes*; degree of diff.
 10 οἱ...ἦσαν: *he had*; dat. poss., impf. εἰμί
 ἰδίη: *in private*
 τῶν πολεμιστηρίων: *besides warhorses*
 11 ἀναβαίνοντες...βαινόμεναι: *those*
mounting those being mounted
 13 τοσοῦτο... ὥστε: *so great...that*; result

πλήθος ἐτρέφετο ὥστε τέσσερες τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ κῶμαι
 μεγάλοι, τῶν ἄλλων εἶναι ἀτελέες, τοῖσι κυσὶ προσετατά- 15
 χατο σιτία παρέχειν. τοιαῦτα μὲν τῷ ἄρχοντι τῆς Βαβυ-
 193 λῶνος ὑπῆρχε εἶναι. ἡ δὲ γῆ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ἕεται μὲν
 ὀλίγω, καὶ τὸ ἐκτρέφον τὴν ῥίζαν τοῦ σίτου ἐστὶ τοῦτο·
 ἀρδόμενον μέντοι ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἀδρύνεται τε τὸ λήιον καὶ
 παραγίνεται ὁ σίτος, οὐ κατὰ περ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ αὐτοῦ τοῦ 20
 ποταμοῦ ἀναβαίνοντος ἐς τὰς ἀρούρας, ἀλλὰ χερσὶ τε καὶ
 2 κηλωνηίοισι ἀρδόμενος. ἡ γὰρ Βαβυλωνίη χώρα πᾶσα, κατὰ
 περ ἢ Αἰγυπτίη, κατατέμνεται ἐς διώρυχας· καὶ ἡ μεγίστη
 τῶν διωρύχων ἐστὶ νησιπέρητος, πρὸς ἥλιον τετραμμένη
 τὸν χειμερινόν, ἐσέχει δὲ ἐς ἄλλον ποταμὸν ἐκ τοῦ Εὐφρή- 25
 τω, ἐς τὸν Τίγρη, παρ' οὗ Νίνος πόλις οἴκητο. ἔστι δὲ

Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ: Egypt, 10

ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10

ἄρδω: to water, 2

ἄρουρα, ἡ: a (cultivated) field, arable land

ἀδρύνομαι: to ripen

ἀ-τελής -ές: exempt from taxes, incomplete 1

διώρυξ, -υχος, ἡ: a trench, canal, conduit, 9

ἐκ-τρέφω: to bring up from childhood, rear, 2

ἐσ-έχω: to lead, extend

Εὐφρήτης, ὁ: Euphrates, 8

ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 8

κατα-τέμνω: to cut up, cut to pieces, 2

κήλωνήιον, τό: a bucket and counterweight

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ: a dog, 8

κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13

λήιον, τό: crop, 3

νησι-πέρητος, -ον: navigable by boat, 2

15 τῶν ἄλλων...ἐτελέες: *being exempt from other (taxes)*

προσετατάχεται: *had been assigned; plpf.*

pass

17 ὑπῆρχε εἶναι: *came to be; impf. + ppl.*

εἰμί

20 κατὰ περ: *just as*

Νίνος, ὁ: Ninus, Ninevah, 8

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14

παρα-γίνομαι: to be present; to arrive, 5

παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14

πέδιον, τό: plain, 6

πλήθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11

προσ-τάσσω: to order, assign, appoint, 5

ρίζα, ἡ: a root, 2

σιτίον, τό: grain, food, bread, 7

σίτος, ὁ: grain, food, meal, 5

τέσσαρες, -α: four, 8

Τίγρης, ὁ: Tigris, 2

τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13

τρέφω: to nourish, nurture, feed, foster, 8

ὑπ-άρχω: being; be, belong to (+ gen.), 4

ἔω: to send rain, to rain, 2

χειμερινός, -ή, -όν: of or in winter, 2

21 ποταμοῦ ἀναβαίνοντος: *flooding; gen. absolute*

χερσὶ: *by hands; dat. pl., means*

23 κατατέμνεται: *has been cut up; pf. pass.*

24 τετραμμένη: *turned to the winter sun; S to*

S.E.

26 οἴκητο: plpf. οἰκέω

χωρέων αὕτη πασέων μακρῶ ἀρίστη τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν Δήμη- 1
 3 τρος καρπὸν ἐκφέρειν. τὰ γὰρ δὴ ἄλλα δένδρα οὐδὲ πειράται
 ἀρχὴν φέρειν, οὔτε συκὴν οὔτε ἄμπελον οὔτε ἐλαίην. τὸν
 δὲ τῆς Δήμητρος καρπὸν ὧδε ἀγαθὴ ἐκφέρειν ἐστὶ ὥστε ἐπὶ 5
 διηκόσια μὲν τὸ παράπαν ἀποδιδοῖ, ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἄριστα αὕτη 5
 ἑωυτῆς ἐνεΐκη, ἐπὶ τριηκόσια ἐκφέρει. τὰ δὲ φύλλα αὐτόθι
 τῶν τε πυρῶν καὶ τῶν κριθέων τὸ πλάτος γίνεται τεσσέρων
 4 εὐπετέως δακτύλων. ἐκ δὲ κέγχρου καὶ σησάμου ὅσον τι
 δένδρον μέγαθος γίνεται, ἐξεπιστάμενος μνήμην οὐ ποιήσομαι,
 εὖ εἰδῶς ὅτι τοῖσι μὴ ἀπιγμένοιισι ἐς τὴν Βαβυλωνίην χώραν 10
 καὶ τὰ εἰρημένα καρπῶν ἐχόμενα ἐς ἀπιστήν πολλὴν ἀπῖκται.
 χρέωνται δὲ οὐδὲν ἐλαίῳ ἀλλ' ἢ ἐκ τῶν σησάμων ποιεῦντες.
 εἰσὶ δὲ σφι φοῖνικες πεφυκότες ἀνὰ πᾶν τὸ πεδῖον, οἱ πλεῦνες 13

ἄμπελος, ὁ: vine, 3

ἀ-πιστή, ἡ: disbelief, distrust, mistrust, 3

ἀπο-δίδομι: to give back, restore, return, 6

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11

δάκτυλος, ὁ: a finger, 3

δένδρον, τό: tree; also, δένδρος, -εος, τό, 4

Δημήτηρ, ἡ: Demeter, 2

διηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: two hundred, 4

ἐκ-φέρω: to produce, bring forth, carry out, 8

ἐλαίη, ἡ: the olive-tree

ἐλαιον, τό: olive-oil

ἐξ-επίσταμαι: to know thoroughly, 2

εὐ-πετής, -ες: easy, 2

καρπός, ὁ: crop, fruit, benefit, 14

κέγχρος, ὁ: millet

κριθή, ἡ: barley-grain, barley, 2

μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, height, 13

μνήμη, ἡ: remembrance, memory, record, 4

παρά-παν: entirely, altogether, 5

πλάτος, τό: breadth

πυρός, ὁ: wheat

σήσαμον, τό: sesame-seed, 2

συκὴ, ἡ: fig-tree, 2

τέσσαρες, -α: four, 8

τρι-ηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: three hundred, 6

φοῖνιξ, φοῖνικος, ὁ: a palm tree, 4

φύλλον, τό: a leaf, 2

1 μακρῶ: *by far*; dat. degree of difference
 τῶν..ἴδμεν: *which we know*; 1p οἶδα ;
 acc. attracted into gen. case of antecedent
 Δήμητρος καρπὸν: *crop of Demeter*;
 grain

2 οὐδὲ πειράται ἀρχὴν: *(the land) does not
 even at the beginning attempt*; adv. acc.

4 ὧδε ἀγαθὴ...ὥστε: *so good...that*; result
 ἐπὶ διηκόσια: *two hundred-fold*

5 ἐπεὰν...ἐνεΐκη: *whenever...produces*; aor.
 subj. φέρω in a general temporal clause

6 τὰ δὲ φύλλα: *stalks*; elsewhere “leaves”

7 τὸ πλάτος: *in breadth*; acc. of respect

8 ὅσον τι δένδρον...γίνεται: *how great a*

tree-(yield) there is from millet and sesame

10 εἰδῶς: *knowing*; nom. sg. ppl. οἶδα
 ἀπιγμένοιισι: *for those not having come*;

11 τὰ εἰρημένα καρπῶν ἐχόμενα: *things
 mentioned touching on crops*; pf. λέγω,
 ἔχω, “cling to,” governs a partitive gen.
 ἀπῖκται: *comes to*, pf. ἀπικνέομαι

12 χρέωνται: *use*; 3p pres. χράομαι
 governs a dative object
 ποιεῦντες: *making oil*;

13 εἰσὶ δὲ σφι: *they have*; “are to them,” dat.
 poss.

πεφυκότες: *growing*; pf. ppl. φύω
 οἱ πλεῦνες: *a majority*; “the more”

- αὐτῶν καρποφόροι, ἐκ τῶν καὶ σιτία καὶ οἶνον καὶ μέλι
 5 ποιεῦνται· τοὺς συκέων τρόπον θεραπεύουσι τὰ τε ἄλλα καὶ 15
 φοινίκων τοὺς ἔρσενας Ἑλληνὲς καλέουσι, τούτων τὸν καρπὸν
 περιδέουσι τῆσι βαλανηφόροισι τὸν φοινίκων, ἵνα πεπαίνη
 τε σφι ὁ ψῆν τὴν βάλανον ἐσδύνων καὶ μὴ ἀπορρέῃ ὁ
 καρπὸς τοῦ φοίνικος· ψήνας γὰρ δὴ φέρουσι ἐν τῷ καρπῷ
 194 οἱ ἔρσενες κατὰ περ δὴ οἱ ὄλυνθοι. τὸ δὲ ἀπάντων θῶμα 20
 μέγιστόν μοι ἐστὶ τῶν ταύτη μετὰ γε αὐτὴν τὴν πόλιν,
 ἔρχομαι φράσων· τὰ πλοῖα αὐτοῖσι ἐστὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν
 ποταμὸν πορευόμενα ἐς τὴν Βαβυλῶνα, ἔοντα κυκλοτερέα,
 2 πάντα σκύτινα. ἐπεὰν γὰρ ἐν τοῖσι Ἀρμενίοισι τοῖσι 25
 κατύπερθε Ἀσσυρίων οἰκημένοισι νομέας ἰτέης ταμόμενοι
 ποιήσωνται, περιτείνουσι τούτοισι διφθέρας στεγαστρίδας
 ἕξωθεν ἐδάφεος τρόπον, οὔτε πρύμνην ἀποκρίνοντες οὔτε

ἀπο-κρίνω: mid. to answer, reply, 2
 ἀπορρέω: to fall unripe, run off
 Ἀρμένιος, -η, -ον: Armenian, 5
 βαλανη-φόρος, -ον: date-bearing
 βάλανος, ἡ: a date
 διφθέρα, ἡ: a hide, tanned hide, leather, 3
 ἔδαφος, τό: flooring, bottom, ground
 εἰτέη, ἡ: a willow, (Att. ἰτέη)
 ἔρσην, -ενος, ὁ: male, masculine, 4
 ἐσ-δύνω: to enter, go into
 ἕξω-θεν: from without, 3
 θεραπεύω: to attend to, care for, serve
 θῶμα, -ατος, τό: wonder, astonishment, 6
 καρπός, ὁ: crop, fruit, benefit, 14
 καρπο-φόρος, -ον: fruit-bearing
 κατ-ὑπερθε: above, (down) from above, 4
 κυκλοτερής, -ές: round, circular, 3

μέλι, τό: honey, 2
 νομέυς, ὁ: a shepherd; ribs (of a ship), 2
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10
 ὄλυνθος, ὁ: a winter-fig
 πεπαίνω: to ripen
 περι-δέω: to tie around
 περι-τείνω: to stretch around
 πορεύομαι: to travel, journey, march, 6
 πρύμνη, ἡ: stern, 3
 σιτίον, τό: grain, food, bread, 7
 σκύτινος, -η, -ον: leather, made of leather, 4
 στεγαστρίς -ατρίδος: water-tight, covering 1
 συκία, ἡ: fig-tree, 2
 τάμνω: to cut, hew, ravage, 2
 φοῖνιξ, φοίνικος, ὁ: a palm tree, 4
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12
 ψῆν, τό: gallfly, 2

- 15 τοὺς συκέων...καλέουσι: *they care for these (date palms) in the manner of figs both in other respects and in respect to those (parts) of the date palm the Greeks call male; acc. respect, the "male" parts are not edible,*
 17 περιδέουσι τῆσι Βαλανηφόροισι: *they tie up to the date-bearing palms*
 ἵνα...πεπαίνη: *so that...may ripen;*

- purpose with pres. subjunctive as below
 18 μὴ ἀπορρέῃ: *so that...fall upripen;*
 20 κατὰ περ: *just as winter-figs*
 24 νομέας...ταμόμενοι ποιήσωνται: *cutting, they make ribs of willow...; aor. τάμνω*
 27 ἐδάφεος τρόπον: *in the manner of a hull ἀποκρίνοντες: not distinguishing a prow*

1 *πρώρην συνάγοντες, ἀλλ' ἀσπίδος τρόπον κυκλοτερέα ποιή-*
σαντες καὶ καλάμης πλήσαντες πᾶν τὸ πλοῖον τοῦτο
ἀπιέισι κατὰ τὸν ποταμὸν φέρεσθαι, φορτίων πλήσαντες·
 3 *μάλιστα δὲ βίκους φοινικίους κατάγουσι οἴνου πλέους.*
ἰθύνεται δὲ ὑπὸ τε δύο πλήκτρων καὶ δύο ἀνδρῶν ὀρθῶν 5
έστεώτων, καὶ ὁ μὲν ἔσω ἔλκει τὸ πλήκτρον ὁ δὲ ἔξω ὠθέει.
ποιέεται δὲ καὶ κάρτα μεγάλα ταῦτα τὰ πλοῖα καὶ ἐλάσσω·
τὰ δὲ μέγιστα αὐτῶν καὶ πεντακισχιλίων ταλάντων γόμον
ἔχει. ἐν ἐκάστω δὲ πλοίῳ ὄνος ζωὸς ἔνεστι, ἐν δὲ τοῖσι
 4 *μέζοσι πλεῦνες. ἐπεὰν ὦν ἀπίκωνται πλέοντες ἐς τὴν* 10
Βαβυλῶνα καὶ διαθέωνται τὸν φόρτον, νομέας μὲν τοῦ πλοίου
καὶ τὴν καλάμην πᾶσαν ἀπ' ὧν ἐκήρυξαν, τὰς δὲ διφθέρας
ἐπισάξαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ὄνους ἀπελαύνουσι ἐς τοὺς Ἀρμενίους.
 5 *ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμὸν γὰρ δὴ οὐκ οἶά τε ἐστὶ πλέειν οὐδενὶ* 14

ἀπ-ελαύνω: to march away, drive from, 9
 ἀπο-κηρύσσω: to auction off, disinherit
 Ἀρμένιος, -η, -ον: Armenian, 5
 ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ὁ: a round shield, 6
 ἀφ-ίημι: send forth, release, give up, 5
 βίκος, ὁ: a wine-jar
 γόμος, ὁ: cargo, freight
 διατίθημι: to dispose, arrange, handle, 3
 διφθέρα, ἡ: a hide, tanned hide, leather, 3
 ἐλάσσω, -ον: smaller, fewer, 6
 ἔλκω: to draw, drag; weigh, 10
 ἐν-ειμι: be in, on, among, 2
 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 8
 ἐπι-σάσσω: to pile upon
 ἔσω: inwards, inside, 5
 ζωός, -η, -ον: live, alive, living
 ἰθύνω: to make straight, steer
 καλάμη, ἡ: reed, the stalk or straw of corn, 2

1 *συνάγοντες*: *assembling*; pres. pple.
ἀσπίδος τρόπον: *in the manner of a shield*
 2 *πλήσαντες*: *having filled*; aor. πίμπλημι
 3 *ἀπιέισι*: *release it*; 3p pres ἀπιήμι
φέρεσθαι: *to be carried*; inf. for purpose
 4 *βίκους φοινικίους*: *jars of palm-wine*
οἴνου: *than wine*; gen. comparison
 6 *έστεώτων*: *standing*; gen. pl. ἕστημι

κατ-άγω: to bring back or down, 3
 κυκλοτερής, -ές: round, circular, 3
 μέζων, -ον: larger, greater, taller, 8
 νομέας, ὁ: a shepherd; rib (of a ship), 2
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10
 ὄνος, ὁ, ἡ: a donkey, 4
 ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right, 4
 πεντα-κισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: five thousand, 2
 πίμπλημι: to fill, fill full (+ gen.), 7
 πλέω: to sail, 16
 πλήκτρον, τό: oar, sweep; tool for striking, 2
 πρόρη, ἡ: prow
 συν-άγω: bring together, collect, gather, 2
 τάλαντον, τό: talent (equal to 57.75 lbs.), 5
 φοινικήιος, -η, -ον: made from the palm
 φορτίον, τό: freight, merchandise, load, 3
 φόρτος, τό: a load, freight, cargo, 2
 ὠθέω: to push, thrust, 3

7 *κάρτα μεγάλα...καὶ ἐλάσσω*: *very large*
and smaller; ἐλάσσο(ν)α, comparative
 9 *ἐν δὲ τοῖσι μέζοσι*: *but in larger ones*
 10 *ἐπεὰν..ἀπίκωνται...διαθέωνται*: *when*
ever they arrive and deposit; aor. subj.
 12 *ἀπ' ὧν ἐκήρυξαν*: *they auction off*; tmesis
 14 *οἶα τέ ἐστὶ πλέειν*: *it is impossible to sail*
οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ: *in any way*

τρόπῳ ὑπὸ τάχεος τοῦ ποταμοῦ· διὰ γὰρ ταῦτα καὶ οὐκ ἐκ 15
 ξύλων ποιεῦνται τὰ πλοῖα ἀλλ' ἐκ διφθερέων. ἐπεὰν δὲ τοὺς
 ὄνους ἐλαύνοντες ἀπίκωνται ὀπίσω ἐς τοὺς Ἀρμενίους, ἄλλα
 195 τρόπῳ τῷ αὐτῷ ποιεῦνται πλοῖα. τὰ μὲν δὴ πλοῖα αὐτοῖσι
 ἐστὶ τοιαῦτα· ἐσθῆτι δὲ τοιῆδε χρέωνται, κιθῶνι ποδηνεκί
 λινέῳ, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦτον ἄλλον εἰρίνεον κιθῶνα ἐπενδύει καὶ 20
 χλανίδιον λευκὸν περιβαλλόμενος, ὑποδήματα ἔχων ἐπι-
 χῶρια, παραπλήσια τῆσι Βοιωτίησι ἐμβάσι. κομῶντες δὲ
 τὰς κεφαλὰς μίτρησι ἀναδέονται, μεμυρισμένοι πᾶν τὸ σῶμα.
 2 σφρηγίδα δὲ ἕκαστος ἔχει καὶ σκῆπτρον χειροποίητον· ἐπ'
 ἐκάστῳ δὲ σκῆπτρῳ ἔπεστι πεποιημένον ἢ μῆλον ἢ ῥόδον ἢ 25
 κρίνον ἢ αἰετὸς ἢ ἄλλο τι· ἄνευ γὰρ ἐπισήμου οὐ σφι νόμος
 ἐστὶ ἔχειν σκῆπτρον. αὕτη μὲν δὴ σφι ἄρτισις περὶ τὸ
 196 σῶμα ἐστί· νόμοι δὲ αὐτοῖσι ὧδε κατεστᾶσι, ὁ μὲν σοφώ-

αἰετός, ὄ: an eagle

ἀνα-δέω: to bind or tie up

ἄνευ: without (+ gen.), 7

Ἀρμένιος, -η, -ον: Armenian, 5

ἄρτησις, ἡ: dress, equipment

Βοιώτιος, -η, -ον: Boeotian

διφθέρα, ἡ: a hide, tanned hide, leather, 3

εἰρίνεος, -η, -ον: woolen, of wool

ἐπ-εν-δύνω: to put on...over

ἐπίσημον, τό: an emblem, mark, icon, 2

ἐπι-χῶριος, -α, -ον: local, native, 5

ἐμβάς, -άδος, ἡ: slipper

ἐπ-ειμι: to be upon, be set upon, 10

ἐσθῆς, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes, 7

κεφαλή, ἡ: the head, 9

κιθῶν, -ῶνος ὄ: clothes, chiton; *Lat.* tunica 5

κομάω: to wear or grow hair long, 5

κρίνον, τό: a lily, 2

λευκός, -ή, -όν: white, bright, brilliant, 5

15 ὑπὸ τάχεος: *because of...*; causal

18 τρόπῳ τῷ αὐτῷ: *in the same way*

19 ἐσθῆτι...χρέωνται: *they use the following sort of clothing*; 3p pres χράομαι + dat. object

21 περιβαλλόμενος: *wrapping around*

λίνεος, -η, -ον: made of linen, of flax

μῆλον, τό: apple

μίτρη, ἡ: mitra, turban

μυρίζω: to perfume, anoint with unguent

ξύλον, τό: wood, 4

ὄνος, ὄ, ἡ: a donkey, 4

παραπλήσιος α ον: resembling; similar to, 10

περι-βάλλω: throw round, enclose; clothe, 8

ποδ-ηνεκῆς, -ές: reaching to the feet

ῥόδον, τό: a rose, 2

σκῆπτρον, τό: a staff; sceptre, 3

σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 5

σφρηγίς, ἡ: a seal, signet, seal-ring

σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 7

τάχος, τό: speed, swiftness, 5

ὑπό-δημα. -ματος, -ον: sandal, shoe

χειρο-ποίητος, -ον: hand-made

χλανίδιον, τό: short cloak; woman's mantle 1

23 μεμυρισμένοι: *perfuming*; pf. ppl μερίζω

26 ἢ ἄλλο τι: *or something else*

οὐ σφι νόμος ἐστί: *it is not custom for them...*

28 κατεστᾶσι: *have been established*; 3p pf. καθίστημι

1 τατος ὄδε κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἡμετέρην, τῷ καὶ Ἰλλυριῶν
 Ἐνετοὺς πυνθάνομαι χρᾶσθαι. κατὰ κώμας ἐκάστας ἅπαξ
 τοῦ ἔτεος ἐκάστου ἐποιέετο τάδε· ὡς ἂν αἱ παρθένοι γινοί-
 2 ατο γάμων ὠραῖαι, ταύτας ὅκως συναγάγοιεν πάσας, ἐς ἔν
 χωρίον ἐσάγεσκον ἀλέας, περίξ δὲ αὐτὰς ἴστατο ὄμιλος 5
 ἀνδρῶν, ἀνιστὰς δὲ κατὰ μίαν ἐκάστην κήρυξ πωλέεσκε,
 πρῶτα μὲν τὴν εὐειδεστάτην ἐκ πασέων· μετὰ δέ, ὅκως αὐτῆ
 εὐρουῖσα πολλὸν χρυσίον πρηθείη, ἄλλην ἀνεκήρυσσε ἢ μετ'
 ἐκείνην ἔσκε εὐειδεστάτη· ἐπωλέοντο δὲ ἐπὶ συνοικίῃσι.
 ὄσοι μὲν δὴ ἔσκον εὐδαίμονες τῶν Βαβυλωνίων ἐπίγαμοι, 10
 ὑπερβάλλοντες ἀλλήλους ἐξωνέοντο τὰς καλλιστευούσας·
 ὄσοι δὲ τοῦ δήμου ἔσκον ἐπίγαμοι, οὗτοι δὲ εἶδος μὲν οὐδὲν
 ἐδέοντο χρηστοῦ, οἱ δ' ἂν χρήματά τε καὶ αἰσχίονας παρ-
 3 θένους ἐλάμβανον. ὡς γὰρ δὴ διεξέλθοι ὁ κήρυξ πωλέων 14

αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν: ugly, shameful, disgraceful 6
 ἀλής, -ές: all together, all at once, 2
 ἀνα-κηρύσσω: to put to auction, proclaim, 2
 ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, 6
 ἅπαξ: once, once only, once for all, 2
 δήμος, ὄ: people; district, country, land, 11
 δι-εξ-έρχομαι: to go through; recount, 4
 εἶδος, -εος, τό: beauty; form, shape, figure, 5
 Ἐνετοί, οἱ: Enetian, Venetian
 ἐξ-ωνέομαι: to buy up, redeem
 ἐπί-γαμος, -ον: marriageable, 2
 ἐσ-άγω: to lead in, to introduce, bring in, 2
 εὐ-δαίμων, -ον: happy, fortunate, blessed, 2
 εὐ-ειδής, -ές: good-looking, attractive, 7
 γάμος, ὄ: a wedding (feast), marriage, 4
 Ἰλλυριοί, οἱ: Illurians

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 7
 καλλιστεύω: to be the most beautiful
 κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13
 ὄμιλος, ὄ: crowd, 3
 παρθένος, ἡ: maiden, virgin, unmarried girl, 5
 περίξ: round the outside, all round, 3
 πιπράσκω: to sell, 2
 πωλέω: to sell, exchange, 4
 συν-άγω: bring together, collect, gather, 2
 συν-οίκησις, ἡ: marriage, cohabitation, 2
 ὑπερ-βάλλω: surpass, overshoot, 3
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, useful, 7
 χρυσίον, τό: gold coin, money; jewelry, 5
 χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 8
 ὠραῖος, -η, -ον: seasonable, timely, 3

1 σοφώτατος: wisest (custom); add νόμος
 κατὰ γνώμην: according to our opinion
 τῷ...χρᾶσθαι: which... use; dat. object
 2 κατὰ κώμας ἐκάστας: in each village
 ἅπαξ τοῦ ἔτεος: once each year; partitive
 3 ὡς ἂν...γινοίατο: whenever...became;
 pres. opt. in general temporal clause,
 4 ὅκως συναγάγοιεν: whenever they
 gathered; pres. opt., general temporal cl.

5 ἐσάγεσκον: they used to bring; iterative
 impf.
 ἴστατο: used to stand; impf. ἴστημι
 6 ἀνιστὰς...κήρυξ: an auctioneer, making
 (the girls) stand up; pp. ἀνίστημι
 κατὰ μίαν ἐκάστην: each one by one;
 πωλέεσκε: used to sell; iterative impf.
 7 πρῶτα μὲν...μετὰ δέ: first...next
 7-14 Notes on facing page

τὰς εὐειδεστάτας τῶν παρθένων ἀνίστη ἂν τὴν ἀμορφε- 15
 στάτην, ἣ εἴ τις αὐτέων ἔμπηρος εἴη, καὶ ταύτην ἀνεκέρησσε
 ὅστις θέλοι ἐλάχιστον χρυσίον λαβὼν συνοικέειν αὐτῇ, ἐς
 ὃ τῷ τὸ ἐλάχιστον ὑπισταμένῳ προσέκειτο. τὸ δὲ ἂν χρυσίον
 ἐγίνετο ἀπὸ τῶν εὐειδέων παρθένων καὶ οὕτω αἱ εὐμορφοί
 τὰς ἀμόρφους καὶ ἐμπήρους ἐξεδίδουσαν. ἐκδοῦναι δὲ τὴν 20
 ἑωυτοῦ θυγατέρα ὅτε βούλοιο ἕκαστος οὐκ ἐξῆν, οὐδὲ ἄνευ
 ἐγγυητέω ἀπάγεσθαι τὴν παρθένον πριάμενον, ἀλλ' ἐγγυη-
 4 τὰς χρῆν καταστήσαντα ἣ μὲν συνοικήσειν αὐτῇ, οὕτω
 ἀπάγεσθαι. εἰ δὲ μὴ συμφεροίαιτο, ἀποφέρειν τὸ χρυσίον
 ἔκειτο νόμος. ἐξῆν δὲ καὶ ἐξ ἄλλης ἐλθόντα κώμης τὸν 25
 5 βουλόμενον ὠνεῖσθαι. ὁ μὲν νυν κάλλιστος νόμος οὗτος

ἄ-μορφος, -η, -ον: ugly, misshapen, 3
 ἀνα-κηρύσσω: to put to auction, proclaim, 2
 ἄνευ: without (+ gen.), 7
 ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, 6
 ἀπ-άγω: to lead away, carry off, 4
 ἀπο-φέρω: carry away, pay back, report, 5
 ἐγγυητής, ὁ: guarantor, one giving security, 2
 ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: the smallest, least, 5
 ἔμπηρος, -ον: crippled, maimed, 3
 ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible, 11
 εὐ-ειδής, -ές: good-looking, attractive, 7

εὐ-μορφος, -ον: good-looking, fair of form
 ἦ: indeed, truly, 2
 κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13
 παρθένος, ἡ: maiden, virgin, unmarried girl, 5
 πριάμενος, -η, -ον: having bought, 2
 πρόσ-κειμαι: be assigned to; devote oneself, 5
 συμ-φέρω: happen, gather; agree with, 5
 ὑπ-ίστημι: to undertake, place under
 χρῆ: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 13
 χρυσίον, τό: gold coin, money; jewelry, 5
 ὠνεόμαι: to buy, purchase, 6

7 ὅκως...πρηθείη: *whenever this one was
 sold, having fetched much money*; 3s aor.
 pass. opt. πιπράσκω in a general
 temporal clause; aor. pple. εὐρίσκω
 8 ἦ...ἔσκε: *who was...*; iterative -σκ impf. εἰμί
 9 ἐπὶ συνοικήσι: *for marriages*; purpose
 10 ὅσοι...ἐπίγαμοι: *as many marriageable
 men were prosperous among Babylonians*
 12 ὅσοι...ἐπίγαμοι: *as many marriageable
 men were of the masses*; see line 8, εἰμί
 13 οὐδὲ ἐδέοντο: *did not at all ask for*; + gen.
 ἂν...ἐλάμβανον: *they would receive*; ἂν +
 impf. suggests past potential
 αἰσχίονας: *uglier*; comparative
 14 ὡς...διεξέλθοι: *whenever... went through*;
 aor. opt. δι-εξ-έρχομαι, general temporal
 ὁ κῆρυξ: *auctioneer*; usually "herald"
 15 ἀνίστη ἂν: *would make stand up*; see line

13, ἂν + impf. is past potential, ἀνίστημι
 17 ὅστις θέλοι: *whoever was willing*; opt.
 λάβων: nom. sg. aor. pple λαμβάνω
 ἐς ὃ: *until which (time)*; relative pronoun
 18 τῷ...προσέκειτο: *she was assigned to the
 one proposing the least (amount of money)*
 19 ἂν ἐγίνετο *would come*
 20 ἐξεδίδουσαν: *used to give away (with
 dowries)*; iterative impf. ἐκδίδωμι
 ἐκδοῦναι: *to give*; aor. inf. ἐκδίδωμι
 21 ὅτε βούλοιο ἕκαστος: *to whom he
 wishes*
 ἐξῆν: *was not permitted*; impf. ἔξεστι
 οὐδὲ...ἀπαγαγέσθαι: *nor (was it
 permitted that the groom) lead away*; aor.
 23 χρῆν καταστήσασα: *it was necessary
 that he, establishing a guarantor (that)
 indeed he would marry her*; impf. χρῆ

σφι ἦν, οὐ μέντοι νῦν γε διατελεεί ἐών, ἄλλο δέ τι ἐξευρήκασι 1
 νεωστὶ γενέσθαι ἵνα μὴ ἀδικοῖεν αὐτὰς μηδ' εἰς ἑτέραν
 πόλιν ἄγωνται· ἐπεῖτε γὰρ ἀλόντες ἐκακώθησαν καὶ οἰκο-
 φθορήθησαν, πᾶς τις τοῦ δήμου βίου σπανίζων κατα-
 197 πορνεύει τὰ θήλεα τέκνα. δεύτερος δὲ σοφίῃ ὄδε ἄλλος σφι 5
 νόμος κατέστηκε· τοὺς κάμνοντας ἐς τὴν ἀγορὴν ἐκφορεύουσι·
 οὐ γὰρ δὴ χρέωνται ἰητροῖσι. προσιόντες ὦν πρὸς τὸν κά-
 μνοντα συμβουλεύουσι περὶ τῆς νοῦσου, εἴ τις καὶ αὐτὸς
 τοιοῦτο ἔπαθε ὀκοῖον ἂν ἔχη ὁ κάμνων ἢ ἄλλον εἶδε πα-
 θόντα, ταῦτα προσιόντες συμβουλεύουσι καὶ παραινέουσι 10
 ἄσσα αὐτὸς ποιήσας ἐξέφυγε ὁμοίην νοῦσον ἢ ἄλλον εἶδε ἐκ-
 φυγόντα. σιγῇ δὲ παρεξελθεῖν τὸν κάμνοντα οὐ σφι ἔξεστι,
 198 πρὶν ἂν ἐπείρηται ἦντινα νοῦσον ἔχει. ταφαὶ δὲ σφι ἐν 13

ἀγορῆ, ἡ: marketplace, an assembly, 8
 ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 4
 βίος, ὄ: livelihood, life, 12
 δῆμος, ὄ: people; district, country, land, 11
 δια-τελέω: continue, accomplish to the end, 2
 ἐκ-φεύγω: to flee out away, escape, 4
 ἐκ-φορέω: to carry out
 ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible, 11
 ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, invent, 11
 θήλυς, -εα, -υ: female, feminine, 4
 ἰητρός, ὄ: physician, doctor
 κάμνω: to be tired, be ill, be grieved, 5
 κακῶ: to treat ill, maltreat, afflict, distress, 2
 κατα-πορνεύω: prostitute, sell as prostitute, 2

νεωστὶ: lately, just now
 νοῦσος, ἡ: malady, illness, sickness 10
 οἰκο-φθορέομαι: be ruined (economically)
 ὀκοῖος, -η, -ον: of what sort or kind, 2
 παρ-αινέω: to advise, exhort, order, 6
 παρ-εξ-έρχομαι: to pass by, go out beside, 2
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11
 προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 5
 σιγῆ, ἡ: silence, 3
 σοφίη, ἡ: wisdom, skill, judgment, 4
 σπανίζω: to lack; be rare, scarce, 3
 συμ-βουλεύω: deliberative together, advise, 8
 ταφή, ἡ: burial; pl. funeral 3
 τέκνον, τό: a child, 11

1 διετέλεε ἐών: *continued existing*; impf.
 ἐξευρήκασι: 3p pf. ἐξεύρισκω
 ἄλλο τι...νεωστὶ γενέσθαι: *something else recently to come to be*; exegetical inf.
 2 ἵνα μὴ...ἀδικοῖεν: *so that they might not mistreat the women...*; purpose, pres. opt.
 ἀλόντες: *(the Babylonians) having been caught*; pf. ppl. ὀλίσκομαι, passive sense
 3 ἐκακώθησαν: 3p aor. pass. κακῶ
 οἰκοφθορήθησαν: aor. pass.
 4 πᾶς τί τοῦ δήμου: *every one of the masses*
 5 σοφίη: *second in wisdom*; dat. of respect
 6 κατέστηκε: *has been established*; 3s

pf. κατίστημι
 7 χρέωνται: *use*; 3p pres. χράομαι + dat.
 προσιόντες: *approaching*; ppl. -έρχομαι
 9 ἔπαθε: *suffered*; 3s aor. πάσχω
 τοιοῦτο... ὀκοῖον ἂν ἔχη: *the same sort (of illness) that the sick person has*; subj.
 εἶδε *saw*; 3s aor. ὀράω
 παθόντα: acc. sg. aor. ppl. πάσχω
 11 ἄσσα ποιήσας: *doing what...*; τίνα, ppl. ἐξέφυγε: *got rid of*; not "avoided"
 12 σιγῇ: *in silence*; dat. of manner
 13 πρὶν ἂν...ἐπείρηται: *before one asks*
 ταφαὶ: *burials are...*; supply εἰσι

μέλιτι, θρήνοι δὲ παραπλήσιοι τοῖσι ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ. ὁσάκις
 δ' ἂν μιχθῆ γυναικὶ τῇ ἑωυτοῦ ἀνήρ Βαβυλώνιος, περὶ 15
 θυμῆμα καταγιζόμενον ἴζει, ἐτέρωθι δὲ ἡ γυνὴ τὰντὸ τοῦτο
 ποιέει, ὄρθρου δὲ γενομένου λούνται καὶ ἀμφοτέροι· ἄγ-
 γεος γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἀψονται πρὶν ἂν λούσωνται. ταῦτὰ δὲ
 199 ταῦτα καὶ Ἀράβιοι ποιέουσι. ὁ δὲ δὴ αἰσχιστος τῶν νόμων
 ἐστὶ τοῖσι Βαβυλωνίοισι ὄδε· δεῖ πᾶσαν γυναικᾶ ἐπιχωρήν 20
 ἰσομένην ἐς ἱρὸν Ἀφροδίτης ἅπαξ ἐν τῇ ζῳῇ μιχθῆναι ἀνδρὶ
 ξείνῳ. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ οὐκ ἀξιούμεναι ἀναμίσεσθαι τῆσι
 ἄλλησι, οἷα πλούτῳ ὑπερφρονέουσαι, ἐπὶ ζευγέων ἐν καμάρησι
 2 ἐπέται πολλή. αἱ δὲ πλεῦνες ποιέουσι ὡδε· ἐν τεμένει 25
 Ἀφροδίτης κατέεται στέφανον περὶ τῆσι κεφαλῆσι ἔχουσαι
 θῶμιγγος πολλὰ γυναικες· αἱ μὲν γὰρ προσέρχονται, αἱ

ἄγγος, τό: a vessel, 2
 Αἴγυπτος, ἡ: Egypt, 10
 αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 6
 ἀνα-μίσχω: to mix up, associate together, 3
 ἀξιώω: to think worthy, 3
 ἅπαξ: once, once only, once for all, 2
 ἄπτω: kindle, set afire; fasten, touch (gen.), 6
 Ἀράβιος, -η, -ον: Arabian, 3
 Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ: Aphrodite, 5
 ἐπι-χώριος, -α, -ον: local, native, 5
 ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13
 ἐτέρω-θι: on the other side
 ζευγος, τό: cart drawn by a pair of beasts, 3
 ζῳῇ, ἡ: life, lifetime, 5
 θεραπῆη, ἡ: service, train of servants
 θρήνος, ὁ: funeral-song, lamentation
 θυμῆμα, τό: incense
 θῶμιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ: a cord, string

ἴζω: to make sit, establish, place, 4
 καμάρη, ἡ: a covered cart
 κατ-αγίζω: to sacrifice, burn (as sacrifice), 4
 κατ-ίζω: to sit down, station, 4
 κεφαλῆ, ἡ: the head, 9
 λούω: to wash, bathe, 3
 μέλι, τό: honey, 2
 μίσημα: to have sexual intercourse, mix, 7
 ὄπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6
 ὄρθρος, ὁ: dawn, day-break
 ὁσάκις: as many times as, as often as
 παραπλήσιος -α -ον: resembling; similar, 10
 πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth, riches, 2
 προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 5
 στέφανος, ὁ: crown, wreath, garland
 τέμενος, τό: a sacred district, temple, 2
 ὑπερ-φρονέω: to be over-proud, be proud

14 τοῖσι ἐν Αἰγύτῳ: *to those (songs) in Egypt*
 15 ἂν μιχθῆ: *has sexual intercourse with;*
 general temporal cl., 3s aor. dep. subj.
 16 τῶντὸ τοῦτο: *this same thing;* τὸ αὐτὸ
 18 ἀψονται: *they will touch;* + partitive gen.
 πρὶν ἂν: *before...;* subj. λούω

ταῦτα: *same things;* crasis τὰ αὐτά
 21 μιχθῆναι: *to have intercourse;* aor. dep.
 22 ἀξιούμεναι: *not deigning to associate with...;* pres. pple ἀξιούμεναι
 24 ἐλάσασαι...ἐστᾶσι: *having driven, they stood;* fem. aor. pple ἐλάυνω; 3p pf.
 26 κατέεται: *sit down;* κάθηνται, pres. mid.

δὲ ἀπέρχονται. σχοινοτενέες δὲ διέξοδοι πάντα τρόπον 1
 ὁδῶν ἔχουσι διὰ τῶν γυναικῶν, δι' ὧν οἱ ξεῖνοι διεξιόντες
 3 ἐκλέγονται· ἔνθα ἐπεὰν ἴζηται γυνή, οὐ πρότερον ἀπαλλάσ-
 σεται ἐς τὰ οἰκία ἢ τίς οἱ ξείνων ἀργύριον ἐμβαλὼν ἐς τὰ
 γούνατα μιχθῆ ἔξω τοῦ ἱροῦ· ἐμβαλόντα δὲ δεῖ εἰπεῖν το- 5
 σόνδε· “Ἐπικαλέω τοι τὴν θεὸν Μύλιττα.” Μύλιττα δὲ
 4 καλέουσι τὴν Ἀφροδίτην Ἀσσύριοι. τὸ δὲ ἀργύριον μέγα-
 θος ἐστὶ ὅσον ὧν· οὐ γὰρ μὴ ἀπόσηται· οὐ γὰρ οἱ θέμις
 ἐστί· γίνεται γὰρ ἶρον τοῦτο τὸ ἀργύριον. τῷ δὲ πρώτῳ
 ἐμβαλόντι ἔπεται οὐδὲ ἀποδοκιμῆ οὐδένα. ἐπεὰν δὲ μιχθῆ, 10
 ἀποσιωσαμένη τῇ θεῷ ἀπαλλάσσεται ἐς τὰ οἰκία, καὶ τῷ πῶ
 5 τούτου οὐκ οὕτω μέγα τί οἱ δώσεις ὡς μιν λάμψεαι. ὅσαι
 μὲν νυν εἶδός τε ἐπαμμέναι εἰσὶ καὶ μεγάθεος, ταχὺ ἀπαλ-
 λάσσονται, ὅσαι δὲ ἄμορφοι αὐτέων εἰσὶ, χρόνον πολλὸν 14

ἄ-μορφος, -η, -ον: ugly, misshapen, 3
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω: set free; get off, escape, 12
 ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 3
 ἀπο-δοκιμάζω: to reject on scrutiny
 ἀπ-οσιόμαι: to make expiatory offerings
 ἀπ-ωθέω: to push away, repel, reject, 4
 ἀργύριον, τό: silver, silver coin, 4
 γόνυ, γούνατος, τό: the knee, 3
 δι-εξ-έρχομαι: to go through; recount, 4
 δι-εξ-οδος, ὁ: outlet, lane, route
 εἶδος, -εος, τό: beauty; form, shape, figure, 5
 ἐκ-λέγω: to pick out, select, choose

1 πάντα τρόπον ὁδῶν: *in every direction*
 2 ἔχουσι: *extend*; “hold”
 διεξιόντες: *going out*; ppl. διέρχομαι
 3 ἐπεὰν ἴζηται: *whenever a woman sits*; mid.
 πρότερον...ἢ: *earlier...than, before*
 4 τίς ξείνων: *one of the strangers*; indef. τις
 ἐς τὰ γούνατα: *into her lap*; “onto knees”
 5 μιχθῆ: *has intercourse with*; aor. dep. subj.
 εἰπεῖν: *to say*; aor. inf. λέγω
 6 Ἐπικαλέω: *I call upon you (in the name of)*
the goddess Mylitta; ‘call on the goddess
 for you’
 7 μέγαθος: *in size*; acc. respect

ἐμ-βάλλω: to throw in, put in, 3
 ἐπ-άπτω: to fasten to, lay hold of, grasp, 5
 ἐπι-καλέω: to call upon, 5
 ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13
 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 8
 θέμις, ἡ: right, custom
 ἴζω: to make sit, establish, place, 4
 μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, height, 13
 μίσσομαι: to have sexual intercourse, mix, 7
 Μύλιττα, ἡ: Mylitta, 3
 σχοινο-τενής, -ές: drawn in a straight line, 2

8 ὅσον ὧν: *as much as (it was) then*; i.e. *the amount of silver does not matter*
 οὐ γὰρ μὴ ἀπόσηται: *for she should not reject (it)*; strong denial, aor subj. ἀπωθέω
 οἱ: *for her*; dat.
 10 ἀποδοκιμῆ: *will she reject*; 3s fut.
 11 τῷ πῶ τούτου: *from this (time)*; τὸ ἀπὸ
 12 οὐκ... λάμψε(σ)αι: *you will not give her anything so great that you will take her*
2s fut. διδωμι, λάμβάνω (Att. λήψ-)
 ὅσαι...ἐπαμμέναι: *as many as cling to beauty and stature*; pf. ppl. ἐπ-άπτω +
 partitive gen.

προσμένουσι οὐ δυνάμεναι τὸν νόμον ἐκπλήσαι· καὶ γὰρ 15
 τριέτεα καὶ τετραέτεα μετεξέτεραι χρόνον μένουσι. ἐνιαχῆ
 δὲ καὶ τῆς Κύπρου ἐστὶ παραπλήσιος τούτῳ νόμος.

200 νόμοι μὲν δὴ τοῖσι Βαβυλωνίοισι οὗτοι κατεστάσι· εἰσὶ
 δὲ αὐτῶν πατριάι τρεῖς αἶ οὐδὲν ἄλλο σιτέονται εἰ μὴ ἰχθύς
 μούνον, τοὺς ἐπέιτε ἂν θηρεύσαντες αὐήνωσι πρὸς ἥλιον, 20
 ποιεύσι τάδε· ἐσβάλλουσι ἐς ὄλμον καὶ λεήναντες ὑπέροισι
 σώσι διὰ σινδόνης, καὶ ὅς μὲν ἂν βούληται αὐτῶν ἅτε μᾶζαν
 μαζάμενος ἔχει, ὁ δὲ ἄρτου τρόπον ὀπτήσας.

201 ὡς δὲ τῷ Κύρῳ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ ἔθνος κατέργαστο, ἐπε-
 θύμησε Μασσαγέτας ὑπ' ἐωυτῷ ποιήσασθαι. τὸ δὲ ἔθνος 25
 τοῦτο καὶ μέγα λέγεται εἶναι καὶ ἄλκιμον, οἰκημένον δὲ πρὸς
 ἡῶ τε καὶ ἡλίου ἀνατολάς, πέρην τοῦ Ἀράξεω ποταμοῦ,
 ἀντίον δὲ Ἰσσηδόνων ἀνδρῶν. εἰσὶ δὲ οἴτινες καὶ Σκυ-
 202 θικὸν λέγουσι τοῦτο τὸ ἔθνος εἶναι. ὁ δὲ Ἀράξης λέγεται
 καὶ μέζων καὶ ἐλάσσων εἶναι τοῦ Ἰστρου· νήσους δὲ ἐν 30

ἄλκιμος, -α, -ον: warlike, strong, stout, 3
 ἀνατολή, ἡ: east; eastern, rise, rising
 ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9
 Ἀράξης, ὁ: Araxes river, 10
 ἄρτος, ὁ: bread, loaf
 ἅτε: inasmuch as,, since, seeing that + pple., 7
 αὐαίνω: to dry
 ἐκ-πίμπλημι: to fill up, expiate, 3
 ἐλάσσων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 6
 ἐνια-χῆ: in some places
 ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 5
 ἐσ-βάλλω: put on ship, put on land, throw, 13
 ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 8
 ἡώς, ἡ: daybreak, dawn, 5
 θηρεύω: to catch, hunt
 Ἰσσηδόνες, οἱ: Issedonians
 Ἰστρος, ὁ: Ister river, Danube river
 ἰχθύς, ὁ: a fish, 6
 κατ-εργάζομαι: make, achieve; overcome, 5
 Κύπρος, ὁ: Cyprus, 3

λεαίνω: to smooth, polish, grind
 μάσσω: to touch, handle; knead bread
 μᾶζα, ἡ: barley-cake
 μέζων, -ον: larger, greater, taller, 8
 μένω: to stay, remain, 8
 μετεξέτεροι, -αι, -α: some among others, 3
 ὄλμος, ὁ: a mortar
 ὀπτέω: to bake, roast, broil, 3
 παραπλήσιος -α -ον: resembling; similar, 10
 πατριά, ἡ: tribe
 πέρην: beyond, across, the other side + gen
 προσ-μένω: wait in addition, keep waiting
 σάω: to sift
 σινδών, ἡ: sindon, linen cloth
 σιτέομαι: to eat, 9
 Σκυθικός, -ή, -όν: Scythian, 3
 τετρ-αετής, -ές: four years old
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
 τρι-έτης, -ες: three years old
 ὕπερος, ὁ: a pestle

15 ἐκπλήσαι: *to fulfill*; aor. inf. ἐκ-πίμπλημι
 16 τριέτεα καὶ τετραέτεα...χρόνον: *for
 three years or four years time; duration*
 18 κατεστάσι: *have been established*; pf.

20 αὐήνωσι: *they dry*; aor. subj. αὐαίνω
 22 μᾶζαν μαζάμενος: *kneading it like a cake*
 24 κατέργαστο: *had been overcome*; + dat.
 30 μέζων...: *larger to some; smaller to others*

αὐτῷ Λέσβῳ μεγάθεα παραπλησίας συχνάς φασι εἶναι, ἐν 1
 δὲ αὐτῆσι ἀνθρώπους οἱ σιτέονται μὲν ρίζας τὸ θέρος ὀρυσ-
 σοντες παντοίας· καρπὸς δὲ ἀπὸ δενδρέων ἐξευρημένους
 σφι ἐς φορβὴν κατατίθεσθαι ὠραίους, καὶ τούτους σιτέεσθαι
 2 τὴν χειμερινήν. ἄλλα δέ σφι ἐξευρηῆσθαι δένδρεα καρπὸς 5
 τοιούσδε τινὰς φέροντα, τοὺς ἐπέιτε ἂν ἐς τῶντὸ συνέλθωσι
 κατὰ εἶλας καὶ πῦρ ἀνακαύσωνται κύκλω περιζομένους ἐπι-
 βάλλειν ἐπὶ τὸ πῦρ, ὄσφραινομένους δὲ καταγιζομένου τοῦ
 καρποῦ τοῦ ἐπιβαλλομένου μεθύσκεσθαι τῇ ὄσμῃ κατὰ περ
 Ἑλλήνας τῷ οἴνῳ, πλεῦνος δὲ ἐπιβαλλομένου τοῦ καρποῦ 10
 μᾶλλον μεθύσκεσθαι, ἐς ὃ ἐς ὄρχησίν τε ἀνίστασθαι καὶ ἐς
 αἰοιδὴν ἀπικνέεσθαι. τούτων μὲν αὕτη λέγεται δίαίτα εἶναι.
 3 ὁ δὲ Ἀράξης ποταμὸς ῥέει μὲν ἐκ Ματιηνῶν, ὅθεν περ
 ὁ Γύνδης τὸν ἐς τὰς διώρυχας τὰς ἐξήκοντά τε καὶ τριηκοσίας 14

ἀνα-καίω: to light up, 2
 ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, 6
 αἰοιδός, ὁ: singer, bard
 Ἀράξης, ὁ: Araxes river, 10
 Γύνδης, ὁ: Gyndes river, 4
 δένδρον, τό: tree; also, δένδρος, -εος, τό, 4
 διαίτα, ἡ: a way of living, living, 5
 διώρυξ, -υχος, ἡ: a trench, canal, conduit, 9
 εἶλη (ἴλη), ἡ: crowd, band, company, 2
 ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, invent, 11
 ἐξήκοντα: sixty, 4
 ἐπι-βάλλω: to throw upon, strike on, 4
 θέρος, τό: summer, summertime
 καρπός, ὁ: crop, fruit, benefit, 14
 κατ-αγίζω: sacrifice, burn (as sacrifice), 4
 κατα-τίθημι: to put down, deposit, settle
 κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 14
 Λέσβος, ὁ: Lesbos, 5
 Ματιηνός, -ή, -όν: Matienian, 3

μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, height, 13
 μεθύσκω: make drunk, intoxicate, inebriate, 4
 ὄδμη, ἡ: a smell, scent, odor (ὄσμη) 3
 ὅ-θεν: from where, from which, 2
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10
 ὄρχησις, ἡ: dancing, the dance
 ὄσφραίνομαι: to catch scent of, smell, 3
 παντοῖος, -α, -ον: of all sorts/kinds, various 4
 παραπλήσιος -α -ον: resembling; similar, 10
 περι-ίζομαι: to sit around
 πῦρ, -ος, τό: fire, 9
 ρίζα, ἡ: a root, 2
 σιτέομαι: to eat, 9
 συν-έρχομαι: come or go together, meet, 7
 συχνός, -ή, -όν: long, much, many, great, 5
 τρι-ηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: three hundred, 6
 φορβή, ἡ: food; fodder, forage, 2
 χειμερινός, -ή, -όν: of or in winter, 2
 ὠραῖος, -η, -ον: seasonable, timely, 3

1 Λέσβῳ...παραπλησίας: similar in size to
 (the island of) Lesbos; acc. respect
 ἐν δὲ αὐτῆσι: on these (islands); νῆσοι is f.
 2 τὸ θέρος: in the summer; acc. of duration
 3 ἐξευρημένους: having discovered; pf. mid.
 5 τὴν χειμερινήν: during the winter
 σφι ἐξευρηῆσθαι: have been discovered by

them; pf. pass. inf., dat. of agent
 6 φέροντα: bearing; modifies δένδρεα
 τοὺς: which (trees)...; object of ἐπιβάλλειν
 ἐς τῶντὸ: to the same (place); τὸ αὐτὸ
 συνέλθωσι: they gather; 3p aor. subj.

7-14 Notes on facing page

διέλαβε ὁ Κῦρος, στόμασι δὲ ἐξερεύγεται τεσσεράκοντα, τῶν 15
 τὰ πάντα πλὴν ἐνὸς ἐς ἑλεά τε καὶ τενάγεια ἐκδιδοῖ· ἐν τοῖσι
 ἀνθρώπους κατοικῆσθαι λέγουσι ἰχθύς ὠμούς σιτεομένους,
 4 ἐσθῆτι δὲ νομίζοντας χρᾶσθαι φωκέων δέρμασι. τὸ δὲ ἐν
 τῶν στομάτων τοῦ Ἀράξεω ῥέει διὰ καθαροῦ ἐς τὴν Κασπίην
 θάλασσαν. ἡ δὲ Κασπίη θάλασσα ἐστὶ ἐπ' ἑωυτῆς, οὐ 20
 συμμίγουσα τῇ ἐτέρῃ θαλάσση. τὴν μὲν γὰρ Ἑλληνὲς
 ναυτίλλονται πᾶσα καὶ ἡ ἕξω στηλέων θάλασσα
 ἡ Ἀτλαντὶς καλεομένη καὶ ἡ Ἐρυθρὴ μία εὐοῦσα τυγχάνει.
 203 ἡ δὲ Κασπίη ἐστὶ ἐτέρῃ ἐπ' ἑωυτῆς, εὐοῦσα μῆκος μὲν πλόου
 εἰρεσίῃ χρεωμένῳ πεντεκαίδεκα ἡμερέων, εὐρος δέ, τῇ εὐρυτάτῃ 25
 ἐστὶ αὐτῇ ἐωυτῆς, ὀκτῶ ἡμερέων. καὶ τὰ μὲν πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέρην
 φέροντα τῆς θαλάσσης ταύτης ὁ Καύκασος παρατείνει, ἐὼν
 ὀρέων καὶ πλήθει μέγιστον καὶ μεγάθει ὑψηλότατον. ἔθνεα

Ἀράξης, ὁ: Araxes river, 10

Ἀτλαντὶς, ἡ: the Atlantic ocean

δέρμα, -ατος, τό: the skin, hide

δια-λαμβάνω: to divide, receive separately, 3

εἰρεσίη, ἡ: rowing, row

ἔλος, ἔλεος, τό: a swamp, marsh, 4

ἐξ-ερεύγομαι: to empty itself

ἕξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 8

ἐρυθρός, -ή, -όν: red, 5

ἐσθῆς, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes, 7

ἐσπέρη, ἡ: evening, eve; west, 4

εὐρος, τό: breadth, width, 5

εὐρύς, -έα, -ύ: wide, broad, 2

ἰχθύς, ὁ: a fish, 6

καθαρός, -ά, -όν: clean, pure, spotless, 5

Κάσπιη, ἡ: Caspian sea, 4

κατ-οικέω: to inhabit, dwell in, 3

Καύκασος, ὁ: Caucasus Mountains, 4

μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, height, 13

μῆκος, τό: length, 4

ναυτίλλομαι: to sail, go by sea, 2

ὀκτῶ: eight, 5

παρα-τείνω: to stretch out, to extend, 3

πεντε-καί-δεκα: fifteen

πλήθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11

πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12

στήλη, ἡ: pillar, 1

τενάγος, τό: shallows, shoal, 1

ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν: high, lofty, high-raised, 4

φώκη, ἡ: a seal (the animal)

ὠμός, -ή, -όν: raw, uncooked, 1

7 κατὰ ἴλας: *in groups*; see εἶλη

ἀνακαύωνται: *they light*; aor. subj.

ἀνα-καίω

8 καταγιζομένων: *as the fruit put on burns*;
 genitive abs.

9 τῇ ὀσμῇ: *by the smell*; dat. of means

10 πλεύνος...μᾶλλον: *the more fruit...the
 more...*

11 ἐς ὅ: *until*; "up to which (time)"

ἐς ὄρχησίν: *for dancing*; purpose

15 τῶν τὰ πάντα: *of these, all*; partitive gen.

18 ἐσθῆτι...χρᾶσθαι: *to use... as clothing*;

χράσθαι governs dative

νομίζοντας: *being accustomed* (+ inf.)

19 διὰ καθαροῦ: *through open (land)*

20 ἐπ' ἑωυτῆς: *by itself*; independent body

22 ἕξω...στηλέων: *outside the pillars of
 Heracles*

23 εὐοῦσα τυγχάνει: *happen to be*

24 μῆκος: *in length of voyage, 15 days for
 one using oars; in width, where it is
 widest, 8 days*

δὲ ἀνθρώπων πολλὰ καὶ παντοῖα ἐν ἑωυτῷ ἔχει ὁ Καύκασος, 1
 2 τὰ πολλὰ πάντα ἀπ' ὕλης ἀγρίας ζῶντα· ἐν τοῖσι καὶ δέν-
 δρεα φύλλα τοιῆσδε ἰδέης παρεχόμενα εἶναι λέγεται, τὰ τρί-
 βοντάς τε καὶ παραμίσγοντας ὕδωρ ζῶα ἑωυτοῖσι ἐς τὴν
 ἐσθήτα ἐγγράφειν· τὰ δὲ ζῶα οὐκ ἐκπλύνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ συ- 5
 καταγηράσκειν τῷ ἄλλω εἰρίῳ κατὰ περ ἐνυφανθέντα ἀρχήν.
 μείξιν δὲ τούτων τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἶναι ἐμφανέα κατὰ περ
 τοῖσι προβάτοισι.

204 τὰ μὲν δὴ πρὸς ἑσπέρην τῆς θαλάσσης ταύτης τῆς Κα-
 σπίας καλεομένης ὁ Καύκασος ἀπέργει, τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἡῶ τε 10
 καὶ ἥλιον ἀνατέλλοντα πεδίον ἐκδέκεται πλήθος ἄπειρον ἐς
 ἄποψιν. τοῦ ὦν δὴ πεδίου τούτου τοῦ μεγάλου οὐκ ἐλαχί-
 στην μοῖραν μετέχουσι οἱ Μασσαγέται, ἐπ' οὓς ὁ Κῦρος ἔσχε
 2 προθυμίην στρατεύσασθαι. πολλά τε γάρ μιν καὶ μεγάλα 14

ἄγριος, -α, -ον: wild, fierce

ἀνα-τέλλω: to rise

ἄ-πειρος, -ον: boundless, infinite, countless 2

ἀπ-έργω: to keep, keep from or off; skirt, 4

ἄπ-οψις, ἡ: view, survey, prospect

δένδρον, τό: tree; also, δένδρος, -εος, τό, 4

ἐγ-γράφω: to write on

εἶριον, τό: wool

ἐκ-δέκομαι: receive from, take up; succeed, 7

ἐκ-πλύνω: to wash out

ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: the smallest, least, 5

ἐμ-φανής, -ες: open, public, visible, 4

ἐν-υφαίνω: to weave in (as a pattern)

ἐσθής, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes, 7

ἑσπέρη, ἡ: evening, eve; west, 4

ζῶ: to live, 8

ζῶον, τό: a living being, animal, 2

ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 8

ἡώς, ἡ: daybreak, dawn, 5

ιδέη, ἡ: sight, look, appearance, sort, kind, 2

Κάσπια, ἡ: Caspian sea, 4

Καύκασος, ὁ: Mt. Caucasus, 4

μείξιν, ἡ: sexual intercourse, mixing

μετ-έχω: partake of, have share in, take part 3

μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12

παντοῖος, -α, -ον: of all sorts/kinds, various 4

παρα-μίγω: to mix, intermix

παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14

πεδίον, τό: plain, flat land, 15

πλήθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11

πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, sheep, herd, 7

προ-θυμία, ἡ: eagerness, zeal, readiness, 3

συγ-κατα-γηράσκω: to age, grow old with

τριβω: to rub, pound, crush, thresh

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10

ὕλη, ἡ: forest-tree, brushwood

φύλλον, τό: a leaf, 2

2 ἀπ'...ζῶοντα: *living off of wild forest*
 ἐν τοῖσι...λέγεται: *it is said that among*
these also are trees providing leaves of the
following kind; φύλλα obj. of παρεχόμενα

3 τὰ τρίβοντα: *which the people crushing...*

4 ζῶα...ἐγγράφειν: *paint animals*

6 κατὰ περ: *just as*

ἐνυφανθέντα: *woven;* neut. pl. aor. pass.

ἀρχήν: *at the beginning;* adverbial acc.

10 ἀπέργει: *the Caucasus skirts;* borders on

11 πλήθος ἄπειρον: *boundless in size;* resp.
 ἐς ἄποψιν: *for viewing;* purpose

13 ἐπ' οὓς: *against whom;* with στρατεύω
 ἔσχε: 3s aor. ἔχω

τὰ ἐπαείροντα καὶ ἐποτρύνοντα ἦν, πρῶτον μὲν ἡ γένεσις, 15
τὸ δοκέειν πλέον τι εἶναι ἀνθρώπου, δευτέρα δὲ ἡ εὐτυχία ἡ
κατὰ τοὺς πολέμους γενομένη· ὅκη γὰρ ἰθύσειε στρατεύε-
205 σθαι Κῦρος, ἀμήχανον ἦν ἐκείνο τὸ ἔθνος διαφυγεῖν. ἦν
δὲ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανόντος γυνὴ τῶν Μασσαγετέων βασίλεια.
Τόμυρις οἱ ἦν οὖνομα. ταύτην πέμπων ὁ Κῦρος ἐμῆτο τῷ 20
λόγῳ θέλων γυναικα ἦν ἔχειν. ἡ δὲ Τόμυρις συνιῆσα οὐκ
αὐτὴν μιν μνώμενον ἀλλὰ τὴν Μασσαγετέων βασιληῆν,
2 ἀπέπειτο τὴν πρόσδοον. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο, ὡς οἱ δόλω
οὐ προεχώρει, ἐλάσας ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀράξεια ἐποιέετο ἐκ τοῦ
ἐμφανέος ἐπὶ τοὺς Μασσαγέτας στρατηῆν, γεφύρας τε 25
ζευγνύων ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ διάβασιν τῷ στρατῷ, καὶ πύργους
ἐπὶ πλοίων τῶν διαπορθμεύοντων τὸν ποταμὸν οἰκοδομέ-
206 μενος. ἔχοντι δὲ οἱ τοῦτον τὸν πόνον πέμψασα ἡ Τόμυρις

ἀ-μήχανος, -ον: impossible, inconceivable, 2
ἀπ-εἶπον: to speak against, refuse, renounce 4
ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10
Ἀράξης, ὄ: Araxes river, 10
βασίλεια, ἡ: a queen, princess, 8
γένεσις, ἡ: birth
γέφυρη, ἡ: bridge; dam, mound, 6
διά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: a (means of) crossing, 3
δια-πορθμεύω: to carry over, communicate
δια-φεύγω: to flee, get away from, escape, 2
δόλος, ὄ: treachery, trickery, 4
ἐμ-φανής, -ες: open, public, visible, 4
ἐπ-αίρω: to incite, encourage, raise up, 5
ἐπ-οτρύνω: to urge on, stir up, excite

15 τὰ ἐπαείροντα καὶ ἐποτρύνοντα: *the reasons rousing and urging (him)*; Att. ἐπαίροντα ἦν: *were*; 3s impf. εἰμί, subject is pl. ἡ γένεσις: *(was) his birth*; i.e. Cyrus' birth
16 πλέον τι...ἀνθρώπου: *something more than human*; gen. of comparison
17 κατὰ τοῦ πολέμου: *through his wars* ὅκη...ἰθύσειε: *in whatever direction Cyrus strove*; general clause with aor. opt. ἰθύω
19 τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανόντος: *her husband dying*; gen abs. with aor. pple.

εὐτυχία, ἡ: good luck, success, prosperity, 2
ζευγνύμι: to bridge, join, 2
ἰθύω: to go straight; strive, press on
μνάομαι: to woo, mention, remember, 3
οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10
ὅκη: by which way, in what way, how, 2
πόνος, ὄ: work, toil, labor, 4
πρόσ-οδος, ἡ: advance, approach
προ-χώρειω: to go forward, advance, 2
πύργος, τό: a tower, 7
στρατηῆ, ἡ: expedition, military campaign, 3
συν-ιῆμι: to understand, realize; put together 3
Τόμυρις, ἡ: Tomyris, 10

20 οἱ ἦν: *she had*; impf. εἰμί, dat. possession
ταύτην πέμπων: *sending (a message to) this one*
τῷ λόγῳ: *in word (alone)*; as a pretence
21 γυναῖκα ἦν: *(her) as his wife*; ἔην from the 3rd pers. possessive adj. ἐός, ἐη, ἐόν
21 συνιῆσα: *understanding*; pppl. συνιῆμι
24 ἐλάσας: *marching*; aor. pppl. ἐλάυνω
26 τῷ στρατῷ: *for the army*; dat. interest
27 διαπορθμεύοντων: *ships traversing the river*
28 ἔχοντι...; *to the one directing this work*

κῆρυκα ἔλεγε τάδε. ὦ βασιλεῦ Μήδων, παῦσαι σπεύδων τὰ 1
 σπεύδεις· οὐ γὰρ ἂν εἰδείης εἶ τοι ἐς καιρὸν ἔσται ταῦτα
 τελεόμενα· παυσάμενος δὲ βασίλευε τῶν σεωντοῦ, καὶ ἡμέας
 2 ἀνέχου ὀρέων ἄρχοντας τῶν περ ἄρχομεν. οὐκὼν ἐθελήσεις
 ὑποθήκησι τῆσιδε χρᾶσθαι, ἀλλὰ πάντως μᾶλλον ἢ δι' 5
 ἡσυχίης εἶναι· σὺ δὲ εἰ μεγάλως προθυμέαι Μασσαγετέων
 πειρηθῆναι, φέρε μόχθον μὲν τὸν ἔχεις ζευγνὺς τὸν ποτα-
 μὸν ἄπες, σὺ δὲ ἡμέων ἀναχωρησάντων ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ
 3 τριῶν ἡμερέων ὄδον διάβαινε ἐς τὴν ἡμετέραν· εἰ δ' ἡμέας
 βούλει ἐσδέξασθαι μᾶλλον ἐς τὴν ὑμετέραν, σὺ τῶντὸ τοῦτο
 10 ποίει.' ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσας ὁ Κῦρος συνεκάλεσε Περσέων
 τοὺς πρώτους, συναγείρας δὲ τούτους ἐς μέσον σφι προετίθει
 τὸ πῆγμα, συμβουλευόμενος ὀκότερα ποιέη. τῶν δὲ κατὰ
 τῶντὸ αἰ γνῶμαι συνεξέπιπτον κελυόντων ἐσδέκεσθαι Τόμυ- 14

ἀνα-χωρέω: to go back, withdraw, retreat, 3
 ἀν-έχω: to uphold, endure, 3
 ἀφ-ίημι: to send forth, release, give up, 5
 δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14
 ἐσ-δέχομαι: admit, take to, 5
 ζευγνύμι: to bridge, join, 2
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 7
 ἡσυχία, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 7
 καιρός, ὁ: time, (proper) time, 2
 μεγάλως: greatly, exceedingly, very much 11
 μόχθος, ὁ: toil, hard work, hardship
 ὀκότερος, -η, -ον: which (of two), 4
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly, 6
 παύω: to stop, make cease, 14

προ-θυμέομαι: to be eager, zealous, ready, 3
 προ-τίθημι: to set out, appoint, propose, 10
 σαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: yourself, 6
 σπεύδω: to be eager, hasten, 6
 συγ-καλέω: to call together, convene
 συμ-βουλεύω: deliberative together, advise, 8
 συν-άγειρω: gather together, assemble, 2
 συν-εκ-πίπτω: concur, agree, come together 1
 τελέω: to end, complete, fulfill; pay, 2
 Τόμυρις, ἡ: Tomyris, 10
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
 ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον: your, yours
 ὑπο-θήκη, ἡ: a suggestion, proposal, advice, 3

1 ὦ Βασιλεῦ: *O King of the Medes*; vocative
 παῦσαι: *cease from*; aor. inf. as imperative
 2 οὐ γὰρ ἂν εἰδείης: *for you could not know*;
 potential optative οἶδα
 ἐς καιρὸν: *at the right time*
 ἔσται: *will be*; fut. dep. εἰμί; subj is ταῦτα
 3 βασίλευε... σεωντοῦ: *be king of your own*
 (people), imperative
 4 ἀνέχου: *endure*; ἀνέχου, pres. imperative
 ὀρέων: *mountains*; genitive obj. of ἄρχω
 οὐκ ὦν ἐθελήσεις: *you will not, then, be*
willing; fut. ἐθέλω

6 προθυμέ(σ)αι: *you are eager*; 2s mid.
 7 πειρηθῆναι: *to attack*; aor. dep. inf. πειράω
 φέρε: *come (now)*; precedes a command
 ζευγνὺς *bridging*; nom. sg. pres. ppl.
 8 ἄπες: *give up*; imper. ἀφήμι, obj. μόχθον
 ἡμέων ἀναχωρησάντων: gen. abs.
 9 τριῶν ἡμερέων ὄδον: *a journey of three*
days; acc. of extent of space
 διάβαινε: imperative διαβαίνω
 10 βούλε(σ)αι: *you wish*; 2s mid.
 τῶντὸ τοῦτο: *the same thing*; τὸ αὐτὸ
 11-14 Notes on facing page

- 207 *ρίν τε καὶ τὸν στρατὸν αὐτῆς ἐς τὴν χώραν. παρεὼν δὲ* 15
καὶ μεμφόμενος τὴν γνώμην ταύτην Κροῖσος ὁ Λυδὸς ἀπε-
δείκνυτο ἐναντίην τῇ προκειμένη γνώμῃ, λέγων τάδε. ὦ
βασιλεῦ, εἶπον μὲν καὶ πρότερόν τοι ὅτι ἐπεὶ με Ζεὺς ἔδωκέ
τοι, τὸ ἂν ὀρώ σφάλμα ἐὼν οἴκῳ τῷ σῷ κατὰ δύναμιν
ἀποτρέψειν· τὰ δὲ μοι παθήματα ἔοντα ἀχάρिता μαθήματα 20
 2 *γέγονε. εἰ μὲν ἀθάνατος δοκέεις εἶναι καὶ στρατιῆς τοιαύ-*
της ἄρχειν, οὐδὲν ἂν εἴη πρήγμα γνώμας ἐμὲ σοὶ ἀποφαί-
νεσθαι· εἰ δ' ἔγνωκας ὅτι ἄνθρωπος καὶ σὺ εἰς καὶ ἐτέρων
τοιῶνδε ἄρχεις, ἐκείνο πρῶτον μάθε, ὡς κύκλος τῶν ἀνθρω-
πήϊων ἐστὶ πρηγμάτων, περιφερόμενος δὲ οὐκ ἔῃ αἰεὶ τοὺς 25
 3 *αὐτοὺς εὐτυχέειν. ἤδη ὦν ἔχω γνώμην περὶ τοῦ προκει-*
μένου πρήγματος τὰ ἔμπαλιν ἢ οὗτοι. εἰ γὰρ ἐβελήσομεν
ἐσδέξασθαι τοὺς πολεμίους ἐς τὴν χώραν, ὅδε τοι ἐν αὐτῷ

αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀ-θάνατος, -ον: undying, immortal
 ἀνθρώπιος, -η, -ον: human, 4
 ἀπο-τρέπω: turn back or away, avert, deter
 ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, make clear; perform, 5
 ἄ-χαρις, -ιτος: unpleasant, graceless, 4
 γινώσκω: to learn to know, to learn, realize, 7
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10
 ἔμπαλιν: opposite, backwards
 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 4
 ἐσ-δέκομαι: to admit, accept, 5
 εὐ-τυχέω: to prosper, be well off, successful 3

Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 11
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14
 κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 14
 μάθημα, -ματος, τά: lesson, instruction
 μέφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with, 5
 οἶκος, ὁ: a house, abode, dwelling, 4
 πάθημα, -ματος, τά: misfortunes
 περι-φέρω: to bring around, carry about, 4
 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8
 πρό-κειμαι: be set before or forth, propose, 7
 σφάλμα, τό: disaster

11 ποίει: Att. ποίει. sg. imperative
 12 τοὺς πρῶτους: *the leaders*
 συναγείρας: *gathering*; aor. ppl. προετίθει: *impf. προτίθημι*
 13 ὀκότερα ποιέη: *what he is to do*;
 deliberative subj.; 3s pres. subj. ποιέω
 τῶν δὲ...κελευόντων: *as they bid (Cyrus)*
 to; gen. abs.
 κατὰ τῶντὸ: *in the same way*;
 15 παρεὼν: *being present*; nom. pres. ppl. παρέιμι
 17 προκειμένη: *set forth*; pres. ppl. γνώμη
 18 εἶπον: *I said*; 1s aor. λέγω
 με ἔδωκε...ἀποτρέψειν: *gave me to turn*

away; aor. δίδωμι; fut. inf. ἀποτρέπω
 19 τὸ ἂν ὀρώ... σῷ: *whatever I see is a*
disaster for your household; obj. of ἀποτρέψειν
 κατὰ δύναμιν: *in my power*; 'according to'
 21 γέγονε: *have become*; 3s pf. γίνομαι
 22 οὐδὲν ἂν εἴη πρήγμα: *there would be no*
point in my offering opinions to you; 3s
 opt. εἰμί
 23 ἔγνωκας: *you have realized*; pf.
 γίνωσκω
 24 μάθε: *know*; "learn," aor. imp. μανθάνω
 25 ἔῃ: *does not always allow*; 3s ἔαω

κίνδυνος ἔνι· ἔσσωθεις μὲν προσαπολλύεις πᾶσαν τὴν ἀρχήν. 1
 δῆλα γὰρ δὴ ὅτι νικῶντες Μασσαγέται οὐ τὸ ὀπίσω φεύξον-
 4 ται ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἀρχὰς τὰς σὰς ἐλώσι. νικῶν δὲ οὐ νικῆς το-
 σουτον ὅσον εἰ διαβὰς ἐς τὴν ἐκείνων, νικῶν Μασσαγέτας,
 ἔποιο φεύγουσι. τῶντὸ γὰρ ἀντιθήσω ἐκείνω, ὅτι νικήσας 5
 5 τοὺς ἀντιουμένους ἐλάς ἰθὺ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς Τομύριος. χωρὶς
 τε τοῦ ἀπηγημένου αἰσχροὺν καὶ οὐκ ἀνασχετὸν Κῦρόν γε
 τὸν Καμβύσειω γυναικὶ εἶξαντα ὑποχωρήσαι τῆς χώρας.
 νῦν ὦν μοι δοκεῖ διαβάντας προελθεῖν ὅσον ἂν ἐκείνοι
 ὑπεξίωσι, ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ τάδε ποιεῦντας πειρᾶσθαι ἐκείνων 10
 6 περιγενέσθαι. ὡς γὰρ ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, Μασσαγέται εἰσὶ
 ἀγαθῶν τε Περσικῶν ἄπειροι καὶ καλῶν μεγάλων ἀπα-
 θέες. τούτοισι ὦν τοῖσι ἀνδράσι τῶν προβάτων ἀφειδέως
 πολλὰ κατακόψαντας καὶ σκευάσαντας προθεῖναι ἐν τῷ 14

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 6
 ἀν-έχω: to uphold, endure, 3
 ἀντιόμαι: to oppose, resist (dat.), 2
 ἀντι-τίθημι: to set against, oppose; contrast
 ἀ-παθής, -ές: without experience of, 2
 ἄ-πειρος, -ον: inexperienced, untried in *gen*
 ἀπ-ηγέομαι: relate, tell; lead away (from) 6
 ἀ-φειδέως: unsparingly, unstintingly, 3
 δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous, 2
 δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14
 εἴκω: to yield, give way (+ dat.)
 ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13
 ἐσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11
 ἰθύς, -έα, -ύ: straight, honest; immediately, 5

κατα-κόπτω: to chop up, cut up, 3
 κίνδυνος, ὁ: risk, danger, venture, 2
 περι-γίγνομαι: be superior to, prevail over, 6
 Περσικός, -ή, -όν: Persian, 4
 πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, sheep, herd, 7
 προ-έρχομαι: to go forth, advance, 2
 προσ-απόλλυω: to lose besides
 προ-τίθημι: to set out, appoint, propose, 10
 σκευάζω: prepare, make ready; bring about 9
 Τόμυρις, ἡ: Tomyris, 10
 ὑπ-εξ-έρχομαι: to withdraw, go out secretly, 3
 ὑπο-χωρέω: to go back, retire, recoil
 χωρὶς: separately; apart from, without +gen 8

1 ἔνι: *there is*; ἔνεστι
 ἔσσωθεις: *defeated*; aor. dep. ἐσσομαι
 2 δῆλα..ὅτι: (*it is*) clear that; supply pl. εἰσὶ
 φεύξονται: *will flee*; 3p fut. φεύγω
 3 ἐλώσι: *will march on*; ἐλά(σ)ουσι, fut.
 νικῶν: *winning*; νικάων, nom. sg. pple
 νικῆς: νικάεις, 2s pres. νικάω
 4 διαβὰς: *crossing*; nom. aor. pple διαβαίνω
 5 ἔποιο φεύγουσι: *you should follow (them)*
fleeing; 2s opt. ἔπομαι; dat. pl. pple.
 5 τῶντὸ γὰρ ἀντιθήσω ἐκείνω: *I will*
propose the same in place of that (earlier

proposal); fut. ἀντιτίθημι + dat.; τὸ αὐτὸ
 ἐλάς: *you will march*; ἐλά(σ)εις, fut.
 6 ἰθὺ: *straight at* (+ gen.); adverbial acc.
 χωρὶς...ἀπηγημένου: *apart from what is*
being related by me; “a thing being related”
 αἰσχροὺν καὶ οὐκ ἀνασχετὸν: (*it is*)
shameful and not bearable; ἀνέχω as adj.
 8 τὸν Καμβύσειω: *son of Cambyses*
 εἶξαντα: acc. sg. aor. pple. εἴκω
 ὑποχωρήσαι: aor. inf. ὑποχωρέω
 9 διαβάντας: *those crossing*; acc. subject
 9-14 Notes on facing page

στρατοπέδῳ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ daίτα, πρὸς δὲ καὶ κρητῆρας 15
 7 ἀφειδέως οἴνου ἀκρήτου καὶ σιτία παντοῖα· ποιήσαντας
 δὲ ταῦτα, ὑπολιπομένους τῆς στρατιῆς τὸ φλαυρότατον,
 τοὺς λοιποὺς αὐτὶς ἐξαναχωρέειν ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. ἦν
 γὰρ ἐγὼ γνώμης μὴ ἀμάρτω, κεῖνοι ἰδόμενοι ἀγαθὰ πολλὰ
 τρέψονται τε πρὸς αὐτὰ καὶ ἡμῖν τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν λείπεται 20
 ἀπόδεξις ἔργων μεγάλων.’

208 γνῶμαι μὲν αὐταὶ συνέστασαν· Κῦρος δὲ μετεῖς τὴν
 προτέρην γνώμην, τὴν Κροΐσου δὲ ἐλόμενος, προηγόρουε
 Τομύρι ἐξαναχωρέειν ὡς αὐτοῦ διαβησομένου ἐπ’ ἐκείνην.
 ἦ μὲν δὴ ἐξανεχώρει κατὰ ὑπέσχετο πρῶτα· Κῦρος δὲ 25
 Κροΐσον ἐς τὰς χεῖρας ἐσθεῖς τῷ ἑωυτοῦ παιδί Καμβύσῃ,
 τῷ περ τὴν βασιληίην ἐδίδου, καὶ πολλὰ ἐντειλάμενός οἱ

ἄ-κρητος, -ον: unmixed, undiluted
 ἀμαρτάνω: miss (the mark), make mistake, 5
 ἀπό-δεξις, -εος, ἦ: presentation, display, 2
 αὐτίς: back again, later, 11
 ἀ-φειδέως: unsparingly, unstintingly, 3
 daίς, daitós, ἦ: meal, feast, banquet, 3
 δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14
 ἐξ-ανα-χωρέω: to retreat, withdraw, 3
 ἐσ-τίθημι: to put into, place in, 5
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 7
 Καμβύσῃς, ὁ: Cambyses, 9
 κρητήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: mixing bowl, krater, 11
 λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9

9 προελθεῖν: aor. inf. προέρχομαι
 ὅσον ἄν...ὑπεξίωσι: as far as they
 withdraw; acc. extent of space; 3p subj.
 ὑπεξέρχομαι
 10 ἐκείνων περιγίνεσθαι: to prevail over
 them
 13 τούτοις...ἀνδράσι: for these men
 τῶν προβάτων...πολλά: many of the
 herds
 14 προθεῖναι: set out; aor. inf.. προτίθημι
 15 daίτα: as a feast; acc. sg.
 πρὸς δὲ: in addition
 17 ὑπολιπομένους: leaving behind; aor. mid..
 ppl. ὑπολείπω
 φλαυρότατον: the worst (part)

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13
 μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12
 οἴνος, ὁ: wine, 10
 παντοῖος, -α, -ον: of all sorts/kinds, various 4
 προ-αγορεύω: proclaim, tell beforehand, 7
 σιτίον, τό: grain, food, bread, 7
 στρατόπεδον τό: camp, encampment; army 8
 συν-ίστημι: set together, combine, organize, 4
 Τόμυρις, ἦ: Tomyris, 10
 τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13
 ὑπ-ισχνέομαι: to promise
 ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, 8
 φλαῦρος, -η, -ον: inferior, cowardly, petty, 2

18 ἦν...μὴ ἀμάρτω: for if I do not fail in my
 judgment; aor. subj. ἀμαρτάνω
 19 ἰδόμενοι: seeing; aor. mid. ppl. ὄραω
 20 τρέψονται τε πρὸς αὐτὰ: will turn to
 these things; i.e. turn to food and drink
 22 μετεῖς: passing over; nom. sg. ppl
 μετ-ίημι
 23 ἐλόμενος: choosing; aor. mid. αἰρέω
 24 ὡς...διαβησομένου: since he will cross...
 25 ὑπέσχετο: according to (what) she
 promised
 26 ἐσθεῖς: placing into his hands; nom. sg.
 aor. ppl. ἐσ-τίθημι

1 *τιμᾶν τε αὐτὸν καὶ εὖ ποιεῖν, ἣν ἢ διάβασις ἢ ἐπὶ Μασ-*
σαγέτας μὴ ὀρθωθῆ, ταῦτα ἐντειλάμενος καὶ ἀποστείλας
τούτους ἐς Πέρσας, αὐτὸς διέβαινε τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ὁ στρατὸς
 209 *αὐτοῦ. ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἐπεραιώθη τὸν Ἀράξεια, νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης*
εἶδε ὄψιν εὐδων ἐν τῶν Μασσαγετέων τῇ χωρῇ τοιήνδε· 5
ἐδόκεε ὁ Κύρος ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ ὁρᾶν τῶν Ὑστάσπεος παίδων
τὸν πρεσβύτατον ἔχοντα ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων πτέρυγας καὶ του-
τέων τῇ μὲν τὴν Ἀσίην τῇ δὲ τὴν Εὐρώπην ἐπισκιάζειν.
 2 *Ὑστάσπεϊ δὲ τῷ Ἀρσάμεος ἐόντι ἀνδρὶ Ἀχαιμενίδῃ ἦν*
τῶν παίδων Δαρεῖος πρεσβύτατος, ἔων τότε ἡλικίην ἐς 10
εἴκοσιν ἔτα, καὶ οὗτος κατελέειπτο ἐν Πέρσῃσι·
 3 *οὐ γὰρ εἶχε κω ἡλικίην στρατεύεσθαι. ἐπεὶ ὦν δὴ ἐξηγέρθη*
ὁ Κύρος, ἐδίδου λόγον ἑωντῷ περὶ τῆς ὄψιος. ὡς δὲ οἱ 13

ἀπο-λαμβάνω: take back, regain; receive, 2
 ἀπο-στέλλω: to send out or away, dispatch, 4
 Ἀράξης, ὁ: Araxes river, 10
 Ἀρσάμης, ὁ: Arsames
 Ἀχαιμενίδης, ὁ: Achaemenid, 2
 Δαρεῖος, ὁ: Darius 9
 δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14
 διά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: a (means of) crossing, 3
 εἴκοσι: twenty, 13
 ἐξ-εγείρω: to wake up, 2
 ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach, attack, 8
 ἐπι-σκιάζω: throw shade on, overshadow, 2
 εὐδω: to sleep, lie down to sleep, 4
 Εὐρώπη, ἡ: Europa, Europe 7

κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon, 2
 κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13
 κω: yet, up to this time, 10
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13
 ὀρθόω: to set straight, set upright, 4
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14
 περαιόω: to carry over, carry across
 πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ: old (man), 5
 πτέρυξ, -υγος, ὁ: wing, 2
 τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 11
 ὕπνος, ὁ: sleep, slumber, 4
 Ὑστάσπης, ὁ: Hystaspes, 7
 ὤμος, ὁ: shoulder, 4

1 *τιμᾶν*: to honor; pres. inf. τιμάω
εὖ ποιεῖν: treat well; i.e. treat Croesus well
ἦν...μὴ ὀρθωθῆ: if...not succeed; aor. pass. subj. ὀρθόω, "was made (to go) straight
 2 *ἐντειλάμενος*: ordering; aor. ἐντέλλομαι
ἀποστείλας: aor. pple. ἀποστέλλω
 4 *ἐπεραιώθη*: passed over; aor. dep. περαιόω
νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης: night having come; gen. abs.; aor pple. ἐπέρχομαι
εἶδε: saw; 3s aor. ὀράω
 6 *ὁρᾶν*: to see; pres. inf. ὀράω
τῶν Ὑστάσπεος...πρεσβύτατον: the eldest of the sons of Hystapes; i.e. Darius

7 *ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων*: upon his shoulders
 8 *τουτέων τῇ μὲν...τῇ δὲ*: by one of the wings ... by the other (of the wings)
 9 *Ὑστάσπεϊ...πρεσβύτατος*: to Hystaspes, son of Arsames, being an Achaemenid, was Darius, the eldest of his children
 10 *ἡλικίην*: in age; acc. respect
 11 *ἐς...ἔτα*: up to 20 years old at most
κατελέειπτο: had been left behind; plpf.
 12 *εἶχε*: impf. ἔχω
στρατεύεσθαι: to wage war; explanatory inf. following ἡλικίην
ἐξηγέρθη: awoke; aor. dep. ἐξεγείρω
 13 *ἐδίδου*: tried to give an account; conative

ἐδόκεε μεγάλη εἶναι ἡ ὄψις, καλέσας Ὑστάσπεα καὶ ἀπο-
 λαβὼν μούνον εἶπε Ὑστασπες, παῖς σὸς ἐπιβουλεύων ἐμοί 15
 τε καὶ τῇ ἐμῇ ἀρχῇ ἐάλωκε. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἀτρεκέως οἶδα, ἐγὼ
 4 σημανέω· ἐμεῦ θεοὶ κήδονται καὶ μοι πάντα προδεικνύουσι τὰ
 ἐπιφερόμενα. ἤδη ὦν ἐν τῇ παροιχομένη νυκτὶ εὕδων
 εἶδον τῶν σῶν παίδων τὸν πρεσβύτατον ἔχοντα ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων
 πτέρυγας καὶ τουτέων τῇ μὲν τὴν Ἀσίην τῇ δὲ τὴν Εὐρώπην 20
 5 ἐπισκιάζειν. οὐκὼν ἐστὶ μηχανὴ ἀπὸ τῆς ὄψις ταύτης
 οὐδεμία τὸ μὴ ἐκείνον ἐπιβουλεύειν ἐμοί· σύ νυν τὴν
 ταχίστην πορεύεο ὀπίσω ἐς Πέρσας καὶ ποίεε ὄκως, ἐπεὰν
 ἐγὼ τάδε καταστρεψάμενος ἔλθω ἐκεῖ, ὡς μοι καταστήσεις
 210 τὸν παῖδα ἐς ἔλεγχον. Ἐκῦρος μὲν δοκέων οἱ Δαρεῖον ἐπι- 25
 βουλεύειν ἔλεγε τάδε· τῷ δὲ ὁ δαίμων προέφαινε ὡς αὐτὸς
 μὲν τελευτήσῃ αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ μέλλοι, ἡ δὲ βασιληίῃ αὐτοῦ

ἀτρεκέως: genuinely, with certainty, 7

δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ: a divine spirit, god, 4

Δαρεῖος, ὁ: Darius 9

ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 2

ἔλεγχος, ὁ: an examination, testing

ἐπι-βουλεύω: plot against, contrive against, 7

ἐπι-σκιάζω: throw shade on, overshadow, 2

ἐπι-φέρω: bring against, put on, come after, 6

εὕδω: to sleep, lie down to sleep, 4

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

κήδομαι: to care for, be troubled (gen.)

14 μεγάλη: *important*; predicate nom. εἶναι

ἀπολαβὼν: *taking him aside alone*; nom. sg. aor. pple

15 εἶπε: *said*; aor.. λέγω

16 ἐάλωκε: *has been caught*; pf. ἀλίσκομαι

17 σημανέω: *I will show you*; fut. σημαίνω

18 τὰ ἐπιφερόμενα: *the future*; "all things coming after"

τῇ παροιχομένη νυκτὶ: *last night*; "on the night having passed by"; dat. time when

19 εἶδον: *I saw*; 1s aor. ὄραω

21 οὐκ ὦν ἔστι μηχανή: *there is no means from this dream (to deny) that that one plots against me*; redundant, often untranslatable, negatives to confirm the

μηχανή, ἡ: a device; contrivance, means 1

οὐκ-ων: certainly not, and so not, 5

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14

παρ-οίχομαι: to have passed by

πορεύομαι: to travel, journey, march, 6

προ-δείκνυμι: to show (before), foreshadow, 2

προ-φαίνω: to bring forth, show

πτέρυξ, -υγος, ὁ: wing, 2

σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10

Ὑστάσπης, ὁ: Hystaspes, 7

ὄμος, ὁ: shoulder, 4

negative idea of the main verb

23 πορεύε(σ)ο: *travel*; pres. mid. imperative

ποίεε ὄκως: *see to it that...*; "make it happen that," ποιεῖ. sg. imperative

24 ἐπεὰν...ἔλθω: *whenever I come*; general

temporal clause, aor. subj. ἔρχομαι

καταστήσεις: fut. κατίστημι

25 ἐς ἔλεγχον: *for examination*; purpose

οἱ: *against him*; dat. with ἐπιβουλεύειν

26 τῷ δὲ: *to him*; i.e. to Cyrus

27 τελευτήσῃ...μέλλοι: *he was going to die*; opt. in indirect discourse, secondary

seq.

αὐτοῦ: *there*

2 περιχωρέοι ἐς Δαρείον. ἀμείβεται δὴ ὦν ὁ Ὑστάσπης 1
 τοῖσιδε. ὦ βασιλεῦ, μὴ εἴη ἀνὴρ Πέρσης γεγωνὸς ὅστις
 τοὶ ἐπιβουλεύσειε, εἰ δ' ἐστί, ἀπόλοιο ὡς τάχιστα·
 ὅς ἀντὶ μὲν δούλων ἐποίησας ἐλευθέρους Πέρσας
 εἶναι, ἀντὶ δὲ ἄρχεσθαι ὑπ' ἄλλων ἄρχειν ἀπάντων. 5
 3 εἰ δέ τις τοὶ ὄψις ἀπαγγέλλει παῖδα τὸν ἐμὸν νεώτερα
 βουλεύειν περὶ σέο, ἐγὼ τοι παραδίδωμι χρᾶσθαι αὐτῷ
 τοῦτο ὃ τι σὺ βούλει.' Ὑστάσπης μὲν τούτοισι
 211 φυλάξων Κύρω τὸν παῖδα Δαρείον, Κῦρος δὲ προελ- 10
 θὼν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀράξεω ἡμέρης ὁδὸν ἐποίηε κατὰ τὰς Κροίσου
 2 ὑποθήκας. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Κύρου τε καὶ Περσέων τοῦ
 καθαροῦ στρατοῦ ἀπελάσαντος ὀπίσω ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀράξεα,
 λειφθέντος δὲ τοῦ ἀχρηίου, ἐπελθοῦσα τῶν Μασσα- 14

ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13
 ἀπ-αγγέλλω : to report (from), announce, 4
 ἀπ-ελαύνω: to march away, drive from, 9
 Ἀράξης, ὄ: Araxes river, 10
 ἀ-χρήσιος, -ον: useless, unprofitable, 2
 Δαρεῖος, ὄ: Darius 9
 δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14
 δούλος, ὄ: a slave, 7
 ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον: free, 4

1 περιχωρέοι: pres. opt., indirect discourse
 2 τοῖσιδε: with the following (words); means
 μὴ εἴη...γεγωνὸς: may... not have been
 born!; opt. of wish, periphrastic perfect
 3 ἀπόλοιο: may he die; aor. opt. of wish
 ὡς τάχιστα: as quickly as possible
 4 ὅς...ἐποίησας: (it was) you who made; τοι
 is the antecedent or add a main verb
 5 ἀντὶ δὲ ἄρχεσθαι: instead of being ruled...
 ἄρχειν: (made the Persians) rule; ellipsis
 6 τίς... ὄψις: some dream; τίς is indefinite
 νεώτερα βουλεύειν: plans a revolution;
 "newer things," comparative adjective
 7 περὶ σέο: concerning you; σοῦ
 τοι παραδίδωμι...αὐτῷ: I hand (my son)
 over to you to use him
 8 τοῦτο ὄ: in this way which...

ἐπι-βουλεύω: plot against, contrive against, 7
 καθαρὸς, -ά, -όν: clean, pure, spotless, 5
 νεώτερος, -α, -ον: younger; rather recent, 2
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14
 παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12
 περι-χωρέω: to go round
 προ-έρχομαι: to go forth, advance, 2
 ὑπο-θήκη, ἡ: a suggestion, proposal, advice, 3
 Ὑστάσπης, ὄ: Hystaspes, 7

βούλει: 2s pres. βούλε(σ)αι
 9 διαβάς: nom. sg. aor. prpl. διαβαίνω
 ἦε: came; 3s impf. ἔρχομαι
 10 φυλάξων: to watch over; fut. for purpose
 προελθὼν: aor. prpl. προέρχομαι
 11 ἡμέρης ὁδὸν: a journey of a day; acc.
 extent of space
 12 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα: after this
 13 καθαροῦ στρατοῦ: flawless (part of) the
 army
 ἀπελάσαντος: marching off; aor. prpl
 14 λειφθέντος...ἀχρηίου: the useless (part
 of the arm) left behind; gen. abs., aor.
 pass. λείπω
 ἐπελθοῦσα...τριτημορις: one-third part
 of... attacking

γετέων τριτημορίς τοῦ στρατοῦ τούς τε λειφθέντας τῆς 15
 Κύρου στρατιῆς ἐφόνευε ἀλεξομένους καὶ τὴν προ-
 κειμένην ἰδόντες δαῖτα, ὡς ἐχειρώσαντο τοὺς ἐναντίους,
 κλιθέντες ἐδαίνυντο, πληρωθέντες δὲ φορβῆς καὶ οἴνου
 3 ἡῦδον. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἐπελθόντες πολλοὺς μὲν σφέων ἐφό-
 νευσαν, πολλῶ δ' ἔτι πλεῦνας ἐζώγησαν καὶ ἄλλους καὶ 20
 τὸν τῆς βασιλείης Τομύριος παῖδα στρατηγέοντα Μασσα-
 212 γετέων, τῷ οὖνομα ἦν Σπαργαπίσης. ἡ δὲ πυθομένη τὰ
 τε περὶ τὴν στρατιὴν γεγονότα καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν παῖδα, πέμ-
 2 πουσα κήρυκα παρὰ Κῦρον ἔλεγε τάδε. ἄπληστε αἵματος
 Κῦρε, μηδὲν ἐπαρθῆς τῷ γεγονότι τῷδε πρήγματι, εἰ ἀμ- 25
 πελίνῳ καρπῷ, τῷ περ αὐτοὶ ἐμπιπλάμενοι μαίνεσθε οὕτως

αἷμα, -ατος τό: blood, 5
 ἀλέξομαι: to ward or keep off, resist
 ἀμπέλινος, -ον: of the vine
 ἄ-πληστος, -ον: insatiate, greedy for, 3
 δαίνυμι: to feast; dine, 2
 δαίς, δαιτός, ἡ: meal, feast, banquet, 3
 ἐμ-πίπλημι: to fill in, fill with, 2
 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary; enemy 4
 ἐπ-αίρω: to incite, encourage, raise up, 5
 ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach, attack, 8
 εὔδω: to sleep, lie down to sleep, 4
 ζωγρέω: to take alive, capture alive, 5
 καρπός, ὁ: crop, fruit, benefit, 14

15 τούς λειφθέντας: *those left behind*; aor. pass. pple. λείπω
 17 ἰδόντες: (*the Massagetai*) *seeing*; aor. pple ὀρώω
 δαῖτα: *the banquet*; acc. sg.
 ὡς ἐχειρώσαντο: *after they subdued*; 3p aor. mid. χειρόω
 18 κλιθέντες: *reclining*; aor. mid. pple. κλίνω
 πληρωθέντες: *filling themselves of*; aor. mid. pple. πληρόω with partitive genitive
 19 ἡῦδον: *began to sleep*; inceptive impf. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἐπελθόντες: (*the rest of*) *the Persians attacking*; i.e. the good troops
 20 πολλῶ πλεῦνας: *by far still more*

κλίνω: to recline, sit down
 λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9
 μαίνομαι: to mad, rage, be furious, 6
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10
 πληρόω: to fill, 3
 πρό-κειμαι: to be set before or forth, propose, 7
 Σπαργαπίσης, ὁ: Spargapises, 2
 στρατηγέω: wage war, campaign against, 2
 Τόμυρις, ἡ: Tomyris, 10
 τριτη-μορίς, ἡ: a third part, 2
 φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay, 9
 φορβή, ἡ: food; fodder, forage, 2
 χειρόω: to bring into hand; manage, subdue 4

(*soldiers*); dat. degree of difference
 22 τῷ...ἦν: *who had*; dat. poss., impf. εἶμι
 πυθομένη: *having learned*; aor. pple πυθάνομαι
 23 τὰ γεγονότα: *what had happened*; "things having occurred;" pf. act. pple. γίνομαι
 24 παρὰ Κῦρον: *to Cyrus*
 Ἄπληστε: *O Cyrus, greedy for blood*; vocative, direct address
 25 μηδὲν ἐπαρθῆς: *do not at all be excited*; prohibitive subj., aor. dep. subj. ἐπ-αίρω
 25 γεγονότι: *having occurred*; pf. γίνομαι
 26 τῷ περ...μαίνεσθε: *by which you having your fill are so mad that...*; a result clause follows

ὥστε κατιόντος τοῦ οἴνου ἐς τὸ σῶμα ἐπαναπλέειν ὑμῖν 1
 ἔπεα κακά, τοιοῦτῳ φαρμάκῳ δολώσας ἐκράτησας παιδὸς
 3 τοῦ ἐμοῦ, ἀλλ' οὐ μάχη κατὰ τὸ καρτερόν. νῦν ὦν μευ εὖ
 παραινέουσης ὑπόλαβε τὸν λόγον· ἀποδούς μοι τὸν παῖδα
 ἄπιθι ἐκ τῆσδε τῆς χώρας ἀζήμιος, Μασσαγετέων τριτη- 5
 μορίδι τοῦ στρατοῦ κατυβρίας. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα οὐ ποιήσεις,
 ἥλιον ἐπόμνυμί τοι τὸν Μασσαγετέων δεσπότην, ἣ μὲν σε
 213 ἐγὼ καὶ ἄπληστον ἐόντα αἵματος κορέσω.' Κῦρος μὲν ἐπέων
 οὐδένα τούτων ἀνευχιθέντων ἐποιέετο λόγον· ὁ δὲ τῆς βασι-
 λείης Τομύριος παῖς Σπαργαπίσης, ὡς μιν ὁ τε οἶνος ἀνήκε 10
 καὶ ἔμαθε ἵνα ἦν κακοῦ, δεηθεὶς Κύρου ἐκ τῶν δεσμῶν
 λυθῆναι ἔτυχε, ὡς δὲ ἐλύθη τε τάχιστα καὶ τῶν χειρῶν
 214 ἐκράτησε, διεργάζεται ἐωυτόν. καὶ δὴ οὗτος μὲν τρόπῳ
 τοιοῦτῳ τελευτᾷ· Τόμυρις δέ, ὡς οἱ Κῦρος οὐκ ἐσήκουσε, 14

ἀ-ζήμιος, -ον: unharmed, free from guilt
 αἷμα, -ατος τό: blood, 5
 ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7
 ἀν-ίημι: to let go, release, give off, 3
 ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 3
 ἄ-πληστος, -ον: insatiate, greedy for, 3
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, restore, return, 6
 δεσμός, ὁ: a binding, bond, fetter
 δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11
 δι-εργάζομαι: to kill, make an end of
 δολόω; to trick, ensnare, entrap
 ἐπ-ανα-πλέω: to float up again; sail against 1
 ἐπ-όμνυμι: to swear by
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 11
 ἐσ-ακούω: to listen to, heed, 2
 ἦ: in truth; truly (begins open question), 2

ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 8
 καρτερός, -ά, -όν: stronger, stauncher, 3
 κατ-έρχομαι: to return; descend, 2
 κατ-υβρίζω: to treat or insult outrageously
 κορέννυμι: to satiate, satisfy, glut, 2
 κρατέω: to gain control, overpower, 3
 λύω: to release, loosen, abolish, dissolve, 4
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10
 παρ-αινέω: to advise, exhort, order, 6
 Σπαργαπίσης, ὁ: Spargapises, 2
 σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 7
 Τόμυρις, ἡ: Tomyris, 10
 τριτη-μορίς, ἡ: a third part, 2
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 4
 φάρμακον, τό: a drug, medicine; pigment, 2

1 κατιόντος τοῦ οἴνου: *as the wine goes down*; gen. abs.; ppl. κατέχρωμαι
 2 ἔπεα κακά: *ill words*; subj. of ἐπαναπλέειν
 τοιοῦτῳ φαρμάκῳ: *by this drug*; picking up the thought in ἀμπελίνῳ, καρπῷ
 3 οὐ μάχη κατὰ τὸ καρτερόν: *not according to strength in battle*
 μευ...παραινέουσης: *as I...;* gen. abs.
 4 ὑπόλαβε: *take up*; aor. imp. ὑπολαμβάνω
 ἀποδούς: nom. sg. aor. ppl. ἀποδίδωμι

5 ἄπιθι: *go away*; imp. ἀπέρχομαι
 τριτημορίδι: *one-third*; dat. + κατυβρίας
 6 κατυβρίας: *you committed outrage at*
 7 ἦ μὲν: *truly indeed*; ἦ μὲν begins an oath
 8 κορέσω: *I will sate*; fut. κορέννυμι
 ἐπέων ἀνευχιθέντων: *these words having been reported*; gen. abs., aor. pass ἀναφέρω

9-14 Notes on facing page

συλλέξασα πᾶσαν τὴν ἑωυτῆς δύναμιν συνέβαλε Κύρω. 15
 ταύτην τὴν μάχην, ὅσαι δὴ βαρβάρων ἀνδρῶν μάχαι ἐγένοντο, κρίνω ἰσχυροτάτην γενέσθαι, καὶ δὴ καὶ πυνθάνομαι
 2 οὕτω τοῦτο γενόμενον. πρῶτα μὲν γὰρ λέγεται αὐτοὺς διαστάντας ἐς ἀλλήλους τοξεύειν, μετὰ δὲ ὥς σφι τὰ βέλεα ἐξετετόξευτο, συμπεσόντας τῆσι αἰχμησί τε καὶ τοῖσι ἐγχει- 20
 ριδίοισι συνέχεσθαι. χρόνον τε δὴ ἐπὶ πολλὸν συνεστάναι μαχομένους καὶ οὐδετέρους ἐθέλειν φεύγειν. τέλος δὲ οἱ
 3 Μασσαγέται περιεγένοντο, ἧ τε δὴ πολλὴ τῆς Περσικῆς στρατιῆς αὐτοῦ ταύτη διεφθάρη καὶ δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς Κύρος τελευτᾷ, βασιλεύσας τὰ πάντα ἐνὸς δέοντα τριήκοντα ἔτεα. 25
 4 ἀσκὸν δὲ πλήσασα αἵματος ἀνθρωπηίου Τόμυρις ἐδίζητο ἐν τοῖσι τεθνεῶσι τῶν Περσέων τὸν Κύρου νέκυν, ὡς δὲ εὔρε,

αἷμα, -ατος τό: blood, 5

αἰχμή, ἡ: spear(point); war, battle, 9

ἀνθρώπιος, -η, -ον: human, 4

ἀσκός, ὁ: a leathern-bag, a wine-skin, 2

βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10

βέλος, -εος, τό: a arrow, missile, dart

δίζημαι: to look for, search, 4

δι-ίστημι: to stand apart, separate, divide, 2

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10

ἐγ-χειρίδιον, τό: short sword, 2

ἐκ-τοξεύω: to shoot out, shoot away

θνήσκω: to die, 5

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13

κρίνω: to choose, decide; interpret, 4

9 οὐδένα...λόγον: *considered (it) of no account*

10 ὧς...ἀνήκε: *when...wore off of*; aor. ἀνήκημι

11 ἔμαθε: 3s aor. μαυθάνω

ἵνα ἦν κακοῦ: *that he was in a bad place*;

κακοῦ is likely an adv.; compare αὐτοῦ

δεηθεις: *having begged from*: aor. dep.

pple. δέω

λυθῆναι: *to be released*; aor. pass. λύω

ἔτυχε: *he obtained (it)*; aor. τυγχάνω

12 ὧς...τάχιστα: *as quickly as possible*

13 διεργάζεται αἑωυτόν: *makes a end of himself*; reflexive pronoun

τρόπῳ τοιοῦτῳ: *in such a way*

νέκυσ, ὁ: corpse, a dead body, 4

οὐδ-έτερος, -η, -ον: neither of the two, 3

περι-γίγνομαι: *be superior to, prevail over*, 6

Περσικός, -ή, -όν: Persian, 4

συλ-λέγω: *to collect, gather*, 8

συμ-βάλλω: *put together; suppose, join*, 11

συμ-πίπτω: *fall together in blows, happen*, 4

συν-έχομαι: *be locked together, entangled* 1

συν-ίστημι: *set together, combine, organize*, 4

τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9

Τόμυρις, ἡ: Tomyris, 10

τοξεύω: *to shoot an arrow, shoot a bow*

τριήκοντα: thirty, 8

14 τελευτᾷ: *dies*; 3s pres. α-contract

ἐσῆκουσε: *did heed*; aor. ἐσακούω

15 συλλέξασα aor. pple. συλλέγω

συνέβαλε: 3s aor. συμβάλλω

17 ἰσχυροτάτην: *the fiercest*; superlative

καὶ δὴ καὶ: *in particular*; 'and indeed also'

18 λέγεται: *it is said*

διαστάντες: *standing apart*; aor. pple.

20 ἐξετετόξευτο: *had been thoroughly shot*

συμπεσόντας: 3p aor. pple. συμπίπτω

21 συνεστάναι: *stood (in battle)*; pf. inf.

24 διεφθάρη: *was destroyed*; aor. pass.

25 ἐνὸς δέοντα: *for 29 year*; 'lacking from 1'

27 τεθνεῶσι: *the dead*; dat. pf. pple. θνήσκω

ἐναπήκε αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐς τὸν ἀσκόν, λυμαιομένη δὲ 1
 5 τῷ νεκρῷ ἐπέλεγε τάδε· ‘σὺ μὲν ἐμὲ ζῶσάν τε καὶ νικῶσάν
 σε μάχῃ ἀπόλεσας, παῖδα τὸν ἐμὸν ἐλὼν δόλω· σὲ δ’ ἐγώ,
 κατὰ περ ἠπειλήσα, αἵματος κορέσω.’ τὰ μὲν δὴ κατὰ τὴν
 Κύρου τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, πολλῶν λόγων λεγομένων, ὅδε μοι 5
 ὁ πιθανώτατος εἴρηται.

215 Μασσαγέται δὲ ἐσθῆτά τε ὁμοίῃν τῇ Σκυθικῇ φορέουσι
 καὶ δίαιταν ἔχουσι, ἱππῶται δὲ εἰσὶ καὶ ἄνιπποι (ἀμφοτέρων
 γὰρ μετέχουσι) καὶ τοξόται τε καὶ αἰχμοφόροι, σαγάρεις νομί- 10
 ζοντες ἔχειν. χρυσῷ δὲ καὶ χαλκῷ τὰ πάντα χρέωνται· ὅσα
 μὲν γὰρ ἐς αἰχμὰς καὶ ἄρδεις καὶ σαγάρεις, χαλκῷ τὰ πάντα
 χρέωνται, ὅσα δὲ περὶ κεφαλὴν καὶ ζωστήρας καὶ μασχαλι-
 2 στήρας, χρυσῷ κοσμέονται. ὡς δ’ αὐτως τῶν ἵππων τὰ μὲν
 περὶ τὰ στέρνα χαλκέους θώρηκας περιβάλλουσι, τὰ δὲ περὶ 14

αἶμα, -ατος τό: blood, 5
 αἰχμή, ἡ: spear(point); war, battle, 9
 αἰχμοφόρος, ὁ: spearman, bodyguard, 3
 ἄν-ιππος, -ον: without horse, infantry
 ἀπ-ειλέω: to threaten, force back, 4
 ἄρδεις, ἡ: arrowhead
 ἀσκός, ὁ: a leathern-bag, a wine-skin, 2
 βίος, ὁ: livelihood, life, 12
 δίαιτα, ἡ: a way of living, living, 5
 δόλος, ὁ: treachery, trickery, 4
 ἐν-απ-ίημι: to throw in, let drop in
 ἐπι-λέγω: to choose; read, think over; say, 5
 ἐσθής, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes, 7
 ζῶ: to live, 8
 ζωστήρ, ὁ: soldier-belt, belt
 θώρηξ, -ηκος, ὁ: breastplate, 3
 ἱππότης, ὁ: a horseman, cavalry

κεφαλή, ἡ: the head, 9
 κορέννυμι: to satiate, satisfy, glut, 2
 κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10
 λυμαιομαι: to outrage, maltreat (+ dat.)
 μασχαλιστήρ, ὁ: chest-band (on a horse)
 μετ-έχω: partake of, have share in, take part 3
 νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 12
 περι-βάλλω: throw round, enclose; clothe, 8
 πιθανός, -ή, -όν: persuasive, plausible
 σάγαρις, ὁ: battle-axe, 2
 Σκυθικός, -ή, -όν: Scythian, 3
 στέρνον, τό: breast, chest
 τελευτή, ἡ: an end, completion; death, 12
 τοξότης, ὁ: an archer, Bowman
 φορέω: to carry regularly, wear, 5
 χάλκεος, -η, -ον: made of bronze, copper 13
 χαλκός, -οῦ, ὁ: copper, bronze, 7

1 ἐναπήκε: *dropped...into*; aor. ἐν-απ-ίημι
 2 ἐπέλεγε: *addressed*; impf. ἐπιλέγω
 ζῶσαν: *being alive*; acc. sg. pres. pple
 νικῶσαν: *defeating you in battle*; pres. pple
 3 ἀπόλεσας: *you destroyed*; aor. ἀπόλλυμι
 ἐλὼν: nom. sg. aor. pple. αἰρέω
 δόλω: dat. of means
 4 κατὰ περ: *just as*
 κορέσω: *I will sate*; fut. κορέννυμι

5 τὰ μὲν...βίου: *in matters regarding the end
 of Cyrus' life*; acc. of respect
 6 πολλῶν λόγων: *among the many
 accounts*; partitive gen.; λόγων apparently
 refers to different versions of Cyrus' death
 εἴρηται: *has been said (to be)*; pf.
 9 σαγάρεις: *battle axes*; acc. pl. σάγαρις
 νομιζοντες: *being accustomed*
 10-14 Notes on facing page

τοὺς χαλινούς καὶ στόμια καὶ φάλαρα χρυσῶ. σιδήρῳ δὲ 15
 οὐδ' ἀργύρῳ χρέωνται οὐδέν· οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδέ σφι ἐστὶ ἐν
 216 τῇ χωρῇ, ὁ δὲ χρυσὸς καὶ ὁ χαλκὸς ἄπλετος. νόμοισι
 δὲ χρέωνται τοιοῖσιν. γυναῖκα μὲν γαμέει ἕκαστος, ταύ-
 τησι δὲ ἐπίκοινα χρέωνται· τὸ γὰρ Σκύθας φασὶ Ἕλληνας
 ποιέειν, οὐ Σκύθαι εἰσὶ οἱ ποιέοντες ἀλλὰ Μασσαγέται· τῆς 20
 γὰρ ἐπιθυμῆση γυναικὸς Μασσαγέτης ἀνὴρ, τὸν φαρετρεῶνα
 2 ἀποκρεμάσας πρὸ τῆς ἀμάξης μίσγεται ἀδεῶς. οὗρος δὲ
 ἡλικίης σφι πρόκειται ἄλλος μὲν οὐδεῖς· ἐπεὰν δὲ γέρων
 γένηται κάρτα, οἱ προσήκοντές οἱ πάντες συνελθόντες θύουσί
 μιν καὶ ἄλλα πρόβατα ἅμα αὐτῶ, ἐψήσαντες δὲ τὰ κρέα 25
 3 κατευωχέονται. ταῦτα μὲν τὰ ὀλβιώτατά σφι νενόμισται, τὸν
 δὲ νοῦσῳ τελευτήσαντα οὐ κατασιτέονται ἀλλ' γῆ κρύπτουσι,

ἀ-δεῶς: fearlessly, without fear

ἄμαξη, ἡ: a wagon, cart, 4

ἄ-πλετος, -ον: plentiful, boundless, 3

ἀπο-κρεμάννυμι: to hang up, let hang down

ἄργυρος, ὁ: silver, 4

ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 5

ἐπι-κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary

ἔψω: stew, cook; boil, 4

γαμέω: to marry, 3

γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: old man; elder, 3

ἡλικίη, ἡ: age, time of life, 6

κατα-σιτέομαι: to eat up, feed on

κατ-ευωχέομαι: to feast on

κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11

κρύπτω: to hide, cover, cloak, 5

10 χρέωνται: *they use*; pres. χράομαι + dat.

τὰ πάντα: *in all things*; acc. respect

ὅσα μὲν...τὰ πάντα...ὅσα δὲ...τὰ

πάντα: *in all that, on the one hand... in all that, on the other hand*; 'as many as... all,' acc. respect

11 ἐς αἰχμᾶς...σαγάρης: *for...; purpose*

13 ὡς δ' αὐτῶς: *in the same way*; ὡσαύτως

14 τῶν ἵππων τὰ μὲν...τὰ δὲ: *in respect to some parts of horses...in respect to other parts*

15 χρυσῶ: *(use) gold*; pres. χρέωνται above

μίσγομαι: to have sexual intercourse, mix, 7

νοῦσος, ἡ: malady, illness, sickness 10

ὄλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12

οὗρος, ὁ: boundary, limit, boundary-stone, 6

πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11

πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, sheep, herd, 7

πρό-κειμαι: be set before or forth, propose, 7

προσ-ἤκω: come to, belong to be related to, 2

σίδηρος, ὁ: iron; sword, knife, 7

στόμιον, τό: the mouth

συν-έρχομαι: come or go together, meet, 7

φάλαρα, τά: boss on the horse's headpiece

φαρετρεῶν, ὁ: quiver

χαλινός, ὁ: a bridle, bit

χαλκός, -οῦ, ὁ: copper, bronze, 7

16 οὐδέν: *not at all*

σφι ἐστι: *they have (any)*; dat. possession

19 ἐπίκοινα: *in common*; adverbial acc.

τὸ...ποιέειν: *do this*; i.e. common marriage

22 οὗρος...οὐδεῖς *no other limit of age is placed on them (except)...*

24 οἱ προσήκοντες: *relatives*

25 ἐψήσαντες: *having boiled*; aor. ἐψέω

26 νενόμισται: *this is believed most blessed*; pf. pass. νομίζω

συμφορὴν ποιούμενοι ὅτι οὐκ ἴκετο ἐς τὸ τυθῆναι. σπείρουσι 1
 δὲ οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ κτηνέων ζώουσι καὶ ἰχθύων· οἱ δὲ ἄφθονοί
 4 σφι ἐκ τοῦ Ἀράξεω ποταμοῦ παραγίνονται· γαλακτοπόται
 δ' εἰσί. θεῶν δὲ μῶνον ἥλιον σέβονται, τῷ θύουσι ἵππους.
 νόος δὲ οὗτος τῆς θυσίης· τῶν θεῶν τῷ ταχίστῳ πάντων τῶν 5
 θνητῶν τὸ τάχιστον δατέονται.

Ἀράξης, ὄ: Araxes river, 10

ἄ-φθονος, ον: without envy; abundant

γαλακτο-πότης, ὄ: a milk-drinker

δατέομαι: to give, divide, distribute

ζῶ: to live, 8

ἥλιος, ὄ: the sun, 8

θνητός, -ή, -όν: liable to death, mortal

θυσίη, ἦ: an offering, sacrifice, 6

ἰκνέομαι: to come to, attain, reach

ἰχθύς, ὄ: a fish, 6

κτηνός, -εος, τό: animal; flocks, herds, 3

νόος, ὄ: mind, perception, heart, intent, 9

παρα-γίνομαι: to be present; to come to be, 5

σέβομαι: to worship, revere, 3

σπείρω: sow, plant, 2

συμ-φορῆ, ἦ: event, accident, misfortune, 11

1 συμφορὴν ποιούμενοι ὅτι: *considering it a misfortune that...*

οὐκ ἴκετο: *did not come*; aor. ἰκνεομαι

τὸ τυθῆναι: aor. pass. articular inf. θύω

2 οἱ δὲ ἄφθονοι: *abundant (fish)*

4 εἰσι: 3p pres. εἰμί

θεῶν: *among the gods*; partitive gen.

5 νόος...οὗτος: *this is the intent of the sacrifice*; i.e. the purpose is the following τῶν θεῶν τῷ ταχίστῳ: *to the swiftest...*; dat. ind. obj. and partitive gen.

πάντων τῶν θνητῶν: *of all animals*; 'of all mortals,' partitive gen. modifying nom. subject τὸ ταχίστον

Glossary

Declensions

ἡ κρήνη, τῆς κρήνης - spring		ὁ ἀγρός, τοῦ ἀγροῦ - field		ὁ παῖς, τοῦ παιδός - child	
Nom. ἡ κρήνη	αἱ κρήναι	ὁ ἀγρός	οἱ ἀγροί	ὁ παῖς	οἱ παῖδ-ες
Gen. τῆς κρήνης	τῶν κρηνῶν	τοῦ ἀγροῦ	τῶν ἀγρῶν	τοῦ παιδ-ός	τῶν παιδ-ων
Dat. τῇ κρήνῃ	ταῖς κρήναις	τῷ ἀγρῷ	τοῖς ἀγροῖς	τῷ παιδ-ί	τοῖς παι-σί(ν)
Acc. τὴν κρήνην	τὰς κρήνας	τὸν ἀγρόν	τοὺς ἀγρούς	τὸν παιδ-α	τοὺς παῖδ-ας
Voc. ὦ κρήνη	ὦ κρήναι	ὦ ἀγρέ	ὦ ἀγροί		

Personal Pronouns

Nom.	ἐγώ	I	ἡμεῖς	we
Gen.	ἐμοῦ μου	my	ἡμῶν	our
Dat.	ἐμοί μοι	to me	ἡμῖν	to us
Acc.	ἐμέ	me	ἡμᾶς	us
Nom.	σύ	you	ὑμεῖς	you
Gen.	σοῦ σου	your	ὑμῶν	your
Dat.	σοί σοι	to you	ὑμῖν	to you
Acc.	σέ	you	ὑμᾶς	you
Nom.	αὐτός (himself)	αὐτή (herself)	αὐτό (itself)	
Gen.	αὐτοῦ his	αὐτῆς her	αὐτοῦ its	
Dat.	αὐτῷ to him	αὐτῇ to her	αὐτῷ to it	
Acc.	αὐτόν him	αὐτήν her	αὐτό it	
Nom.	αὐτοί (themselves)	αὐταί (themselves)	αὐτά (themselves)	
Gen.	αὐτῶν their	αὐτῶν their	αὐτῶν their	
Dat.	αὐτοῖς to them	αὐταῖς to them	αὐτοῖς to them	
Acc.	αὐτούς them	αὐτάς them	αὐτά them	

Relative Pronoun – who, which, that

	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	οἷ	αἷ	ἅ
Gen.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
Dat.	ᾧ	ἣ	ᾧ	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς
Acc.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	οὓς	ἄς	ἅ

Indefinite Relative Pronoun – whoever, anyone who; whatever, anything which

Nom.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅτι (ὅ τι)
Gen.	οὗτινος (ὄτου)	ἧστινος	οὗτινος (ὄτου)
Dat.	ὧτινι (ὄτω)	ἧτινι	ὧτινι (ὄτω)
Acc.	ὄντινα	ἧντινα	ὅτι (ὅ τι)
Nom.	οἷτινες	αἷτινες	ἅτινα
Gen.	ῶντινων (ὄτων)	ῶντινων	ῶντινων (ὄτων)
Dat.	οἷσσιιν (ὄτοις)	αἷσσιιν	οἷσσιιν (ὄτοις)
Acc.	οὓστινας	ἄστινας	ἅτινα

Correlative Adverbs (Attic)

Interrogative	Indefinite	Demonstrative	Relative	Indefinite Relative
ποῦ <i>where?</i>	που <i>somewhere</i> <i>(I suppose)</i>	ἐνθάδε <i>here</i> ἐνταῦθα <i>here</i> ἐκεῖ <i>there</i>	οὗ <i>where</i>	ὅπου <i>where(ver)</i>
ποῖ <i>to where?</i>	ποι <i>to</i> <i>somewhere</i>	δεῦρο ἐνταυθοῖ <i>to here</i> ἐκείσε <i>to there</i>	οἷ <i>to where</i>	ὅποι <i>to where(ver)</i>
πόθεν <i>from where?</i>	ποθεν <i>from anywhere</i>	ἐνθένδε ἐντεῦθεν <i>from here</i> (ἐ)κεῖθεν <i>from there</i>	ὅθεν <i>from where</i>	ὅπόθεν <i>from where(ver)</i>
πότε <i>when?</i>	ποτέ <i>at some time</i> <i>ever, then</i>	τότε <i>at that time,</i> <i>then</i>	ὅτε <i>when</i> ὅταν <i>whenever</i>	ὅποτε <i>when(ever)</i>
πῆ <i>which way?</i>	πή <i>some way</i>	τῆ τῆδε ταύτη <i>in this way</i>	ἣ <i>in which way</i>	ὅπη <i>in which way</i> ὅπη-οὔν <i>in whichever way</i>
πῶς <i>how?</i>	πως <i>somehow</i>	ὥδε , οὕτως <i>thus, so</i> <i>in this way</i>	ὥς <i>how, as</i> ὥσπερ <i>just as, as</i>	ὅπως <i>how(ever)</i> ὅπωςτιοῦν <i>howsoever</i>

Correlative Pronouns (Attic)

Interrogative	Indefinite	Demonstrative	Relative	Indefinite Relative
τίς, τί <i>who, what?</i>	τις, τι <i>someone/thing</i> <i>anyone/thing</i>	ὄδε οὗτος <i>this</i> (ἐ)κεῖνος <i>there</i>	ὅς, ἣ, ὅ <i>who, which</i>	ὅστις, ἣτις, ὅ τι <i>anyone who,</i> <i>whoever</i> ὅστις-οὔν <i>whosoever,</i> <i>what-</i>
πότερος <i>which of two?</i>	ποτερος <i>one of two</i>	ἕτερος <i>one (of two)</i>	ὁπότερος <i>which of two</i>	ὁπότερος <i>whichever of two</i> ὁπότερος-οὔν ¹ <i>whichever of two</i>
πόσος <i>how much?</i>	ποσός <i>of some amount</i>	τοσόσδε <i>so much/many</i> τοσοῦτος <i>so much/many</i>	ὅσος <i>as much/</i> <i>many as</i>	ὁπόσος <i>of whatever size</i> <i>number</i>
ποῖος <i>of what sort?</i>	ποιός <i>of some sort</i>	τοιόσδε ¹ <i>such, this sort</i> τοιούτος <i>such</i>	οἷος <i>of which sort,</i> <i>such as, as</i> οἷοσπερ <i>which very sort</i>	ὁποῖος <i>of whatever sort</i>
πηλίκος <i>how old/large?</i>	πηλικός <i>of some age,</i> <i>size</i>	τηλικόσδε τηλικούτος <i>of such an age,</i> <i>size</i>	ἡλίκος <i>of which age,</i> <i>size</i>	ὁπηλίκος <i>of whatever age</i> <i>size</i>

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην: loosen, ransom

	PRESENT		FUTURE		
	Active	Middle/Pass.	Active	Middle	Passive
Primary Indicative	λύω λύεις λύει λύομεν λύετε λύουσι(ν)	λύομαι λύε(σ)αι λύεται λύομεθα λύεσθε λύονται	λύσω λύσεις λύσει λύσομεν λύσετε λύσουσι(ν)	λύσομαι λύσε(σ)αι λύσεται λύσόμεθα λύσεσθε λύσονται	λυθήσομαι λυθήσε(σ)αι λυθήσεται λυθησόμεθα λυθήσεσθε λυθήσονται
Secondary Indicative	ἔλυον ἔλυες ἔλυε(ν) ἐλύομεν ἐλύετε ἔλυον	ἐλύομην ἐλύε(σ)ο ἐλύετο ἐλύομεθα ἐλύεσθε ἐλύοντο			
Subjunctive	λύω λύῃς λύῃ λύωμεν λύητε λύωσι(ν)	λύωμαι λύῃ λύηται λύωμεθα λύησθε λύωνται			
Optative	λύοιμι λύοις λύοι λύοιμεν λύοιτε λύοιεν	λυοίμην λύοιο λύοιτο λυοίμεθα λύοισθε λύοιντο	λύσοιμι λύσοις λύσοι λύσοιμεν λύσοιτε λύσοιεν	λυσοίμην λύσοιο λύσοιτο λυσοίμεθα λύσοισθε λύσοιντο	λυθησοίμην λυθήσοιο λυθήσοιτο λυθησοίμεθα λυθήσοισθε λυθήσοιντο
Imp	λύε λύετε	λύε(σ)ο λύεσθε			
Pple	λύων, λύουσα, λύον	λύόμενος, λυομένη, λύομενον	λύσων, λύουσα, λύσον	λυσόμενος, λυσομένη, λυσόμενον	λυθησόμενος, λυθησομένη, λυθησόμενον
Inf.	λύειν	λύεσθαι	λύσειν	λύσεσθαι	λυθήσεσθαι

2nd sg. mid/pass -σ is often dropped except in pf. and plpf. tenses: ε(σ)αι → η,ει ε(σ)ο → ου

AORIST			PERFECT		
Active	Middle	Passive	Middle	Passive	
			λέλυκα λέλυκας λέλυκε λελύκαμεν λέλύκατε λελύκασι(ν)	λέλυμαι λέλυσαι λέλυται λελύμεθα λελύσθε λελύνται	Primary Indicative
ἔλυσα ἔλυσας ἔλυε(ν) ἐλύσαμεν ἐλύσατε ἔλυσαν	ἐλυσάμην ἐλύσα(σ)ο ἐλύσατο ἐλυσάμεθα ἐλύσασθε ἐλύσαντο	ἐλύθην ἐλύθης ἐλύθη ἐλύθημεν ἐλύθητε ἐλύθησαν	ἐελύκη ἐελύκης ἐελύκει ἐελύκεμεν ἐελύκετε ἐελύκεσαν	ἐελύμην ἐέλυσο ἐέλυτο ἐελύμεθα ἐελύσθε ἐέλυντο	Secondary Indicative
λύσω λύσης λύση λύσωμεν λύσητε λύσωσι(ν)	λυσώμαι λύση λύσηται λυσώμεθα λύσησθε λυσώνται	λυθῶ λυθῆς λυθῆ λυθῶμεν λυθῆτε λυθῶσι(ν)	λελύκω λελύκης λελύκη λελύκωμεν λελύκητε λελύκωσι(ν)	λελυμένος ᾧ —— ῆς —— ῆ —— ῶμεν —— ῆτε —— ῶσιν	Subjunctive
λύσαιμι λύσαις λύσαι λύσαιμεν λύσαιτε λύσαιεν	λусаίμην λύσαιο λύσαιτο λусаίμεθα λύσαισθε λυσαιντο	λυθείην λυθείης λυθείη λυθεῖμεν λυθεῖτε λυθεῖεν	λελύκοιμι λελύκοις λελύκοι λελύκοιμεν λελύκοιτε λελύκοιεν	λελυμένος εἶην —— εἶης —— εἶη —— εἶημεν —— εἶητε —— εἶησαν	Optative
λύσον λύσατε	λύσαι λύσασθε	λύθητι λύθητε		λέλυσο λέλυσθε	Imp
λύσᾱς, λύσᾱσα, λύσαν	λυσάμενος, λυσάμενη, λυσάμενον	λύθεις, λυθείσα, λυθέν	λελυκῶς, λελυκυῖα λελυκός	λελυμένος, λελυμένη, λελυμένον	Pple
λύσαι	λύσασθαι	λυθῆναι	λελυκέναι	λελύσθαι	Inf.

Adapted from a handout by Dr. Helma Dik (<http://classics.uchicago.edu/faculty/dik/niftygreek/>)

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθη: give

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	δίδωμι δίδομεν δίδως δίδοτε δίδωσιν διδόασιν	ἔδιδουν ἐδίδομεν ἔδιδους ἐδίδοτε ἔδιδου ἐδίδοσαν	ἔδωκα ἔδομεν ἔδωκας ἔδοτε ἔδωκεν ἔδοσαν
Imp	δίδου δίδοτε		δός δότε
Pple	διδούς, διδοῦσα, διδόν διδόντος, -οῦσης, -όντος		δούς, δοῦσα, δόν δόντος, δούσης, δόντος
Inf.	διδόναι		δοῦναι
Middle	δίδομαι διδόμεθα δίδοσαι δίδοσθε δίδοται δίδονται	ἔδιδόμην ἐδίδομεθα ἔδίδοσο ἐδίδοσθε ἔδίδοτο ἐδίδοντο	ἔδόμην ἐδόμεθα ἔδου ἔδοσθε ἔδοτο ἔδοντο
Imp	δίδου δίδοσθε		δοῦ δόσθε
Pple	διδόμενος, η, ον		δόμενος, η, ον
Inf.	δίδοσθαι		δόσθαι

τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθη: put, place; make

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	τίθημι τίθεμεν τίθης τίθετε τίθησιν τιθέασιν	ἐτίθην ἐτίθεμεν ἐτίθεις ἐτίθετε ἐτίθει ἐτίθεσαν	ἔθηκα ἔθεμεν ἔθηκας ἔθετε ἔθηκεν ἔθεσαν
Imp	τίθει τίθετε		θές θέτε
Pple	τιθείς, τιθεῖσα, τιθέν τιθέντος, -εῖσης, -έντος		θείς, θεῖσα, θέν θέντος, θεῖσα, θέντος
Inf.	τιθέναι		θεῖναι
Middle	τίθειμαι τιθέμεθα τίθεσαι τίθεσθε τίθεται τίθενται	ἐτιθέμην ἐτιθέμεθα ἐτίθεσο ἐτίθεσθε ἐτίθετο ἐτίθεντο	ἔθέμην ἔθέμεθα ἔθου ἔθεσθε ἔθετο ἔθεντο
Imp	τίθεσο τίθεσθε		θοῦ θέσθε
Pple	τιθέμενος, η, ον		θέμενος, η, ον
Inf.	τίθεσθαι		θέσθαι

ἴημι, ἴσω, ἤκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἴθην: to send, release, let go

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	ἴημι ἴμεν ἴης ἴετε ἴησιν ἴᾱσι	ἴην ἴμεν ἴεις ἴετε ἴει ἴεσαν	ἤκα εἶμεν ἤκας εἴτε ἤκεν εἶσαν
Imp	ἴει ἴετε		ἔς ἔτε
Pple	ἴείς, ἴῆσα, ἰέν ἰέντος, ἰείσης, ἰέντος		εἴς, εἶσα, ἔν ἔντος, εἴσης, ἔντος
Inf.	ἰέναι		εἶναι
Middle	ἴεμαι ἰέμεθα ἴεσαι ἴεσθε ἴεται ἰένται	ἰέμην ἰέμεθα ἴεσο ἴεσθε ἴετο ἰέντο	εἶμην εἶμεθα εἶσο εἴσθε εἶτο εἶντο
Imp	ἴεσο ἴεσθε		οὔ ἔσθε
Pple	ἰέμενος, η, ον		ἔμενος, η, ον
Inf.	ἴεσθαι		ἔσθαι

εἰμί: to be

	Present	Imperfect	
Active	εἰμί ἐσμέν εἶ ἐστέ ἐστίν εἰσίν	ἦ, ἦν ἦμεν ἦσθα ἦτε ἦν ἦσαν	
Imp	ἴσθι ἔστε		
Pple	ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν όντος, ούσης, ὄντος		
Inf.	εἶναι		
subj/op τ	ᾧ ᾧμεν ῆς ἦτε ῆ ᾧσιν	εἶην εἶμεν εἶης εἴτε εἶη εἶεν	

εἶμι: go (present is used as the fut. of ἔρχομαι)

	Present	Imperfect	
Active	εἶμι ἴμεν εἶ ἴτε εἶσι ἴᾱσι	ἦα ἦμεν ἦεισθα ἦτε ἦειν ἦσαν	
Imp	ἴθι ἴτε		
Pple	ἰών, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν ἰόντος, ἰούσης, ἰόντος		
Inf.	ἰέναι		
subj/op τ	ἴω ἴωμεν ἴης ἴητε ἴη ἴωσιν	ἴοιμι ἴοιμεν ἴοις ἴοιτε ἴοι ἴοιεν	

Alphabetized Core Vocabulary

This is an alphabetized list of the running core vocabulary (words occurring 15 or more times) found at the beginning of this commentary. To use this book properly, readers should review and master the running core vocabulary as they read. Digital flashcards are available online.

The number of occurrences of each word in Herodotus' *Histories Book 1* was tabulated with the help of vocabulary tools in the Perseus Digital Library (perseus.tufts.edu).

- ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 22
 ἄγγελος, ὁ: messenger, envoy 17
 ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἤγα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 38
 Ἀθηναίη, ἡ: Athena, 9 (Ἀθῆναι, αἱ: Athens, 6)
 Ἀθηναῖος, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 35
 Αἰολεύς, -έος, ὁ: Aeolian, 15
 αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην: to seize, take; mid. choose, 26
 αἵτιος, -η, -ον: culpable, responsible, blameworthy, 15
 ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, —, ἠκούσθην: to hear, listen to, 32
 ἀλίσκομαι, ἀλώσομαι, ἐάλων, ἐάλωκα, —, —: to be taken, be caught, 16
 ἀλλά: but, 76
 ἀλλήλους, -ας, -α: one another (non-nominative forms) 17
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 171
 Ἀλυάττης, ὁ: Alyattes, 22
 ἅμα: at once, at the same time; along with (+ dat.), 21
 ἀμείβομαι, ἀμείψομαι, ἡμειψάμην: to answer, make return; exchange, 23
 ἀμφοτέρος, -η, -ον: each of two, both, 18
 ἄν: modal adv., 78
 ἀνά: up, upon (+ dat.); up to, on to (+ acc.), 89
 ἀνά-θημα, -ατος, τό: votive offering, 16
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man; husband 92
 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, human, man, 56
 ἄνω: up, above, 16
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 21
 ἀπ-ικνεόμαι, ἀπιξομαι, ἀπικόμην, —, ἀπίγμαι, —: to come, arrive, 78
 ἀπ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην: to make revolt; remove, 15
 ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.), 74
 ἀπο-δείκνυμι, -δέξω, -έδεξα, -δέδεχα, -δέδεγμαι, -εδέχθην: demonstrate, exhibit, produce 20
 ἀπ-όλλυμι, -όλω, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, —, —: to lose, destroy, kill, ruin, 15
 Ἄργεῖος, -η, -ον: Argive, of or from Argos (Greece), 15
 Ἄρπαγος, ὁ: Harpagus, 50
 ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning; rule, office, 38
 ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ἤργμαι, ἤρχθην: to begin; to rule, be leader of, 48
 Ἀσίη, ἡ: Asia, 29
 Ἀσσύριος, -η, -ον: Assyrian, 16

- ἄστυ, τό: a city, town, 26
 Ἀστυάγης, ὁ: Astyages, 63
 αὐτίκα: straightway, at once; presently, 17
 αὐτός, -ή, -ό: -self; he, she, it; the same, 392
 αὐτοῦ: at the very place, here, there, 49
 Βαβυλών, ἡ: Babylon, 18
 Βαβυλώνιος, -η, -ον: Babylonian, 20
 βασιλεύς, ὁ: a king, chief, 73
 βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα: to rule, be king, 23
 βασιληίη, -ης, ἡ: a kingship, rule; kingship, 21
 βασιλῆιος, -ον: royal, kingly, 35
 βου-κόλος, ὁ: cowherd, herdsman, 24
 βουλεύω, -σω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβουλεύθην: deliberate, take counsel, 18
 βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, —, —, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην: to wish, be willing, desire, 42
 γάρ: for, since, 247
 γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 37
 γῆ, ἡ: earth, 26
 γίνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγένομην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, —: come to be, become; happen, 212
 γνώμη, ἡ: mind, opinion, intention, purpose, 20
 Γύγης, ὁ: Gyges, 22
 γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: a woman, wife, 77
 δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 1249
 δεῖ: it is necessary, must, ought; it is right, (+ inf.), 18
 Δελφοί, -ῶν, οἱ: Delphi; the Delphians, 37
 δεύτερος, -η, -ον: second, 24
 δέω (δέομαι), δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην: lack; *mid.* want, need, ask, 20
 δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθη: to bind; lack, want of, need, 3
 δή: indeed, surely, really, certainly, just, 244
 Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deïoces, 15
 δια-φθείρω, -φθερῶ, -έφθειρα, -έφθορα, -έφθαρμαι, -εφθάρην: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 17
 διά: through (+ gen.) on account of, because of (+ acc.), 39
 δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην: to give, offer, grant, provide, 37
 δίκη, ἡ: justice, reparation, penalty; lawsuit, trial, 15
 διό: δι' ὅ, on account of which, on which account, 15
 δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δεδόκηκα, δέδογμαί, ἐδοκήθην: to seem, seem best, think, imagine, 53
 εἶναι: εἰ ἂν, if (contracted as ἦν), 103
 ἐωντοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 133
 ἐάω, ἐάσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, εἰάθην: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 3
 ἐγώ: I, 187
 ἐθέλω (θέλω), ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, —, —: to be willing, wish, desire, 32
 ἔθνος, -εος, τό: race, people, tribe, 35
 εἰ: if, whether, 78

- εἶδον: saw, beheld, (aor. of ὁράω) 41
 εἶμι: will go, will come, (fut. of ἔρχομαι,) 38
 εἶμι, ἔσομαι: to be, exist, 689
 εἵνεκα: for the sake or because of, for (+ preceding gen.), 31
 εἶπον: said, spoke (aor. λέγω, φημί), 51
 εἶρομαι, εἰρήσομαι, ἠρόμην: to ask, enquire, question (usually aor., Att. pres. ἐρωτάω) 16
 εἷς, μία, ἓν: one, single, alone, 34
 ἐκ, ἐξ: out of, from (+ gen.), 164
 ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: each, every one, 39
 ἐκ-δίδωμι, -δώσω, -έδωκα, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην: to give up, surrender, render, 21
 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 51
 ἔλεγος, ὁ: a song of mourning, a lament, elegy, 25
 Ἕλληνα, Ἕλληνας, ὁ: Greek, 48
 ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἠλάθην: to march, drive, set in motion, 27
 ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 57
 ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.), 262
 ἐνθα: where; there, 16
 ἐνθαῦτα: here, hither, there, thither, then, (Att. ἐνταῦθα) 17
 ἐνθεῦτεν: hence, thence; thereupon (Att. ἐντεῦθεν), 19
 ἐν-τέλλομαι, —, ἐνετειλάμην, —, ἐντέταλμαι, —: to command, enjoin, 18
 ἐπ-ειρωτάω, -έρωτήσω, -ἠρόμην, -ἠρώτηκα, -ἠρώτημαι, -ἠρωτήθην: ask, inquire of, 17
 ἐπεί: when, after, since, because (also ἐπεῖτε, ἐπειδή) 60
 ἐπεάν: whenever, 15
 ἐπί: near, at (+ gen.), to, toward (+ acc), near, at (dat.), 199
 ἐπ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην: to stand near, over; establish, impose, 16
 ἔργον, τό: work, task, deed, act, 24
 ἐρέω: will say, will speak, will mention (fut. of λέγω, pf. εἶρημαι) 20
 ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, —, —: to come or go, 32
 ἐς: into, to, in regard to (+ acc.), 661
 ἕτερος, -η, -ον: one of two, other, different, 37
 ἔτι: still, besides, further, 40
 ἔτος, -εως, τό: a year, 43w
 ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, —: to have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed, 171
 εὖ: well, 24
 εὐρίσκω, εὐρήσω, εὕρον, ηὔρηκα, ηὔρημαι, ηὔρέθην: to find, discover, devise, invent, 20
 ἤ: or (either...or); than, 69
 ἡμέρη, ἡ: day, daylight, dawn, 35
 θάλασσα, ἡ: sea, 22
 θηέομαι, θεήσομαι, ἐθησάμην: to see, watch, look at; consider (Att. θεάομαι), 15
 θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 53
 θυγάτηρ, ἡ: a daughter, 21
 θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην: to sacrifice, 19

- ἴημι, ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην: to let go, release, send, throw; mid. hasten, 21
 ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 18
 ἵππος, ὄ: a horse, 19
 ἱρός, -ή, -όν: holy, divine; *neuter noun* temple (Att. ἱερός), 37
 ἴστημι, στήσω, ἕστησα, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην: make stand, set up, stop, establish, 21
 Ἴωνες, οἱ: Ionian, 60
 Ἴωνίη, ἡ: Ionia, 15
 καί: and, also, even, too, 1187
 κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 26
 καλέω, καλέω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην: to call, summon, invite, 63
 κατα-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην: set down; appoint, establish, 17
 καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine, 18
 Κάρες, οἱ: Carians, 16
 κάρτα: very, very much, strongly, 19
 κατά: down from (+ gen.), down (along); concerning (+ acc.), 130
 κατα-στρέφω, -στρέψω, -έστρεψα, έστραμμαι, εστράφθην: upset, overturn; *mid.* subdue 22
 κεῖμαι, κείσομαι: to lie (down); be assigned, be established (often equiv. to pass. of τίθημι) 16
 κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσαι, ἐκελεύσθην: to bid, order, exhort, 39
 κήρυξ, κήρυκος ὄ: messenger, herald; auctioneer, 15
 Κροῖσος, ὄ: Croesus, King of the Lydians, 165
 Κύρος, -εος, ὄ: Cyrus, 125
 Λακεδαιμόνιος, -η, -ον: Lacedaemonian, Spartan, 31
 λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην: to take, receive, catch, grasp, 30
 λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην: to say, speak, (fut. is often ἐρέω) 159
 λόγος, ὄ: word, speech, discourse, argument, 61
 Λυδός, -ή, -όν: Lydian, of Lydia, 86
 μακρός, -ή, -όν: long, far, distant, large, 17
 μάλιστα: most of all; certainly, especially, 32
 μάλλον: more, rather, 20
 μαθάνω, μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, —, —: to learn, understand, 24
 Μασσαγέται, οἱ: Massagetae, 18
 μάχη, ἡ: battle, fight, combat, 21
 μάχομαι, μαχέομαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, —, μεμάχημαι, —: to fight, contend, quarrel, dispute, 20
 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 107
 μέλλω: to be about to, to intend to, 18
 μέν: on the one hand, 395
 μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 21
 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of, 16
 μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 75
 μή: not, lest, 92
 μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 20
 Μηδος, ὄ: Mede, Median, 63
 Μιλήσιος ἡ, ὄν: Milesian; ἡ Μιλησίη, Milesia, 25

μιν: him(self), her(self), it(self), one(self); acc. sg., equiv. to αὐτόν, —ήν (dat. sg., see οἱ) 69
 μουῦνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 36

νησος, ἡ: an island, 19

νηός, ὁ: temple, 26

νηῦς, νηός, ἡ: a ship, boat, 19

νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νενίκημαι, ἐνικήθην: to conquer, defeat, win, 21

νόμος, ὁ: law, custom; tune, 31

νομίζω, -μιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην: practice, believe, consider, 27

νῦν: now; as it is, 106

ξεῖνος, ὁ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 16

ὁ, ἡ, τό: the; he, she, it, 4017

ἴδε, ἦδε, τόδε: this, this here, 133

ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 23

οἱ: to or for him(self), her(self), it(self); dat. sg., equivalent to αὐτῷ, —ῆ (acc., see μιν), 118

οἶδα: to know (pf. with pres. sense), 22

οικέω, οικήσω, ᾤκησα, ᾤκηκα, ᾤκημαι, ᾤκήθην: to inhabit, dwell, live, 36

οικία, ἡ: a house, home, dwelling, 18

οἷος, -η, -ον: of what sort, as, 21

ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that, 26

ὅμοιος, -η, -ον: like, resembling, similar; adv likewise, 21

ὄνειρος, τό: a dream, 11

ὀπίσω: backwards, back, back again, 18

ὀράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐώρακα, ὤμμαι, ὤφθην: to see, look, behold, 32

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, ὠρμησα, —, ὠρμημαι, ὠρμήθην: to set out, begin; set in motion, urge, 15

ὄρος, -εος, τό: a mountain, hill, 18

ὀρύσσω, ὀρύξω, ὠρυξα, ὀρώρυκα, ὀρώρυμαι, ὀρύχθην, : to dig, dig through, quarry, 19

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ: who, which, that, 226

ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much as, as many as; all who, all that, 45

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: whoever, whichever, whatever, 62

ὅτι: that; because, 38

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ: not, 226

οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 36

οὐδαμός, -ή, -όν: not even one, no one, 15

οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν: no one, nothing, 78

οὐνομα, -ατος, τό: name, 48

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 667

οὔτε: and not, neither...nor, 54

οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 82

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 129

Πακτύης, ὁ: Pactyes, 16

παρά: from, at, to the side of (+ gen., dat., acc.), 67

πάρ-εμι, -έσομαι: to be near, be present, be at hand, 38

- πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 234
- πατήρ, ὁ: a father, 23
- πεδῖον, τό: plain, flat land, 15
- πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπέισθην: persuade, win over, trust; *mid.* obey 27
- πειράομαι, πειρήσομαι, ἐπειρησάμην, —, πεπειρήμαι, ἐπειρήθην: attempt, make trial of, 15
- Πεισίστρατος, ὁ: Pisistratus, 24
- πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην: to send, conduct, convey, 44
- πέντε: five, 16
- πέρ: just; all, however, though, 42
- περὶ: around, about, concerning (+ gen., dat., acc.), 67
- Πέρσης, -ου, ὁ: a Persian, 108
- πλέω, πλεύσομαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, ἐπλεύσθην: to sail, 16
- πλέον, πλέων: more, greater, larger, 21
- πλοῖον τό: ship, vessel, 15
- ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην: to do, make; *mid.* consider, 193
- πόλεμος, ὁ: battle, fight, war, 24
- πόλις, ἡ: a city, 78
- πολύς, πολλά, πολύ: much, many, 107
- ποταμός, ὁ: river, stream 75
- πρῆγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, affair, trouble, 29
- πρίν: until, before, 20
- πρός: to, towards (+ acc.), near, in addition to (+ dat.), 111
- πρότερος, -η, -ον: before, in front of; earlier, 108
- πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest 56
- Πυθίη, ἡ: Pythia, priestess of Apollo, 17
- πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, —, πέπυσμαι, —: learn by inquiry, learn by hearsay, 41
- ῥέω, ῥήσομαι, ἔρρῶν, ἔρρῶκα, —, —: to flow, run, stream, 18
- Σάρδις, ἰων, αἰ: Sardis, capital city of Lydia, 49
- Σκύθης, ὁ: Scythian, 20
- σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 41
- στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα: to wage war, campaign against, 34
- στρατίη, ἡ: an army, expedition, land force, 22
- στρατός, τό: army, encamped army, 33
- σύ: you, 161
- σφεῖς, σφέων, σφέας, σφι (σφίσι): they, equivalent to αὐτοὺς, -άς 160
- ταύτη: in this respect, in this way, so, thus, 16
- τάχιστος, -η, -ον: very fast; τάχιστα, very quickly, 36
- ταχύς, εἶα, ύ: quick, swift, hastily, 30
- τε: and, both, 419
- τείχος, -εος τό: wall, city-wall, 35
- τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, —, —: end, complete, finish; die, 30
- τῆ: here, there, 147

- τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην: to set, put, place, arrange, 22
- τίς, τί (τις, τι): who? which?; anyone, something, 943
- τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such, 32
- τοιούτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο: such, 33
- τότε: at that time, then, 26
- τρόπος, ὁ: way, manner, course, direction, 30
- τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, —, —: to chance upon, get; meet with; happen, 21
- ὑπό: by, because of, from (+ gen.), under (+ dat.), 74
- φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην: show; *mid.* appear, seem, be visible, 19
- φέρω, οἴσω, ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην: to bear, carry, bring, convey, 42
- φεύγω, φεύξομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, —, —: to flee, escape; defend in court, 15
- φημί, ἐρέω, εἶπον, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην: to say, claim, assert, 51
- φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, beloved; *subst.* friend, kin, 15
- φυλάσσω, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην: keep watch; guard, 15
- χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: hand, 15
- χράομαι, χρῆσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, —, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: use, employ, engage in (dat.), 57
- χράω, χρήσω, ἔχρησα, —, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: to proclaim or direct by oracle (*mid.* χράομαι), 10
- χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: money, goods, 28
- χρηστήριον, τό: an oracle, 23
- χρόνος, ὁ: time, 48
- χρῦσεος, -η, -ον: golden, 32
- χρυσός, ὁ: gold, 17
- χωρέω, χωρήσω, ἐχώρησα, κέχωρηκα, —, —: to go, come; have room for, 49
- χώρη, ἡ: land, region, area, place, 46
- χώρος, ὁ: ground, place, land, 16
- ὧδε: in this way, so, thus, 20
- ὦ: O! oh!, 39
- ὧν: and so, then; at all events (Ion. for οὔν), 68
- ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 22
- ὡς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 238